Computers and the Professions
Introducing Macintosh. What makes it tick. And talk.

Well, to begin with, 110 volts of alternating current.
Secondly, some of the hottest hardware to come down the pike in the last 3 years.
The garden variety 16-bit 8088 microprocessor.

Macintosh's 32-bit MC68000 microprocessor.

Some hard facts may be in order at this point:
Macintosh's brain is the same blindingly-fast 32-bit microprocessor we gave our other brainchild, the Lisa Personal Computer. Far more powerful than the 16-bit 8088 found in current generation computers.

Its heart is the same Lisa Technology of windows, pull-down menus, mouse commands and icons. All of which make that 32-bit power far more useful by making the Macintosh Personal Computer far easier to use than current generation computers. In fact, if you can point without hurting yourself, you can use it.

Now for some small talk.
Thanks to its size, if you can't bring the problem to a Macintosh, you can always bring a Macintosh to the problem. (It weighs 9 pounds less than the most popular "portable".)

Another miracle of miniaturization is Macintosh's built-in 3½" drive. Its disks store 400K—more than conventional 5½ floppies. So while they're big enough to hold a desk full of work, they're small enough to fit in a shirt pocket. And, they're totally encased in a rigid plastic so they're totally protected.

And talk about programming.
There are already plenty of programs to keep a Macintosh busy. Like MacPaint, which may replace typed-in computer commands with a form of communication you already understand—pointing.

Some mice have two buttons. Macintosh has one. So it's extremely difficult to push the wrong button.

The inside story—a rotating ball and optical sensors translate movements of the mouse to Macintosh's screen pointer with pin-point accuracy.

All the right connections.
On the back of the machine, you'll find built-in RS232 and RS422 AppleBus serial communication ports. Which means you can connect printers, modems and other peripherals without adding $150 cards.
It also means that Macintosh is ready to hook into a local area network. (With AppleBus, you will be able to interconnect up to 16 different Apple computers and peripherals.)

Should you wish to double Macintosh's storage with an external disk...
drive, you can do so without paying for a disk controller card—that connector's built-in, too.

There's also a built-in connector for Macintosh's mouse, a feature that costs up to $300 on computers that can't even run mouse-controlled software.

One last pointer.

Now that you've seen some of the logic, the technology, the engineering genius and the software wizardry that separates Macintosh from conventional computers, we'd like to point you in the direction of your nearest authorized Apple dealer.

Over 1500 of them are eagerly waiting to put a mouse in your hand. As one point-and-click makes perfectly clear, the real genius of Macintosh isn't its 32-bit Lisa Technology or its 3½” floppy disks, or its serial ports, or its software, or its polyphonic sound generator. The real genius is that you don't have to be a genius to use a Macintosh.

You just have to be smart enough to buy one.

Soon there'll be just two kinds of people. Those who use computers and those who use Apples.
In The Queue

Columns
40 Trump Card, Part 1: Hardware by Steve Ciarcia / Speed up your IBM PC with 16-bit coprocessing power.
88 BYTE West Coast: Bulletin Boards In Space by John Markoff / Amateur radio pioneering promises low-cost global communications.

Themes
98 Professional Computing by Stanley J. Wszola / This month’s theme articles explore how microcomputers can take on part of the burden of running many types of professional offices.
101 A Professional’s Perspective on User-Friendliness by William J. Raduchel / New systems are described as user-friendly, but what does that mean?
108 A Computer In the Doctor’s Waiting Room by George Zucconi / By handling patients’ preliminary queries on a particular medical problem, the program described can save a doctor’s time for answering more complicated questions.
122 The Microcomputer as a Decision-Making Aid by Peter Callamaras / A computer can help you make work decisions, but only if you know what to expect.
127 Benchmarking Business-Modeling Software by William Hession and Malcolm Rubel / The guidelines presented can help you compare the functions and speed of business-modeling software.
137 Expert Systems for Personal Computers by Milos Konopasek and Sundaresan Jayaraman / The TKISolver approach.
160 How Lawyers Can Use Microcomputers by Robert P. Wilkins / Small systems can help cut costs while upgrading legal service.
171 Computerizing a Medical Office by Jonathan Javitt / A physician’s advice can be useful for other professionals needing tailored applications.

Reviews
187 Reviewer’s Notebook by Rich Malloy / BYTE’s product-review editor comments briefly on Multiplan, FPS:Write, Infoscope, and more.
189 Thinktank by William R. Hershey / Billed as an “idea processor,” Thinktank is an outlining and organizing tool.
196 The QDP-300 Computer by Edward Joyce / A high-priced but speedy Z80 system.
206 The Kaypro 10 by Steve McMahon / This hard-disk CP/M portable has a large software bundle and a small price.
225 Converting the TRS-80 Model III for CP/M by Mark E. Renne / The author compares Mapper III, Shuffleboard III, and Vid-80.
236 Robographics CAD-I by Rik Jadniece / Convert an Apple computer into a drafting system.

246 Two More Versions of C for CP/M by David D. Clark / A benchmark comparison of Q/C and Eco-C.

258 LNW-80 by Mahlon G. Kelly / A user reports favorably on this Z80-based, 8-bit TRS-80 work-alike.

Features

275 This Month’s Features by G. Michael Vose / BYTE’s features editor gives an overview of the issue’s feature articles.

276 The Apple IIc Personal Computer by John Markoff / Apple introduces a portable IIE compatible that runs ProDOS.

288 Inside the Model 100’s ROM by Brian Cameron / Explore the built-in software of the TRS-80 Model 100.

307 Maximizing Hard-Disk Performance by Roy Chaney and Brian Johnson / How cache memory can dramatically affect transfer rates.

339 Update on Apple Macintosh and Lisa 2 by Gregg Williams / The Macintosh turns out to be more expensive than expected.

340 Fitting Curves to Data by Marco S. Cacelli and William P. Cacheris / The Simplex algorithm is the answer.

366 Laboratory Data Collection with an IBM PC by Stephen C. Gates / A versatile hardware/software combination.

382 Putting the Apple II Work, Part 2: The Software by Richard C. Hallgren / A high-speed system for the acquisition and analysis of data.

400 IISIM: A Continuous-System Simulation Language by Roy E. Croebie / The structure and features of a simulation language designed to run under CP/M are discussed.

406 Indexing Open-Ended Tree Structures by John Snyder / How to “walk” through a “grove” of A-trees in search of hierarchical nodes.

415 Using Comments to Aid Program Maintenance by Richard A. Thomas / Complex software can be maintained more easily by the judicious use of remarks embedded in the program code.

Nucleus

4 Editorial: The BYTE Reader: Who You Are

9 MICROBYTES

14 Letters

426 BYTE’s User to User

444 Event Queue

468, 474 Book Reviews

478 Clubs and Newsletters

481 Books Received

488 Software Received

495 Ask BYTE

499 What’s New?

573 Unclassified Ads

574 BYTE’s Ongoing Monitor

575 Box and BOMB Results

575 Reader Service

Cover painting by Robert Tinney

Address all internal correspondence to: the Editor, BYTE, POB 328, Hancock, NH 03449. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by a self-addressed stamped envelope. Correspondence in preference to lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE. Copyright © 1984 by McGraw-Hill Inc. All rights reserved. Trademarks registered in the United States Patent and Trademark Office. Where necessary, permission is granted by the copyright owner for libraries and others registered with the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) to photocopy any article herein for the fee of $1.50 per copy of the article or any part thereof. Correspondence and payment should be sent directly to the CCC, 22 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. *Specialized ISSN 0020-7160 bound issues: $1.50. Copying done for other than personal or internal reference use without the permission of McGraw-Hill Inc. is prohibited. Requests for special permission or bulk orders should be addressed to the publisher. BYTE is available in microform from University Microfilms International, 300 North Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106 or 18 Bedford Row, Dept. PR, London WC1R 4EL, England. Subscription questions or problems should be addressed to: BYTE Subscriber Service, POB 328, Hancock, NH 03449.
Editorial:

The BYTE Reader: Who You Are

We do a lot of research about our readers and your interests, and we thought you might enjoy knowing more about the group you join when you subscribe to BYTE.

You are very well educated. More than 93 percent have gone beyond high school, with about 78 percent completing college, 23.5 percent holding master's degrees, 10 percent holding Ph.D.s, and 2.8 percent holding professional degrees. In all, about 40 percent have some graduate education.

Your fields of study in college are varied. Almost 25 percent of BYTE subscribers majored in electrical engineering, 5.2 percent in mechanical engineering, and 7.8 percent in other engineering specialties. Another 15 percent majored in sciences, 7.8 percent in computer science, and 6.8 percent in social sciences.

Of those BYTE subscribers who did graduate work, 14.8 percent studied business administration, 10.7 percent pursued electrical engineering, and 13.8 percent explored other areas of engineering, while 9.2 percent studied computer science, 13.3 percent physics or chemistry, 7.7 percent mathematics, 4.6 percent social sciences, and 9.2 percent other sciences.

Your occupations reflect your high levels of education and skills. About 15 percent of you are engineers in computers or electronics, 17 percent are engineers in other fields, 5.5 percent are computer scientists, 8 percent are in other fields of science, 13 percent are computer analysts or programmers, 11 percent are managers or administrators, 4.5 percent are students (though this number is growing fast), 4.5 percent are self-employed, and 6 percent are educators.

Some 47.3 percent of you have responsibilities including management and administration, 39 percent have responsibilities in product design and development, 37 percent in research and development, 37 percent in data processing, 14 percent in purchasing.

You use computers in many ways. About 75 percent of you use computers for personal, nonbusiness purposes, and 83.5 percent use microcomputers for business. As to your primary involvements with computers, some 23 percent cite involvement in hardware or software technology, while 20 percent cite use of computers as a management tool or in business applications. Half of you plan to buy a personal computer for nonbusiness purposes in the next year. In personal, nonbusiness use, the leading applications are programming (72 percent), word processing (70 percent), designing hardware or software (68 percent), followed by games, databases, personal finance, and spreadsheets (43 percent). In business, some 80 percent of you or your businesses use microcomputers for word processing, 63 percent for engineering or scientific applications, 63 percent for accounting, 38 percent for industrial control and processing, 37 percent for sales and marketing, 34 percent for electronic mail, 30 percent for investment management, and 28 percent for tax management.

Your favorite articles are about new technology, new hardware, new software, software applications, new peripherals, programming languages, operating systems, telecommunications, and computer graphics. You are also fond of hardware and software reviews.
Right from the pages of our catalog, we can deliver 68000-based supermicro systems to match virtually any application. Including yours.

Here's how.

Built on the IEEE-696 (S-100) bus, Cromemco systems offer up to 21 board slots. And a family of 35 boards—CPU, memory and specialized I/O—to fill the slots any way you choose.

At the heart of each system is our 68000/Z-80 dual processor. Backed by as much as 16 Mb of error-correcting RAM. Full multi-tasking capability. I/O to handle up to 16 terminals.

And that's just the beginning. You can select single or dual floppies, 5 1/4" or 8" A 21 Mb 5 1/4" Winchester hard disk. And a nine-track tape drive.

We can accommodate your taste for the exotic, too. With boards like our SMD interface that supports up to 1200 Mb of disk storage. An NTSC standard color graphics interface. A TV camera digitizer. A/D and D/A converters. An IEEE-488 bus interface. Communications. And more.

Intelligent workstations.

Then, if you're designing a distributed processing system, you'll want to take a look at our C-10 personal computer. The Z-80-based C-10 can serve our 68000-based systems as a powerful intelligent workstation in a distributed processing mode. Or as an independent personal computer with its own floppy storage.

High-level languages and applications software.

That brings us to software. It starts with CROMIX, our UNIX-like operating system that you're free to tailor to your application. CROMIX can execute both 68000- and Z-80-based programs. So right along with your 68000-based packages, your system will accommodate a wide selection of CP/M-software written for the Z-80.

And our high-level language support is second to none. From a 68000 Macro Assembler. To 68000 FORTRAN 77, PASCAL, GSA-certified high-level COBOL, C and BASIC.

Cromemco means business. Your business.

You see, when we say, "Just tell us what you need," we're not kidding. You won't find another family of 68000-based microcomputers that can fit your needs as exactly as ours.

So if you're in the business of providing specialized computing solutions, you really should be doing business with Cromemco.

For a copy of our Systems Catalog, contact: Cromemco, Inc., 280 Bernardo Avenue, P.O. Box 7400, Mountain View, CA 94039. (415) 964-7400.

In Europe: Cromemco GmbH, 6236 Eschborne 1, Frankfurter Str. 33-35, P.O. Box 5267, Frankfurt Main, Germany or Cromemco Ltd., The Cambridge House, 178-182 Upper Richmond Rd., Putney, London SW15 England.
Not surprisingly, you know a great deal about computers and have valuable information to share (if you want to share your knowledge by writing for BYTE, see the text box below). Almost 50 percent of you describe your skills in personal computing as advanced, and another 40 percent call your skills intermediate; the remaining 10 percent are college students and other bright novices who want to learn a lot fast.

You cite the comprehensiveness and depth of BYTE's coverage of personal computing as distinguishing it from other magazines. We consider that the supreme compliment.

We do research in order to make sure that BYTE continues to focus on your interests and needs. Since our staff shares your interests and matches your profile, we hope not only to do a good job, but also to enjoy it.

A Note on the BYTE Computer Shows

The first BYTE Computer Show takes place May 10 through 12 (Thursday through Sunday) at McCormick Place in Chicago, with the second to follow on June 14 through 17 (Thursday through Saturday) in Los Angeles. BYTE shows won't be industry exhibitions where manufacturers and distributors make deals, but regional gatherings for users of personal computers, and especially for BYTE subscribers (who get an all-day pass to all exhibits and conferences for $7.50, as opposed to $15 for nonsubscribers).

At the BYTE Shows, you will have the chance to meet Steve Ciarcia, Jerry Pournelle, Gregg Williams, Rich Malloy, Mike Vose, Richard Krajewski, and other BYTE editors. You can attend conferences on subjects of greatest interest to personal computer users, such as 32-bit microprocessors, languages, graphics, programming environments, personal robots, notebook computers, Idea processing, AI gateways to natural languages, and voice recognition. You can share information with other subscribers (users' report on low-cost 1200-bps modems, languages forum, home-brew databases, etc.) and get more involved in BYTE by participating in meetings on reviewing and writing for BYTE.

Equally important, the BYTE Shows are not just tempting "don't touch" exhibitions; they are fairs at which you can buy products from exhibitors if you find that the machine of your dreams or the board, peripheral, or program you've been living without for too long.

We think the separate elements assembled under one roof—the conferences, the equipment and software on exhibit, the chance to meet fellow subscribers, and the opportunity to shop for a variety of personal computer products—will combine to make the BYTE Shows enjoyable for all BYTE subscribers and others who find personal computers as fascinating as we do.

See you at the Shows.
—Phil Lemmons, Editor-in-Chief

---

Writing For BYTE

BYTE continues to solicit and publish articles and reviews that keep you informed about what's new and important in microprocessor-based technology, and many of our articles are still written by you, the people directly involved with the field we report on. Details on querying us about article, product-review, and book-review ideas are listed below. We also welcome submissions (typed and double-spaced, please) to our Letters to the Editor column. Please contact us, via the appropriate department at:

BYTE
POB 372
Hancock, NH 03449
(603) 924-9281

You may also want to call or write us (send a stamped, self-addressed business envelope) for our current author guidelines.

Articles

Because our editorial needs are very specific and subject to change, we prefer receiving query letters instead of completed articles. A query letter should contain one or two pages explaining the subject to be covered, its importance to the BYTE reader, and the focus of the proposed article; it should also contain a one- or two-page outline and a tentative first two pages of the proposed article. Query letters should be addressed to the features editor.

If you send us a completed article, we need double-spaced printed versions of the main text (up to 25 numbered pages) and all listings, figures, and tables; please label all items and place all captions on a separate page. Photos should be 35 mm (or larger) transparencies or 5- by 7-inch (or larger) prints. If possible, we would also like to receive magnetic copies of the text, listings, and tables on Apple DOS, IBM PC, Kaypro, or 8-inch CP/M disks; we will pay an additional $20 for this. The files should be standard ASCII text files and should not contain any nonprintable characters; we prefer files that use carriage returns only at the end of each paragraph. You should also include a stamped, self-addressed return envelope of the appropriate size. Address these to the features editor.

Product Reviews

We frequently need good product reviewers and sometimes accept unsolicited reviews. BYTE product reviews must be fair, accurate, and comprehensive. Reviewers must have considerable experience in the microcomputer field. Writing experience is preferred but not required, and reviewers must have no financial connection to the company whose products are being reviewed. If you are interested in becoming a BYTE reviewer, send a letter to our product-review editor stating what computer products you own, what products you are interested in, and what writing experience you have.

Book Reviews

BYTE is always looking for qualified book reviewers. Submit queries and proposals accompanied by a resume, writing samples, or a list of computer-related interests and expertise to the book-review editor. Unsolicited book reviews also will be considered.

We pay competitive rates for articles and reviews and offer you the chance to share your expertise with hundreds of thousands of BYTE readers. Your comments and submissions are always welcome.
Now, translate your integrated software into integrated hard copy, with the TI OMNI 800™ Model 855 printer. So versatile, it combines letter-quality print, draft-quality print and graphics as no other printer can.

It prints letter-quality twice as fast as comparably priced daisy wheel printers, yet gives you characters just as sharp, just as clear.

It prints rough drafts ten times faster than daisy wheel printers... faster than most any other dot matrix printer. Only the TI 855 has snap-in font modules. Just touch a button; change your typestyle. The 855 gives you more typestyles to choose from than ordinary dot matrix printers. It makes them quicker, cleaner, easier to access than any other dot matrix or daisy wheel printer.

The 855's pie charts are rounder... all its graphics are sharper than on other dot matrix printers, because the TI 855 prints more dots per inch. As for daisy wheel printers... no graphics.

**TheTI 855 Printer**

The printer for all major PC's

For under $1,000 you get twice the performance of typical dot matrix printers. Or all the performance of a daisy wheel printer, and then some, for half the price.

So get the best of all printers, and get optimum results from your integrated software. With the TI 855. See it at your nearest authorized TI dealer. Or call toll-free: 1-800-527-3500. Or write Texas Instruments Incorporated, P.O. Box 402430, Dept. DPF-182BY, Dallas, Texas 75240.

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

Creating useful products and services for you.

TM OMNI 800 is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated

Copyright © 1984 Texas Instruments Incorporated.
Paying $4000 for an IBM PC could make a tramp out of anyone.

Presenting the IBM® Compatible Chameleon for just $1995.

The Chameleon by Seequa lets you run popular IBM software like Lotus® 1-2-3™ and dBASE II®. It gives you a keyboard just like the IBM. A disk drive like the IBM. And a bright 80 x 25 character screen just like you know who. And it all comes complete at a price that isn’t all like an IBM.

But the Chameleon’s $1995 price tag isn’t its only advantage over its famous competitor. The Chameleon also has an 8 bit microprocessor that lets you run any of the thousands of CP/M-80® programs available. It comes complete with two of the best programs around. Perfect Writer™ and Perfect Calc.” It’s portable. And you can plug it in and begin computing the moment you unwrap it.

So before you spend all your money on an IBM, consider the IBM compatible Chameleon by Seequa.

It’s a tool for modern times that won’t set you back a fortune.

The Chameleon by

Seequa Computer Corporation
3015 Telegraph Road
Odenton, MD 21113

Chameleon shown with optional second disk drive.
To learn more about Seequa or for the location of the Seequa dealer nearest you, call (800) 638-0066 or (301) 672-3600.

Circle 343 on inquiry card.
MICROBYTES

Staff-written highlights of late developments in the microcomputer industry.

AT&T UNVEILS COMPUTERS

AT&T announced a line of computers in late March, ranging from a $9950 multiuser microcomputer to a $340,000 supermini. The computers use the UNIX System V operating system.

The 3B2/300 microcomputer uses Western Electric's WE 32000 CMOS microprocessor and includes one 720K-byte 5½-inch floppy-disk drive, a 10-megabyte hard-disk drive, 512K bytes of RAM, four expansion slots, and ports for two users. Optionally, the computer can be expanded to 2 megabytes of RAM and a 32-megabyte hard disk. AT&T's optional I/O expansion card includes a parallel port and four RS-232C serial ports (which use an 8-wire modular jack), so that up to 16 terminals and four printers can be attached. While the base price of $9950 doesn't include a terminal, AT&T will sell its 5410 "dumb" terminal for about $600. AT&T's $6100 5620 terminal, which allows up to six windows to operate concurrently, can also be used, though a maximum of three can access a single 3B2. The 3B2 does not support color graphics.

AT&T also announced a PC interface, allowing the IBM PC to act as a workstation for the 3B2 using RS-232C, Omninet, or Ethernet communications. It also announced that its 3B Net will be available for any of its computers.

While some details and pricing were uncertain at the time of the announcement, AT&T said it would publish the bus and interface information for its computers and would encourage third-party hardware and software development.

AT&T also introduced larger computers. The 3B5 Models 100 and 200 include four to eight WE 32000 microprocessors and are priced from $57,000 to $73,000. The 3B20A, 3B20S, and 3B20D superminicomputers, priced from $230,000 to $340,000, use a real-time version of UNIX and have microprogrammed CPUs, using WE 32000s only for I/O and memory management.

ASHTON-TATE ANNOUNCES INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

Ashton-Tate, manufacturer of dBASE II, has unveiled an integrated software package called Framework. Using an outline structure with multiple frames (windows), the program allows elements of the outline to be spreadsheets, graphs, databases, text, or other outlines. Numerous functions are available throughout Framework. Print enhancements such as boldface and italic can be used in the spreadsheet or database as well as the word processor. Because the program includes its own programming language, programmers can develop specific applications using Framework. The program was developed by Forefront Corp., but Framework will be distributed by Ashton-Tate, beginning in July, for $695.

OLIVETTI, SORD INTRODUCE NOTEBOOK-SIZE COMPUTERS

Olivetti Corp. will begin selling its M-10 notebook-size computer in the U.S. With 8K bytes of RAM, a built-in 300-bps modem, and an 8-line by 24-column LCD that tilts for easy viewing, the M-10 will sell for $799; a 24K-byte version will cost $999. This computer is made in Japan by Kyocera, which also builds the Radio Shack Model 100 and the NEC 8201. Previously, the M-10 had been available only in Europe, due to a patent dispute among Olivetti, Kyocera, and Radio Shack.

Sord Computer also introduced a notebook-size computer, the IS-11 Consultant, which includes 32K bytes of RAM (expandable to 64K), a CMOS Z80A processor, and an 8-line by 40-character display. Integrated software for word processing, spreadsheets, graphics, communications, and window-management features is included on a 64K-byte ROM chip. The IS-11 will be available this month for $995; a version with a built-in 300-bps modem will cost $1095 later this year. Sord plans to offer 64K-byte ROM-pack-based applications software later as well as external monitor and disk-drive options.

TWO COMPANIES SEEK TO SELL AI-BASED SOFTWARE TOOLS

Texas Instruments announced it will license the NaturalLink Software Technology it used to develop software to access Dow Jones News/Retrieval, using plain English instead of complex codes. TI hopes software developers will pay $8000 to use the natural-language software technology to develop programs for the TI Professional Computer.

Expert Systems Inc., New York, and Jeffrey Perrone & Associates, San Francisco, are selling ExpertEase, an expert systems generator. After information is entered into the system, the program makes decisions based on that information, ideally simulating the thought process of the "expert" who entered the information. Expert-Ease sells for about $2000.
PLASMA DISPLAY UNVEILED BY FORMER BURROUGHS DIVISION

Plasma Graphics Corp., Warren, NJ, a joint venture of Burroughs Corp. and Telex Computer Products, has introduced an 80-character by 25-line plasma display. The 3-pound unit has a 7.2- by 3.7-inch display, the equivalent of a CRT display with an 8.1-inch diagonal measure. Plasma Graphics says the display's current $1795 evaluation price should drop to a volume price of $300 to $400 in a few years.

CORVUS, AST ANNOUNCE CHANGES TO THEIR LOCAL-AREA NETWORKS

Corvus Systems Inc. announced Omnishare, a program allowing computers networked with Corvus Omninet to share the hard disk on an IBM PC XT. Previously, Omninet required a separate Corvus hard-disk file server. Corvus also introduced its new OmniDrive line of hard-disk drives with a built-in Omninet connection. Prices range from $1995 for a 5.5-megabyte drive to $4995 for 45.1 megabytes, plus $495 for Corvus Constellation II network software.

AST Research introduced PC-Net II. The twisted-pair network can use an XT or Tallgrass hard disk for shared files and includes a print-spooler feature. A starter kit, with manuals, cables, and two cards for the IBM PC, costs $1290; additional PC-Net II cards are $595.

Microsoft is also reportedly developing a new version of its MS-DOS operating system with multiuser/networking features.

BASIS GETS NEW DISTRIBUTOR, INTRODUCES LOW-COST VERSION OF 108

Basis is introducing a lower-cost version of the Basis 108 (reviewed in the January 1984 BYTE). The computer will include 128K bytes of RAM, Z80 and 6502 processors, and two 5½-inch disk drives for about $1500. Basis is also preparing a hard-disk version of the Basis 108 as well as 16- and 32-bit systems. (Communical Inc. [1400 Grant Ave., Novato, CA 94948, (800) 421-6594 or (408) 892-7139] is now the U.S. representative for Basis.)

NANOBYTES

IBM announced Displaywrite, a word-processing program for the IBM Personal Computer. An abridged version is available for $95, or all features are included for $299. IBM also announced a $13,000 low-end version of its System 36 computer with a 30-megabyte hard disk. . . . Both IBM and Commodore have been licensed to produce Intel's 8088 processor. . . . International Data Services Inc., San Jose, CA, has announced Unx-II, a $900 version of UNIX System III for the IBM PC. . . . Uniform Software Systems Inc. plans to introduce a version of the UNIX operating system that can run MS-DOS and UNIX software concurrently. . . . Zilog has licensed NEC Corp. to produce Zilog's Z80000 microprocessor. . . . IBM has made a grant to University of New Hampshire professor James Weiner to convert a Prolog interpreter developed at UNH to run on the IBM PC. Weiner predicts the interpreter will be available by August through UNH for less than $300. . . . Macrotech International Corp., North Hollywood, CA, introduced a $1395 S-100 processor board using Intel's iAPX286 and Zilog's Z80B. . . . Casheab, San Francisco, CA, introduced a music-synthesizer board for the IBM PC. The board will sell for $795 in late summer. . . . Daisy Systems Holland, Torrance, CA, introduced the QuietWrite printer, which it says is quieter than other daisy-wheel printers. . . . Capitol Data Systems, a division of Capitol Records, has entered the premium-quality disk business with a line of 5½-inch floppy disks. Capitol plans to add 3½-inch disks soon. . . . Synetix Inc., Seattle, WA, announced the PC-Handler, an expansion card for the IBM PC, allowing up to four IBM PC or Apple II computers to share files and peripherals. A Z80 processor, two serial ports, four parallel ports, and 64K bytes of RAM are included for $795. . . . Information Appliance, a Palo Alto firm headed by Jef Raskin—originator of Apple's Macintosh—is developing a new product of its own. . . . Borland International, Scotts Valley, CA, has introduced a version of its $49.95 Turbo Pascal compiler for the IBM PCjr. . . . Atari has dropped its Atari Program Exchange, through which it sold third-party software. . . . Apple Computer will rely on third-party vendors to introduce peripherals for its Applebus low-cost local-area network for the Macintosh and Lisa 2. While Apple plans to introduce shared hard disks and laser printers, it does not presently plan to introduce additional low-cost Applebus peripherals. . . . A number of colleges are now offering course credit for TeleLearning's "electronic university" courses, which download and upload course materials, exams, and teacher-student messages. . . . Workman and Associates is finally shipping WRITE for CP/M-86. . . . Creative Solutions Inc., Rockville, MD, has announced MacFont for Apple's Macintosh. MacFont Level 1 costs $149; Level 2, with an assembler and additional functions, is $249.
Get A HeadStart
On The Other Guys.

HeadStart Features:
Size: 15" wide, 11" deep, 10¾" high.
Weight: 25 lbs.
Processors: Z80A (8 bit) and 8086 (16 bit).
Memory: 128K to 1MB depending on model. All models are expandable.
Disk Storage: 500K to 1MB (unformatted) on a 3½" Micro-Disk.
Display: 12" (diagonal) P31 phosphor non-glare screen. 24 lines x 80 or 132 columns.
Keyboard: Detachable with 105 total keys. An optional portable version snaps onto the front screen area for easy transportability.
Disk Operation Software: CP/M 80 for 8 bit, **MS-DOS** for 16 bit, LAN DOS for multi-user 8 or 16 bit operation.
Networking: Up to 255 HeadStart systems may be connected via coaxial interface into one of 2 optional data storage systems.
Optional Data Storage Systems: 2 models available. A 10MB, 5¼" system is expandable to 20MB. A 50MB, 8" system (25MB fixed, 25MB removable) is expandable to 100MB.

Intertec's HeadStart is the smallest, fastest, most powerful business computer money can buy. And the most expandable (it's networkable up to 255 user stations).

Great Ideas Come in Small Packages.
Instead of three bulky components, HeadStart needs only two—the keyboard and CRT. There's no need for a cumbersome disk and processor cabinet. With HeadStart, it's all in the CRT enclosure.

HeadStart's small but powerful 3½" disk drive offers as much storage as larger 5¼" disks. Its 8 and 16 bit processors make software availability no problem.

And HeadStart's small size permits easy transportability with no sacrifice in performance. Each Video Processing Unit (VPU) comes with its own easy-carrying handle. A portable keyboard option is also available.

How Fast Is Fast?
HeadStart's RAM Disk, an electronic emulation of the typical second drive, responds up to fifty times faster than conventional microcomputers.
Depress a key and you get a response within a split second. Literally before your finger leaves the key.
And HeadStart is incredibly powerful, too. Up to one megabyte of internal memory can tackle even the most sophisticated applications.

Some Ideas Are Bigger Than Others.
Because HeadStart is designed to be both a single and multi-user computer, you buy only as much computer as you need today.
But as your business grows, it grows with you.
Each HeadStart Video Processing Unit comes with its own memory, processors, disk and multi-user interfaces.
Just add a 10 or 50 megabyte Data Storage System and up to 255 users can share a common data base in an incredibly powerful, multi-user network.
HeadStart is available in three different models. All offer full performance, transportability, and are easily expandable.
Unlike conventional, single-user-only computers, HeadStart is here today with the designed-in technology to be here tomorrow.
So get a HeadStart on the other guys. For more information, call (803) 798-9100 or write: Intertec, 2300 Broad River Road, Columbia, SC 29210. Intertec
A picture worth $111,000,000.
Not long ago, three businessmen met in a coffee shop to talk about an idea for a new personal computer. They made a rough design on the back of a place mat.

A lot of companies were already making personal computers, but they thought theirs just might work better.

The next year, they sold $111 million worth of their new computers, the COMPAQ® Portable and the COMPAQ PLUS®. No company in America had ever grown that fast. Why?

Simply because they offer, in a rugged, portable package, more capability than most other PCs. They’re truly IBM®-compatible, so all the most productive software runs as is. They display high-resolution text and graphics on the same screen. And they grow. Expansion slots take IBM-compatible boards, and a kit converts the COMPAQ Portable into the COMPAQ PLUS with its integrated ten-megabyte disk drive.

How does the future look? We look at it this way: If we came this far on the back of a place mat, just think of what we can do now.

For the location of your nearest Authorized Dealer, call 1-800-231-0900.

*1984 COMPAQ Computer Corporation. COMPAQ® is a Registered Trademark and COMPAQ PLUS® is a Trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation. IBM® is a Registered Trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

It simply works better.
As an old-school microcomputer person (my first experience with a micro was in December 1977 on a Commodore Pet 2001), I'd like to give a more jaded view of the Apple Macintosh computer.

First, the Mac is an IBM PCjr competitor, not a PC competitor, as Gregg Williams states in "The Apple Macintosh Computer" (February, page 30). Compare both machines' capabilities. The Macintosh has a maximum of 128K bytes of memory, one internal minifloppy drive, and a monitor. It is lightweight and portable, has no hardware expandability, and its software is upwardly compatible to the Lisa 2. The PCjr also has a maximum of 128K bytes of memory and one internal floppy drive. It too is lightweight and portable, has minimal hardware expandability, and its software is upwardly compatible to the PC.

On the other hand, the IBM PC (and variants) have 64K to 128K bytes of memory (expandable to 640K bytes), massive hardware expandability, and multiple floppy and hard disks.

Second, anyone who has worked seriously with computers knows that if speed is the top priority, then tight assembly language is required—but you pay for that speed by having code that is virtually incomprehensible to anyone who did not write it. Forcing software developers to write tight assembly-language code (just to fit memory limitations) will slow the amount of software reaching the market—and raise its price. As Steve Jobs points out ("An Interview: The Macintosh Design Team," February, page 58), once software is developed, it is paid for. So, if Apple plans to sell 10 million Macintosh computers, it obviously expects to sell 10 million copies of Mac BASIC, Mac Paint, and MacWrite. If Apple makes $50 a profit a shot, then the company makes at least an extra $500 million. (Who said there's no attention paid to quarterly profits at Apple?)

My third complaint is that the Mac is not expandable. What do I do when I outgrow my machine? I would have no choice but to scrap the $2500 machine and buy a $3500 system. However, Apple will point out that you get to keep your software.

I know everybody will complain that I am ignoring the wonderful software that makes Mac the machine it is. But how much are you willing to pay for that software? The Mac is potentially more powerful than the PC, but Apple has so hobbled it that it is not much more powerful than the PCjr.

For the record, I think Mac and Lisa 2 have some wonderful software; but if you really want the software, buy the Lisa 2. At $3495, it is probably the best mass-produced high-end computer on the market today. For only $1000 more than you would pay for Mac, you get the expandability that was cut out of Mac (such as large memories and hard disks). In addition, you get another 384K bytes of memory thrown in (the price differential is only what IBM would charge for 384K bytes in chips). As a final bonus, you can get either Mac's or Lisa's operating system. However, you should buy a Lisa 2 quick, because once the differences become evident, Apple will probably raise the Lisa 2's price because of the skyrocketing demand.

George Snoga
1910 Harpers Ferry
San Antonio, TX 78245

Gregg Williams replies:
Your points about the Macintosh's similarities to the IBM PCjr are well taken; however, I am puzzled by your insistence that the Macintosh is not expandable. My article speaks of the "virtual slot" scheme that makes future peripherals possible and announces the availability of a keypad, a second disk drive (soon), and a 512K-byte memory update (by the end of the year). These alone make the Macintosh more similar to an IBM PC than a PCjr. At the Macintosh announcement date, about 30 third-party vendors announced dozens of software and hardware packages, including two hard disks, two telephone/modems, a printer buffer, and numerous software packages; other vendors have joined since, and some products are already available. Once the Macintosh has 512K bytes of RAM, the powerful operation set of the 68000 and the 128K-byte "toolbox" of routines make it possible to argue that the Macintosh is computationally superior to an IBM PC with 640K bytes of RAM.

I agree with you, though, that I'd rather have a Lisa 2 than a Macintosh for my office. Whatever expansion the Mac has, the Lisa 2 will have more, and its ability to run all Macintosh software ensures its vitality.

More Mac Reactions

After interminable months of speculation and rumor, the Macintosh has arrived. Apple's "secret weapon" has been released with a flurry of expensive prime-time advertising touting the Macintosh's icon-oriented, mouse-implemented user interface. With the introduction of the Mac has come a plethora of new terminology to be added to the already burgeoning inventory of high-tech buzzwords. In the wake of Macintosh, words such as "icon," "desktop metaphor," and "pull-down windows" are becoming ever more common.

As is to be expected with any new product, especially one that promises to turn the increasingly staid world of personal computing on its ear, the Macintosh has not been uniformly well received. One prominent and oft-repeated criticism is the Macintosh's lack of "compatibility." This indictment, of course, refers to Apple's deliberate choice not to give the Macintosh the capability to run software that is currently in vogue. Several reviewers, most notably Peter McWilliams, have cited this "problem" and stated that the Macintosh is doomed to failure because of it. To dismiss Macintosh for this reason is to sacrifice utility at the altar of uniformity.

It cannot be denied that CP/M and its progeny have carved out a substantial following. Likewise, no one can question that the IBM Personal Computer has become the de facto standard by which all other hardware is measured. Assuming all of this, one nagging question remains: why have these products become so prominent? The answer lies in the meaning of the phrase "de facto." CP/M and the IBM PC have literally stepped into the breach. They have created a standard through blood, sweat, and tears. Quality and performance have been cast aside in the search for conformity. The fear of being different has seized the personal computer industry and has transformed innovators into imitators.

Instead of being ostracized, the Macintosh should be welcomed as a breath of fresh air in an atmosphere that has become cloistered and stagnant. Were it not for the people involved in developing the Macintosh, personal computer users would still be mired in a swamp of incomprehensible keyboard sequences...
Introducing... SixPakPlus,™ the refreshing new 384KB multifunction card! In response to the changing needs of the IBM PC and PC-XT marketplace, AST Research, Inc. is proud to announce the latest addition to our line of multifunction enhancement products, the SixPakPlus! This new product is the result of extensive marketing research into the needs of IBM PC users whether they have the original 64K system board, the newer 256K system board, or the PC-XT. The SixPakPlus has been engineered to meet these needs at a competitive price while maintaining AST's high standards for quality and reliability.

The SixPak, as we like to call it, could have been named for the six banks of RAM on it. However, we like to think that it was named for the six functions of the card. The features of the SixPak include:

1. RAM memory starting at 64K, user-expandable in 64K increments to 384K. This makes the SixPak ideal for the PC or PC-XT with a 256K system board; 384K on a SixPak added to 256K on the system board yields 640K, the maximum addressable user memory in these systems.

2. One Serial (async) communications port, configurable as either COM1 or COM2, for use with serial printers, modems, a “mouse,” and other serial devices. The serial port has on-board jumpers for easy management of the RS-232C lines, simplifying the wiring of cables in many installations.

3. One Parallel (printer) port, configurable as LPT1 or LPT2 (LPT2 or LPT3 when the IBM monochrome card is installed), for use with the IBM/Epson and other compatible printers. The port is compatible with IBM diagnostics.

4. A Clock-Calendar with battery backup, featuring an easily replaceable Lithium battery and a quartz-controlled timebase for a high degree of accuracy.

5. An optional IBM-compatible Game Adapter port, for use with an IBM-type joystick. In conjunction with application programming, this game port may be used for cursor control, in generating graphics or for playing games at the end of your work day!

6. Every SixPak comes with an AST SuperPak utility diskette which includes SuperDrive and SuperSpool, the most powerful disk emulator and print spooler software you can get. These programs will greatly enhance the throughput of your PC or PC-XT by emulating disk drive and printer access at RAM speeds rather than the normal slower speed of mechanical devices. SuperPak is the first of such software to be compatible with both DOS 1.1 and DOS 2.0.

Most important of all, the SixPak comes with the AST “Plus,” AST's unsurpassed reputation for quality, reliability, after-the-sale support, and overall design excellence that gives our products the best price/performance ratio in the industry! Hence the name, SixPakPlus!

AST products are available from Computerland, Entré', ComputerMart, and selected dealers worldwide. Call factory if your dealer does not have the AST products you want.

* IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines.
and unintelligible system commands. "Point and click" has become the means by which everyone can enjoy the versatility and power of state-of-the-art microprocessor technology.

Ideally, hardware manufacturers and software developers should be oriented toward a common goal. The goal is simple: to put the greatest amount of information-processing power in the hands of the greatest number of people. This objective will not be achieved without a drastic restructurin of the status quo. To the vast majority of this country's population, personal computing remains a dark art. Perpetuating the existence of this arcane science will only benefit those who seek to monopolize and, therefore, control the flow of information in our society.

When Apple first began to advertise the Macintosh, they used a "1984" theme, with Big Brother obviously being played by IBM. In fact, the theme that was used might not be too far from the truth. With the follow-the-leader approach that is being taken by nearly everyone in the personal computing industry, there is a very real chance that the vitality and creativity of that endeavor may be extinguished.

This cannot be allowed to happen.

Instead of being criticized for refusing to follow the crowd, Apple Computer and the developers of Macintosh should be commended for their efforts. People can only remain a slave to their machines for so long.

J. Edward Chor
1307 W. Addison St.
Chicago, IL 60613

The Apple Macintosh, previewed in February, looks like a fine computer with its powerful 68000 microprocessor and sophisticated system software. However, I think the Macintosh development team committed a fundamental design error when, having exhausted ROM space, they placed their floating-point software in RAM. Software running out of RAM executes approximately 25 percent more slowly on the Macintosh than does software running out of ROM.

It would have been more appropriate for them to have moved some of their user-interface or I/O software to RAM instead. Software that deals with mice, keyboards, and printers can run more slowly than 6 MHz (the effective RAM-based clock rate) before there is any perceptible loss in speed of a program running on a single-user system.

Obvious as this mistake is, it is also easily corrected. I hope that Apple moves to correct it before the company floods the market with its current system. I discussed this matter over the phone with one of Apple's technical-support people, but I am not certain I got my point across.

Your publishing this letter might alert potential users to the problem. The Macintosh, with its excellent graphics and high-speed peripheral interface, looks like it would be a good machine for engineering and scientific applications, as well as for personal and business use. It is a shame to see its computational speed unnecessarily diminished.

As for the floating-point software itself, I inquired whether Apple had implemented the complete IEEE double-precision package. The answer I got—after cross-country phone calls to five different offices—was to send $150 for a draft copy of Apple's manual Inside Macintosh, plus another $100 for the first bound edi-

*UNIX System III POWER and sophistication are yours. Let THE SOLUTION turn your micro into all you dreamed it could be, bringing the Ultimate programming environment as close as your modem. Just a local call from over 300 cities nationwide via Telenet.

THE SOLUTION™

- Expansive Software development facilities.
- Berkeley and local enhancements
- Complete online Unix manuals.
- Extensive Text formatting capability.
- Communication with over 500 UNIX sites on over 150 subjects.
- Interuser mail.
- Online discount shopping for Hardware/Software.
- LOW COST and FAST response time.

$24.95 = 1 hr. free system time + SOLUTION Newsletter subscription + BYTE BOOK (Introducing The Unix System 556 pp.).

*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs.

Korsmeier
ELECTRONIC DESIGN, INC.

5701 Prescott Avenue
Lincoln, NE 68506-5155
402/483-2238
10a-7p Central

www.americanradiohistory.com
A new generation printer that combines portability, dependability and quality. **Sprinter** is travel convenience — lightweight and rugged with an easily removable travel cover and plenty of space for storage.

**Personal**

A friendly printer that is easy to operate. Ease of operation is top priority for this printer. A **SoftSwitch™ Control Pad** allows the user to control forms' length, print density, tabulations, baud rate and character sets.

**Professional**

A fast printer, the 160 CPS **Sprinter** comes standard with a 4K buffer expandable to 68K with MPI’s **MemoryMate™** option. It comes equipped with an **EasyLoad™** front paper feed for quick paper insertion and handles everything from letterhead to multi-part forms.

**Travel with the Best!**

See the Sprinter at your local computer store or call us for the dealer nearest you. 1 (800) 821-8848

**Circle 282 on Inquiry Card.**

Micro Peripherals, Inc.
4426 So. Century Dr. • SLC, UT. 84123
(801) 263-3081

[Website: www.americanradiohistory.com]
The new 384K Quadboard by Quadram is the most comprehensive board you can buy for the IBM PC or XT. Now with added hardware features and advanced software. But at a very low price.

NEW EXPANDED QUADBOARD
Quadboard now delivers 9 of the most needed PC functions/features. To let you get the most out of your Personal Computer. And help you work better and faster.

THE WORLD'S BEST SELLING MULTIFUNCTION BOARD IS NOW EVEN BETTER

All of these features are standard on the new Quadboard:
- Parallel Port: With the new Quadboard, you get a Parallel Port. Perfect for operating most printers and other parallel devices.
- Serial Port: There's a Serial Port, too. Fully programmable, use it to connect to plotters, modems, and other serial devices.
- Chronograph: And Quadboard's Chronograph (Real-time clock/calendar) keeps your system's clock up-to-date.
- Game Port: The new Quadboard has an IBM compatible Game Port. Plug in a joystick or game paddles and fire away.
- I/O Bracket: Quadboard now comes with a special I/O bracket. Use it to organize your expansion port connectors. Snaps right onto the back of the PC.
Expandable to 384K:
The new Quadboard is expandable in 64K increments for up to 384K additional RAM. With full parity checking standard, with the new Quadboard and a fully populated system board, you can take your PC's memory up to the 640K limit.

QuadRAM Drive: Plus, with Quadboard you get advanced QuadMaster Software, including the QuadRAM Drive program. Use it to set up multiple RAM Drives in Quadboard memory. Solid state drives that let you store and retrieve data quickly and easily. Or take advantage of QuadMaster disk caching. To access frequently used data whenever you need it.

MasterSpool: QuadMaster Software also includes MasterSpool. Use it to set up a software print buffer quickly and easily. This advanced spooler lets you pause at any time, back up or move forward in a file. Choose just the amount of buffer space you need and stop waiting on your printer.

Qswap: Another feature of QuadMaster Software is Qswap. With Qswap change line printers 1 and 2 back and forth, with just a few keystrokes, as often as you like.

QUADBOARD STANDS OUT FROM THE PACK
Now more than ever Quadboard is the first and only board your IBM PC or XT may ever need. No other board even comes close. Because Quadboard is designed for performance, Engineered for dependability.

And built in the continuing tradition of Quadram Quality.

Compare. See why more Quadboards are bought than any other multifunction board...
Letters

Robert Lurie
8 Tingley Rd.
Morristown, NJ 07960

I found Mr. Williams's article on Apple's Macintosh disturbing because of the unfiltered and naive enthusiasm displayed toward the product and, for that matter, the manufacturer. This material would be expected from a manufacturer or his representative but not from a member of your editorial staff. Journalism of this type severely reduces the credibility of your magazine in presenting unbiased and knowledgeable reviews of new products.

I have 25 years of professional experience as an end user of computer equipment, and I arrived at a considerably different picture of the Macintosh than the one described in your article. Some of the Macintosh's features are more in Apple's corporate self-interest than the user's. Others represent questionable design criteria, and some are just plain "gee-whiz" features with no more substance than tall fins and chrome. Obviously, if I had written the article, a somewhat different story would have been printed.

My negative opinion of the Macintosh may be as unfair as Mr. Williams's positive appraisal. The microcomputer marketplace is a jungle with many pitfalls for both neophytes and pros. It behooves any widely circulated publication like BYTE to make every effort to provide balanced and objective reviews of new products. Your less-sophisticated readers need all the help they can get.

Gerald I. Evenden
POB 1027
N. Falmouth, MA 02556

Gregg Williams replies:

Permit me to add some perspective to your evaluation of my article. In many ways, I have an enviable job in that I have been able to review some of the best products our industry has produced. Because of this, they get largely positive reviews (less worthy products would not deserve to be on the cover of BYTE and other magazines). Still, I did point out a number of important areas of dissent: the single built-in disk drive, the unbundling of Macintosh prices, and the "hyping of a machine that easily stands on its own merits" in calling the Macintosh a 32-bit machine. In addition, the article took over six weeks to research and write and contains much technical information and commentary that has not been included in any other Macintosh article. For further perspective on the Macintosh, see my article, "Update on Apple Macintosh and Lisa 2," on page 339.

I was disappointed that your industry-leading magazine missed what nontechnical magazines such as Time and Rolling Stone reported about the origins of the Macintosh computer. As they pointed out, the Macintosh concept—a low-cost, monochromatic bit-mapped, small, and extremely friendly computer—was my creation.

The original team that I put together to build it included Burrell Smith, hardware designer, Bud Tribble, software designer, and Brian Howard, an unsung hero of the project who contributed to the concept, software and hardware design, and the overall feel of the project. Brian (who, for some reason, was not mentioned in your article) and Burrell are still with Mac, but Bud went back to school and got his M.D. I became C.E.O. of Information Appliance Inc.

I also gave the Macintosh its name. The change in spelling was not an error as you reported, but done deliberately to avoid potential conflict with the electronics manufacturer named "McIntosh."

Interestingly enough, Steve Jobs actively opposed the project at its inception, and only after we had proved the concept did he become the Macbooster that he now is. Reading the BYTE article one might get a very different impression and would not give credit where it is due.

Jef Raskin
Information Appliance Inc.
530 University Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94301

Bus Widths

I am writing in regard to "The Apple Macintosh Computer" by Gregg Williams (February, page 30). In his article, Mr. Williams points out that although Apple refers to the MC68000 as a 32-bit processor, he believes that it is generally regarded as a 16-bit processor.

Although no one has been able to come...
THE PRINTER TO PICK WHEN THE PACE QUICKENS.

It's happening all over the PC and micro worlds.

You're getting hit with a ton of increased throughput requirements. Your applications are generating a deluge of paper. You need more printer speed. A lot more.

You're also looking for more professional-looking presentations so you need better print quality. A lot better.

Who's got the best of both worlds for you?

Okidata's Pacemark 2350 and 2410 dot matrix printers. They'll not only help you keep pace with your world, they'll help you set new and exciting ones in print speed. In print quality. And in vastly increased compatibility and capability.

Take throughput. The 2350 and 2410 can quickly get you out of the waiting game to where you're really cranking it out. And with flexibility, too: up to 5 pages per minute.

But wait. Cranking what out, you may ask? A single, restrictive printing mode? No way. The 2410 can give you DP, draft, and a correspondence quality that truly rivals the daisywheel.

And the 2350 and 2410 can both print at up to 350 cps. While producing 120 to 420 lines a minute for you. With bidirectional printing and short line seeking logic. And both high speed horizontal and vertical slew.

PC COMPATIBILITY. SOFTWARE COMPATIBILITY.

The 2350 and 2410 use industry standard interfaces making them hardware compatible with most mini and microsystems on the market today. In addition, they are supported on the menu's of most of the important software being offered to microsystem users like VisiCalc, Lotus 1, 2, 3, DBASE II, Peachtree 500 and General Ledger, Multi-Mate WP, Wordstar, etcetera, etcetera.

But wait, there's more. Like an outstanding all points addressable graphics capability with 144 x 144 dots per inch resolution.

Two color printing for highlighting. Down line loadable font sets for flexibility.

Subscripts and superscripts so your scientific and technical usage won't bog down.

Six-part forms handling. The capability to print 132 columns on eight-inch paper using 17.1 characters per inch to save paper costs and make output easier to handle.

And—so that you can depend on getting all that good stuff, all the time—a mean time between failure of 2200 hours. A mean time to repair of only 30 minutes. An average printhead life of 500,000,000 characters. And an industry low warranty claim rate of less than 2%.

No doubt about it, the quicker the pace at your place, the more you need Pacemark from our place. For more information, call toll free 1-800-OKIDATA. In New Jersey, 609-235-2600. Or write OKIDATA, Mt. Laurel, NJ 08054.
### Letters

up with a concrete way to determine the bit size of any given processor, there are two commonly used methods. The first is to rate the processor by the width of the external data bus, and the second is to rate it by the width of the internal data bus. Mr. Williams makes the assertion that the correct way to determine size is to rate the processor by the maximum size of a multiplicant in arithmetic operations. Let me address each of these methods individually.

Determining the size by examination of the external data bus was, until IBM entered the microcomputer marketplace, the most commonly accepted method of rating processor size. It is still probably the best way because most microprocessor systems' speed is limited by the data bus bandwidth (memory accesses per second times size of data bus).

IBM, through its PC advertising, has endorsed rating the processor size by using the internal data bus size. This allows them to call the 8088, which has an 8-bit external data bus, a 16-bit processor. It is interesting to note that Intel, the designer and manufacturer of the 8088, refers to this processor as an 8-bit unit (source: 1982 IC Master, page 1083).

Mr. Williams's contention that the size is determined by the maximum multiplicant size is absurd. Rating a processor by this method results in both the 8080A and 6502 processors being 0-bit micros, which I am sure even Mr. Williams will admit is untrue.

Comparing the sizes of some common microprocessors using the above criteria brings about the results shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor</th>
<th>Int Width</th>
<th>Ext Width</th>
<th>Multiplicant Width</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8080A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6800</td>
<td>16/16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6502</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8086</td>
<td>16/16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68000</td>
<td>32/16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As I stated, I believe that the measure of the external data bus is the most valid method of determining processor size. Using the width of the internal bus results in the 8088 and 8086 being the same size, which, although true from a software point of view, is not true for the hardware. Because most people use the processor size as a relative indicator of computational speed, the external data bus width is the measure that has the most bearing.

Unfortunately, IBM has set the (de

---

**NEW FOR '84!**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C Grafx</th>
<th>Quick C</th>
<th>Uni-Tools</th>
<th>C Tutor</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>Phact DB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AZTEC C66</strong></td>
<td><strong>8086/8088</strong></td>
<td><strong>new release 2.0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC DOS/MS DOS</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td><strong>Fast object code</strong></td>
<td><strong>Basic graphics</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP/M-86</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td><strong>8087 support</strong></td>
<td><strong>Large memory model</strong></td>
<td><strong>Fast I/O</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTH</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td><strong>Overlays</strong></td>
<td><strong>Relocating assembler</strong></td>
<td><strong>Linker &amp; library</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PRO extension</strong></td>
<td>$249</td>
<td><strong>Library has I/O, screen I/O, graphics, PC DOS-CP-M-86</strong></td>
<td><strong>Interfaces with DRI and MICROSOFT assemblers</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Grafx</td>
<td>call</td>
<td><strong>Comprehensive color graphics for use with C or stand alone</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uni-Tools I</td>
<td>$99</td>
<td><strong>Tools I has make, diff, grep, &amp; other UNIX inspired tools</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHACT database</td>
<td>call</td>
<td><strong>Phact is a comprehensive set of C database functions</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quick C</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td><strong>Quick C compiles C source into interpreted code in a flash</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
<td><strong>0</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AZTEC C II**

| **8080/Z80** | **CP/M-80** | **/PRO extensions** | **$99** | **$150** |
| **PRO extension** | $199 | **Full C compiler, assembler, linker, library utility...** | **0** | **0** |
| **Uni-Tools II** | **call** | **The Model 4 system is full AZTEC C II and runs under TRSDOS or DOSPLUS, the Model III system does not support float.** | **0** | **0** |
| **PHACT database** | **call** | **PRO extensions include library source, utilities, ROM libraries, M-80 and RMAC interface** | **0** | **0** |
| **Quick C** | **call** | **The Model 4 system is full AZTEC C II and runs under TRSDOS or DOSPLUS, the Model III system does not support float.** | **0** | **0** |

**AZTEC C66**

| **APPLE DOS** | **ProDOS** | **CROSS DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS** |
| **C cross compiler, assembler, & linker** | **$99** | **$750** |
| **PDP-11 $2000** | **other $750** | **$199** |
| **PRENCE-HALL and MANX SOFTWARE SYSTEMS joined forces to produce an unmatched "hands on" C tutorial. Includes lessons, text, fast compiling student C compiler, and...** | **call** | **call** |
| **Quick C** | **APPLe, CP/M, T-80** | **$125** |

**UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs. CP/M, CP-M-80 and CP-M-86 are trademarks of DRI. PC DOS is a trademark of IBM. 8086 is a trademark of MICROSOFT. N.J. residents add 6% sales tax.**
What Business Can Afford To Use Fuzzy Information?

In this age of information processing, perhaps the most important information processing occurs between your eyes and your monitor screen. An unclear on-screen image can visually distort the most accurate information, leaving valuable information lost somewhere between the lines.

You won’t take that chance with a monitor from Roland DG. For us, clarity is not just a good feature, it’s our most important feature.

We designed the Roland DG monitors as if a sharp image was all that mattered. Then we start adding on the extras—like easy plug-compatibility, non-glare screen and other features. Then we styled them so that they look sharp from any angle—not just the front.

Roland DG makes a broad range of monitors, to suit any personal computer and to please any computer’s person. From high resolution RGB and Composite Color monitors to Monochrome Composite or TTL signal (IBM-PC) in either Amber or Green.

If accuracy is important to you, you shouldn’t settle for anything less than a Roland DG monitor—the clear choice. Because the most important information processor is you.

Roland monitors are available at fine computer dealers everywhere. Roland Digital Group, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040 (213) 685-5141.

IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines.

Circle 68 on inquiry card.
Today, you have to live in two different worlds. One belonging to IBM. The other to everyone else.

With that in mind, companies have come along with a variety of products that attempt to link two together. But somewhere along the line, they all look a little dumb. AVATAR Protocol Converter is the most intelligent way to bring personal computers, portable computers, or low-cost ASCII terminals into the IBM coaxial environment. For the first time, overburdened DP/MIS executives can look forward to truly smooth integration, minimal confusion, and fewer demands on their time. And users can get an affordable, easy-to-use way to tap the riches of their IBM mainframes.

So if you’re looking for the best of both worlds, keep reading. And you’ll see why the AVATAR PA1000 can out-think any product on the market.

First of all, the AVATAR PA1000 is an almost universal link. With no modification, it connects to virtually any personal or portable computer you have: IBM, Apple, DEC, TRS 80, Kaypro, COMPAQ, NCR, and others.

The AVATAR PA1000 also connects to the DEC VT100, IBM 3101, LSI ADM5, Televideo 910, ADDS Viewpoint or other compatible terminals.

The PA1000 connects coaxially to an IBM 3274/3276 cluster controller, so whatever personal computer or terminal you use will perform all the functions of an IBM 3278-2. The coaxial connection also means you won’t be in for a future shock: ever-changing IBM protocols will be no problem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>AVATAR PA1000</th>
<th>IRMALINE™</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Easy to install</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q/A installation</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English language commands</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help screens</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard types</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote dial-in/security password</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual host access</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local screen printout</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3278 status line modes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$995</td>
<td>$1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Immediate</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two hosts are better than one. So in addition to the coax connection to IBM, the

TRS is a trademark of Tandy Corporation. COMPAQ is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation. ADM5 is a trademark of Lear Siegler, Inc. ADDS Viewpoint is a registered trademark of Applied Digital Data Systems, Inc. Dow Jones is a trademark of Dow Jones & Company, Inc.
AVATAR PA1000 gives you an extra RS232 port. That gives you access to other local or remote asynchronous host computers or local printers.

HELP! If you need it (and who doesn't) you have help screens to put you back on track. The PA1000 also has easy-to-use, English language commands. With a few simple keystrokes, you can switch from your IBM to the extra RS232 port, giving you access to private data networks and public databases like Dow Jones.

And when you switch back, the AVATAR PA1000 is smart enough to remember your IBM screen. In a distributed terminal network, remote dial-in from personal computers or asynchronous devices is increasingly important. You can dial into your PA1000 at the nearest cluster controller, and reduce communications costs dramatically in the process.

Just by typing "1-2-3" (how much simpler can you get?), the PA1000 automatically determines the baud rate of the attached device and is ready to go. In just five minutes (no kidding) you can install the AVATAR PA1000. And you don't need to be a computer operator.

The AVATAR PA1000 even gives you a file transfer option that lets you transfer information back and forth between your personal computer and an IBM mainframe.

What will AVATAR think of next? The latest news is our PA1500, a link that lets you print the output from your IBM host on a low-cost ASCII printer. It supports high-speed dot-matrix, letter quality, and line printers. It's very simple to install. And it will save you a bundle.

To find out more about the AVATAR PA1000, our company, our distributors and dealers, or our plans, just call us. In Canada or Massachusetts: 617-435-6872. Everywhere else: 800-828-2004 Ext. 600.

Avatar Technologies Inc
99 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748

© 1984 Avatar Technologies, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

IRMA LINE is a trademark of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Circle 50 on inquiry card.
Mike Sauve  
1024 52nd Street, SE  
Kentwood, MI 49508

Gregg Williams replies:  
Thank you for your letter. It summarizes discussions that have gone on here at BYTE since I wrote the Macintosh article. We have decided that the situation is too complex to be accurately specified by one descriptor: the multiplicand does not describe the Intel 8080 well, nor does the internal-bus descriptor describe the 8088 (which runs 10 to 40 percent slower than an equivalent 8086—see my article, "Benchmarking the Intel 8086 and 8088," July 1983, page 147) well. In addition, even the external-bus descriptor falls short. Consider the National Semiconductor NS16008; even though it has an 8-bit external data bus, it is a 32-bit architecture internally, including a 32-bit by 32-bit multiply instruction. Surely, this kind of power puts the NS16008 in a different class from, say, the 8080.

Another descriptor that I have just discovered is that of the bus width of the arithmetic logic unit (ALU), that area of the microprocessor chip that performs all the arithmetic and logic functions that the chip allows. The ALU bus width feels intuitively right—it is the ultimate measure of how much data the microprocessor works on at a time. Does this help us? Hardly, because once we get to this level of detail, the philosophies of chip design muddy the water. The NS16000 family has 32-bit ALU buses. The Motorola family is more complex: the 68000 (16-bit external bus), 68008 (8-bit), and 68010 (16-bit) have three 16-bit ALUs, while the 68032 (with a 32-bit external data bus) has three 32-bit ALUs.

Finally, to complicate the issue even more, let me relate another possible descriptor mentioned by our editor in chief, Phil Lemmons. Things change if you look at the problem of describing the "power" of a computer from a user's point of view. A user doesn't care what operating system is running or whether the microprocessor has an 8- or a 16-bit data bus—this person just wants to know, "Will it run fast enough so I don't have to wait too long?" and "What software does it run?" 

Computer speed can often be improved by using a chip with a higher clock frequency, but software complexity is determined by the address space of the microprocessor—a feature that is usually fixed, especially on 8-bit chips that are not part of a family of similar products. (We are assuming that software is easier to use if it has Help screens, a sophisticated user interface, and other features that make programs more complex and, therefore, larger.) From this reasoning, we can argue that the address bus, which measures the total amount of memory that a microprocessor can address, is a good descriptor of a microprocessor's power. Many popular programs need more than 64K bytes to run in (the limit of traditional 8-bit microprocessors). As memory gets cheaper and we find ways to fill it up, there may be a very real difference between microprocessors that can address 1 megabyte of memory (20-bit address bus) and 16 megabytes of memory (24-bit address bus). In addition, if a microcomputer has been designed to use less memory than the microprocessor itself allows, we should make note of that fact as well.

As a result, in BYTE we will state both bus widths—for example, we will describe the 8088 as a "16/8-bit microprocessor (16-bit internal data bus, 8-bit external)" and the 68000 as a "32/16-bit microprocessor." In recognizing that the value of a commercial product is determined by more than just these descriptors, we will try to give all the information that presents a product in the most accurate way. In the "At a Glance" text boxes that accompany our reviews, we will place more emphasis on the internal and external data paths and the maximum amount of memory the computer can address.

Clock-Time Benchmarks

I generally enjoy benchmark articles and thus found the February BYTE full of interesting comparisons. I feel compelled to comment on one aspect of Avram Tetewsky's article, "Benchmarking FORTRAN Compilers" (page 218). The author goes to great lengths to obtain "true" results for the larger multituser systems in the comparisons, the VAX 11/780 and the IBM 3081D. Thus, Tetewsky reports only CPU time, runs benchmarks in the early morning hours so there won't be other tasks slowing the system, and
A real fish story.

by Brett Kirk
Owner
Poseidon Aquatics

"Our business is wholesaling tropical fish to pet stores. We're not a large-sized company, but we have one whopper of an inventory-control problem. That's where dBASE II® comes in."

The one that didn't get away.

"We needed a fast program, and dBASE II, the relational database management system from Ashton-Tate, gave us the speed we needed to quickly log in our weekly live-fish shipment in terms of total numbers received, the kind and numbers of each different type, the cost per fish—all critical factors in determining our pricing and being able to pass along savings to our customers whenever possible without hanging us out to dry profitwise.

"We're sure glad we bought dBASE II when we did. I think our customers are glad, too."

Once you try dBASE II, you'll be hooked.

If you're up to your ears with data that has to be managed quickly and efficiently, dBASE II can really help you stay afloat.

For all the particulars, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (800) 437-4329, Ext. 212. In the U.K., call (0908) 568866.

ASHTON TATE

Suggested retail price, $700.
dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.
© Ashton-Tate 1983

Circle 46 on inquiry card.
we'll service, VIDEX Ultraterm 279
VIDEX
BMC
TA PC IBM
KRAFT
MICROSOFT Premium
MICROSOFT 280 Sottcard 245
AMDEK 300G
USI
HAYES
JUKI
GEMINI
GEMINI
OKIDATA
OKIDATA
EPSON FX100
C.
MAXELL
SCOTCH 3M
KAYPRO
RIMAR
S
surcharge shipping charge:
products are parallel Port,
PC
3550
13"
RITE
ALPHA OMEGA
We
IIE
guarantee
...$209
for prepaid orders there will be a 3%
selling charge. If UPS rate lower, $5.00 minimum, all orders outside U.S. at 15% shipping. There will be an additional $4.00 surcharge on C.O.D. orders. Cash or Cashier's Check is required on C.O.D. orders. Calif. residents add 6.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.

HAYES Mach II Joystick
TEAC ½ Height Drives
WIZARD 10 Parallel Interface
PROMETHIUS Versacard
EPS Keyboard
KENSINGTON Systemsaver
COOL & TIME (fan, surge, clock)
KOALA Pad
PFS Filing System
PFS Report
DBase II
Wordstar
Home Accountant
Multiplan
DB Master Version 4
DB Utility 1 or 2
Zork II III
Wordary
Sublogic Pinball

IBM PERIPHERALS & SOFTWARE
TANDON TM100-2 360K
MICROSOFT Mouse
QUADRAM Quadboard w/64K
QUADRAM Quadlink
QUADRAM Quadcolor I
64K RAM kit 200 ns
AST 6-pack plus
STB w/64K clock, par, serial, game
HAYES Mach II Joystick
MULTYARD Int. 10MB Hard Disk
PFS File Manager
Home Accountant + Multimedia
PFS Filing System
PFS Report
Lotus 1,2,3
DBase II
Wordstar
Wordstar Propack with Mailmgr, Spellstar
Multiplan
Flight Simulator
Deadline
Zork II III

Hundreds of available items. Call for complete pricing information.
We do not charge for VISA or MASTERCARD (213) 345-4422
18612 Ventura Blvd., Tarzana, CA 91356

Letters

even removes the I/O time of a slow terminal.
I wish to question the fairness of comparisons in which one class of computers is judged by clock time and another is judged by some mythical “true” time. As a computer user I go by clock time to measure job turnaround. If multisuser systems have a large overhead in dealing with multiple tasks, why shouldn’t that be reflected in the benchmark times?
I have a number of Pascal programs that I run on both an IBM 3033 and an Apple II using the UCSD p-System. I typically get results from my Apple 5 to 30 minutes faster than from the IBM. Admittedly, the IBM 3033 runs the programs in several hundredths of a second, but one can spend a long time in both the exec and printer queues.
I suggest that all future benchmark articles that refer to both microcomputers and mainframe systems use the same standard for judging both, namely clock time.

Philip B. Ender, Ph.D.
UCLA
Graduate School of Education
Los Angeles, CA 90024

Thinktank

I wish to thank Mr. Lemmons for bringing Thinktank to the attention of your readers in "Beyond the Word Processor" (January, page 53).
I used an early version of Thinktank on the Apple II, running under Apple Pascal. FYI, as it was called then, quickly became my most important program (after my word processor and spelling checker). I used it as a reminder program, an outline maker for reports and stories, and as a general aid to thinking. For people who think in headlines and fill in the spaces afterward, it is an idea database without equal. I highly recommend it if you have an Apple, a Macintosh, or an IBM PC.

My only regret is that Living Videotext chose to expand in the direction of MS-DOS, rather than modifying Thinktank to work under UCSD Pascal IV. I miss the program and wish it would run on my Sage II.

Gerald Perkins
643 Channing Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94301
And it’s happening again with our IBM® compatible Rana 2000. This 320K double density drive offers a large centering cone for problem-free diskettes and our exclusive silencing mechanism to make it the quietest disk drive you can buy.

At Rana we know the key to our success is providing the highest technology, on the best possible products, while filling the most possible user needs. That is why we spend so much time on research and development. Our world-renowned engineers were the first to offer increased capacity. The first to design a write protect feature. The first to use a metal band positioner and get 100% data integrity, and a 3 to 4 times improvement in access speed. And, the first to bring you all this performance, quality and dramatic styling.

This is why our Elite One got the #1 rating from Softalk Magazine. And our Atari® compatible Rana 1000 Slimline has turned a game computer into a sophisticated business tool. And soon we’ll have a new Winchester drive and a new series of very high density minifloppies, for both IBM and Apple®.

So call or write for the nearest Rana retailer or computer store. We’re Rana Systems. And we know that to keep a step ahead, we have to put you first.
ANNOUNCING...

NOW WE’VE ADDED EVERYTHING TO TURBO PASCAL (EVERYTHING EXCEPT A HIGH PRICE)

• WINDOWING!

... This is a real shocker. On the IBM PC or PC jr. you’ll now have a procedure to program windows.... Any part of the screen can be selected as a window and all output will automatically go to this part of the screen only. As many windows as you please can be used from the same program.

• AUTOMATIC OVERLAYS!

... No addresses or memory space to calculate, you simply specify OVERLAY and TURBO PASCAL will do the rest.

• GRAPHICS, SOUND AND COLOR SUPPORT FOR YOUR IBM PC OR JR!

• FULL HEAP MANAGEMENT!

... via dispose procedure.

• OPTIONAL 8087 SUPPORT!

... Available for an additional charge.
If you have a 16 bit computer with the 8087 math chip—you number crunching programs will execute up to 10X faster!

EXTENDED PASCAL FOR YOUR IBM PC, PC jr., APPLE CP/M, MSDOS, CP/M 86, CCP/M, OR CP/M 80

• Full screen interactive editor providing a complete menu driven program development environment.
• 11 significant digits in floating point arithmetic.
• Built-in transcendental functions.
• Random access data files.
• Program chaining with common variables.
• Dynamic strings with full set of string handling features.
• Full support of operating system facilities.
• And much more.
HERE'S WHAT THE REVIEWERS HAVE SAID ABOUT TURBO PASCAL

“What I think the computer industry is headed for: well documented, standard, plenty of good features, and a reasonable price.”
    Jerry Pournelle, Byte, February 1984

“Finally, somebody has done it right. A powerful Pascal Z 80 or 8086/88 single pass native code compiler together with a full screen editor and error checking to make a super programming development package.”
    David Carroll, Microsystems, February 1984

“The Perfect Pascal”
    Alan R. Miller, Interface Age, January 1984

“It is, simply put, the best software deal to come along in a long time.”
    Bruce Webster, Softalk IBM, March 1984

If you already own Turbo Pascal version 1.0, you can upgrade to 2.0 for $29.95. Just send in your old master with your check. (Manual update included of course).

ORDER YOUR COPY OF TURBO PASCAL VERSION 2.0 TODAY
For VISA and MasterCard orders call toll free:

    1-800-227-2400 x968
In CA:
    1-800-772-2666 x968

(lines open 24 hrs, 7 days a week)
Dealer & Distributor Inquiries welcome
408-438-8400

CHOOSE ONE (please add $5.00 for shipping and handling for U.S. orders)

- Turbo Pascal 2.0 $49.95
- Turbo Pascal with 8087 support $89.95
- Update (1.0 to 2.0) Must be accompanied by the original master $29.95
- Update (1.0 to 8087) Must be accompanied by the original master $69.95

Check ______ Money Order ______
VISA ______ MasterCard ______
Card #: ______
Exp. date: ______ Shipped UPS

My system is: 8 bit ______ 16 bit ______
Operating System: CP/M 80 ______
CP/M 86 ______ MS DOS ______ PC DOS ______
Computer: ______ Disk Format: ______
Please be sure model number & format are correct.

NAME: ____________________________
ADDRESS: _______________________
CITY/STATE/ZIP: __________________
TELEPHONE: ______________________

Borland International
4113 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066
TELEX: 172373

California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add $15.00 if outside of U.S.A. payment must be by bank draft payable in the U.S. dollars. Sorry, no C.O.D. or Purchase Orders.

If you want to learn to write a spreadsheet...

Our offer includes MICRO-CALC, a spreadsheet written in Turbo Pascal. It will be on your disk, and ready to run. And we've included the source code to show you exactly how a spreadsheet is written!

Note: Choose one of the spreadsheet options above.
Phils Lemmons’s essay “Beyond the Word Processor” (January, page 53) is an excellent piece of writing/thinking. The comparison to spreadsheets was a crisp and striking illustration of his idea. He targeted the most crucial and relevant limitation and challenge for current text-editing software. What was exciting and valuable about word processing for the writer was the way in which it rendered manageable the physicality of the text—it transformed the “hard” actuality of written work into a “soft” virtual existence and thereby eliminated much of the busy-work involved in preparing a text. But current software is geared to the product rather than the process of writing. The word processor is the writer’s secretary. It is interesting to reflect on how the writing process itself is being transformed by what the computer makes possible.

Mr. Lemmons’s call for writers to express their needs and dreams is an invitation to experiment with the very process of writing/thinking. Good article!

John Glazer
616 Pearl St.
Ypsilanti, MI 48197

---

**George Orwell and 1984**

I am at a loss to understand why, in an otherwise balanced and penetrating article, G. Michael Vose would choose to “rewrite” the history of George Orwell and his most famous work (“1984 and Beyond,” January, page 100). His description of Orwell (Blair) as a fanatic anticommunist conjures up a caricature, a half-mad mixture of Joe McCarthy and Doctor Strangelove. Mr. Vose then limits Orwell’s portrait of a dismal future to one dominated by “fascists.” All of this implies that Orwell was an unbalanced individual, describing a threat from only one source.

Yet Orwell and his book were no such thing. He was anticommunist certainly, but also an idealist, humanist, and passionate socialist, and one who in no way considered himself part of the “right,” fanatical or not. Neither did he take the easy way out in constructing the government of the future, one that would have conveniently ignored the tyranny growing beyond the Elbe. Orwell was opposed to any system that enslaved both the individual and society and labeled such systems with the more useful and inclusive term totalitarianism.

As Mr. Vose correctly notes, the personal computer may prove an aid in preventing such a future. You can bet computers won’t be a mass-consumer item in any totalitarian society, fascist or communist.

John C. Ruane
USS Wabash AOR-5
FPO San Francisco, CA 96683

---

**Penny-Wise**

In the February BYTE, Jerry Pournelle’s User’s Column (page 113) addressed the use of the “ Disk Doubler” to enable the use of the back side of disks on single-sided drives. I was glad to see that he recommended against using this tactic, but I feel that he left out the most important reason for not using it.

The inside of a disk jacket is lined with a porous material that both lubricates and cleans the disk as it rotates in the jacket. Many small particles are trapped by this material and held out of the way so the
In the Hard Disk Jungle
Tallgrass Clears
A Path

In today's hard disk jungle, Tallgrass clears a path by offering high performance, integrated mass storage solutions for the IBM® PC/XT, the T.I. Professional and related computers.

TALLGRASS INNOVATIVE FEATURES

MASS STORAGE SYSTEMS with formatted HardFile™ capacities of 6, 12, 20, 35 and 70 Mb, all with built-in tape backup.

CONVENIENT INTEGRAL TAPE BACKUP SYSTEM allows rapid tape "image" streaming, or incremental file-by-file backup and restore on ANSI standard inexpensive data cartridges, instead of the usual floppies, video cassettes, or low-capacity removable Winchester devices.

NETWORK READY and fully compatible with networks such as PCnet® and EtherShare™

HIGH RELIABILITY with dual directory and read-after-write verify options. A dedicated landing zone, where the read/write heads reside when the disk is idle, provides data protection during powerdowns and transportation.

Follow the Tallgrass path to your local computer dealer and watch your personal computer transform into a powerful data processing system.

Available from COMPUTERLAND®, Ente™ Computer Centers, MicroAge® Computer Stores and other participating computer dealers.

New!
IBM-XT Cartridge
Tape Backup

World Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies Corp. / 11100 W. 82nd St. Overland Park, KS 66214 / TEL: (913) 492-6002 / FAX: 215-901-1807

Canadian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Canada), 1775 Meyerside Drive Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5B 1E1 / TEL: (416) 673-3244

European Distributor: CPS Computer Group, 1 TT
Birmingham, England B27 6BH / TEL: (021) 7073866

Australian Headquarters: Tallgrass Technologies (Australia) / Five Dock Plaza, Suite 12/50 Great North Road / Five Dock / Sydney, N.S.W. 2046 / TEL: (02) 712-2010

IBM® is a trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

PCnet® is a trademark of Orchid Technology

EtherShare™ is a registered trademark of Xerox Corp.
disk will not be harmed. However, when the "Disk Doubler" is used and the disk is inserted in the drive upside down to use the back side, the disk rotates in the reverse direction. Thus, any and all particles that were trapped during the original rotation can be released back onto the disk. Premature failure of the disk, or at least loss of data, is virtually guaranteed.

I have long recommended that this is not a worthwhile savings tactic, the potential of lost data far outweighs the small dollar savings in disks.

Larry C. Hansford
Creative Computer Consultants Inc.
POB 66
New Carlisle, OH 45344

"In Defense of Luddism"

I was disappointed to find that you felt the editorial urge to reprint the narrow-minded and reactionary opinion of the Wall Street Journal article, "The Luddite Answer to Unemployment," by Bruce Bartlett, in your Editorial on page 4 of the January issue. Mr. Bartlett may be an economist with impressive credentials, but he is no historian, and he seems to be a poor social analyst as well.

It is a historical cliche, and an inaccurate one, that the Luddites of early 19th century England broke machines because they were "afraid" of technology, or even that they hoped to save jobs of workers. The true mission of the Luddites was pointed out clearly by MIT historian David Noble in a series of articles entitled, "In Defense of Luddism," that appeared in the most recent three issues of the political journal Democracy. Noble shows that the Luddites were primarily concerned with the control of the workplace at the point of production. These skilled English craftsmen were resisting the introduction of machine technology that made their skills obsolete, and which forevermore turned over the control of the production of their product to a capitalist owner. The Luddites correctly perceived that the industrial revolution was generating a two-class system of owners of machines and laborers on machines, a system that placed little value in skill or in the relationship between a producer and his product. Noble also pointed out that the Luddites were not simple-minded "machine-smashers" who bashed looms and other devices out of some irrational, primitive anger. On the contrary, the Luddites chose their targets carefully after some rather sophisticated analysis on the social effects of machine technology.

The issue that the Luddites truly addressed (not what Bartlett would have us believe they represented) is still with us today. The important issue that traces its roots to the Luddites is not fear of technology, but the pressing question of who controls the workplace. Are we to have an economy that persistently excuses its abuses of humans by saying that "technology is neutral" and "we can't stand in the way of Progress'? What is progress if it does not serve human needs? And human needs are not entirely encompassed by employment. The Luddites understood that the battle for control of the workplace necessarily includes a battle for dignity, political rights, equality, and freedom. And they were right—they lost the battle, and the next hundred years of the western world we remember chiefly through the dark writings of
Don't buy Omnininet just because it's the #1 network.

Buy it because it's the best buy:
At under $500 per node, OMNINET has the lowest cost per station of any local area network.
Because an OMNINET Network uses simple, twisted pair wire. Which means that cabling costs one fifth of the coaxial alternatives, with none of the installation headaches.
Result? OMNINET is both easier and less expensive to install. Or expand.

Buy the system for unmatched flexibility:
From Apples to Zeniths, OMNINET handles more types of micros than any other network. So keep the DEC's in Data Processing and the PC's in Purchasing; OMNINET makes for great working relationships. And starting with options like electronic mail, your people can choose from over 500 different programs according to their needs. Not their network's limitations.
What's more, CORVUS can handle all your hardware needs. From 6 to 45MB hard disks through 200MB Random Access backup at an amazing $11 per megabyte. Both, with OMNINET servers built right in.

Buy us for our experience:
We pioneered local area networking for micros. And we're constantly working on better ways to give you the system you need, with the versatility you want, at a price that makes sense.
With the result that 3 out of every 5 locally-networked micros in the world are connected to a CORVUS network. Give us a call at 800-4-CORVUS to find out more.
Because when it's all said and done, one of the best arguments for going with an OMNINET Network is really very simple.
Buy it for your peace of mind.

CORVUS
The Networking Company.

* 3 out of every 5 locally-networked micros operate in a CORVUS network, according to InfoCorp. CORVUS THE NETWORKING COMPANY, OMNINET and OMNISHARE are trademarks of CORVUS SYSTEMS INC. IBM, PC and PC XT are trademarks of International Business Machines. APPLE is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. DEC is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation. Zenith is a trademark of Zenith Corporation. T1 is a trademark of Texas Instruments.

www.americanradiohistory.com
Dickens and the solemn warnings of Marx.

There are no intellectuals or pundits who are “creating unnecessary fears and anguish among workers,” as Bartlett writes, as if workers were frightened children. Workers have legitimate grievances and demands of the system they have built, and they will deal with them as they see fit. They may be, and in some cases are, following the lead of the Luddites by smashing machinery. But this is no more an irrational response to technology than is putting millions out of work without knowing what to do with them. There has been and may always be an overtly political battle over the nature of work and its rewards. The Luddites were the opening volley of this battle in our time, and it may be time to listen to what they were really saying.

Gary Chapman
Department of Political Science
Stanford University
Stanford, CA 94305

X-rayng Disks

I am currently part of a team working on a large application project to run on an IBM PC. We have had to do a lot of traveling by air and, consequently, our disks have been sporadically “zapped.”

Based on my limited memory of high school physics, I do not think that X rays could have damaged the disks. I believe that the magnetic fields of the X-ray equipment power supplies are the culprits. Although we remove the disks from our carry-on luggage prior to entering the X-ray machines, we still sustain occasional damage. I believe this happens at the entry point to the machines where we stop to unload the disks. That is, the magnetic fields extend a significant distance around the equipment.

Now my tactics are as follows: (1) I put each box of disks in a lead-foil film pouch (although I doubt that this really offers protection against magnetic fields). (2) I carry backup sets of disks. This has allowed me to recover on all occasions.

I would be interested to know how the hard disk will react to airport X-ray systems, and I would appreciate any information on this subject.

Steven A. Green
2393 Traymore Rd.
University Heights, OH 44118
One of the first Zenith television receivers.

ZVM-122A: Non-glare amber screen. Compatible with most microcomputers.


ZVM-124: Super resolution for IBM PC with monochrome adapter.

ZVM-131: 40 column display. Audio amplifier. Ideal for IBM PC Jr. or Adam.

ZVM-133: 80 column display. Ideal for IBM PC and compatibles.

© 1984, Zenith Data Systems

Circle 412 on inquiry card.

Only a company with 36 years of TV smarts could make monitors this good.

Zenith introduced its first television receiver to a delighted America in 1948. It had single-knob tuning and an 11-inch porthole screen.

Earlier this year, Zenith made its sixty millionth television set. And every one has been built according to this credo: “The Quality Goes In Before The Name Goes On.”

Zenith continues this tradition of video excellence with its extensive line of monitors. Monitors that will first dazzle you with their graphic display, then earn your admiration over time with their reliability. And surprise you with their very competitive prices.

There’s a Zenith monitor for just about any personal computer, including IBM and Apple, with seven models offering everything from monochrome green or amber to high-resolution color. And some models can also be used with VCR or video disc systems.

Nobody understands video like Zenith. To find out more about their fine monitors, call 1-800-842-9000, ext. 1, for the name of your nearest Zenith Data Systems dealer.
We wrote the book on portability. In nine different languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>CP/M-80</th>
<th>8086/8088</th>
<th>IBM-PC DOS</th>
<th>MS-DOS</th>
<th>MC-68000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORTRAN-77</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>TBA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C BASIC Compiler</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal/MT+</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level II COBOL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PL/I</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembler Plus Tools</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Manager</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Manager</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microSPF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COBOL Animator</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal BASIC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Logo</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To every software developer who'd written off portability as an impossible dream, Digital Research humbly announces a few monumental breakthroughs.

We not only offer languages that are portable from 8 to 16 to the 32-bit chips of the future, they're portable across all popular operating systems, too. What's more, we supply the broadest range of quality languages and development tools available today. And will tomorrow.

So rest assured. Whether you design applications at a major corporation, plan to become a major corporation or just qualify as a hobbyist, you only have to write it once.

Simply pick the Digital Research language that's right for you. From Personal BASIC™ to Digital Research FORTRAN-77™ The newest member of our remarkable family.

To complement languages, we offer a complete workshop of development tools. Our Display Manager™ and Access Manager™ simplify the design of screen displays and data bases. So you spend less time and effort.

If you write in COBOL, our Animator™ source level debugger will get your software running in record time.

And for programmers skilled with IBM mainframe SPF, we offer micro/SPF™. An editor that helps turn your valuable experience into valuable new software applications.

At Digital Research, we work as hard for you after the sale as we do to get the sale. With backup like quality documentation, software updates and a phone line to our technical support team.

With so much productivity and service to draw on, it's small wonder IBM chose our languages for its IBM®PC, XT and the new IBM 3270/PC.

For more information, call your IBM representative.

Or, for the Digital Research retailer nearest you, call 800-227-1617, ext. 400. In California, 800-772-3545, ext. 400.
Trump Card
Part 1: Hardware
Speed up your IBM PC with 16-bit coprocessing power

Steve Ciarcia
Consulting Editor

When asked what computer language I prefer, I generally reply, "Solder." This response is not an effort to be cute but rather to express a preference for dealing in the terms I know best. I don't avoid software. I just try to minimize my involvement.

When it is necessary to write simulation and test programs, I bite the bullet. Unless the function is time-critical, I most often choose BASIC because it comes closest to being a universal programming language. Virtually all personal and business computers support it, and if I confine my command choices to the more common instructions, the demonstration programs that I compose on an IBM PC should also run on your Cromemco Z2.

With few exceptions, you can compute your accounts receivable or type in and play a game equally well with an Apple or IBM PC using BASIC. The fact that one has a 6502 microprocessor and the other uses an 8088 is irrelevant. The output will be the same.

The value of high-level languages is that they isolate the user from microprocessor peculiarities and facilitate transportable software. Unfortunately, the average ROM (read-only memory)-resident BASIC interpreter was never written with perfor-

Photo 1: The wire-wrapped prototype of the Trump Card, shown from the front. The left side of the board contains 512K bytes of type-4164 dynamic RAM; the right side contains the Zilog Z8001 and an interface to the IBM PC I/O-expansion bus.
mance in mind. Usually taking 5 to 10 milliseconds (ms) to execute an individual instruction, it can seem like forever when running long programs.

As a writer, I have grown to appreciate the universality of BASIC, even with its shortcomings. By treating the computer as a black box with I/O (input/output) ports and BASIC, I have been able to provide projects that can be implemented on most systems directly. As an engineer/designer, however, I am aggravated by its slowness and feel no animosity toward critics who have converted to languages such as Pascal or C to gain processing speed.

Rather than make further excuses, I decided to solve the problem in classic Circuit Cellar tradition—simply build a black box that improves system throughput and runs BASIC programs faster.

**Processors and Performance**

Generally speaking, most people confuse microprocessor benchmarks with system throughput. The comparison of microprocessor-instruction execution speeds is not really indicative of a computer's capabilities. Performance is more often governed by the operating system and magnitude of the application program. It is a false assumption that all software written for a 16-bit microprocessor will necessarily run faster than on an 8-bit microprocessor. Machine-language fast Fourier transforms (FFT) run quickly on a 6502, but an accounting package that has to constantly interleave a program into and out of disk may be encumbered by 64K bytes of operational memory in the Apple. In all likelihood, large spreadsheets and accounting programs will run more efficiently in the larger memory space provided on an 8088 system such as the IBM PC.

Raising the performance of a high-level language such as BASIC takes more than raising a microprocessor's clock rate. Instead, it involves a combination of decisions that can ultimately affect the entire system throughput. We can expand the memory available to application programs in an effort to limit repeated disk accesses and configure a portion of memory as a RAM (random-access read/write memory) disk drive to expedite disk operations when they are required. We can optimize the effi-

---

*Photo 2: The rear of the Trump Card prototype. To save time, the memory section was laid out as a printed-circuit board, with wire-wrapping saved for the processor side. As shown here, the Trump Card is installed for testing in an MPX-16 computer, which has I/O slots compatible with the IBM PC.*

*Photo 3: Execution-time visual comparison. (3a) Without Trump Card—a two-second exposure of the display while running the BASICA program in listing 1. The program has executed the PRINT statement and still is dimensioning the arrays. (3b) With Trump Card—the same two-second exposure of the program execution (with PRINT statement added) shows the arrays have been dimensioned and the prime numbers are being overprinted so fast that they blur.*
ciency of the high-level language by operating it in a compiled mode rather than as a repeatedly interpreted task. Finally, if the functional throughput of a particular application becomes dependent upon direct microprocessor intervention, for those tasks, substitute a faster microprocessor or help it with a coprocessor.

A Black Box Called Trump Card

This article is not about building a classic speed-up board for the IBM PC. The word "speed-up" implies replacing the 8088 with an 8086 or 80186. Instead, visualize your PC as a black box with an input, output, and crank. Rather than simply turning the crank faster, think of adding another black box, in the same path between input and output, that performs selective tasks more efficiently and faster than the 8088 alone. To increase the relative throughput of the system, I have designated an alternate path for specific program functions.

I've named this separate box Trump Card. It is a functionally independent 10-MHz Zilog Z8001-based computer with its own 512K bytes of memory. Designed specifically as a compiled high-level-language computer, Trump Card is addressed as an I/O device that communicates through the expansion bus (see photos 1 and 2).

Among the specific functions that Trump Card supports are BASIC, C, CP/M-80, text editing, Z8000 assembly-language programming, and a RAM disk. It does not directly execute programs written in 8088 assembly code, such as Lotus 1-2-3. It instead executes programs written in high-level languages such as BASIC or C (a Pascal compiler and 8088-to-Z8000 translator are in the works). Alternatively, it can enhance the function of programs such as 1-2-3 by expanding available memory and speeding disk functions. The ultimate purpose of Trump Card is to improve system throughput.

This month, I will outline the basic functions of Trump Card and describe its hardware in detail. This is, of course, a Circuit Cellar construction project, and you are encouraged to build your own Trump Card. More on that later. Next month, I'll describe some of the software in detail and do a little benchmarking.

First, a little about Trump Card and the Z8001.

Trump Card

Trump Card is a peripheral board that plugs into any expansion slot on an IBM PC or PC-compatible computer. It contains a 10-MHz Z8001 and up to 512K bytes of memory. To use it, you simply load a BASIC, CP/M-80, or C program from PC-DOS and type "RUN." Its memory can also be used as a RAM disk.

Trump Card comes with software that translates existing BASIC and other high-level-language programs to run with reduced overhead. To speed the execution of BASICA, Trump Card compiles the code with a special version of BASIC called TBASIC. Unlike other compilers, this has no separate compiled-code disk files (unless you specifically want them) and no long delays. TBASIC instantly compiles the program in a few tenths of a second when you load the file into Trump Card. In appearance, it looks like any old, slow interpreted BASIC, but it runs with the speed of a compiler.

TBASIC is PC BASICA-compatible. You can use either the Trump Card screen editor or BASICA's editor to write your programs. Then run the same program using either Trump Card or BASICA. Depending upon the instructions you use, Trump Card provides a tenfold to hundredfold increase in program performance (see photo 3). Table 1 shows typical results of what Trump Card can do with the prime-number Sieve of Eratosthenes program (September 1981 BYTE, page 180) frequently used to benchmark computer systems (see listing 1).

Though I conceived of Trump Card initially as a BASICA enhancement, it didn't take me long to realize that a Z8001 with 512K bytes of memory has some real computing power and deserves proper support. For that reason, the software supplied with this project is much more extensive than usual. With the utilities and languages included, you should have little trouble using the vast software base of Z8001 and Z8000 programs.

Trump Card includes the following software:

- **BASIC Compiler—TBASIC** is PC BASICA-compatible. The differences between the BASICA interpreter and the TBASIC compiler are minimal. Most instructions are implemented without modification.
- **CP/M-80 Emulator—** Trump Card can run your CP/M-80 Z80 assembly-configuration. Let's dive into the details.

### Table 1: A comparison of execution times (in seconds) of the benchmark program in listing 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Apple II</th>
<th>Apple III</th>
<th>TRS-80 Model II</th>
<th>IBM PC</th>
<th>IBM PC (with Trump Card)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>189</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listing 1: Sieve of Eratosthenes prime-number-generator program.

```plaintext
5 DEFINT A-Z
10 SIZE = 8190
20 DIM FLAGS(8191)
30 PRINT "Only 1 iteration"
40 COUNT = 0
50 FOR I = 0 TO SIZE
60 IF FLAGS(I) = 0 THEN 180
70 Flags(I) = 1
80 NEXT I
90 IF I = 0 TO SIZE
100 IF FLAGS(I) = 0 THEN 180
110 PRIME = I + I + 3
120 K = I + PRIME
130 IF K > SIZE THEN 170
140 Flags(K) = 0
150 K = K + PRIME
160 GOTO 130
170 COUNT = COUNT + 1
180 NEXT I
190 PRINT COUNT, " PRIMES"
```

---

www.americanradiohistory.com
language programs directly without special disk headers or translation programs. Simply download your Z80 programs and run them.

C-Compiler—Trump Card includes the industry standard version of C that is described in *The C Programming Language* by Kernighan and Ritchie.

Debugger—Intended to aid in program development. With it, you can examine and replace memory and register contents, set breakpoints, or single-step through programs.

Screen Editor—Incorporating many of the features included in word processors, the editor enables you to write or examine ASCII text files for either the PC or Trump Card's use.

Multilevel Language Compiler—This is a structured assembler that allows Pascal-like control and data types, arithmetic expressions with automatic or specified allocations of registers, and procedure calls with parameter passing.

RAM Disk—Trump Card can allocate 128K to 387K bytes of its on-board memory to function as an intelligent RAM disk (DOS 2.0 only). This memory is separate from and in addition to any already existing on the PC bus. Trump Card's other functions can run concurrently.

The Z8000 Microprocessor

A block diagram of the Z8000's internal structure appears here as figure 1. As the programmer sees it, the Z8000 contains sixteen 16-bit general-purpose registers (for addresses or data) that may also be used in groups to form as many as eight 32-bit registers or four 64-bit registers. The low-order halves of the registers may be used for byte operations, thus the Z8000 is able to manipulate data in 8-, 16-, 32-, and 64-bit pieces.

The eight addressing modes are register, indirect-register, direct-address, indexed, immediate, base-address, base-indexed, and relative-address. The instruction set utilizes data types ranging from single bits to a 32-bit-long word. The processor executes 110 distinct instruction types that, when permuted by all the addressing modes and data types, create a set of more than 400 instructions.

The Z8000 has two different modes of operation: system and normal. Which mode of operation is in effect is controlled by a bit in the flag-and-control word (FCW). The main difference between the operating modes is that some of the control/interrupt and I/O instructions work only in the system mode. To simplify the design of the Trump Card, I chose to use only the system mode.

The Z8001 (see photo 4) is the memory-segmented version of Zilog's chip; it comes in a 48-pin DIP (dual-
inline package), the pinouts of which are shown in figure 2. (The nonsegmented 40-pin version is called the Z8002.) By memory segmentation, the directly addressable 8-megabyte memory space is divided into as many as one hundred twenty-eight 64K-byte regions. Seven segment-selection lines coming out of the Z8001 control the high-order memory addressing. When the Z8001 is reset, the segment addressing automatically reverts to segment 0, the lowest 64K-byte block of memory. Transfer of control between segments is done by jumps, calls, and returns.

**Inside the Trump Card**

The schematic diagram of figure 3 shows the Trump Card's circuitry. It can be plugged into any expansion slot of an IBM PC or into any other computer with compatible I/O slots and operating system.

Five of the Z8001's seven segment-selection lines, SN0 through SN4, are used in the Trump Card to decode addresses for up to 1 megabyte of RAM (512K bytes fit on the board) and 4K bytes of ROM (read-only memory). Segment line 4 selects between the ROM, mapped into segments 0 through 15, and the RAM, residing in segments 16 through 31. The states of the segment lines are latched by IC3; segment line 4 is named RAM/PROM.

**Address/Data Bus**

The address/data lines coming from the Z8001 (AD0 through AD15) are a time-multiplexed address and data bus, which can address a range of 65,536 (64K) bytes of memory or a like number of I/O addresses. Since the Z8001 can form addresses at either word or byte boundaries, the least significant bit AD0 is used in byte operations to determine if the upper or lower byte is to be operated upon. The address on the AD lines becomes valid when the Z8001 asserts the AS (address strobe-active low) line; it remains that way for a short hold time after AS returns to its idle high state. The address from the Z8001 is latched by two type-74LS373 transparent latches, IC5 and IC6, that are always enabled. The use of transparent latches allows for maximum address-setup time to the memories.

The latched addresses (LA0 through LA15) come out of the 74LS373s with LA0 combined with the signal B/W (byte or word address) to form the EVEN or ODD byte-bank-select signal for memory. When B/W is low, it signifies that a 16-bit memory word is being referenced; this causes the outputs of the two AND gates at IC8 pin 3 and IC8 pin 6 to be active irrespective of the state of LA0. By doing byte operations in this manner, it is possible for the Z8001 to do single-byte memory writes without first reading an entire word location.

The Trump Card contains a pair of type-2716 EPROMs (erasable programmable read-only memories), text continued on page 50
Figure 3: Schematic diagram of the Trump Card. Support is provided for 512K bytes of dynamic RAM in the form of type 4164 chips. If a 6-MHz Z8001A is used, the crystal frequency must be reduced to 12 MHz.

Figure 3 continued on page 46

NOTES:
ONE 0.1 µF DECOUPLING CAP ON EACH IC.
N/C DENOTES NO CONNECTION.
Figure 3 continued:

[Diagram of electronic circuitry]
NOTE: IC's in this section are consecutively numbered from IC36 upper left corner to IC99 lower right corner. IC's are all 4164's.
Figure 3 continued:

![Diagram of electronic circuit](image_url)

Figure 3 continued on page 49
Figure 3 continued:
which contain a bootstrap loader for cold-start-up and system-diagnostic routines. Address lines LA1 through LA11 are connected to the EPROMs, IC22 (even byte) and IC23 (odd byte). There is no need to use the ODD or EVEN bank-select lines since no data is ever written into the EPROMs. The signal RAM/PROM is connected to the CS pin on the 2716s. The MREQ (memory request) signal from the Z8001 is also connected to pin 18 (OE or output enable) of the 2716s, to inhibit the possibility of bus contention during I/O cycles.

**Status Signals**

Various status signals tell the rest of the system about the processor's condition and the type of information that is appearing on the address/data bus. The status signals are as follows:

**Read/Write** The R/W signal is used to indicate the direction of the current bus transaction. When high, the direction of data is toward the Z8001. Data is clocked into the processor at the occurrence of a positive-going pulse on DS (data strobe). When DS is low, data flows from the processor outward.

**Normal/System** The N/S signal indicates whether the processor is operating in the system (supervisory) mode or normal (user) mode of operation. This control line is used when there is a multitasking and/or multiuser type of environment to segregate system functions and memory. The line is unused in the Trump Card.

**Byte/Word** The B/W line is provided to enable the Z8001 to perform byte operations on memory. When high, it indicates that a byte operation is to take place; a low state indicates word operations. This signal is also used in the ODD or EVEN memory-select logic.

**Status Lines** Lines ST0 through ST3 are utilized to define the exact type of transaction occurring on the bus. Only 4 of the 16 possible codes are required for operation of the Trump Card. The first status code, 0000 (Internal Operation), is decoded but unused. The second operation code, 0001 (Memory Refresh), is output by the internal Z8001 memory-refresh timer and is used in refreshing the on-board dynamic RAM. (This signal is ANDed with MREQ and is used as one of the two select signals in the row-address-strobe generation logic.) The third operation, 0010 (Standard I/O Reference), is used in the process of communicating with the host 8088 processor. The fourth operation code, 0011 (Special I/O), indicates I/O associated with the signal SPTO and is reserved for future expansion.

**Clock Generation**

The basic clock rate for the Z8001 on the Trump Card is provided by IC2, a Z80581 clock generator and controller (CGC). The Z8001's clock-input maximum voltage must come within a certain range of the power-supply potential (precisely $V_c = 0.4 \text{ V}$) and have a maximum rise and fall time of 10 nanoseconds (ns). Such requirements are difficult to meet with standard oscillators and
TTL (transistor-transistor logic), but they are easily met by the CGC. The Z8581 also provides an easy and effective means of adjusting the processor’s bus cycles to the speed of available memory devices.

The CGC is used on the Trump Card to stretch specific bus cycles. As used on the Trump Card, the Z8001 does three different basic categories of operations: internal operations, memory access, and input/output operations. The timing of the Z8CLK signal emitted by the CGC depends on which of these bus activities is taking place. The Z8581 can be configured to add wait states that enable the use of 150- and 200-ns RAM chips.

**Trump Card/Host Communication**

The “bucket” is the communications interface between the PC and Trump Card. This FIFO (first-in/first-out)-type dual-port memory configuration consists of a 6116 static memory (IC24), an 8-bit address counter (IC25), two data-bus buffers (ICs 23 and 26), and the necessary control logic to arbitrate access. Programs and instructions are passed between the two computers via this FIFO circuitry. As far as the PC is concerned, the bucket appears as two I/O port addresses. A system of software handshaking between the computers determines which has reserved and is using the bucket. Table 2 shows the port addresses and their functions.

It is not possible for both processors to have use of the bucket at the same time. With the processors running asynchronously, arbitration is necessary. It is provided by four D-type flip-flops: two for access requests and two for access reservations. The two access-request flip-flops are clocked by the transition of an access-request signal from either processor (IORQ for the Z8001 and PCSEL for the 8088). The preset inputs of these flip-flops are connected to the HOLD signal, which is active whenever one of the processors has succeeded in reserving the use of the bucket. When HOLD is active, it prevents the other processor from gaining access.

The Z8001 communicates through the bucket for all its normal I/O by activating the IORQ line. The 8088 selects the bucket when it performs either an IOW (I/O write) or IOR (I/O read) in the range of the IBM’s regular memory-address space from hexadecimal 03EB to 03EE. Accesses to these addresses are decoded by IC28 to generate the Trump Card’s PCSEL signal.

The two access-reserve flip-flops sample the output of the request flip-flops 180 degrees out of phase with each other. This is done to prohibit simultaneous requests from being honored. These flip-flops are cleared by a reset command issued from the controlling processor.

The Q outputs from these flip-flops are combined by a logical AND function with the processor request to form the active select states used by the bucket: Z ANDed with D5 for the Z8001 and PC for the 8088. Whenever either request flip-flop is active, the HOLD signal is active and is used as the chip-select input on the 6116 memory. The FIFO memory, however, is written to by the Z8001 only when a “write bucket with increment” command is used.

The WE signal, connected to the write-enable input of the 6116 memory, is active during either a Z8001 I/O request (with R/W low and D5 active) or an 8088-generated write to the bucket (with PC and INC active and BITR inactive). The INC signal is active whenever the processor that has control of the bucket sets bit 1 of the address low. The CLEAR signal is active when bit 1 of the address generated by the selected processor is high and a write operation is occurring.

A nonmaskable interrupt to the Z8001 is generated when the 8088

---

**Photo 5:** A typical display on the Tektronix 1240 logic analyzer: the column-address-strobe/row-address-strobe timing of the Trump Card.

**Photo 6:** To aid in my initial development, a Zscan-8000 emulator is plugged by a ribbon cable into the Z8001 socket on the Trump Card. In emulation mode, the Zscan-8000 can run diagnostic programs and exercise all functions of the Trump Card at 4 MHz. Hardware debugging is greatly simplified because all sections of the hardware need not be working to use the emulator.
performs a write operation to the bucket with address bit 1 and data bit 0 both low. This interrupt is latched in a D-type flip-flop and is not cleared until the Z8001 issues a Nonmaskable-Interrupt Acknowledge (status decode 5) or until the host computer resets the Trump Card. (See table 2 for more detail.)

**Booting Trump Card**

When you plug the Trump Card into a slot in the IBM PC and turn on the computer, the Trump Card automatically executes the bootstrap-loader routine contained on board in EPROM. The loader routine is only 31 words (62 bytes) long; its assembly code is shown in listing 2.

I used two 2716 EPROMs instead of bipolar PROMs to store the bootstrap loader because they are both cost-effective and easier to program than bipolar PROMs. Two byte-wide memory devices are required because the Z8001 is a processor with a 16-bit word length. Each machine-language instruction (expressed as four hexadecimal digits) is separated into high- and low-order bytes (or “even” and “odd,” if you prefer); the high and low bytes are stored in separate EPROMs. When you examine a particular 16-bit memory location, you are actually viewing the information provided from two 8-bit sources.

**Listing 2: Bootstrap initialization program for the Trump Card written in Z8000 assembly language.**

```
0000  00 DW
0002  02 DW
0004  04 DW
0006  06 DW
2100 9E01 0B LD R0,ZE01
1400 0000 0000 C LDR R4,Z0000 0001
7D08 12 LDTR REFR,RO
3E40 1A DLIB BR4,RH0
3C40 16 INB RHO,DR4
A000 1B INCBH,RH0
6E5C 1A JR 0,EO,X0014
3C40 1C INBH,RH0,DR4
BA00 1E CPBH RHO,RLO
EFF9 20 JR NC LGE,X0014
CB03 22 LDB RLO,RX03
8A00 26 ORBH RHO,RHO
6E55 28 JR Z 0,EO,X0014
3C52 2A INBH RH0,RH5
3C53 2B INBH RH5,RH3
3C5B 2E INBH RH3,RH5
3C55 30 INBH RH5,RH3
3C59 32 INBH RH3,RH5
F850 0120 3A INIB RBBR2,RBB R1
F013 38 DBNZ RH0
3E40 3A DLIB RH0,RHO
3E35 33 DEC R3,0
1E2B 3E JP BR2R
```

- Reserved control word
- Flag and control word
- Segment Register
- Segment Offset
- Set refresh freq and enable
- Set port addresses
- Load refresh value
- Set R4 as reset-bucket port
- Read bucket without increment
- Increment input value
- Repeat if equal to 0
- Read bucket
- Compare bucket value to 0
- Do again if not 0
- Load RH0 with bucket available
- Load bucket with RH0
- Set zero flag if RHO is 0
- Restart boot, etc.
- Read bucket and save in register
- Read bucket and save in register
- Read bucket and save in register
- Read bucket and save in register
- Read bucket into memory
- Dec RH0 and at 0 gato 0014
- Reset bucket
- Decrement value in RH3 six times
- Set up first addr of code
- Jump to loc defined in RR2

**Using Trump Card**

Trump Card is transparent to normal PC operation. To start Trump Card, you run a program stored under PC-DOS called LDZSYS. This is the Trump Card communications software that runs on the 8088. If you always want Trump Card features available, you can add this program to your regular AUTOEXEC batch file. When LDZSYS has completed initialization, it returns to the PC-DOS A> prompt to wait further instructions.

At this point, I generally configure part of Trump Card’s memory as a RAM disk, using a program called SETRMDSK. This is done as follows:

```
A> SETRMDSK 4
A>
```

SETRMDSK configures the additional C drive to your existing system under DOS 2.0. The number following SETRMDSK determines how many 64K-byte blocks you wish to reserve as a RAM disk. In this case, I set up a 256K-byte drive. The RAMdisk size can be 128K to 387K bytes, depending upon the amount of memory on the Trump Card board. (While you can set a 128K-byte RAM disk in a 256K-byte board, you might have problems running large BASIC or C programs concurrently.)

The memory that I’ve set as a RAM disk is completely separate and in addition to the regular IBM PC memory. Even if you have a 640K-byte PC, up to 387K bytes of Trump Card’s memory would be available as additional RAM-disk configured storage space. I used the RAM disk to speed up the process of writing these articles. Many word processors, like the Volkswriter I use, make extensive calls to the disk for help files and command-execution files. After a while, the noise and delay get aggravating. To remedy this situation, I run the SETRMDSK 4 sequence just described to create the 256K-byte RAM drive C and then add the following:

```
A> COPY *** C:
A> C:
C> VW
```

This copies the entire contents of the Volkswriter distribution disk to the RAM disk, sets it as the default drive (C), and starts the word processor. When I now press a function key the action is instant and silent. To guard against power interruptions, drive B is designated as the hard-storage location and periodically I store the article file to it.

Trump Card’s other features are equally simple to use. BASIC, C, Z80, and editing files can be stored on the same disk and executed with similar ease. While I’ll explain it in greater detail next month, a possible sequence of Trump Card operations is shown in table 3.

**Rewarding Diligence**

I’ve been having a lot of fun with Trump Card. I haven’t done much assembly-language or C programming yet, but it has renewed my faith in BASIC.

Trump Card is not an easy project to build. Compared to other Circuit Cellar projects, however, it’s manageable. I was surprised at the number of readers who hand-wired the 121-chip MPX-16 PC-compatible computer that I presented last year. Their letters suggested that the motive was neither money nor masochism. In-
Our Family Tree Is Growing Again

SBC-II  A two user multiprocessing slave complete with a Z-80 CPU (4 or 6 MHz), 2 serial ports, 64K RAM, and 2k FIFO buffer for each user! A cost effective way to add users to your multiprocessing system.

HD/CTC  A hard disk and cartridge tape controller combined together on one board! A Z-80 CPU (4 or 6 MHz), 16K ROM, and up to 8K RAM provide intelligence required to relieve disk I/O burden from host system CPU. Round out your multi-processing system with an integrated mass storage/backup controller.

SBC-1  A multiprocessing slave board computer with Z-80 CPU (4 or 6 MHz), 2 serial ports, 2 parallel ports, and up to 128K RAM. Provides unique 2K FIFO buffering for system block data transfers. When used with TurboDOS or MDZ/OS the results are phenomenal!

Systemaster  The ultimate one board computer, use it as a complete single-user system or as the "master" in a multiprocessing network environment. Complete with Z-80A CPU, 2 serial and 2 parallel ports, floppy controller, DMA, real time clock, RAM drive disk emulation package, and TELETEK's advanced CPM BIOS or TurboDOS.

4600 Pyl Drive  Sacramento, CA 95818  (916) 920-4600  Telex #4991834  Answer back: teletek

TELETEK

www.americanradiohistory.com
stead, building these projects enabled them to experiment with digital circuitry yet be secure in the knowledge that their project would work. I hope this project elicits a similar response, and I'd like to reward such enthusiasm in advance.

Esoteric peripherals such as Trump Card depend a great deal on sophisticated software to fully exercise their capabilities. Unfortunately, when experimenters build rather than purchase boards, they often have to use great ingenuity to obtain software.

More than five man-years of development effort went into the present support packages for Trump Card.

Some, like TBASIC and the RAM disk, were contracted by me, while others, like the C compiler and Y (a Z8000 assembler), were written by Zilog. Combined with the CP/M-80 emulator, Z8000 operating system, and telephone-book-size documentation, it is a formidable package that is difficult to independently price.

I want to encourage you to build your own Trump Card if that is your choice. If you send me a picture of the completed unit, I will send you a copy of the complete software and the documentation (provided it is for personal, noncommercial use) for the cost of duplication and shipping.

The following items are available from

Sweet Micro Systems Inc.
50 Freeway Dr.
Cranston, RI 02910
(800) 341-8001 for orders
(401) 461-0530 for information

1. Trump Card, including IC sockets, assembled and tested with 256K bytes of the 512K-byte RAM space populated. Includes TBASIC compiler, C compiler, Z8000 Y assembler, CP/M-80 emulator, RAM-disk driver, and documentation. Software supplied on a PC-DOS 2.0 disk unless otherwise specified.

256PCB ................ $995

3. Partial kit for Trump Card. Includes fully socketed wave-soldered printed-circuit board, bootstrap EPROMs, 10-MHz Z8001, and Z8581. Includes software and documentation described above. Other integrated circuits not included. Software supplied on a PC-DOS 2.0 disk unless otherwise specified.

0KPCA .................. $525

Please add $10 for shipping and handling in the continental United States. Please add $20 for shipping to other locations. Rhode Island residents please add 6% sales tax.
There's a better way to pack more muscle in your micro.

The HarDrive™ by QuCeS.
More bytes for your buck. In a flash.

If you're looking for a way to get more performance out of your microcomputer, look no further than QuCeS.

With a QuCeS HarDrive subsystem, you can make your micro behave almost like a mainframe. 10 to 114 megabytes of mass storage lets you handle data bases that would make the normal micro blow a fuse. And you can access, update and process data so incredibly fast, you won't believe your eyes. A QuCeS HarDrive with an optional 5 megabyte backup cartridge, also means you won't have to rely on a very unreliable storage medium for your crucial data—namely floppy disks—ever again.

Another QuCeS plus is compatibility. It interfaces with most popular microcomputers like IBM, Radio Shack, Apple, DEC, Epson—name the list. Installation couldn't be easier, our software is easy to use, and each HarDrive is backed by a 1-year warranty.

The QuCeS HarDrive. It will make your micro mightier and faster than ever before.

For complete details, contact

Quality Computer Services
3 Quces Drive, Metuchen, N.J. 08840 (201) 548-2135
TELEX 299410 QCS

To receive a complete list of Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar project kits, circle 100 on the reader service inquiry card at the back of the magazine.
The TeleVideo IBM PC
The best hardware for

TeleVideo versus IBM. Make a few simple comparisons and you'll find there is no comparison.

RUNS IBM SOFTWARE.
With the TeleVideo IBM Compatible line—PC, XT and portable computers—you’ll get the most out of all the most popular software written for the IBM PC—more than 3,000 programs.

Because every TeleVideo Personal Computer offers the highest level of IBM compatibility on the market.

THE BEST HARDWARE FOR THE BEST PRICE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Tele-PC</th>
<th>IBM PC</th>
<th>Tele-XT</th>
<th>IBM XT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Size</td>
<td>14&quot;</td>
<td>12&quot;</td>
<td>14&quot;</td>
<td>12&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilt Screen</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiet Operation</td>
<td>YES (NO FAN)</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>128K OPTION</td>
<td>256K</td>
<td>256K OPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Display (640x200 resolution)</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Port</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Port</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-DOS/BASIC</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Expansion Slot</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB and Video Port</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical System Price</td>
<td>$2995</td>
<td>$3843</td>
<td>$4995</td>
<td>$5734</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

www.americanradiohistory.com
and has the standard— not optional— features you need to take full advantage of every job your software can do.

Study the chart at the left. It proves that TeleVideo— not IBM— offers the best hardware for the best price.

Note that TeleVideo's ergonomic superiority over IBM extends from fully sculpted keys and a comfortable palm rest to a 14-inch, no glare screen that tilts at a touch.

THE BEST MICROCHIPS.
What is perhaps most impressive about the TeleVideo IBM PC Compatibles can be found deep within its circuitry. We use the same 8088 central processing unit that runs an IBM PC. But we also employ new VLSI (Very Large Scale Integration) microchips that are designed and built exclusively for TeleVideo. These interface more efficiently with the powerful 8088 and yield numerous benefits.

For example, our tiny custom chips do the work of many of the larger, more expensive circuit boards in an IBM PC. So we can offer a computer system that comes in one attractive, integrated case, is ready to run and occupies less desk space. A computer that edges out IBM's added-cost component system for reliability, ease of service and purchase simplicity.

Fewer circuit boards to cool also allowed us to eliminate the noisy, irritating fan IBM and most other PCs force you to put up with. And TeleVideo compatibles accept any IBM hardware options without modification.

THE BEST LINE.
But the Tele-PC is only one element of the TeleVideo IBM PC Compatible line.

The TeleVideo XT is the best hardware for users of popular IBM XT software who would appreciate an extra 10 megabytes of storage capacity along with the advantages listed on the preceding chart.

As the chart above demonstrates, our portable IBM compatible computer, the TPC II, is far and away better hardware than COMPAQ — Better hardware—standard—at a better price.

THE BEST PORTABLE FOR THE BEST PRICE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>TPC II</th>
<th>COMPAQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Capacity Storage</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Disk Drive</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiet Operation (No Fan)</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergonomic Display</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Port</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>OPTIONAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Power Supply</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS DOS 2.11</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Display</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Typical System Price   $2995 $3710

THE BEST MANUFACTURER.
The TeleVideo IBM PC Compatible line is made by the world leader in multi-user computer systems and the number one independent manufacturer of terminals.

Our compatibles are available at participating ComputerLand and Entré (call 800-HI-ENTRE) dealers or you may call 800-538-8725 for the dealer nearest you. In California, call 800-345-8008.

Before you invest, make a few simple comparisons. You'll find that TeleVideo— not IBM or COMPAQ— has the best hardware for the best software. At the best price.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.
MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. GW Basic is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. CG/DOS is a trademark of COMPAQ Computer Corporation.

TeleVideo Personal Computers
TeleVideo Systems, Inc.
Portable or desktop, you're way ahead when you pick up a corona pc.™ Because we give you everything you've ever wanted in an IBM'-compatible PC and more. For a great deal less.

COMPATIBLE AND MORE.
Our systems run all software that conforms to IBM PC programming standards. And the most popular software does.

We deliver twice the memory, with room for eight times as much.

We deliver a fast-access 320K floppy drive, a communication port and an improved IBM PC keyboard with indicator lights.

Our systems include high-resolution monitors (12" desktop, 9" portable) for crisper, cleaner displays, and both have built-in high-resolution graphics (640 x 325).

You get a complete system, ready to go to work.

MORE SPEED.
Our RAM-disk software gives you temporary disk-type storage that works many times faster than disks.

PLUS SOFTWARE.
Our systems come with the operating system: MS-DOS? A programming language: GW BASIC? A training course: PC Tutor. A professional word processor: MultiMate. Plus DOS utilities and demonstration programs. Or you can get the p-System from N.C.I. and write or run portable Pascal packages.

ALL FOR A GREAT DEAL LESS.
Even with all the extra features and performance, our systems still cost significantly less than the equivalent IBM PC.

Drop by your nearest corona pc dealer for a very convincing demonstration. Or contact us at 31324 Via Colinas, Westlake Village, CA 91361. (213) 991-1144 or (800) 621-6746 toll-free. Telex 658212 WSLK, in Europe 76066 CDS NL.
User's Column

Chaos Manor's Hard-Disk System

Dirty filters, 8/16-land, views of the future, and inevitably more

Jerry Pournelle
Consulting Editor

At Chaos Manor everything happens at once. I have 10 pounds of mail set aside because the letters raise questions better answered in this column than in BYTE's User to User; from where I sit I can see a raft of new books; we're getting to know and love the Diser machine; I've heard from the Modula Research Institute; and I've just returned from the Sage Faire, where I learned that the Motorola 68000 chip is alive and well and hiding in Reno, Nevada. Meanwhile, I'm working with the new Compupro 40-megabyte disk and 8/16 operating system, and I have word that Jim Hudson has his 8087 math-chip board for the Z-100. Clearly, the Intel 8086 and follow-ons are as healthy as the 68000 products.

So just where are we going? What will the supermicros look like when they arrive, and how can users be sure they won't invest in dead-end equipment and software? Is it to be the 8086 or the 68000?

I'll get back to that after we look at the latest hardware in Chaos Manor.

Compupro Hard Disk

For years I've resisted hard disks. Although faster than floppies, they just didn't seem worth the effort. I've heard too many horror stories of how bad software managed to blow a hard disk's directory, or how a sudden power failure brought on disaster. There seemed to be considerable risk, and the rewards just weren't that great—until recently, hard disks didn't hold that much more than my 1.1-megabyte 8-inch floppies, while RAM (random-access read/write memory) disk drives were faster.

From time to time I'd hear about a new hard-disk system and wonder if I ought to install one, but there was always some problem sufficient to keep me away.

That all changed a couple of weeks ago when the Compupro hard disk arrived. I love it, but Chaos Manor has been even more chaotic ever since.

First was the problem of where to put the new disk. The Compupro 40-megabyte system is physically the same size as the Compupro "boat-anchor" system: not small. One natural place to put it is to stack it with the main computer box, and most people will do that. Compupro normally packages an 8-inch double-sided double-density disk in with the hard-disk drive; this provides both backup and a way to get programs into the computer. However, I insist on keeping both of my 8-inch drives, so my hard disk arrived with a blank piece of metal instead of a floppy drive. Taped to the blank spot was a card that read "Five-inch drive goes here . . . ." A story goes with that. Compupro has the 5¼-inch drives, a controller to run them, and software to drive the controller; what it doesn't have just at the moment is the black metal cutout to hold 5¼-inch drives in place. There are plenty of bezels for 8-inch drives, and by the time you read this I should have the 5¼-inch drive running; but for the moment that's in the Real Soon Now category.

There was only one catch to the hard disk: Chaos Manor has become a test site for the new 8/16 software that drives it. Of course, that wasn't supposed to be any real hardship. Tony Pietsch had been running the new software with his hard disk for weeks. I was only supposed to be a sort of final test site, in case there were any minor bugs left.

It's as well that Compupro is thorough. I do a lot of things that Tony doesn't. There definitely were bugs. Some weren't so minor, either; there was a time there when I was muttering that hard disks should be confined to hackers, who undoubtedly deserved them; they weren't for ordinary users. However, as each bug showed up, Tony dug into the BIOS (basic input/output system) and other
esoterica, and pretty soon, Lo!, the system began to work quite well.

There are still some annoyances. Some are fixable, others probably are not. No matter: already the advantages outweigh the disadvantages by a lot.

I now keep my accounting system, editors, address book, mail lists, disk catalog, utility programs, CB-80 compiler, RMAC macro assembler, lots of program sources, spelling checker and dictionaries, and the entire text of the new Niven and Pournelle novel *Footfall* in various places on that hard disk. No more getting up to find the right floppy disk. It's all here. Sure, I have to find the right floppy to put safety copies onto—I don't feel my work is safe until I have a copy in a nonmagnetic box in the other room—but I can do that while The Word Plus is checking spelling or the compiler is compiling.

I find that I get a lot more done now. Example: I thought of a fast modification to the accounting program. Normally I wouldn't bother, at least not until I had the program sources out. With the source, text editor, and compiler already on line, it took only a few minutes to make the needed changes.

For the first time I find having an on-line address book worth bothering with. Oh, sure: I have always kept mailing lists and stuff like that on disks. Every now and then I get ambitions for new name and address software, and there's a new flurry of activity; but, I blush to say, I've always gone back to a battered green address book held together largely with Sno-Pake and tape. The address book took less time than loading in the data-retrieval program, finding the data disk, and searching for the data. (Larry Niven stores his addresses and phone numbers in a text file and uses the Search function in WRITE; that works, but somehow I never got in the habit of it.) With data and the retrieval program all on hard disk, computer retrieval is faster than searching for the address book among the litter on my desk and credenza.

This gives me an idea for a new program: one that searches through all my electronic-mail files, extracts the names and addresses, and inserts them into a database. The only difficulty would be teaching the machine to recognize what a valid name and address look like. This would be no problem for letter files; now all I have to do is figure out how to tell the machine which files really contain letters and which are something else hiding on the letters' disks.

I may or may not get around to such a program. The point is that the program would be valuable now, and it wouldn't have been without the hard disk.

**Want to Bet?**

When Tony installed the new Compupro hard disk and Disk Three controller, my 8085/8088 Dual Processor ceased to work. This caused considerable consternation.

The first supposition was that the disk itself had been damaged in shipment, and examination of the shipping box showed that it had indeed been dropped; some of the tape seams had split. However, it hadn't been damaged. Not only does Compupro lock the disk head in place, but on power-down it's retracted to a dedicated "landing zone" first. Those Quantum disks are rugged.

"We've overloaded the bus," Tony decided. We did, after all, have all 20 slots filled in my Compupro boat-anchor box. In addition, we have Jim Hudson's 8087 math-chip board piggyback on the 8085/8088 Dual Processor's processor board—and that's no ordinary 8087; it's an 8-MHz chip, which gets hot enough to fry eggs on.

Certainly the box was full. There were old memory boards, three different interface boards, and a mess of other stuff; although the Dual Processor has become the main computing machine here, it still retains some residual equipment from the days when it was an experimental system.

Tony removed a number of superfluous boards. A few minutes later Bill Godbout called about something else.

"We finally managed to overload the bus on a boat anchor," I said.

"Nope. Don't believe you," said Dr. Godbout.

"Eh? Tony says—"

"Tell him I'll bet him the value of his house," Bill said. "And I'll buy the system from you."

"But—"

"Have you looked at the fan filter?"

Sure enough, the filter was clogged with dust. I cleaned it. Just to see, I put all the extra boards back in: no problems.

"We've tried to overload the bus," Dr. Godbout explained. "I suppose you could do it, but the problem is usually the fan filter. Once we had a system failure just before tax time. There was a panic, but it was the filter."

Actually, I expect he doesn't have as much dust, now that Compupro has moved to modern headquarters in Hayward; but when the company was in the old WW II "temporary" buildings at Oakland Airport, I well imagine dust would frequently clog the filters.

We even speculated about modifying the operating system so that on the second Wednesday of each month the system would display a "CLEAN THE FILTER" message, then cease to work for five minutes. After all, there is a real-time clock/calendar on the System Support Board.

I doubt it will ever come to that, but do clean your air filters regularly.

**System 8/16**

One of the nice things about the new hard-disk system is CP/M-8/16. My Dual Processor now runs both 8-bit and 16-bit programs. Both varieties are present on the hard disk, and I don't have to worry about which ones are which; I just run the program I want, same as I always did. The computer figures out whether it's supposed to run this as 16-bit software under CP/M-86 or as an 8-bit program under CP/M 2.2, in which case it gets assistance in disk operations from the 16-bit 8088 chip.

There's a large bonus for 8-bit programs. Disk operations are handled by the 8088 chip, leaving a great deal more free memory. In our case, the Temporary Program Area (TPA—the practical workspace for the program)
HIGHER PERFORMANCE

LONG DISTANCE RACER

You can't win a race when you're not on the road. That's why you need a printer that does more than run fast. You need one that runs long. You need aDatasouth.

MORE CHARACTER

The printhead on aDatasouth printer is rated to live through 500 million characters. Even in the most demanding applications, this means years of service without an overhaul.

HEAVY DUTY CYCLE

For aDatasouth printer, "100% duty cycle" is something of an understatement. So far, over 35,000Datasouth printers have hit the hard copy road, and so few have pulled into the garage for repairs, it's hard to say how close to forever any of them will last.

MORE THAN THE HUM OF ITS PARTS

There's less to go wrong with aDatasouth printer. With sophisticated microprocessor control and unusually efficient design,Datasouth printers have few moving parts. They also don't need add-on "personality boards" to accommodate different computers.

TAKE YOUR CHOICE

Datasouth reliability comes in two high performance models. TheDS180is a legendary workhorse that delivers crisp data quality printing at 180 CPS. The new multimode DS220 cruises at 220 CPS for high speed data printing and at 40 CPS for letter-quality word processing. Both models print precision dot-addressable graphics.

If you have a high performance printing need,Datasouth has a high performance printer to fill it.

DRIVE ONE TO WORK

Test drive aDatasouth printer at your nearest showroom today. Then put it to work. With aDatasouth racing beside you, there's no way to lose.
has increased by 25 to 30 percent. Floppy-disk operations are much faster, too. Meanwhile, hard-disk loads and saves are so fast that although I have a full 2 megabytes of RAM disk, I find that I hardly ever bother to use it. The hard disk is not much slower.

I don't entirely trust the hard disk: every now and then I transfer all the new work to a floppy, and if the work is important enough, I do that again onto a different floppy at the end of the work session. So far I have not needed those backups, but I'm a firm believer in saving early and often.

**Annoyances**

Clearly, I like CP/M-8/16, and I can enthusiastically recommend the new Compupro hard disk and 8/16 operating system. However, it's not all smooth sailing.

Some difficulties are inherent in CP/M. User numbers are vital: without them, you'd never be able to partition a big hard disk into useful areas. That was the trouble with PC-DOS 1.1 on the Eagle 1620: no directory structure, so that everything was in one interminable directory listing. PC-DOS 2.0 fixed that for the Eagle.

CP/M-8/16 doesn't have a tree structure. You have to rely on user numbers, which are vital, but they're not really very convenient.

User numbers control user areas on both floppy and hard disks. Each user area has its own directory. When you first log onto CP/M, the user number is 0, and if you ask for a directory, you'll get the directory for User 0 and no other. Each user area acts as a separate "logical disk," so that disk drive A: can be divided into "drive" A0:, A1:, A2:, etc., up to A15:.

In addition, my hard disk is partitioned into five "logical" disk drives. That is, there's only one actual hard disk, but it acts exactly as if there are five, four of 10 megabytes each and a fifth of something less than 4 megabytes. These are designated drives A-, B-, C-, D-, and E: Drive M is the RAM disk. Drives F: and G: will be 5 1/4-inch floppies, and drives I: and J: are 8-inch double-sided double-density 1.1-megabyte floppies. Thus, I could have programs at, say, C12: and B9: in addition to A0:, etc.

Keeping track of just which programs are in which disk area is no easy task, since under CP/M there's no global directory command. That is, if you have files on disk D: under User 13, you'll never be able to list them unless you specifically ask for the D13: directory, and even then you may miss it if you've designated those files as System or "hidden."

When we first installed the hard-disk system, we did a lot of tests, including exercising the random-access capabilities. One program that very complicated random-access disk I/O is my accounting system, so we went to unused user areas and did a lot of journalizing and posting. When I was done, I had no idea of where we'd put those no longer wanted account files. I was prepared to log onto each logical disk and patiently go from User 0 to User 15 looking for directories, but that seemed a bit tedious. Better, perhaps, to read the instructions.

Alas, the Digital Research CP/M...
PC Owners . . . Reach for Your Phone! This Winchester is Loaded . . . with UNIX Software.

That's right, partner. Now is the time to upgrade your PC with the Sundown™ disk. Includes controller. Installs right inside your PC in less than 10 minutes. Backed by our full one-year warranty.

But that's only half the story . . .
The Sundown comes loaded with VenturCom Venix/86. This highly-acclaimed operating system is a licensed implementation of AT&T's UNIX and is the only MULTI-USER, MULTI-TASKING UNIX environment available on the IBM PC. Plus you can store and run your MS/DOS programs and files as well!

We offer immediate delivery. And our price . . . now that will blow your boots off! Need we say more? Reach for your phone and dial:

617-491-1264

Unisource Software Corp., Department 4109
71 Bent Street, Cambridge, MA 02141

*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.
Circle 288 on inquiry card.

manuals say very little about user areas. There's no discussion, and what information that does exist is scattered through the USER, PIP, and STAT command explanations. The USER command discussion tells you that command STAT USR: will tell you which user numbers have files on a particular disk. Of course, since this is Digital Research documentation, the little CP/M-86 Command Summary book doesn't mention USR: in the USER command section, so I'd missed it. It was only when I sat down to write this that I discovered that the full DR CP/M-86 User's Guide does mention a command STAT USR:. It would have saved me considerable time if it had been in the Command Summary book.

That command is fine, except that apparently you have to log onto each disk in turn to find out which user areas have files. This isn't very convenient. In fact, it's even worse than you think.

CP/M-8/16 has one great feature. Command files that are stored on as System files on disk drive A: under User 0 are accessible to all disk drives and all user numbers. Thus, I can put XD.COM, WRITE.COM, and other programs I use all the time onto the A: drive, and even though I'm now working with data on the C: drive under User 3, I have immediate access to the A:0 command programs.

Alas, the version of CP/M-8/16 that I have has one lousy feature: the "A:" User 0" access feature works only with COM, i.e., 8-bit command files. If I want to use a CMD (16-bit) command file, it must be present in user area 0 on the disk I'm logged onto. In particular, STAT.COM must be present on drives B:, C:, D:, and E: if I want to log onto one of those disks and find out which user areas have files stored in them. Moreover, if PIP.COM isn't on each logical disk, I have to go back to logical disk A: to transfer files from one place to another.

It's no good using PIP.COM and STAT.COM either. They get confused easily in a 16-bit environment. It's best simply to erase them, because you should use PIP.CMD and STAT.CMD.

Sigh. I carefully transferred STAT.CMD to each of the logical disks, then logged onto each in turn and did STAT USR:, which worked fine, although it wasn't very convenient. Then I had an idea. There was no entry under USR: in the index, but careful reading of Digital Research's User's Guide entries for STAT turned up the command syntax STAT \{d:USR:. Although there was no example, and I thought B:USR: a very strange command form indeed, when I tried it, I found it worked. Now I have a SUBMIT file called STATUSUSUB that does STAT USR: for all the logical areas of my hard disk. Wheee!

If I seem a bit sarcastic, BYTE's managing editor has just received a very biting letter from the manager of the Digital Research documentation shop, who says I'll have nothing to write about if I stop unjustly accusing DR of bad documentation. He invites BYTE to require me to look at the Digital Research CP/M-86 documents as a prime example of the new excellent documentation DR now produces. I have just spent several hours experimenting with ways of using PIP with user numbers. Although this is vital to hard-disk management, there are precisely three examples of user-number options with PIP, and one of them contains an unexplained * in the command option. There is no example of how to transfer files from one disk to another while changing user numbers when you're logged onto yet a third disk under yet a third user number. It turns out that can be done; but I've wasted hours trying to discover what DR could have told me in 10 lines of text, and after that letter it sent, I'm not in a charitable mood.

Aside, for the record: as I've said more than once, Digital Research's documents have shown remarkable improvement. There's room for more. Some of the improvement is said to be due to my flaying of both its old documents and its rather horrible intermediate "improvements" by a group of technical writers. I'm aware DR has put a lot of effort into document improvement, and the com-
Unleash productivity with Gifford's Virtual Terminals.

With our Virtual Terminals, each terminal on your system can monitor up to four different programs running concurrently. And at the touch of a key you can switch screens instantly from one program to another.

You could look up an address in dBASE II™ jump over to SuperCalc™ to make some projections, then switch instantly to WordStar® to use this information to update a letter. If you forget what's on a screen, just touch a key to refresh your memory. You won't need to go through the distracting process of loading and unloading programs.

And since your Virtual Terminal can run any 8- or 16-bit CP/M or MP/M program, you can choose the best programs for your job from the biggest software library in the world. It's easier than 1, 2, 3!

The Gifford Security Blanket: Total Solutions.

Gifford delivers solutions. This means professional pre-sale consultation, expert system integration with 200 hour system burn-in, complete training, and full after sale support.

For example, our three user CompuPro® based system with a 21-megabyte hard disk costs just $9,990, and can be easily expanded for $500 per user. This includes MP/M 8-16, SuperCalc, and dBASE II.

Other Gifford solutions include systems with hard disks that range from 5 to 300 megabytes, 4 and 9 track tape backup, printers, plotters, and modems. Single- and multiuser 8086, 68000, and Z-80 based systems are available for immediate delivery, with 80286 and 16032 systems on the way.

Two year warranty protection.

In the unlikely event that you encounter a hardware related problem, we'll replace any defective S-100 part within 24 hours for free. But chances are, it can be solved on the Gifford service hotline or diagnosed via modem. All at no cost to you.

Lock in on Gifford Security today.

If total support, training, on site service, obsolescence-proof upgradeable S-100 bus architecture, and complete system security sound appealing, cut the coupon or give us a call. We'll send you a free brochure that tells the whole story. Once you get it you'll see why Gifford has a lock on multiuser CP/M 8-16.

Gifford Computer Systems is a Full Service CompuPro® Systems Center.

The powerful Gifford System 321 shown with optional GCS-80 Virtual Terminals.
Podunk or Pebble Beach?

Golf at a world famous course is just one of the many rewards of investment success. Improve your chances for that success with Dow Jones News/Retrieval.

Even if you're just starting out in the market, Dow Jones News/Retrieval can help compress hours of research into instantaneous, well-organized, well-timed reports and analyses you can use to pinpoint trends and opportunities and improve your chances for investment success.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval gives you more time to assess more of what you need to know: company and industry activity, economic and earnings forecasts, Securities and Exchange Commission reports, and electronic stock quotes that are continuously monitored for accuracy by our staff.

The wide variety of high-quality data bases accessible on most personal computers include Dow Jones Current and Historical Quotes, as well as exclusive access to The Wall Street Journal, Barron's and the Dow Jones News Service.

As smart investors everywhere have discovered, there's only one Dow Jones... and only one Dow Jones News/Retrieval. Invest a few moments right now and discover the difference it can make for you.

Dow Jones News/Retrieval

FOR FULL DETAILS, CALL 800-345-8500, EXT. 144

Alaska, Hawaii and foreign, call 1-215-789-7008, Ext. 144

Company has made great strides. I also realize that documentation is tough, and it's particularly difficult if you're writing for naive users about complex products like operating systems and compilers.

I've also said, repeatedly to the point of nausea, that examples and indexes will cover a myriad of sins. If USR had been an index entry, I might have had a chance. If there had been more examples of how to use PIP with changing user numbers, I'd have saved time. Please, Digital Research: you're much improved since the CP/M 2.2 manuals, but you have not reached perfection yet.

Back to hard disks and 8/16: I'm hooked. There are too many advantages to having that much data on line.

Alas, I don't yet have one of the advantages. That is, I've been using Ward Christensen's wonderful disk-catalog program to keep track of the myriad floppies I've collected since 1976. It's possible to use that program to locate particular files and particular disks, but the catalog-library file the program must search is very large, and on floppies it was just too slow.

I wrote a program that prints out the master catalog on paper. (My printer program, Christensen's public-domain catalog program, and a bunch of other useful stuff are available from Workman and Associates as one utility disk.) Christensen unfortunately wrote his catalog program long enough ago that there was no possibility of disks beyond H:. Consequently, I can't catalog floppy disks with it unless I boot up the system under the old CP/M 2.2 BIOS.

However: I can do that. The hard disk is no longer available when I do that, but so what? I can catalog floppies, and when that's all done, reboot under CP/M-8/16, use PIP to put the master catalog onto the hard disk, and keep it on line. The catalog program will search the master file all right; it's only the disk-map utility that won't run.

The bottom line on hard disks and 8/16 is that there may be aggravations, but the advantages are high. After all, this is a test setup, and I did volunteer to be a guinea pig. By the
ETI's
Four Ways To Better Management
Project Control System

The ETI Project Control System is a visual project management tool that allows the user to develop large project systems. The ETI tool is based on the proven CPM and PERT methodologies, and it is easy to use. It can help you set up and monitor project systems.

Personnel System

The ETI Personnel System is a visual personnel management tool. It allows the user to create a personnel chart and display it. The system can handle personnel records in a box, with a name listing, job number, and salary, and can display the relationship of each person on the chart.

Structured Development System

The Structured Development System is a visual project management tool. It allows the user to develop large project systems. The system can handle personnel records in a box, with a name listing, job number, and salary, and can display the relationship of each person on the chart.

Micro-Reminder

Micro-Reminder is an important tool for anyone who wants to use a computer to manage their time. It can help you manage your time and keep track of your tasks. With Micro-Reminder, you can easily keep track of your tasks, and you can use the computer to create and share your schedule.

ETI

- 5849 EXECUTIVE DRIVE
- LANSING, MI 48910
- (517)887-2400

www.americanradiohistory.com
DT1050 — Applications: Teaching aids, mathematical, automotive, telecommunications, language translations, etc.

DT1050 is a combination speech processor with 123 speakers and eight worlds. 2 tones, and 3 different silence durations. The DT1050, available in both the base and kit, can also be optionally configured for 3 or 4 word output. The DT1050 capable of outputting words or words and numbers simultaneously lasts either in English or French. The DT1050 allows a wide range of applications in a cost-effective manner.

DT1057 — Expands the DT1050 vocabulary from 123 to over 260 world, noted, 8086, and others. Part No. DT1057...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
<th>Digital Meter, Dual Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$340.95</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
<td>Digital Meter, Dual Range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30003 1982 Nat. Linear Data Book $11.95

68 Byte May 1984

Circle 214 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
- POWER SUPPLIES

KEYBOARDS

HOME COMPUTER ACCESSORIES

DISK DRIVES AND SUPPLIES

Mitsumi 54 -Key Unencoded
Matrix All- Purpose Keyboard

VOICE SYNTHESIZER
FOR APPLE AND COMMODORE

FLOPPY DISK DRIVE

8_'

SPST keyswiiches 20 pin ribbon cable connec-

Low profile keys Features: cursor controls,
control. caps (lock). lunclien, enter and shift keys
tion

Color (keycaps)

13'9"L

x

4','W

181

x

71.'W

71

á iii

.'Y.`Jea.

P'.`

tim

$14.95

-Key ASCII Cherry Keyboard

Tne FDDloo.e B- Floppy Disk Drive (Industry Standard) features
single or double density Recording mode: FM single, MFM double
double clonally. The F1301008 is designed to work with the single sided soll sectored IBM Diakelle I, or eq. disk cartridge. Power:
115VAC us 50.60Hz, +24VOC W 1.7 amps max.. 5VDC As 1.2 amps

$29.95

KB1801

Unit as pictured above (does not Include case, power aupely, or
a.5H. Weighs 12 lbs. Incl. 96.pg.
abx.les). Size: 6.55-w a 14L
manual.

106 -Key 8 -Bit Serial ASCII Keyboard
Numeric and cursor keypad 10 user definable keys 7 LED function displays Security
lock N -key rollover Uses Intel 8048/6748
Color: white w /black panel Documentation
included Weight: 612 lbs.

JE520CM
Over 250 word

vocabulary-affixes allow the formation of more
Built-in amplifier. speaker, volume control. and

than 500 words
Recreates a clear, natural male voice
audio jack
ready with documentation and sample software

75.1

or

21!e"L x 9.8"W

Plug -in user

Telecommunication
Handicap Aid

Security Warning
Teaching
Instrumentation

Games

TheJE520 VOICE SYNTHESIZER will plug right into your
computer and allow you to enhance almost any application. Utilizing National Semiconductor's DIGITALKER'"
Speech Processor IC (with four custom memory chips),
the JE520 compresses natural speech into digital memory, including the original inflections and emphases. The
result is an extremely clear. natural vocalization.
Description

JE520CM
JE520AP

For Commodore 64 & VIC -20
For Apple ll. II+

,

and

Ile

5WO3A/6Vw2.5A
5VEg6A/6V@cA

-

wegnl torte.

SNe

Output

EMA5/6B
EMA5/6C

eel. 4YV

4lbs.

5e."Lx41/4YVx21/414

e-

529.95
$39.95

21bs.

21/411

P: H

at

Weight: 21ós.

$59.95

1311

2p,

Microprocessor, mini -computer, terminal, medical equipment and process
control applications Input' 90- 130VAC, 47 -440Hz Output: +5VDC e 5A,
-5VDCe lA:+ I2VDC tit 1A, -12VDC a IA Line regulations. 0.2% Ripple:
30mV p -p Load regulation. 1% Overcurrent protection Adj: 5V main
output 10% Size: 6.á'L x t'. W x 4 -15 /16'11 Weight: 1'a lbs.

,

-

Completely SelCamained

Addition' Systems for Rpention

Mo

Programs and validates EPROMs Checks for properly erased EPROM.
Emulates PROMS Or EPROMs RS232C Computer Interlace for .doing and
program Icadmg Loads data Into RAM by keyboard Changesdata in RAM
by keyboard Loads RAM from an EPROM Compares EPROMS for content
differences Copies EPROMs Power Input 115VAC. 60HZ. muttan 10W
power consume on Enclosure: Colds- conmineted. MN tan panels »Ih
Weight
molded end nieces in mocha brown Sue +Sat x e'rO x
lbs

1001

es

!wheaten.

n...I

change and

5WÚ

-ssM WM

wÑMmes

0500

DISKETTES

M

Dap

pN

;.MODSalSeclo.WYPi03.01
6ya DISKETTES
SK (ESKER
SSOO Soll Scow10 Rw Rio aid Eniop

Saataar,

$995.00

Ssi

-

S.

Oa

SSOO S..n

MOO Soil

0.0

-

-

MICE

MN
nays

The RS232C Intemce Oaten maltase/Ks
RS232C INTERFACE OPTION
rte ¿664'. PAM 1nn allows the compute ie mwipsAle. We taw
iranslo ERiha dab to and from the/FCC/1 A simple program I le, is suppled in MLASIC Ia
d to amp( ne m.ate loaner computer, wan an
.Pore c npuxrs Dec,,nr,lboe n no
RS232 pit 9om Blue. Bat wed, pfd poly and 7 slop pis

Mtn 1hn,aR.0 Ana

a',

ULTRA MAGNETICS
SSW MM CT»n.11.11
SS0D rau Con»b0ie
OSDO
S10,00

P.M.

e- 0s00 soli Senn

H SS

- a'

iu,ramnwr

e11

.0100

Moat of the popular memory boards allow you to add an addiiionel

»M

64K, 1211K, 192K, or 256K. The IBM64K Kit will populate these boards
In 64K byte increments. The kit Is simple to Install
Insert the
nine 64K RAM chips In the provided sockets and set the two groups
o1 switches. Directions are included.

-lust

NIS

le

Soon, wh
law

I

DISKETTES

.MM.. a0
11

10

100

23S IS

WO

EEE»

».

moss

IBM64K

FOR A LIMITED TIME A SAMPLE OF SOFTWARE WRITTEN IN BASIC FOR
THE TRS-90' MODEL I. LEVEL II COMPUTER WILL ALSO BE PROVIDED

JE664 -ARS

EPROM Prag. W/JE665

Assembled

A

DISKETTE ACCESSORIES
Diskette Envelopes
Disk Minder

Opien..... $1195.00

Tested iiocludes .15/116A Module)

1t

IPC,mnaayMwutelna
EPROM JUMPER MODULES- Ina1664sJUMERr
yug.m MM14 inn per -sets Ina Æ,ú41a me PNe PePal.'ns W ses m ete
are
rcntpwes pie EPROM socket conneópes le ISM pa ecM £NON
4

wsnw PM
NM

201a

MIM

211.

law
WSW

mr

}sv

eraMwsrnao
WO. ado.,

nv

ete

wows"

w.w..I7v wow n

MIM
NW

Im271613Vu

sensor

?Sy

meow

ANN

n

la
R4eS

2w

Mrwe. WMC.Wan .wl

72314

Ois

F>, we

.05011E

2N

aMC

Iwnól

ny
nv

1103
MSS

'4 IY1

n

Ailracnve, lunclmnal 0.50 storage system

Protects Oak

0001dosI coma

i

Pan Ns

M.O.

IM/75

Stores

daW

2Sn.-rD,akIles

The JE750 Clock Kit is a versatile 12 -hour digital clock
with 24 -hour alarm. The clock has a bright 0.5" high

blue -green fluorescent display. The display will automatically dim with changing light conditions. The 24 -hour
alarm allows the user to disable the alarm and immediately re- enable the alarm to activate 24 hours later. The kit
includes all documentation, components, case and wall
transformer. Size: 6%"L x 31 "W x 13/4"D.

Circle 214 on inquiry card.

501B-I or

MOd.i

9.a5

I

-

One Ka Required ter

-

men 16K of Expansion

200es for Color & Model
250ns for Model I

TRS-16K3
TRS -16K4

Nt

7S

dl,l,m

MMold

Sue

PC001.2
PCO14

PC0142

5.

Vinyl Page
vmst Page
Pocket O'V,ny Page
2Peck. a'Vie IPage
2
4 Pocket

5.'

10 tar

saes

1010151.95
1010157.95
1010151.95

Mail Pak'"

sN.scn

$12.95
$10.95

111

Easy to install kits comes complete with a ea. 4164-2 (200ns)64K
dynamic RAMs and conversion documentation. Converts TRS -80
color computers with 0, E, ET F and NC circuit boards to 32K.
Also converts TRS -a0 color computer II to 64K. Flex DOS or 05 -9
required to utilize lull 64K RAM on all computers.
TRS -64K2
$44.95

MINPAK
IO

Mt..., dakeRes

a0on

15.-0

Durable

Prolecls d

mwd

010501

on No

Sm..

MP.10

Stores 1015ts10 skelles.

-

-

k

Irom

site

xt

6-1see

1:

52.55 each

x

MasterCard

UV -EPROM Eraser

MM

Pini Ns

00.01.

MP OS
MP -01

Rolls Sea Su- Ors ones
Hinds 3 ea e- d.k.ares

-

Meech
53.95006
S2

ameco
Mall Or e..

18 Chips

-

30E each
Spec Sheets
Send $1.00 Pos age for your
FREE 1984 JAMECO CATALOG
Prices Subject o Change

U.S. Funds Only

California Residents Add 61/4 % Sales Tax
Add 5% plus 51.50 Insurance
Shipping
Send S.A.S.E. for Monthly Sales Flyer!

/

Poch.

PC001

519.15.eh

SI4esSO19-,Drsk.Mes

$10.00 Minimum Order

Bright lalgir o.s high display to arinule snooze alarm
AM/PM Indicator
Automatic display dimmer

/who

durable smoked plastie wan Iron) carrying handle
n-W e 6' /. 'Si
9"13 Wergnl 2Ms

st4

No'

From 4K to 16K Requires (1) One Kit
From 4K lo 48K Requires (3) Three Kits
From 4K lo 16K Requires (1) One Nit
equipped enb Equation Board or to /ex iwo Kill Repaired

TRS -80 Color 32K or 64K Conversion KR

ala»
511N

TRS80 to 16K, 32K, or 48K

1
=
Model 3 =
Color =

.100 Tor 517.15

For a Ring Binders

$49.95

(Nine 200ns 64K RAMs)

TRS -80 MEMORY EXPANSION KIT

5N9y

Mr.

Alarm Clock Kit.

.. 101451ÁE
.100 tor 510.05

.10145

1

Model

Vinyl Pages

ICI

IM

4-Digit Fluorescent Alarm Clock Kit

JE750

IO While

.

Suss

nu. a

2737

1.,

5's Envelopes
MP500100 log White 5'. Envelopes
Io While B- Envelopes..
111112111
MPa201.100 100 While O' Envelopes
MPS201

51.106

Aslk

we

for 9ua.PUrehasd Diakalla

oewPu.

Me. ti

Apto

MOM.

Slow.

EMI

A

$349.95

SAVE HUNDREDS OF SSS BY UPGRADING
MEMORY BOARDS YOURSELF!

NN

IM

Enveop

Provides up to 30 minutes of continuous 120
VAC 60Hz power to your computer system
(load dependent) when you have a black out
or voltage sag Output rating: 200 watts Six
month warranty Weight: 191bá.

IBM MEMORY EXPANSION KIT
COMPAQ COMPATIBILITY

rum

»

Sero.111 eW 1100 IB"ni

s

.-

WS

Back-Up
Power Source

Model 200 (PC200)

NN

1.

Assess a comment ne°atrlrna pMrarumenl lama A -0611An EPROM IMAA..
bun. mango me DATA readout ban RPM we to ERaa nod and nsmayed a boo,
,10.7a,110
inani cote Inehrntpnr features a cen.e enl coral.M pose 1he1664
Rawest, muudes one JM16A Jumpy 1.10000 bas 1.100.1.1

JE665

e

wry

MM

valoam d pogam anal rM 166e's MMs

EPROM Prognmmer
Assembled 6 Tested lIncludes JM16A ModWei

$69.95

DATASHIELD"

WAN
owe gweMeow

-a

- 61"

ULTRA MAGNETICS

.tot...:

Psn Nu

Eliminates voltage spikes and EMI -RFI noise
before it can damage your equipment or cause
data loss 6 month warranty Power dissipation (100 microseconds) 1,000.000 watts 6
sockets 6 toot power cord Normal line voltage indicator light Brown out/black out reset
switch Weight: 2 lbs.

Model 100

5'/4" and 8" Diskettes

Orte

theENCal
r-vl bepopamedwckinsa-1sWdry vaM). abeam unused akeesses
I, Pe Parammm N4 w,moir neaNiR of -UV' ems, The 1E664 .hays DATA and

JE664-A

.

air

DISKETTES AND ACCESSORIES
MINI 1111101

Thel6M EMOMRopanrne errxMksandpogramsvama eel Wad FA9xlskem BK m
Nk-al nenwyiapapN (Mama be ede.d nmine £6649 mew de e ea RANK, told
sa ys Ih non a ROMP/ EP d.Ill Iron an extend curate wetemllma1665m732c
Inc.131 ken es peal keyboard TM.x664'sent may be accessed* emulara iguana.s
mcmeoresv M Pama'newig and enuladan. the
inner paw's W i sxke m
1661 auras

Surge Protector

$79.95

KHP4007

3.1

5'

$59.95

Protect Yourself..

DATASHIELD

$69.95 each

II, II+ & Ile "
Can drive lour Sloppy disk drives and up to eight expansion cards
Short circuit and overload protection Fits inside Apple computer
Fully regulated +5V @ 5A, +12V @ 3A, -5V @ .5A, -12V @ .5A
Direct plug -in power cord included Size: 9r6"L x 31/4"W x 2t.'H
Weight: 2 lbs.

- 24 & 28 Pin Packages

Requires

51

j:1Ll- $iAJES

Switching Power Supply for APPLE

JE664 EPROM PROGRAMMER

e 61/4'w a

CP167

4- CHANNEL SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

FCS -604A

8K to 64K EPROMS

Perfect for computer or disk
drive systems Supply has AMP
connectors for direct connection to two 51' disk drives
Cooling fan Input: 100/115/
200 /230VAC, 47 -63Hz Output
(above) Weight: 9 lbs.

Ideal for disk drive needs of CRT terminals, microcomputers and
video games Input. 115/230VAC, 50/60Hz Output I 5V e 5 Amp, +12V 9
CSA certified
1.B Amp. +12V 9 2 Amp, -12V e 0.5 Amp UL recognized

rA, TZ{

Regulated
Power Supply

KEPCO/TDK 4- OUTPUT SWITCHING POWER SUPPLY

Size. 7°."L x 6- 3/161N o 1oo'H

47. Ins

Power Inc.

$39.95

PS94VOS

W11ght

Microcomputer

+5VDC @ 6 Amps
+12VDC @ 4 Amps
-12VDC @ 0.5 Amps

1

nrw

9/16'0

ADD -514...$195.95

Input 1150ÁC. 50-60Hr el 3 arep/230VAC. 5011a N 6 amp Fan .11/come supply
il 15 /230VAGI -Oseput 5VDC W 7 6 amp. 12VDC e 15.1mo R bol black
Weight 61bs
power cord Site
13d1)x

MRM 174KF

tailMf:

-

Hz

POWER SUPPLY +5VDC 5 7.6 AMP, 12VDC @ 1.5 AMP SWITCHING

.5114.95
$149.95

.

1434
uses Mogan SABBO 'MIMICS
Iowan. storage 35 backs compel.ok
wan Apple controller
Complete with wondeImo
rer and cable
your rasa con
ioll plug
Olr. 6-L s 3' /s W s
aller card

Line regulation: 0.05% Three
Overvoltage protection UL recognized CSA certified

Pan No.

..feel switches

Prie.

Part No.

51/4" APPLETM

Direct Plug -In
Compatible Disk Drive

$59.95

Input 105 -125/210-250 VAC at 47 -63
mounting surfaces

APPLICATIONS:

.. $169.95 ea.

FDD100.8

Power /Mate Co p. REGULATED POWER SUPPLY

Case size:

1- 3/8'H

3'/4.V x

KB139

x 319"H

Single-Sided
77 Tracks
400í800K Bytes
Capacity
Industry Standard

y

lb

1

11 key numeric
7 bit parallel ASCII with strobe
15/30
keypad
SPST mechanical keyswitChes
card -edge connector Features: escape, control,
Cursor controls, plus 10 add'I. special function keys
Color: while Weight: 2 lbs. Spec. included

1'2-H

x

Weight:

KB54

L"H

ïiiiia°múm5áó
MMMMM

grey

El.atsiela Wodd.W.

ELECTRONICS

-

1355 SHOREWAY ROAD, BELMONT, CA 94002
(415) 592 -8097 Telex: 176043
$29.95 0/84 PHONE ORDERS WELCOME

51

Minutes

F.,

Chip

-

37 Minutes

Erases 270e, 2715, 2732, 2764, 2516, 2532, 25M. Erases up t0

a

chips

within 51 minutes it chip in 37 minutest. Maiel.m constant exposure
distance of one Inch. special conduct bra loam liner eliminates shill
only
bursa sae. eumdn s.l.ly lock to prevent UV exposure. Compact
9.00'

3.70

DE-4

x

2.60 -. Complete with holding tray tar 6

chips.

...$79.95

UV -EPROM Eraser
UVS-11EL Replacement Bulb ,.$16.95

BYTE May 1984

69


time you see this, much of what annoys me will be taken care of. Even if there were to be no more changes, I’d stay with it. There are enough advantages already.

Sage Faire

The Sage Computer Faire was held in Reno in early February at the MGM Grand Hotel, where they stage the San Francisco earthquake twice nightly. The MGM dinner show is the most spectacular live stage presentation I’ve ever seen.

That’s not why I went. In the past two years, Sage Computer has taken the same commanding position with development systems based on the Motorola 68000 chip that Compupro holds with respect to the S-100 bus and systems based around the Intel 8086 and follow-ons. Apple will sell a lot more Macintosh 68000 systems, but the Sage is faster, more versatile, and has more software, including advanced languages, now. Moreover, I have it on good authority that there’s more than one Sage being used to develop Macintosh software.

For those who don’t know, we’ve had a Sage II since the very early days of that machine. It was the Sage and Volition Systems Modula-2 that got me interested in that language. We’ve never had a glitch with it, and our Sage II is even now being used by Dr. Michael Hyson to develop illustrative programs for the introductory Modula-2 book we are writing.

This year the company brought out the Sage IV, which is faster, has more memory, and has a hard disk. We’ll be getting one this month. One reason I went to the Sage Faire was to look at software I might want for the IV.

I saw a lot of it.

Fewer than a thousand people attended the Sage Faire. It reminded me of some of the early micro conventions, the fun ones before they got so large. There was a difference, though: although there were enough hobbyists and hackers to make the conversations interesting, there were also a number of industry heavyweights to make it likely that what was said would have an effect. All told, I don’t think I’ve more enjoyed a convention since the West Coast Faire in Los Angeles where Carl Helmers, my late mad friend Dan MacLean, and I invented this column.

There’s now plenty of software for the Sage: decent text editors, FORTH corresponding pretty well to what’s described in Leo Brodie’s Starting FORTH, what looks like an excellent LISP, and an impressive micro APL (you have to buy a special terminal in order to handle APL’s screwy squiggles); there’s UCSD Pascal; and of course there’s Modula-2 from Volition Systems, with the full Modula-2 compiler and operating system to be available from Modula Research Institute very soon.

There’s a small but strong market in add-on packages, such as modems for communications and a rumor of an Omnimet retrofix for both IIIs and IVs.

There are also application packages: business software that works. In as small a show as the Sage Faire, it’s possible to look at everything in some detail. I liked most of what I saw. I was also able to talk to a number of publishers and their programmers, pointing out features I’d like to see and things I didn’t care for. Some promised to make changes. We’ll see.

I’ve purposely avoided specifics in the above, because I don’t like commenting on things we haven’t been able to run here at the Manor. Next month we’ll have the Sage IV and whatever software I’ve been able to collect.

What’s important is that the Sage looks to be here to stay. The factory in Reno is quite real, large enough for considerable expansion if the company needs it, and not so expensive that it will go bankrupt paying for it. There’s an enthusiastic work force and a lot of in-house use of Sage computers.

I’ve long thought Sage had the best 68000-based computers on the market. Now I’m certain of it.

Two Views of the Future

Dr. William Godbout of Compupro and Rod Coleman of Sage are, in my judgment, two of a very small num-
GET YOUR MESSAGE THROUGH.

EVEN WHEN YOUR MODEM SENDS IT BY WAY OF THE OKEFENOKEE SWAMP.

When you send data by telephone through nasty environments like this, it can run into problems tougher than just alligators. Problems like impulse noise. Chatter from the switchgear. Static from the atmosphere or bad weather. Distortion due to crosstalk or just plain white noise.

To get your message through, your IBM PC or XT needs the advanced performance features of the PC: IntelliModem. It's got the best receive sensitivity available today—actually down below -50 dBm. So now you can achieve a high level of data transmission integrity. Even with bad connections.

Get patented modem technology.
The PC: IntelliModem is elegantly simple. Its patented design does it all on a single microprocessor chip, with just one crystal. Other modems take two, four or more μPs (and even more oscillators), and still accomplish less.

How do we do this? By creating architectural innovations in firmware, and by pushing the chip to its limit, close to 12 MHz. Since it uses fewer parts, the PC: IntelliModem's no-compromise design offers higher reliability, a more compact form factor, and lower costs.

This design elegance leads naturally to more elegant performance. Take line status detection, for example. The PC: IntelliModem's adaptive, decision-directed logic monitors line status more closely than other modems. Even at weak or degraded signal levels. So it can make connections with less chance of error, by detecting signals for dial tone, remote ringback, busy and voice—some of which other modems ignore.

Plan ahead with integrated voice and data.

For opening up a whole new world of integrated voice and data applications, there's nothing like the PC: IntelliModem. Literally. Its easy-to-use software package—PC: IntelliCom™—lets you switch repeatedly between talking or listening and sending or receiving data. All at the touch of a single function key. That means now both you and your computer can talk on the same line. Without having to hang up, re-dial or plug and unplug a lot of cables.

So if you're designing microcomputer datacomm products—or just looking for a PC/XT modem for yourself, check out the PC: IntelliModem at your local dealer. You'll get the message. And so will they. Or contact: Bizcomp, 532 Weddell Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089; 408/745-1616.

Bizcomp: A history of innovation.
1980 Invented first command-driven modem
1981 Introduced proprietary line-status monitoring
1983 Designed first single-μP 212A-compatible modem
1983 Introduced first integrated voice/data modem for IBM PC
1983 Granted patent on command-driven modem

Make sure your modem has all these PC: IntelliModem features
- Integrated Voice/Data
- Switch between voice and data communications
- Programmable telephone handset jack
- Status Reporting
- Line status detection (dial tone, busy, remote ringback, voice answer, modem answer, incoming call)
- Audio monitor
- Programmable status LED
- PC: IntelliCom™ Software Included
- 99-name on-line telephone directory
- Auto-dial, auto-repeat dial, auto-answer
- Link to another number if busy
- File transfer
- Data capture to diskette
- Programmable auto log-on sequences
- Compatible with Crosstalk™ and PC-Talk III™
- Pulse and Tone Dialing
- Receive Sensitivity: -50 dBm
- Speeds: 110, 300, 1200 baud

We've got people talking.

Circle 61 on inquiry card.
Heart of Texas Computer Systems

Heart of Texas Computer Systems

Heart of TEXAS
COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Heart of Texas Computer Systems

Heart of Texas Computer Systems

Circle 379 on inquiry card.

Heart of Texas Computer Systems

TRS-80

We carry the full line of TRS-80 computers, plus TGS upgrades. Call for our low discount prices.

Model 100 Briefcase size CALL
Model IV Portable: CALL
Model 12.16 at discount: CALL
Model 12/16 Accessories/discount.

The TANDY-2000

Check out this terrific new computer from Tandy. It's beautifully designed and very versatile. Four times faster than the IBM-PC and has twice the floppy disk capacity. MS/DSOS compatible. It's a great machine and we have a great price. CALL!

25% OFF LIST PRICE!

OMNINET- A high speed multi-user network that connects several computers for instant communication up to 4,000 feet at a time.

Save over $1,000 on a 20 mg. Corvus Hard Disk system for IBM PC and other computers.

5mg. $1649 10mg. $2279 20mg. $3049

Davon Systems, Inc.

Single user or networking hard disk system for IBM & Apple. Lowest prices anywhere. Priced from $1375. 10, 15, 20, 32 mg. & cartridge tape backup.-CALL.

Fast, dependable, versatile, low price.

Gemini 10X 9in., 1024sp. Friction-Tractor
Gemini 15X 15in., 1200sp. Friction-Tractor

DISKETTES $1.70

CompuDisk, high quality mini floppy disks from $1.70. Compare our prices. Disks come complete with hub rings, protective envelopes, write protect tabs, adhesive labels. Fully tested. Certified 100% Error Free. Guaranteed. SSDD or DSDD. Boxed or in Bulk.-CALL.

Heart of Texas Computer Systems

P.O. Box 1327 Arlington, Texas 76004
Toll Free 1-800-433-5184
Texas 1-817-274-5625

VISA MC, cashier’s check. Money Order. No tax out of state. Texans add 5%. Prices subject to change.

Bill Godbout

Although Godbout's Compupro company makes a 68000 microprocessor for its S-100 development system, there's little support for the board, and if there are any plans for follow-on developments, such as adding the National Semiconductor 16081 floating-point math chip, it's Compupro's best-kept secret. Dr. Godbout is betting heavily that the future of the micro lies with the Intel iAPX286 and its follow-ons. In addition, he's made some hefty investments in technology based on the National Semiconductor 16032; there's already a Compupro 16032 microprocessor board for the S-100 bus. You might be able to buy one about the time this is in print; about the same time you can probably buy a 286 system, but you'll pay a stiff price for it.

Within a year, though, prices will fall. They always do, and you'll be able to buy working machines with incredible power at reasonable prices. The trend toward more bang for the buck will continue; meanwhile, if you want to develop software for future computers, you can get a machine to develop it on now.

Godbout's development systems are based on the S-100 bus, which he figures will last a few more years before technology irrevocably passes it by. Meanwhile, you can buy a complete development system, with fast memory, disk drives, system support, input/output, etc., and change microprocessor boards as they arrive; and you can have confidence that Godbout will do his best not to leave his customers hanging out to dry.

Dr. Godbout likes to talk about future computer technology. So do I, which is a good thing, since when we get together even on thoroughly social occasions the conversation is likely to get technical, to the extreme boredom of the other guests. I have notebooks full of his speculations about the 16032, memory management, math chips, and the future of operating systems. In brief, he thinks microcomputers in the future will be built around either the Intel 286 and follow-ons or the National Semiconductor 16032 and its upgrades; and that the operating system of the future will be multiuser multitasking Concurrent CP/M—which will be compatible with, possibly based on, and look an awful lot like Unix.

Secrets...

Like Bill Godbout, Rod Coleman likes to talk technology, and until very recently his Sage Computer was one of the most open companies going. Almost anyone could call him and get him into a conversation on his view of the future.

Lately, though, his marketing and public-relations people have advised him to be a lot more careful, and he's reluctantly taking that advice: for example, everything said about future Sage products at Sage Fair was not only off the record, but preceded by a formal nondisclosure agreement. Unlike Compupro, Sage doesn't have multiple product lines. The Sage is a great 68000-based development system, but it also has to be Sage's business system; and although the Sage has been profitable from the first month it began shipping computers, the company is critically dependent on shipping machines to maintain its cash flow. There's no big war of venture capital behind Sage; 90 percent is owned by the three original founders.

Thus, Sage is subject to the "Osborne phenomenon": announcements of future machines killing sales of present ones. I think the company worries too much: the present Sage

num-

ber of key people in microcomputer development. Both sell topflight development equipment. Both have similar ideas about the future of computers. Godbout and Coleman are both after the business market, because that's where the high-volume sales are; but that's marketing strategy, not love.

Their hearts are with the development of high technology, largely for its own sake. Each foresees dramatic increases in computing power per dollar, and each is obsessed with building machines that access huge amounts of memory and work at the fastest possible speeds. The similarity ends there.
The best . . . for peanuts!

Get the most computing power from your IBM/PC Jr. with these exciting Amdek monitors.

The COLOR-1 accepts composite video input for complete compatibility ... and it has a built-in speaker and quality resolution. It's the most popular color monitor in the entire world!

The VIDEO-300 with amber or green screen provides 80 column text or graphics display capability ... and its nylon mesh, non-glare screen eliminates distracting reflections.

Both monitors are backed with the best warranty in the business (2 years) ... and you won't have to shell out a lot of money to own one.
II and Sage IV are proven systems, with new software coming out every week, which is what business customers want. It's one of Pournelle's rules for users: the best computer to buy is a development system after it has been around a couple of years. You get state of the art with the bugs out.

I didn't really need a confidential briefing to know that Coleman is not standing still, and he was speaking on the record when he said that "the 68000 is a generation ahead of anything Intel is building." Obviously, Sage is going to track new 68000 and follow-on technology, and I must have a dozen letters from readers telling me the virtues of the 68010 and 6820 chips. It's also obvious that any dramatic improvement in 68000 speeds will require some kind of floating-point math chip. In answer to an audience question, Coleman said he expects 256K-bit RAM chips to be available at reasonable prices late in 1984; and everyone knows that really big hard disks are just now coming onto the market.

Put all that together, and lay a French curve through the speed, memory, disk capacity, and price of the Sage II and Sage IV plotted against their date of introduction. Thus, the only real secrets Sage has are when it will bring out the new stuff and how much it will charge for it, and Coleman gave a clue to that when he said, in a nonrestricted speech, that he doesn't consider a new chip a real part until its price has fallen to 50 percent of the introductory price. "By then it's not only cheaper, it's more reliable. The bugs are shaken out, there's probably been a new mask, and usually there's a second source," Coleman said.

It doesn't take a very large computer to predict what Sage is doing. On the other hand, it doesn't take a market survey to know that business customers aren't interested in state of the art: they're interested in software, service, and reliability. Sage's business sales aren't going to depend on the ability of Coleman's marketing people to shut him up about new Sage products: they're going to depend on Sage's ability to market what he's willing to sell as the best 68000 computer available.

Rod Coleman

Coleman believes in the 68000 chip as strongly as Bill Godbout believes in the Intel family. Where Godbout says that "unless you know what you're doing, don't fool around with 68000 machines," Coleman believes the 68000s are the real beginning of the supermicro.

Coleman spends more time worrying about software than Godbout does. Unlike Dr. Godbout—and many 68000 enthusiasts—Coleman rejects Unix as too big, too slow, and too incomprehensible. "Just how different is Unix from Adventure?" he asks. "You get to wander around in the Unix command structure and try to find out if you can make it do anything useful. Once in a while you get hints, like 'Volume not on line.' At least UCSD p-System puts seven words across the top of the screen: That's more than Unix—or CP/M for that matter—ever did!"
He also points out that CP/M was designed to work with a Teletype (TTY), a device that couldn't transfer information with any speed at all. Now we have hardware that can store a lot of information and tell us quickly; why are we stuck with operating systems based on obsolete technology?

He also sees the future belonging to multitasking—and to integrated software, huge software projects that tie together spreadsheets, databases, word processors, accounting systems, calendars and all the other tasks we now ask computers to do one at a time. In Coleman's view, future operating systems will do much of the work for the programmer. That means they'll be big, a full megabyte and more—which in turn means that the micro will have to work fast to make use of all that code.

Huge software projects are beyond human capability. Adding more people to the job eventually brings a point of not merely diminishing, but negative return; adding another person to the job requires enough management and training that the expanded team produces less than it did before the new people were put on the job. Since we will need huge integrated software packages, the only answer is modular software—which is what both Modula-2 and Ada were designed to accomplish.

Coleman's only comment about Ada was that it was designed by a committee. Modula-2, on the other hand, was guided by a single (and brilliant) mind. It can, perhaps, serve as a software bus, with new software making use of previous modules—but only if there's some kind of standardization of the Modula-2 library.

At the founding meeting held in Zurich last March of the Modula-2 Users Association, all the major U.S. and European Modula-2 publishers agreed to work together in standardizing the Modula-2 library. Niklaus Wirth, Modula-2's inventor, pronounced himself very pleased with the meeting.

One thing Coleman is certain of: the future doesn't belong to obscurantists, but to people who can design systems—hardware and software—accessible to a lot of people. "It has to be simple, like a doorknob," he's fond of saying.

His picture of the future has many of the elements that Larry Niven and I put into the society of The Mate in God's Eye. In our novel, everyone carries a pocket computer, which is used by asking questions in ordinary English. (Well, in our novel it's Anglic, since we set this rather far into the future.) The pocket computers are tied into enormous databases; anyone can get the answer to almost any question simply by asking.

In my speech at NCC last year, I said that by the turn of the century, anyone in Western civilization who seriously wants to will be able to get the answer to any question whose answer is either known or calculable. I see no reason to change that prediction. Neither does Rod Coleman.

So What's Coming?

If you take what Coleman and Godbout say and cancel out their dis-
Letter Quality
Say goodbye to correspondence quality and hello to Fancy Font's high-resolution, proportionally spaced, letter quality. Fancy Font provides fonts in sizes from 8 to 40 points; styles include Roman, Bold, Italic, Script, Old English, and more. All this on low-cost Epson (MX, RX, FX) and Gemini 10X printers. Fancy Font is an easy-to-use software package for CP/M and IBM PC compatible systems; no special hardware or installation is required.

Create Your Own Characters
You can use over 30 font sets in the Fancy Font package and furthermore, can create any new characters or logos you like, up to 1 inch by 1 inch. A database of over 1500 characters is included that makes it possible to print foreign languages and mathematical notations.

Font Style Samples

small medium large

Bold Italic

Sans Serif Script Old English

A = ∫ √(a² - x²) dx

Numerous Applications
Fancy Font customers, numbering in the thousands, are constantly discovering new applications:
- Business and personal letters
- Custom forms, invoices, labels, signs
- Foreign Languages
- Mathematical Notation, Greek
- Super- and Sub-scripts
- View Graphs
- Custom Letterheads
- Resumes
- Articles for publication
- Newsletters, brochures
- Complete manuals
- Advertisements
- Invitations, place cards

To Unix or Not to Unix?
On Mondays and Wednesdays I'm sure Unix is the wave of the future. After all, IBM says Unix. AT&T says Unix. Digital Research is moving in the general direction of Unix and also getting closer to IT&T. There are indications that Microsoft is getting agreements, you still get a comprehensive picture of the new supermicro. It will have a bit-mapped screen and be able to do high-resolution graphics. There will be a good programming language integrated into the operating system, which will be enormous, Unix-sized even if it's not Unix. The machines will be fast. They'll have several megabytes of memory. They'll do coprocessing, which is to say they'll do several things at once. They'll have access to really large data storage, probably hard disks with 100 megabytes. They'll be able to talk to other machines and do it transparently so the user doesn't really have to know the difference between accessing his own hard disk and accessing one on the other side of the continent.

The operating system will be largely menu driven, and comprehensible to ordinary people. Both Godbout and Coleman have plenty of contacts within the software-development community; Bill Godbout often talks with Digital Research's Gary Kildall, while Rod Coleman's people work closely with Softech, Volition, and the Modula Research Institute. Compupro and Sage are in a position to have major influence over software development.

However, their interests differ. Coleman worries about software development a lot more than Bill Godbout does. Although Compupro is a much larger company than Sage, Sage has more software people and works harder at integrating outside software into its bundle. Compupro tends to have software development done through outside consultants.

Both companies work at the frontiers of microcomputer development—and despite their different approaches, both seem to be headed toward the same place, the world of supermicros.
NEVADA SOFTWARE
FOR CP/M. TOP QUALITY, BOTTOM PRICE.

Nevada makes it easy and economical to get the software you want and need. Need a better BASIC? We've got it. Is BASIC not solving your business or engineering problems? Nevada COBOL or FORTRAN will. The media praises Nevada, and it's priced right: just $39.95—about 1/10 what comparable quality costs. For about half the price of one competitive package, you can own the entire Nevada Software library! So don't wait; order one or two or all of our bargains today.

Finally, a better BASIC. This straightforward language lets beginners write useful programs without limiting them to simple programs. New Nevada BASIC's interpreter has Prof. Starkweather's great built-in full-screen text editor. You can define single- and multi-line functions. Plus there are full-matrix operations, Random Access and Sequential files, program execution with a simple command, BCD Math—no round-off errors. With Nevada BASIC, micros can run like mins costing thousands more.

Whether you do business computing or learn computing for business, COBOL is the language; more business application software is in COBOL than in all other languages combined. Based on ANSI-74 standards, Nevada COBOL offers many advanced features: Random Access and Sequential files, debugging capability, COPY statement, character string, 16 bit binary and decimal data types. Colleges use the fine documentation as classroom texts. It's field-proven by 10,000+ worldwide business, government and education users. Join them.

COBOL Application Package—Book I. Superior user documentation that saves even experienced programmers many hours.

“If you want to learn or teach someone FORTRAN, this is the package to buy!” ACCESS, March/April 1983. For learning and teaching, for scientists and engineers, Nevada is the perfect FORTRAN. Based on ANSI-66 standards (FORTRAN IV), its advanced features include IF...THEN...ELSE constructs, COPY statement, CHAINing with COMMON, TRACe style debugging, and 150 verbal error messages. And you can intermix in-line FORTRAN and Assembly Language statements for special micro needs. Requires 48K RAM. If you're shopping for FORTRAN, look no further.

Perfect for training, testing, virtually all programmed instruction, and word puzzles. It's the ideal companion language for BASIC, COBOL, and FORTRAN application packages, because it so quickly solves training and documentation problems. Nevada PILOT meets all PILOT-73 standards and has many new features including a built-in full-screen text editor. Prof. Starkweather's documentation is exceptional; the manual comes with 10 free programs. See MICROCOMPUTING review, January 1983, and you'll be convinced.

“A well-thought-out product with excellent documentation and an astonishingly low price.” MICROCOMPUTING, May 1983. Now, high-quality text editing for micros. A character-oriented full-screen display editor, Nevada EDIT is great for program editing as it's specifically designed to create COBOL, BASIC, and FORTRAN programs. Simple to-configure, you customize tab stops, default file type, keyboard layout, and CRT by menu selection. Nevada EDIT may pay off better than any software purchase you've made.

Money back guarantee: you must be completely satisfied, or return the package(s)—in good condition with the sealed diskette(s) unopened—within 30 days, and we'll gladly refund your money.

Since 1977

Send to ELLIS COMPUTING, INC.
3917 Noriega Street
San Francisco, CA 94122
Phone 415-753-0186

Send my order for______packages at $39.95 each Total ______
COBOL Application package at $9.95 each Total ______
California residents add 9.5% Sales Tax Sales Tax ______
Outside North America, add $6 per package for shipping. Shipping ______
(Postal service paid within North America, checks must be in U.S. dollars and drawn on a U.S. bank.)

Check enclosed □ Mastercard □ VISA □

Card # ________ Exp. Date ________
Signature ________
Ship to: Name ________ Street ________
City/State/Zip ________

The CP/M operating system, an 8080, 8085, or 2-80 microprocessor, and 32K RAM are required. Note: Double Density diskette can read Single Density diskettes.

Circle 159 on inquiry card.
Less for Your Money

If you do word processing on your personal computer, you probably know that there are many programs for sale to help you with your spelling. But the biggest spelling error you'll ever make is paying too much for your spelling correction software. The Random House ProofReader gives you less for your money — less trouble, that is, and fewer spelling errors. The Random House ProofReader is based on the world famous Random House Dictionary. It contains up to 80,000 words, depending on your disk capacity. You can add new words with the touch of a key. It shows you the error and the sentence it's in. It instantly suggests corrections. It even re-checks your corrections. And it costs half as much as other programs with far less power. The Random House ProofReader is compatible with all CP/M 2.2®, MS-DOS® and IBM Personal Computer® systems.

The Random House ProofReader
$50

For orders or information, see your local dealer or call 505-281-3371. Master card and VISA accepted. Or write Wang Electronic Publishing, One Industrial Ave., Lowell, MA 01851. Please enclose $50 and specify your computer model, disk size and memory.

Random House and the House design are registered trademarks of Random House, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. IBM and IBM Personal Computer are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Inc. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft, Inc.

heavily into the Unix game. Thus, the Intel chip family seems headed toward Unix.

Meanwhile, a good part of the 68000 chip community (with the notable exception of Sage's Rod Coleman) believes in Unix and thinks the 68000 has a better architecture for doing Unix-like things than the 8086 family does. It's even possible that Unix will bring about some convergence of software written for the 8086 and 68000 series; at least the source codes in higher-level languages ought to be transportable. It's vital to the micro community that we have as large a software market base as possible, so Unix may be a real boon to us all by allowing software developed on one kind of system to tap another kind of system's market, thus encouraging investment in really elegant programs. By Wednesday evening I can convince myself that Unix is a friend to all.

On Tuesdays and Thursdays I'm certain Unix is dead. It's enormous; Unix for the IBM PC comes on 15 floppy disks. You must have a hard disk before Unix even begins to make sense.

Unix is slow. It's designed for a multiuser situation, which violates the first principle of the micro world: One User, One Computer. I fervently believe in that principle, and thus I'm much more partial to communications and networking than to multiuser concepts.

Unix is incomprehensible. It tells you almost nothing and lets you guess what you did wrong. It can be modified, but I haven't yet seen one of those "easily constructed" user-friendly Unix shells that will be out Real Soon Now. By Thursday night I can convince myself that Unix is an enemy of the micro revolution.

The rest of the week I refuse to think about it.

USUS

If we ever do develop truly modular software, some of the credit should go to outfits like USUS, the UCSD Pascal Users Society. USUS membership costs $25 a year, and if you've any interest at all in the future of modular languages, you should join if only to support the outfit.

At the Sage Fair, a number of USUS committees met continually. There was some nattering about USUS business, but most of the discussion was about standards. Since representatives of Apple and Softtech, the two largest vendors of Pascal code, were present throughout the three days of meetings, there was at least a chance of accomplishing something useful.

A typical problem considered at the USUS meetings was version control for separate compilation.

Separate compilation means that you write and compile your program in little chunks that never have to be recomplied. It saves a lot of time and work.

If we ever develop truly modular software, some of the credit should go to outfits like USUS.

Pascal was never designed for separate compilation. Indeed, it wasn't originally designed to be compiled at all; it was intended as a teaching language. After Pascal caught on as a production language, some compiler writers added a kind of separate compilation capability to the language.

Alas, that has its drawbacks. In particular, the "modular" capability additions to Pascal have no provision for version control. This means that you can play holy hell with programs if you make certain kinds of changes and someone else comes along and writes procedures that depend on your not having made your changes. It happens more often than you think.

There was a lengthy USUS discussion on how to modify UCSD Pascal to give it version control. Modula-2 has rigid version controls, and Pascal needs them. Implementation would be simple. There are at least a dozen ways to do it—which, of course, is the problem. When I left there'd been no resolution, but they're trying, and that can benefit us all.

You can reach USUS at POB 1148, La Jolla, CA 92038, and you ought to.
Key Tronic Creates

The Deluxe IBM* PC Keyboard.

Get the most from your IBM* PC or XT computer system with Key Tronic's new KB 5151 low-profile, plug compatible keyboard... and get the "SHIFT" and "RETURN" keys in their proper place. The KB 5151 offers separate cursor keys, top-row function keys with removable template, and a handy pencil and book holder ridge. The KB 5151 features familiar typewriter key placement, Key Tronic's reliable, solid-state switch technology, LED status indicators and positive tactile feedback. If you're purchasing a new IBM* PC, you can get it without their keyboard, and buy a Key Tronic Deluxe KB 5151 to enhance your system. Suggested Retail Price: $255.00.

For the retailer closest to you or information on Model KB 5151, call Toll Free 1-800-262-6006, (7 am - 3 pm Pacific Time). Warranty information may be obtained by writing to the address below.

*IBM is a registered trademark of IBM Corporation

Come see us at Comdex Booths #'s 4848, 4850

THE RESPONSIVE KEYBOARD COMPANY • DEPT. E5 • P. O. BOX 14687 • SPOKANE, WA 99214 • USA

RETAILERS: For the Distributor in your area, call Toll Free 1-800-262-6006, Department D (7 am - 3 pm Pacific Time)
And recently they wrote, "In scarcely a year, the Lotus Development Corporation has done for the world of personal computer software what International Business Machines has done for personal computers: it has created a product so wildly successful that scores of other companies are scrambling to imitate or improve on it."

*Software News* said, "1-2-3 has more capabilities than any other program in its class."

"It is the one product that without doubt has single-handedly changed the face and direction of the personal-computer-software industry," was the way *Info-World* put it.

**Softalk** simply wrote, "Lotus's 1-2-3 is so dominant, it doesn't seem as though there's room for other software." And in 1983, 1-2-3 from Lotus was good enough to be named a "Product of the Year" by both *Fortune* and *Info-World*.

**It's the difference between getting by and getting ahead.**

What can 1-2-3 do for you?

What it's already done for hundreds of thousands of PC users. Give you a proven business software that can dramatically increase productivity for you and everyone in your company.

After all, when it comes to looking out for number one, going with number one is the only way to go.

To find out what 1-2-3 from Lotus can do for you just visit your local computer store, or call 1-800-343-5414. (In Massachusetts call 617-492-7870.)

---

**TOP SELLERS**


---

1-2-3 and Lotus are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. *Based on Softsel, Softalk Best Selling Software Lists, 1983.*
1-2-3 from Lotus. Maybe the best way to look out for number one is to go with number one.
What do you get when you cross 1200 baud, free on-line time, and extra features at a price Hayes can't match?

Data Rate?
The MultiModem gives you a choice—either 1200 or 300 bits per second. So you can go on-line with the information utilities. Check out bulletin boards. Dial into corporate mainframes. Swap files with friends.

On-Line Time?
With the MultiModem you get CompuServe's DemoPak, a free two-hour demonstration of their service, and up to seven more free hours if you subscribe. You also get a $50 credit towards NewsNet's business newsletter service.

Features & Price?
Of course, the MultiModem gives you automatic dial, answer, and disconnect. Gives you the Hayes compatibility you need to support popular communications software programs like Crosstalk, Data Capture, our own MultiCom PC, and dozens of others. Gives you a two-year warranty, tops in the industry.

But Better?
Yes. The MultiModem gives you features the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 can't match. Features like dial-tone and busy signal detection for more accurate dialing and redialing. Like a battery-backed memory for six phone numbers. All at a retail price of just $549—compared to $699 for the Smartmodem.

What do you get?
The new MultiModem, from Multi-Tech Systems. Isn't this the answer you've been looking for?

For the name of your local distributor, write Multi-Tech Systems, Inc., 62 Second Avenue S.E., New Brighton, MN 55112. Or call us at (612) 631-3550.

MultiTech Systems

The right answer every time.

Circle 263 on inquiry card.
COLUMBIA

MPC 1600

The enhanced IBM Alternative

TRULY IBM COMPATIBLE

IBM Hardware & Software compatibility in a Multi-User 16 bit computer. 128K, two serial ports, one parallel port and 6 expansion slots. Monochrome: Color Graphics.

Plus over $2,000 of Software FREE: MS-DO$ , CPM/86, Tutor Diagnostics, Macro-Assembler, Basic/Perfect Writer, Speller, Caic, Filler, Link/ Home Accountant + , FAST GRAPHS, T.I.M.V. /Space Commanders.

COLUMBIA MPC 1600
COLUMBIA VP PORTABLE

CALL for fantastic prices!!

QUADRUM CORP.

Quadboard Multifunction Board
Fully Expandable from 64K to 384K
Par printer Port, Serial Port c c
Ram Disk Drive
Quadratec AppLe On A Card
Microtracker Print Spooler
Print Buffering From 8K to 512K
Why Wait For Your Printer?

AST

6 Pack Plus 64K to 512K
One Slot, One Par. cc (starts all)
ID Plus
Clock Cal, One Ser. Port
STI

KRAFT

Super Rec Card 64K to 356K
Two Slot, One Par. Port, Clock Cal
Ram Disk, Cables Included in 64K
STB Graphic Plus

TECMAR

1st Aid 64K
Graphic Master
2nd Note
Captain in 64K

KOALA

GRAPHICS TABLET

PRODUCTS FOR YOUR IBM PC/XT AND COLUMBIA

HERCULES

Graphics Card

AMDEK

Keyboard Interface

PARADISE SYSTEMS

Multifunction Card

INMOS

Micro Meter and Oragaphics

AST

Printers

Plantronics

KEYTRONICS

Enhanced Word Processing Keyboard

KOALA

Graphics Tablet

CENTENNIAL

Computer Products, Inc.

9595 S. 33rd St.
Denver, CO 80231

Terms and Conditions: a) No C.O.D. Orders or Sales on Goods Previously Shipped. b) All Sales are final. c) All claims for damaged or lost items must be made to the shipper. d) All returns must be approved before any return is made. e) Standard Shipping and Handling: Add $10.00 per box for 1 box, $15.00 per box for 2 - 9 boxes, $20.00 per box for 10 - 49 boxes, $25.00 per box for 50 - 99 boxes, $30.00 per box for 100 or more boxes. f) Claims for overages, shortages, damaged or defective merchandise must be filed within 10 days of delivery. g) All orders must be prepaid. h) All checks must be drawn to order of CENTENNIAL Computer Products, Inc. i) All orders over $1,000.00 must be approved by C.C.P. Credit Dept. j) No credit cards accepted.
happens too darned fast. In the real world it takes minutes, not seconds, for a legion to turn and march. If you were to try to match actual real time, the game would take too long; but speeding it up the way the company has doesn't work either. Alas, there's no provision for changing the timescale factor.

In addition, for reasons I don't understand, all the action takes place on a very small part of the screen. You see only a portion of the screen and have to scroll the map up and down and sideways in order to see the entire playing area.

The graphics are lousy, too. All the units look alike; the only way you can figure out which ones are which is to put the cursor over one, at which point the unit is “frozen” in movement and combat, but you can read its designation and strength until you take the cursor away.

Legionnaire has neither history nor realism nor playability to recommend it. Oddly enough, though, Phillip, who wants to be a navy jet pilot and has the family record for arcade game scores, likes it, largely because of its defects: it's really difficult to win, because not only must you be a good arcade game player, but also a good strategist. I notice, though, that he's taken to Parthian Kings again, and Legionnaire sits in its box.

**Hide That BYTE**

I have written a long piece of advice for minicomputer establishment managers who want to get along with micros. Alas, there's no room this month, but it's at the top of my notes.

However, I can't resist telling this story.

It seems that the manager of the electronic data processing (EDP) shop of a Fortune 500 company decided to buy a bunch of micros. (Smart move; micros can do things that minicomputers can't, not because the micro is more powerful, but because there's better software due to the larger micro customer base.) He made his choice and put in an order for about a hundred machines.

Naturally the supplier asked why he'd chosen its product.

"Read about it. Guy named Pournelle, writes in one of the computer magazines."

"Oh, you read it in BYTE."

There was a stunned silence from the EDP man. Then he said, "Uh, look, uh, no, I didn't see it there—"

It turns out there's considerable prejudice against BYTE in certain circles. This chap was supposed to be reading Datamation or some other "professional computer" magazine, not BYTE for corn's sake . . .

I expect there's a moral to that story, but I'll leave it as an exercise for the reader.

Jerry Pournelle is a former aerospace engineer and current science-fiction writer who loves to play with computers.

Jerry Pournelle welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE Publications, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.
With Sharp's PC-5000 you can take your entire office with you, wherever you go. Do word processing on the train, order entry from a customer's office or spreadsheet analysis in your hotel room. It goes anywhere.

It's small.
It weighs under 10 lbs* and fits in a standard briefcase.
It prints. Quietly, with an optional correspondence-quality printer.
It comes with software. Word processing and communications. Also available are spreadsheet, executive planning and scheduling.
It remembers over 80 (128K) typewritten pages. And can be expanded to handle over 500 (896K).
It's compatible with a wide array of 16-bit IBM® software.
It communicates with other computers and databases.
It's AC/DC with rechargeable 6-hour batteries.
It all means travel time and commuter time no longer have to be downtimes.
For more information call toll-free now 1-800-BE SHARP or send in the coupon.

*Without optional printer and modem.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Sharp Electronics Corp., Paramus, NJ 07652

FROM SHARP MINDS
COME SHARP PRODUCTS

Sharp Electronics Corp., 1909 E. Cornell, Peoria, IL 61614
☐ Please send me more information about Sharp's PC-5000.
☐ Please set up a demonstration.
Name ____________________________ Title ____________________________
Company ____________________________ Street ____________________________
State __________________Zip __________________
Phone: __________________
Dept: S-B-3-7-4
Epson.
For those who need it, simplicity.

One computer.
Two points of view.
The Epson QX-10 personal computer.
To many, the Epson represents the ultimate in simplicity.
Just press a single key for the function you require: word processing, scheduling, business graphics, address book or file management. One keystroke produces your program. There are no rigamaroles to remember. No disks to change.
The result: you start to work immediately. And you start being productive, immediately. With step-by-step prompts. In plain English, not computerese.

Simplicity itself.
Or is it?
The plain fact is that the ease of operation the Epson offers today is accomplished with a degree of technological sophistication most other computers can only promise for tomorrow—specifically, fully integrated software, operating in an interactive environment.
The few other computers offering such "simplicity" cost $5,000 to $15,000 more. And most other computers can't offer it at any price. Which makes one wonder exactly what they do offer, in terms of either simplicity, or performance.

HOW MUCH CAN YOU DO ON THE EPSON? HOW MUCH ARE YOU READY TO DO?

The Epson's ease of operation may spoil you, but it certainly won't limit you.

Case in point: every Epson comes complete with an integrated software system—Valdocs* —to effortlessly provide the basic functions for which most people buy computers. The Epson also comes with CP/M®-80 2.2, so you can choose from the hundreds of programs in the CP/M library. And only Epson offers an exciting new collection of seven best-selling programs now specially enhanced to give you every powerful feature, plus Epson one-button simplicity. Included are dBase II*, Friday®, Microplan®, Graphplan®, WordStar®, SpellStar®, and MailMerge*. And the Epson also allows you to add MS*-DOS compatibility, so you have access to best-sellers like Lotus® 1-2-3*.

Best of all, you will run the software of your choice on the computer of choice. The high-performance Epson. With 256K RAM. 128K dedicated video memory. The breathtakingly sensible HASCII™ keyboard. Dual 380K double density disk drives.

Graphics capabilities unequalled in its price range. A high resolution monitor, 640 by 400 pixels, for clarity few computers in any price range can offer. Plus, an RS-232C interface, a parallel printer interface, and internal space for up to five peripheral cards so you can expand your Epson as your needs require.

One further point: all these features, and quite a few more, are included in the Epson's $2,995 price. Some com-
Epson.
For those who can handle it, performance.

Computer companies ask you to pay extra for features like these. Most cannot offer them at any price.

That, too, is performance. The kind of performance that can make choosing a personal computer very simple, indeed.

EPSON QUALITY. OR, WHY WONDER WHAT TERRIBLE KLUDGES LURK IN WHICH SLEEK BOXES.

If you know computers, you know Epson. Epson printers set the industry standard for quality, reliability and value. Rest assured, the same can be said for the Epson personal computer.

The satisfying silence of the slim, Epson-designed disk drives is one way for you to judge or, for an inside-out perspective, here is an excerpt from a review by Jim Hanson in the April, 1983 issue of Microcomputing.*

"The Epson QX-10 is soundly designed and executed. I looked hard and found no evidence of kludging or shorting out anything in the name of economy. All the connectors have gold on them and are of quality manufacture. The printed circuit boards are heavy, with soldermarks on both sides of double-sided boards. The circuit boards are completely silk-screened with component labels, and the layout is as professional and clean as you will find anywhere."

Isn't this what you expect? After all, it's an Epson.

A WORD TO THE WISE: GET YOUR HANDS ON THE EPSON.

Is the Epson a simple, easy-to-use computer for beginners? Or a sophisticated high-performance computer for the experienced? The answer is "yes." And when you think about it, aren't those two computers the one you need now?

For technical specifications, and the complete, 3-part Microcomputing review, along with the name of your nearby Epson dealer, call toll-free (800) 421-5426. California residents, call (213) 539-9140.

*Excerpt reprinted by permission of Microcomputing Magazine. All rights reserved.

BYTE May 1984 87
Bulletin Boards in Space

Amateur radio pioneering promises low-cost global communications

John Markoff
BYTE Senior Technical Editor

The recent explosion of interest in personal computer communications using electronic bulletin-board systems (BBS) has been paralleled by a rise in interest in data communications among radio amateurs. Unlike their earthbound personal computer counterparts, hams are now raising the data communications ante both literally and figuratively.

Amateurs are seeking approval to be on board a space-shuttle mission to be launched from Vandenberg Air Force Base in Southern California sometime in 1986. If all goes well, the shuttle will carry an experimental amateur satellite system called PACSAT (packet radio satellite) into a low-earth polar orbit. Midway through the mission, a shuttle astronaut will push a series of switches ejecting PACSAT through the open shuttle payload bay.

PACSAT will be placed into orbit at the bargain-basement price of $10,000 as part of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration's (NASA) "Get-Away Special." This program was devised by NASA to interest organizations that might not otherwise be able to participate in the space program. PACSAT will be contained in a 5-cubic-foot package weighing no more than 200 pounds.

When it reaches orbit, PACSAT will be the world's first space-based multiuser BBS. With several CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) Z80-based (NSC800) microcomputers and 4 megabytes of RAM (random-access read/write memory) disk storage on board, PACSAT will herald the arrival of a new era of global data communications.

PACSAT will allow licensed radio amateurs anywhere to transmit packet-switched digital messages at 9600 bps (bits per second) for delivery within a 12-hour time period. As the satellite circles the globe at an altitude of 250 miles, inexpensive earth-based gateway communications stations will be able to transmit electronic messages on several ham-band uplink communications channels. These messages will be stored for later retransmission by PACSAT to other hams around the world.

The architecture of the PACSAT communications network looks much like baseband LANs (local-area networks) that use a carrier-sensing, multiple-access (CSMA) scheme to share a single wire in an office setting. However, in this case, digital data packet communications will share a part of the RF (radio frequency) spectrum using a set of packet-switching protocols that are, in effect, an extension of the X.25 protocols used in commercial packet-switching computer networks.

To make the PACSAT network more efficient, the satellite will communicate directly with network nodes rather than with all amateurs.

"The ultimate goal is for you to be able to connect your packet-radio (printed-circuit) board to a local-network node," says Harold Price, NK6K, an amateur-radio operator with a computer-science background who is serving as PACSAT's full-time project manager. "You could probably build messages off line," he adds. "You could use Wordstar to build your message and then tell your computer which amateur to send it to. What will actually happen is that your computer will connect up to the local network, put that message on there and say 'forward this,' and the network itself will take care of routing the message the best way. If the person the message is intended for happens to be local, it will keep it locally until there is a check-in. Or it will be sent by satellite if the person is located farther away."

Price admits, however, that the amateurs still have several years of development work before such a sophisticated network is in place.

Two aspects of the project will be of great interest to personal computer users interested in data communications. First, the PACSAT project will offer the first truly low cost global-communications network. PACSAT will be visible to every portion of the globe each six hours, meaning that it will function as an electronic-mail carrier in the sky, taking data up on one side of the earth and transmitting it down to another point during a subsequent orbit.

The Radio Amateur Satellite Corporation (AMSAT) is now designing PACSAT (AMSAT) earth stations that will cost less than $700. The stations will consist of a simple digital transceiver de-
signed to operate at the 70-centimeter (435-MHz) and 2-meter (146-MHz) amateur-radio frequencies, a terminal node controller (TNC) used to convert an asynchronous data-communication stream into synchronous digital packets, and a quarter-wave ground-plane antenna. These stations can be connected to virtually any personal computer.

"The antenna is extremely simple," says Price. "In my case, it is simply two bent coat hangers located in a high place out of the way of trees and other objects."

The second aspect is that the work radio amateurs are doing in satellite and packet-radio communications areas may ultimately find application in earthbound data-communications networks. Hams have begun implementation of several levels of the International Organization for Standardization's (ISO) open system interconnection model designed to standardize communications systems.

PACSAT is a joint project of AMSAT and Volunteers in Technical Assistance (VITA), a nonprofit organization spreading science and technology to poor countries. Inquiries have been received in most scientific areas. VITA will be the second PACSAT user, greatly accelerating the speed of communications between its projects around the world.

PACSAT will, in fact, have two separate BB5es, each with a series of data uplink and downlink channels that will be able to handle communications with multiple earth stations. AMSAT and VITA will each use a separate communication computer, known as a PEP (for PACSAT experiment processor), on board the spacecraft (see figure 1).

Each PEP consists of an applications processing unit (APU), a channel control unit (CCU), and 2 megabytes of system RAM, accessed by a bank-switching scheme, that will function as an electronic mass-storage system. A serial connection exists between the two PEPs to provide redundancy and to permit AMSAT to reconfigure the experiment if one unit fails.

The APU provides microprocessor-based control for the PEP. It is based on an NSC800 (a version of the Z80 microprocessor implemented in low power consumption CMOS) running at 4 MHz. This processor controls the BB5 software and handles I/O (input/output) between two CCUs, each containing the modem hardware required to move data between the RF links and APU. Each CCU is also controlled by an NSC800 and supports two uplink and one downlink communications channels. The CCUs function independently and each contains its own programs in 2K bytes of PROM (programmable read-only memory) and 2K bytes of RAM. This is done to keep the communications channels as separate as possible and to avoid having large numbers of data and address lines being strung throughout the satellite.

"What we'll have up there is a multitasking, multiprogrammed operating system," notes Price. "There will be many earth stations connected to PACSAT simultaneously, and PACSAT will have to keep track of multiple users."

To conserve processing power aboard PACSAT, ground stations will be able to request a file directory from the PEP on board the spacecraft and then search the directory for files on earth. Once a file is located, it can be requested and sent to the ground station at the same time new messages are being uploaded.

The spacecraft itself will be controlled by a microcomputer called the integrated housekeeping unit (IHU), which will keep the spacecraft healthy by handling navigation and attitude control, monitoring the solar cells, and collecting telemetry and sending it to the ground control sta-
tion. On other amateur satellites, this function has been performed by a military-grade RCA 1802 microprocessor using a special Sandia CMOS radiation hardening process that is very rare and expensive.

Price notes that the PACSAT designers will confront special problems outside the earth's atmosphere. Little hard information is available on how the system will fare in a high-radiation environment. Low power consumption semiconductors are relatively susceptible to radiation-induced errors. To work around this problem, instead of using heavy, expensive shielding systems or less vulnerable high-power semiconductors, each PEP will contain software-based error-checking algorithms that will protect the contents of the RAM. Special error-checking hardware circuitry will protect program and operating-system software held in a separate 48K-byte section of memory in each PEP.

Weight and power constraints are also forcing PACSAT's designers to create an extremely low power consumption hardware architecture for the spacecraft. The entire PACSAT spacecraft will run on less than 35 watts of power. On UOSAT B, launched in March, a smaller experimental communications processor that served as a prototype for the PACSAT PEP experiment used 0.75 watt.

"They said they could give us 1 watt," says Price. "They said that if we used a watt they would have to turn us off every once in a while. So we fought to keep the power real small so they would leave us on all the time." For reference, he points out that a standard non-CMOS Z80 microprocessor draws 150 milli-amperes at 2 MHz. This is roughly equivalent to the power consumption of an entire PEP on board PACSAT.

The ground-station component of the PACSAT network is built around a simple TNC controller created by a group called Tucson Amateur Packet Radio (TAPR). The group has designed and made available in kit form a TNC that has software and hardware architecture organized in accordance with the ISO layered-network communication model. The TAPR TNC currently implements the first two layers of the ISO model: the physical layer and the data-link layer. The TAPR TNC, which is based on the 6809 microprocessor, can hold a total of 48K bytes of RAM and ROM on the printed-circuit board. It uses the Western Digital 1933 HDLC (high-level data-link control) chip (an LSI [large-scale integration] device that implements much of the ISO level-two standard in hardware) and has both serial and parallel ports. The TAPR TNC is a second-generation design that is an outgrowth of an earlier board built by a group of hams in Vancouver, British Columbia. (For more information on the TNC kit, available for $240, contact Tucson Amateur Packet Radio, POB 22888, Tucson, AZ 85734.)

Amateur packet radio is just beginning to come into its own in the United States. The first digital packet-radio repeater (called digipeaters by the Canadians) was established at the end of 1980 by Dr. Hank Magnuski, KA6M, a data-communications professional and amateur-radio operator in the San Francisco area. Since that time, communities of interest have sprung up around the country as more radio amateurs begin experimenting with radio and personal computers. Currently, several amateurs are experimenting with packet radio in California.

Digital repeaters enable amateurs to send information over a wide geographic region. Several amateurs have set up repeater-based CP/M systems hooked into the network that function as packet-radio bulletin-board systems and permit file transfers as well. In this case, according to Harold Price, no error-checking software (such as the Christensen Protocol) is used at the personal computer level because that function is handled by the TNC.

"When a frame comes in, the TNC board error-checks it; if it doesn't pass, then the frame doesn't get acknowledged," Price says. "The sending station times out and then sends the packet. For file transfer, you do not need a higher-level error-checking protocol like Modem7 be-
Look Who Buys Software From Us!

IBM - XEROX - NCR
CHEVRON - GTE - SPERRY
AT&T - BENDIX - PRICE WATERHOUSE
HEWLETT PACKARD - GENERAL ELECTRIC
GENERAL DYNAMICS - TRW - ARTHUR ANDERSEN & CO.

If you order software from us, you're in good company. You see, some of our best customers are America's biggest corporations. Maybe they're attracted by your low, low prices (big companies are price-conscious too!). Or maybe when you're an "IBM", you're looking for something extra. Like the personal service, giant inventory, and depth technical support you'll find at 800-SOFTWARE.

You see, when you call us, we'll take care of you like our business depends on it. Because it does. Which means when you place an order, you can be sure we'll fill it promptly. And that our unique Order Tracking System™ is keeping tabs on your order every step of the way.

Most important, we'll be there if you need us after your software arrives. We'll make sure that you'll receive the finest technical support and customer service in the industry. And that's a promise.

Next time you're looking for low price and great service, do what IBM, General Electric, and a lot of other big companies do. Pick up the phone and give us a call.

We'll show you why some hard-headed companies buy their software from us.

CHECK OUT ALL OUR INCREDIBLE BUSINESS SOFTWARE PRICES:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>WordStar® PROF PAK $289</th>
<th>Lotus® 1-2-3 $299</th>
<th>SuperCalc 3™ $259</th>
<th>dBASE II $299</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WordStar® $269</td>
<td>InfoStar® $289</td>
<td>SuperCalc 2™ $169</td>
<td>Crosstalk $119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANDERSON BELL®</td>
<td>MAXELL® DISKETTES CALL</td>
<td>Interface $299</td>
<td>ROSSOFF™ Pro Key $99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate® $299</td>
<td>MEMOREX® DISKETTES CALL</td>
<td>MICROSOFT® Fortran $349</td>
<td>SOFTWARE PUBLISHERS™ PFS File $105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBase II $200</td>
<td>HAYES® Smartmodem 300 $249</td>
<td>Multiplan™ $149</td>
<td>PFS Graph $105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday $219</td>
<td>dBase II User's Guide $20</td>
<td>WordStar® $289</td>
<td>PFS Rep $95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Products CALL</td>
<td>Hercules® Color Graphics Card $499</td>
<td>WordStar™/Mouse $359</td>
<td>PFS Write $405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CODEx™ TRAINING PRODUCTS CALL</td>
<td>Amdahl® Graphics Card $229</td>
<td>All Other Products CALL</td>
<td>SOFTWARE SYSTEMS™ Multiplan $349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDOR™ 3 $269</td>
<td>HUMANSOFT® Tax Preparer $229</td>
<td>Wordstar/MailMerge $269</td>
<td>SORCIM™ SuperCalc 2 $169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTINENTAL™ Home Accountant $105</td>
<td>IBM Setup $79</td>
<td>InfoStar® $289</td>
<td>SuperCalc 3 $259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIGITAL RESEARCH™ CPM B6 $99</td>
<td>4-Point Graphics $129</td>
<td>Nelson® Utilities $39</td>
<td>All Other Products CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent CPM B6 CALL</td>
<td>All Other Products CALL</td>
<td>PEACHTEE™ $299</td>
<td>VISCOR™ Visscale Advanced (Apple IIe) $269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice Bk CALL</td>
<td>IUS® EasyWriter II System $229</td>
<td>PEACHTEE™ $299</td>
<td>Visscale $189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Products CALL</td>
<td>IUS® Accounting $299</td>
<td>PERFECT SOFTWARE™ $299</td>
<td>Visscale-ON Products CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOX &amp; GELLER® Quickcode $199</td>
<td>All Other Products CALL</td>
<td>PERFECT SOFTWARE™ $299</td>
<td>Visscale-ON Products CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dGraph $199</td>
<td>LIFEFREE® Volkswriter Deluxe $179</td>
<td>Perfect Writer $709</td>
<td>WE ALSO CARRY HUNDREDS OF OTHER PRODUCTS!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| dUIII $65               | LOTUS® 1-2-3 $299 | Perfect Link $119 | 800-SOFTWARE

Write:
800-SOFTWARE, INC.
940 Dwight Way, Suite 14
Berkeley, CA 94710
CA residents add sales tax.

800-SOFTWARE
TO ORDER CALL TOLL FREE:
800-227-4587 or 415-644-3611

© 1984, 800 SOFTWARE, INC.
OSCAR: The Amateur-Radio Satellite Tradition

PACSAT isn’t the first amateur-radio satellite to be launched into space. Since 1961, OSCARs (orbiting satellites carrying amateur radio) have been hitchhiking into space aboard rocket boosters carrying commercial satellites.

On December 12, 1961, OSCAR 1 was launched and operated for 18 days. Its communications system was simple: A beacon continuously transmitted the message “Hi” in Morse code. The number of “Hi’s” transmitted within a 10-second interval was a function of the internal spacecraft temperature.

Since then, nine other satellites carrying communications and other scientific experiments have been launched by amateurs based in different countries. One recent OSCAR included a video camera intended to beam television pictures of earth back to amateurs with special television reception equipment.

Like their commercial counterparts, radio amateurs also have occasionally been plagued with errant satellites. OSCAR 4, launched on December 21, 1965, was the amateurs’ first failure. It was supposed to attain a sun-synchronous orbit, but the third stage failed to ignite, leaving it in a highly elliptical orbit instead.

In recent years, OSCARs have been the product of international cooperation among radio amateurs. AMSAT-OSCAR 8, launched as a passenger on a LANDSAT C booster on March 5, 1978, was a joint project of amateurs in the U.S., Japan, and West Germany.

In June of 1983, AMSAT-OSCAR 10 was sent into orbit by the European Space Agency. It was a combined effort by volunteers in the U.S., West Germany, Hungary, Argentina, Japan, Canada, and New Zealand. This satellite, which is in an orbit that opens a window of communications between amateurs in North America and Europe, is powered by solar panels that generate 40 watts of power.

The next amateur launch, known as UOSAT-B, occurred in March. Designed as a small prototype of PACSAT, it carried scientific experiments on radio propagation and the magnetic and radiation environment in low-earth orbit. The satellite was constructed by scientists at the University of Surrey in England. It carried a “Digital Communications Experiment” that is a precursor of the PACSAT system. It will permit ground stations around the world to gain experience with an orbiting digital store-and-forward device. The UOSAT-B orbiting BBS included 196K bytes of storage and a single 2400-bps path.

cause the ACK function is taken care of at a lower level. I just spew data out. If my system doesn’t get an acknowledgment to the packet, the system determines that either the packet didn’t get through or there must have been a collision. One way or another, it retransmits the packet after waiting a random period of time for the channel to clear again."

Amateur operators already have begun experimenting with linking ground-based packet-radio networks via satellite. Recently, a data file was sent from Washington, DC, to Los Angeles via the OSCAR 10 satellite. OSCAR 10 (see the “OSCAR: The Amateur-Radio Satellite Tradition” text box) is a voice and data repeater in high-earth orbit. Shortly, Price and Dr. Tom Clark, W3IWI, an amateur in Washington, DC, and president of AMSAT, plan to see if Clark is able to log onto a CP/M system in California routing via OSCAR 10 and digital-repeater stations. Several stations in North America and a station in New Zealand already have exchanged data files.

To implement level two of the ISO model on board the TNC, amateur packet communications utilize a protocol known as AX.25. This protocol, agreed on at an AMSAT national meeting in 1982, is a variant of the X.25 packet-switching standard. AX.25 differs from X.25 principally in the structure and size of its address field. The AX.25 protocol includes both source and destination addresses while X.25 contains only a single address. This results in optimizing the protocol for “many-to-many” data communications, which is characteristic of amateur-radio digital networks. The selection of the format of the address under AX.25 is simple. Each amateur’s packet address is his or her unique ham call sign.
You don’t need a computer to talk to another computer.

DISPLAY (VP3012D). High performance, 12” diagonal, non-glare, green phosphor screen.

RESIDENT MENUS. User-friendly terminal set-up and phone directory maintenance.

DIRECT CONNECT MODEM. Built-in, 300 baud, originate/answer/auto answer.

AUTO DIAL. Tone or pulse dialing of up to 26 stored phone numbers, voice or data base calls.

AUTO-LOG-ON. Enters information automatically after auto dialing.

VIDEO OUTPUT. Selectable 80 or 40 characters x 24 lines on standard monitor.

TV OUTPUT. Displays 40 characters x 24 lines on Ch. 3/Ch. 4 of standard TV set.

MEMORY BACKUP. Minimum 48-hour storage of directory, log-on and other parameters without plug-in power. No batteries required.

FUNCTION KEYS. User programmable or downloadable from host computer.

The new RCA APT (All Purpose Terminal) expands your data communications capabilities for a lot less money.

For business, professional and personal data communications, you’ll find more user-friendly features and greater communications capabilities in the RCA APT than in other terminals selling for up to three times the price.

The new APT terminals are ideally suited to multi-data base time sharing and dedicated, direct computer-connected applications. They feature menu-controlled operation and a programmable "personality" to match specific communications requirements for your data bases.

A single keypress can dial a stored number, send the log-on sequence on the host computer, and return terminal control to the user. Password protection prevents unauthorized access to designated numbers. APT can also be used as an auto-dialer for voice communications.

Quite simply, matching features with price, there is no other professional quality terminal available today that can do as much at such low cost.

APT terminals list for $498, in your choice of full stroke or membrane keyboard versions. Either style is also available with a display monitor for $697 list. The data display monitor alone, VP3012D, $199 list.


OTHER FEATURES

RS232C port for direct computer connections at data rates to 9600 baud, or for connecting high speed modems and other accessories. Parallel printer port for hard copy. Numeric keypad, can dial phone numbers not in terminal directory. Built-in speaker with adjustable volume control for audio monitoring of phone line. Smooth scroll display. Automatic screen blanking to reduce possibility of burn. Briefcase size: 17" x 7" x 2". Weight: under 4 lbs.

APT VP3801. Flexible membrane keyboard version designed for travel and hostile environments.

Circle 334 on inquiry card.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHICS-PLUS (GP-19) board</td>
<td></td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z19 Terminal with GP-19 installed</td>
<td></td>
<td>1485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer I/O board</td>
<td></td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial I/O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel I/O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ask about GRAPHICS-PLUS for the Z-29 display.*

According to Price, AMSAT members also are working on an inexpensive transceiver that will transmit in the 70-centimeter range and receive on 2 meters as well as contain high-speed modem circuitry capable of exchanging data at 9600 bps. The receiver will be designed to handle only data communications by converting RF frequencies to the intermediate-frequency (IF) stage of 10 MHz.

"We are planning to build a receiver with just the RF and IF stages and no bells and whistles for less than $100," says Price. "We are going to come up with plans for a kit. You'll feed RF into it from an antenna, and you'll get a digital stream out. Data will never get translated to audio frequencies."

VITA is also considering its own low-cost, portable earth stations, currently planning between 6 and 20 of them. These stations will be fully portable and able to operate from solar power.

Today, low-cost satellite-communications technology is still in its infancy, yet the radio amateurs are exploring frontiers that may one day fundamentally change the basis of our communications practices.

"It's very significant," says Dr. Magnuski. "Here are individuals who now have their own satellite-communications ground stations. In the past, these have cost a minimum of $70,000 to $80,000.

"Now for the first time you have the potential for global person-to-person communication not based on commercial offerings. It’s a tremendous equalizer. A person who lives in the mountains in the most remote area of the country has, in principle, as much access to information as someone like myself living in the heart of Silicon Valley."

Author's Note: For more information on PACSAT, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to the Radio Amateur Satellite Corporation, POB 27, Washington, DC 20044.

John Markoff is a senior technical editor at BYTE's West Coast bureau. He can be reached at McGraw-Hill, 1000 Elwell Court, Palo Alto, CA 94303.
A lot of people who've never heard of ACE's impressive record of firsts in multiprocessing are about to sit up and take notice. Why?

It's our latest wonder: Multiprocessor CP/M Plus.

ACE has developed a linkup between its powerful multiuser microcomputer, the Discovery, and the fastest and most powerful version of CP/M* ever marketed.

The result is a multiprocessor that does more than just emulate CP/M or rely on a lesser operating system that's "CP/M compatible." It actually delivers pure CP/M (either CP/M-86 or CP/M Plus) to any of Discovery's up to 16 on-line users.

With easy command line editing, quick file accessing through user-defined automatic search paths and comprehensive "help menus," CP/M Plus is as friendly as they come — and with big performance extras.

Like large files, directory hashing, data buffering, time and date stamping, and an extensive utility set that can accept English words.

All of which means that ACE's linkup with CP/M Plus will continue to give Discovery owners access to the largest selection of applications software in the world for years to come.

That's something to think about. Because who wants a multiuser system that's friendly and powerful today but unfriendly tomorrow when new software using CP/M

Plus features hits the scene?

Our latest triumph is just one of a line of firsts.

ACE pioneered multiprocessing for microcomputers back in 1979 when we introduced a Discovery featuring what was then the revolutionary concept of dedicating a CPU to each on-line user.

Two years later, we moved further ahead of the pack with our next singular feat: the first microprocessor on a single board, the dpc-180®. Everything was there: memory, CPU, serial 1/O.

Nice.

Which made our 1982 breakthrough — the amazing 16-bit dpc-186®, mated with CP/M-86 — seem like business-as-usual to us even though it caught the competition flat-footed.

With room to grow from 128K to 1MB of expansion memory, and designed for systems also using our 8-bit board, this breakthrough let individual users tap into either 8- or 16-bit computing power with one central Discovery unit.

And because each Discovery system is controlled by our own dpc/os®, tried and proven in more than 10,000 Discovery and OEM installations around the world, any user on line can take advantage of interprocessor communication, file and record locking, fully managed multiple printers, private directories, plus many other features.

So what little wonder does ACE have up its sleeve now? Stay tuned.

Because soon you'll hear the news about our Concurrent CP/M-86®, which will give the owners of our Discovery all the benefits of 16-bit computing power, CP/M's comprehensive software selection, and efficient multi-tasking capabilities.

So each user can get several projects underway with a few quick taps on the keyboard.

Meanwhile, it'll be business as usual for ACE, keeping ahead of the crowd while turning out the best multiuser multiprocessor micro on the market, backed by one of the best nationwide service networks you could hope for.

So if you're a computer dealer, distributor, or systems house who wants to join the group that scores high with a multitude of users, just give us a call at (800) 821-6596. (In California, it's (213) 351-5451.)

And do us a small favor. Tell us you've heard of us.

Action Computer Enterprise, Inc. (Corporate Headquarters): 430 No. Halstead St., Pasadena, CA 91107. TWX 910-586-1201 ACTION PDS

ACE/Europe: Boschdijk 189, Box 1275, 5602 BG, Eindhoven, Netherlands. Tel.: 040-452550, Telex 51767 ACE EN NL ACE/Asia, C/Floor Lee Wah Mansion, 171-177 Hollywood Rd., Hong Kong. Tel: 5-441692 or 5-442310, Telex 75332 PACIFIC, HX Canada: Future Electronics, Inc., 237 Hymus Blvd., P. Claire, Quebec H9R5C7, Canada. Tel. (514) 694-7710, Telex 05-823554.

*CP/M Plus, CP/M, CP/M-86, and Concurrent CP/M-86 are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. / ™ dpc-180 and dpc / os are registered trademarks of Action Computer Enterprise, Inc. Serviced nationwide by Bell & Howell Company

Circle 15 for Dealer inquiries. Circle 16 for End-User inquiries.
Now a 16-Bit Microcomputer Designed To Expand Your Knowledge.
Here's How You Can Learn 16-Bit Technology. And Graduate To One Of Today's Most Powerful And Advanced Microcomputers.

Now you can master 16-bit technology with an all-new Advanced Microprocessor course. And build hands-on experience with the only 16-bit microcomputer specifically designed for the hobbyist, working engineer and student.

**Advanced Microprocessor Course**
This all-new self-study course (EE-8088) provides in-depth coverage of 16-bit, state-of-the-art technology. You will gain a thorough understanding of microprocessors from this 1200 page course. In 10 easy-to-understand units, starting with microcomputer basics, you'll cover all phases of 16-bit microprocessing. Assembly language. Program writing. Addressing modes. Dynamic and static RAM. And hardware interfacing.

And by using your 16-bit Trainer/Learning Computer for hands-on experiments (over 60 included), you'll gain actual circuit interface and software programming experience with an 8088 microprocessor system.

**Trainer/Learning Computer**
A unique combination of design features makes this versatile microprocessor system much more than a "teaching machine." Use it as a trainer with the Advanced Microprocessor course. Use it as an experimental design computer. And use it to run a wide variety of 16-bit software — including Z-Dos, Multiplan, Z-Basic, Condor File Manager, and much more.

In its most basic form, the Trainer/Learning Computer is a 16-bit, cassette-based microcomputer. Its unique design features access ports and solderless breadboards to allow you to build interfaces, design and modify circuits, or simply experiment with the inner workings of the microprocessor system.

The basic system has an 8088 processor, 32K ROM (including assembler, editor and debugger) and 16K RAM.

The unit also features a serial I/O printer port, cassette interface and a detached 95-key keyboard (including 16 function keys and a numeric keypad) which generates a full ASCII character set. It's available either in kit form or factory assembled.

And you can take advantage of the system's H/Z-100 computer design heritage by easily upgrading it to a disk-based, 16-bit microcomputer that will run H/Z-100 series software and many other forthcoming programs.

**Fully Upgradeable**
The powerful upgrade package and variety of accessories allow you to make the basic 16-bit system more powerful and versatile. You can add 128K or 192K bytes of RAM. Floppy disk controller, 48TPI double-sided, double-density, single or dual floppy disk drive. Bit-mapped video graphics or full-color graphics. Two RS-232 ports. Programmable timer. And a Centronics-compatible printer port.

**Learn on it. Design with it. Use it as a 16-bit computer.**
It's the only microcomputer system specifically designed to integrate theory with a hands-on understanding of how 16-bit computers work. And it's from Heathkit/Zenith Educational Systems, the world-leader in problem-solving courses, trainers and accessories to help you learn state-of-the-art technology.

Get more information in the FREE HEATHKIT CATALOG
Mail to: Heath Company, Dept. 334-174 Benton Harbor, MI 49022

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State</td>
<td>Zip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ED-199R1
In a future scenario, you might walk into a doctor's office, explain your medical problems to a computer, and get a diagnosis. The state of the art in microcomputers hasn't reached that level yet. But microcomputers are starting to take on part of the burden of running many types of professional offices.

Yet integrating a microcomputer into a professional work environment can be a particularly frustrating experience. Potential users raise questions concerning the dependability of software and hardware, the usefulness of available software, and how to select the best software to serve their needs. Our theme for this issue, Professional Computing, examines the problems and offers some solutions for introducing a microcomputer into a critical and demanding office setting.

Two articles cover the use of microcomputers in legal and medical practices. Robert P. Wilkins, a practicing attorney, discusses the advantages of using a microcomputer in a legal office and how to select available software to handle an attorney's particular needs. Dr. Jonathan Javitt tackles the herculean task of how to computerize a typical medical office. His article helps the medical practitioner define his or her needs to make selection of the best hardware and software a less risky proposition.

William Hession and Malcolm Rubel describe a benchmarking approach to quantifying the performance of business-modeling software. The authors present an objective method for evaluating software. Peter Callamaras offers his ideas on how a businessperson can develop a decision-support system for assistance in making critical decisions.

William J. Raduchel strips away some of the confusion about the term "user-friendly" and explains what it really means for the purchaser of business software. Milos Konopasek and Sundaresan Jayaraman explain how the TK!Solver program can be used to develop the framework for an expert system for use in business and engineering.

Rounding out the theme is Dr. George Zucconi's description of how he installed a microcomputer in his waiting room. This is his practical response to providing medical information to his patients. —Stanley J. Wszola, Technical Editor
Loomis Data products, Inc.® 66 Hopkinton Road, Westboro, MA 01581 © 617-366-6434 Telex: 4956272

The S100-PC by LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS: Offering high performance at a "low" price... and it's IBM-PC compatible.

The system offers the following standard features:
- 8 MHz 8086 CPU (8087 optional)
- 128K byte RAM (expandable to 1 megabyte)
- 2 RS232 serial ports and 2 parallel ports
- Battery protected clock calendar
- CONCURRENT CP/M-86® version 3.1
- PERSONAL BASIC, CP/M 2.2 emulator and communications program.
- 2 double sided 5 1/4" floppy drives (120K bytes)
- Attractive 15 slot desktop enclosure

In addition to the above standard features, many options are available: Winchester disk drives 10.1 to 40 Mbyte, 80286 microprocessor, and IBM-PC compatible graphics support (JUN84). If you're using an IBM-PC or other compatible and you want to improve the performance of your software, LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS is the solution.

S100 BUS boards products & support for the system integrator

■ LIGHTNING ONE *** 8086/8088 CPU
8086 or 8088, with 8087 and 8089 coprocessors. Up to 10 MHz operation ............... PRICES start at $425.00

■ HAZITALL SYSTEM SUPPORT BOARD
2 serial, 2 parallel ports, battery protected clock calendar, Hard disk controller host interface .............. PRICE $325.00

■ LDP 128/256K DYNAMIC RAM
Advanced dynamic RAM with LSI controller for failsafe operation, parity .................. PRICE 128K—$495.00, 256K—$795.00

■ RAM67 HIGH PERFORMANCE STATIC RAM
High speed (100ns) low power CMOS static RAM. 128K bytes, extended addressing .................. PRICE $995.00

■ LDP12 FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER
Single/double density, single/double sided disks, both 8" and 5 1/4" inch drives simultaneously .................. PRICE $275.00

LDP88 8088 SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER
8088 CPU, 1K RAM, 8 K EPROM, Monitor RS232 serial port, 8 vectored interrupts .................. PRICE $349.00

■ LIGHTNING 286—80286 CPU BOARD
Offers 4 times the performance of a 5MHz 8086 CPU while maintaining software compatibility .......... PRICE $1395.00

■ OCTAPORT 8 PORT SERIAL BOARD
8 serial ports 0 to 19200 baud operation real time clock interrupt. Ideal for multi-user systems such as MP/M-86,* .... PRICE $395.00

THUNDER 186

THUNDER 186 is the only complete S100 BUS, 16 bit single board computer available today. This board comes complete and ready to plug into an enclosure and run. It comes with the most advanced microprocessor operating system CONCURRENT CP/M-86, which in addition to running CP/M-86 programs also runs MS-DOS programs. This board offers the perfect combination of performance and cost. Price with 256K bytes of RAM only .................. $1995.00

All of LDP boards are fully tested to exacting standards and carry a one year warranty. We specialize in 16-bit products & support the four major operating systems for 16-bit processors: CP/M-86*, MP/M-86, CONCURRENT CP/M-86*, and MS-DOS (PC-DOS).

Dealer inquiries invited.

LOMAS DATA PRODUCTS, INC. © 66 Hopkinton Road, Westboro, MA 01581 © 617-366-6434 Telex: 4956272

*CP/M-86, MP/M-86 and CONCURRENT CP/M-86 are trademarks of Digital Research.
**MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft.
***Lightning One is trademark of Lomas Data Products, Inc.

Circle 240 on inquiry card.
A Professional's Perspective on User-Friendliness

New systems are described as user-friendly—but what does that mean?

William J. Raduchel
McGraw-Hill Inc.

Computer software, to be commercially viable, must be user-friendly. And yet nobody can define what user-friendly means, although many claim to know it when they see it. One prominent software developer noted that since every piece of software is presumably friendly to its author, every piece of software can be described as user-friendly. It is primarily a problem of defining the user.

Is "user-friendly," therefore, a tautology? At the other end of the logical spectrum, is it another equally useless "I don't know how to define it but I know it when I see it" phenomenon? I would like to bring more rigor to this problem by offering a tentative definition of user-friendliness and then considering its implications for software development.

The Problem

Computers have a dramatic impact on the way we work and live. Raising the productivity of service industries and white-collar professionals is the management challenge of the 1980s. Personal computers and office automation are widely seen as the means of achieving this. For productivity to rise, millions of workers must accept computers as an integral part of their daily routine. Computers affect jobs in three primary ways.

First, they perform the often tedious and detailed text and data manipulations vital to modern business. Consider for a moment a world without computers. The airline and financial-services industries as we know them would not exist. Multinational corporations and large organizations would have to survive with primitive information systems covering only the most aggregate of concepts. Many routine transactions would cost significantly more than they do today.

Second, because they work rapidly and accurately, computers permit the use of new algorithms to solve problems. Trend forecasting with statistics has been understood for decades, but until computers became commonplace, these techniques were impractical and generally infeasible. Controlled-capacity airline seating is but one example of computers creating new commodities from old. And now, world weather models await even larger and faster computers.

Third, computers represent a watershed event that has irrevocably altered expectations. Computers can provide precise answers where before there was only vagueness, so precision becomes the norm whether or not each question actually deserves such careful consideration. (I have termed this Gresham's Law of Answers; see "Economic Policy in a Media Age," Journal of Business and Economics 13 (1982): 1-14.)

Personal computers are important because their low price permits computerization of tasks that are too small to be done on a mainframe but are tedious and time-consuming nevertheless. Because they can be tailored to individual needs and are priced low, personal computers are justifiable on a presumption of increased productivity.

Microcomputers have made significant changes in three areas. First, they can handle such tedious work as recalculating spreadsheets. Second, they permit broader use of such esoteric tools as graphics. Third, they have permanently altered our ideas on managing information. Timesharing had the same kind of impact when it made computers more accessible in the 1970s.

Mainframe computers have had massive influence despite the fact that only a fraction of workers understand them. But for microcomputers to have the same effect, at least half of all white-collar workers will eventually have to become familiar with them. The personal computer and office-automation industries are staking their futures on making this happen.

The ostensible issue is price: costs have fallen and will continue to fall. Nevertheless, personal computers involve much more than microelectronics, and many of their components are not dropping in cost. The
Quantifying "User-Friendly"

We can quantify a definition of user-friendly as follows. Define \( F(j,k) \) as the probability that a user of group \( j \) can solve problem \( k \) of \( n \) problems in the set \( Q(j) \) in one execution of the set of steps \( S(j,k) = s(j,k), \) \( i = 1 \) to \( n(j,k) \). The probability that the user can perform steps \( s(j,k) \) successfully is \( p(j,k) \). This probability refers to logical steps rather than keystrokes and includes the user correcting input on the basis of system feedback (error messages). Finally, define \( p_o(j,k) \) as the probability that the user can specify \( S(j,k) \) accurately. (A more general model would recognize that most problems have multiple solutions, and we should average over these. However, little but complexity seems to be gained by explicitly incorporating this now.) Obviously, as \( n(j,k) \) increases, \( p_o(j,k) \) decreases. Then, \( F(j,k) = p_o(j,k) p(j,k) \ldots p_o(j,k) p(j,k) \).

For simplicity and with little loss of generality, let's assume that

\[ p_1(j,k) = p_2(j,k) = \ldots = p_n(j,k) = p(j,k) \]

so that

\[ F(j,k) = p_o(j,k) p(j,k)^n(j,k). \]

Furthermore, we generally will not need the \( (j,k) \), so we can use \( F = p_o p^m \).

Now, define \( F_0(j,k) \) as the probability that a user in group \( j \) can solve problem \( k \) using the best alternative system in terms of elapsed time and cost. Then, the system is user-friendly for group \( j \) if and only if

\[ F(j,k) > F_0(j,k), \]

for some prespecified set of \( F_0(j,k) \). The value of each \( F_0(j,k) \) depends on the frequency and complexity of the problem. Each \( F_0(j,k) \) reflects expectations; for each generation of system, each \( F_0(j,k) \) must be at least as large as in the prior

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard PC</th>
<th>Script</th>
<th>Lisa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( p_0 = 0.9 )</td>
<td>( p_0 = 1.0 )</td>
<td>( p_0 = 0.95 )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task</td>
<td>( p_i )</td>
<td>Task</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. &quot;term&quot;</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>1. Select item</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. 1 (CR)</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>2. Restore form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. 0 (CR)</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>3. Select Lisa Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 5 (CR)</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>4. Tear Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. F1</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>5. Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. 4</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>6. &quot;Assumed&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. 2</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>7. Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Stocks. txt (CR)</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>8. Cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. E</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>9. Set Aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. F5</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>10. Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. I</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>11. Tear Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. F1</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>12. Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. 0</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>13. Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Y</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>14. Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. &quot;convert&quot;</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>15. Calculate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. ISP (CR)</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>16. Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Load</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>17. Cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Retrieve</td>
<td>0.98</td>
<td>18. Set Aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Recalculate</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>19. Select Lisa Graph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Graph</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>20. Tear Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Exit</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>21. Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Range</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>22. Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Paste</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>23. Paste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Set Aside</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>24. Set Aside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Select Lisa Term</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>25. Select Lisa Term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Erase</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>26. Erase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Select Lisa Calc</td>
<td>0.985</td>
<td>27. Select Lisa Calc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Erase</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>28. Erase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Select Lisa Graph</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>29. Select Lisa Graph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Erase</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>30. Erase</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ p_1 = 0.856 \quad F = 0.770 \]
\[ p_1 = 0.990 \quad F = 0.990 \]
\[ p_1 = 0.860 \quad F = 0.817 \]

Table 1: Once created, the script approach yields the highest probability of a user completing a task successfully. However, script creation is complex and illustrates the difference between systems that are easy to use and those that are easy to learn. (CR), in the Standard PC column, designates a carriage return.
generation. Finally, each $F_0(j,k)$ reflects the reliability, time, and cost of alternative solutions. Thus, the range of $F_0(j,k)$ is probably between, say, 0.2 and 0.99, but users will surely be interested in replacement systems as long as $F_0(j,k)$ is below 0.9.

We can now assess whether or not a system is user-friendly with the following six steps:

1. Define the target user group $j$.
2. Define the set of $n$ problems $k$ to be solved for that group.
3. For each problem, define the solution $S(j,k)$ to be supplied by the system.
4. For each problem, assess the appropriate $F_0(j,k)$ given its complexity and frequency relative to the alternative solutions.
5. For each $S(j,k)$, assess the probability $p(j,k)$.
6. Evaluate the set of $F(j,k)$.

In principle, this methodology can be made operational in a controlled experiment. The table on the preceding page is an illustration of a standard personal computer application: connect to a remote database, retrieve stock prices for a fixed portfolio, insert into a spreadsheet to evaluate the portfolio values, and then graph the results in a pie chart. The user is assumed to be inexperienced and the application is assumed to be the product of a skilled programmer. Three cases are presented.

Standard PC employs a terminal package with autodialed, automatic log-on and macros, and an integrated spreadsheet and graphics package (ISP) with a previously created spreadsheet. One specially created software package

price of power supplies, electric motors, and precision machine parts is partially responsible, but personnel—as represented by software, documentation, training, and support—is the major inflationary cost component.

For the personal computer and office-automation industries to achieve their goals, systems must be not only affordable but also sufficiently user-friendly. This is the real challenge, as shown by all the press attention to the Apple Lisa, VisiCorp VisiOn, and Microsoft Windows. These products attempt to introduce the “desktop” metaphor to replace the “spreadsheet” metaphor that has propelled the industry to this point. Both Apple and VisiCorp pose an implicit definition of user-friendly: 30 minutes (or less) of training is required for the software to be usefully applied.

A Paradigm

Pure technology is abstract and sterile. It is of no value until it helps solve problems. Users employ word processors to communicate, not to ogle technology. This suggests the following definition of a user-friendly system: A user-friendly system helps produce accurate solutions in less time and at less expense than alternative systems.

Three important implications of this definition need special emphasis:

- The interface for the nontechnical user is only one factor in user-friendliness.
- User-friendliness is relative to both the group of users and to the alternative methods; no software can be user-friendly across the board.
- User-friendly relates to solutions, not to tools.

Together, these three points imply that no system can be user-friendly except in the context of specific problems for specific users.

Another implication is less apparent. A system that is easy to learn may not be easy to use; every user-friendly system faces a trade-off between these two goals. VisiCalc is easy to use but not particularly easy to learn. After an application becomes routine, ease of use becomes more important than ease of learning. Thus, user-friendliness in one case may not be user-friendliness in another.

The text box entitled “Quantifying ‘User-Friendly’” (beginning on the preceding page) presents an illustrated definition of user-friendliness, but I’ll summarize the formal logic here. A system is user-friendly if it solves problems reliably. (This is an admittedly less comprehensive definition than the earlier one.) The probability of the solution, $F$, is above some (high) threshold. $F$ can be the result of three factors:

$P_o$ — the probability that the user will find the set of steps to solve the problem

$p$ — the probability that the user can successfully ex-
Make your spooling network sing in six-port harmony.

Add MultiSpool—the hardware spooler that's truly flexible. Now, thanks to MultiSpool, there's no more need to buy individual spoolers, no more wasted computer time or memory. With its enormous memory-sharing power, this dynamic six-port switching device not only lets you network any combination of computers and printers, it also provides the spooling function within that network.

With its 68K of buffer memory, controlled by 4K of memory management firmware, MultiSpool can orchestrate up to five computers or five printers simultaneously. Only this degree of flexibility can meet the ever-changing port-expansion needs of today's multiuser environment.

Note, too, that MultiSpool mixes four serial and two Centronics-compatible ports. It also handles X-on, X-off protocols and DTR. So, with the unit's dipswitch, you can configure each port to accommodate either a computer or printer, and you can define the discipline of that port. Best of all, MultiSpool sells for just $995.00—even less if you don't need all six ports. And that, we're sure, is music to your ears.

Digital Laboratories Inc.
600 Pleasant Street, Watertown, MA 02172, (617) 924-1680

---

BYTEWRITER

DAISY WHEEL PRINTERS

Praxis 35 portable BYTESWRITER .................. $495
Praxis 40 office BYTESWRITER .................. $595
Model 900 (no keyboard) 900 day warranty ........ $649
Serial and parallel input: Tractor and friction feed.
Interface only - wired and tested for Praxis 30, 35 and 40 ... $165
for ET-111 ........................................... $195

BYTEWRITER
125 NORTHVIEW RD., ITHACA, N.Y. 14850
(607) 272-1132

---

n — the minimum possible number of steps in the solution

Formally, \( F = P_0 \times p^n \). The requirement of being user-friendly is that \( F \) be at or above some threshold probability value \( F_\theta \), determined by the characteristics of the alternative systems.

The Implications

The preceding definition has implications for software developers. User-friendliness becomes a function of \( P_\theta \), \( p \), and \( n \). The ideal system has both \( P_\theta \) and \( p \) as close to 1.0 as possible, with \( n \) as small as possible (at a lower bound of 1.0 step). Unfortunately, software developers cannot freely choose these values.

Why not? Because \( P_\theta \) has to fall as \( n \) increases, while \( p \) generally increases as each step is made smaller. The classic easy-to-learn system guides the user through hierarchical menus. As long as the user can easily identify where to begin, \( F \) will be very high for problems solved by that system. Such a system is inherently limited to the problems selected by the menu builders. Other types of problems may be solved by the system, but if they are not enumerated in the menus, their "\( F \) score" is likely to be very low.

The cost of increasing the number of steps is very high, even if \( p \) is 0.995 (an error only once in every 200 attempts). For example, \( p^n \) would be 0.975 for 5 steps, 0.951 for 10 steps, 0.905 for 20 steps, and 0.818 for 40 steps. This is where ease of use and ease of learning conflict. The user progresses from one level of ability to another through training and experience, and the steps can then be reduced but made more complex with little decrease in \( p \). A user eventually will consider a system with fewer, but natively more complex, steps to be more user-friendly.

The problems a user has change from day to day, and a user-friendly system must be able to easily accommodate this change. Therefore, the fundamental tools must be strong.

Because people make mistakes, \( p \)
When you visit your dealer and compare the Princeton IBM-compatible HX-12 side-by-side with the IBM color monitor, your eyes will see the difference.

The HX-12 gives you higher resolution and finer dot pitch (.31mm) than the IBM 3153's medium resolution (.43mm) for a cleaner, sharper image. Compare our full range of colors and our crisp whites without red bleed. You'll also see a difference in our non-glare screen—a feature your eyes will really appreciate in a long work session.

The Princeton HX-12 comes with a color monitor direct into the IBM PC, ready to burst forth into 16 superb colors. All at suggested retail price ($695) that's a pleasure to some eyes and overworked budgets.

Apple Ile users: Call us to learn how you, too, can now enjoy the quality superiority of the Princeton HX-12.

Ask your local dealer for a demon station and let your eyes decide. Or call us at 800-221-1490 for more information and the name of your nearest dealer.

DON'T COMPROMISE:

OURS: .31 mm dot-pitch, 80 column text. THEIRS: .43 mm dot-pitch, 80 column text.

THE PRINCETON HX-12
HIGH RESOLUTION RGB COLOR MONITOR

For the image your eyes deserve.
has an upper limit regardless of the computer skills of the user group (probably not far above the 0.995 used in the preceding example). Although their computer skills cannot raise \( p \) much beyond a certain level, more training may help a user group to execute substantially more complex steps with the same \( p \).

This is a critical point. Any system designed for a mass market can be user-friendly only for relatively simple problems. If the problems to be solved are not simple, it is unlikely that any general, mass-market system can be user-friendly. Resolving this dilemma involves reeducating the user group. With better training and documentation, software vendors can increase the computer sophistication of their users (i.e., raise \( p \) and lower \( n \)). In so doing, they also can increase the scope and complexity of problems for which their systems are user-friendly. Alternatively, by customizing the software to fit specific needs, software vendors can build user-friendly systems for users who have little computer sophistication.

Are integrated systems user-friendly? The answer is clearly "sometimes." Let's consider four major limitations:

1. There are limits to spoon-feeding. Lisa and Visi On succeed exceptionally well in packaging their capabilities in easily recognized, highly robust capsules. The effect of this is to raise both \( p \) and \( n \) by requiring many steps to do anything. These systems are user-friendly in much the same way as Tinkertoys. They provide easy-to-use building blocks, but you cannot create large, stable applications with them. This is fine because the goal of these systems is to let more people use personal computers and not necessarily to expand the scope of problems that can be solved with personal computers.

2. Current technology does a poor job of telling the user what to do as opposed to how to do it. Lisa and Visi On make spreadsheets, graphics, word processors, and similar tools easier to use. Unfortunately, they also assume that the user knows what data to obtain and from where, what transformations should be made, what other processing is required, and which report format or graphics should be used. In the real world, the user may need more help making these choices than using the software. This is the problem "expert systems" and artificial intelligence seek to address.

3. Much of the day is spent doing routine tasks, but it's not necessarily these tasks that are simplified by using integrated systems. Lisa and Visi On may simplify each step of a task, but the user still has to remember, and then execute, each step individually. The user would much rather select one choice, supply the parameters, and then let the computer step through the various tasks. The popularity of keyboard macro packages, such as Pro Key, derives from the fact that they let users store their most common keystroke sequences.

4. Any integrated computer system is still but a component of a total business system. Merging integrated applications with existing applications likely will prove more difficult than many people expect because the businessperson's tasks are so varied and the tools are so diverse. Meetings, telephone conversations, correspondence, publications, memoranda, calculation and dictation machines, as well as pencil and paper, are used every day; not all work can be done at a workstation. Moreover, professionals travel and go home—and they take their work with them. Integrated workstations can create as many problems as they solve by providing the user with so much power in an isolated environment. Lap-sized computers will help reduce this isolation, however.

To achieve their stated market goals, integrated systems must be perceived as user-friendly and cost-effective. Without question they achieve their integration at double or triple the cost of component-oriented alternatives, so the burden on user-friendliness is extreme. The challenge is great. Training, in-person support, and customization seem essential, yet their price may make these systems no longer cost-effective.

William J. Raduchel is vice-president of product development support at McGraw-Hill Inc. (1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020).
### All the C compiler support you need, from one place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HOST:</th>
<th>CROSS TO:</th>
<th>CP/M-80</th>
<th>CP/M-68K</th>
<th>MS/PCDOS CP/M-86</th>
<th>P/OS-11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM 370</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAX VMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAX UNIX (4.1 BSD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDP-11 UNIX (V6, V7, III)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDRIS/R11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RT-11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSX-11M/M+</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68000 UNIX (UNIPLUS+)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDRIS/S68K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS/PCDOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP/M-86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HOST ONLY:** CP/M-80*, CP/M-68K, VERSAdos, P/OS-11 (*2.1 Cross Compilers are Available)

- C and Pascal for 6 machine architectures: PDP-11, 8080, 68000, 8086, VAX, 370
- Full C language implementation
- All of the most popular operating systems supported
- Optional cross support for: CP/M-80, CP/M-68K, CP/M-86, MS/PCDOS, P/OS-11
- Field-proven reliability since 1979
- New UNIX-compatible library for non-UNIX operating systems

---

**Whitesmiths, Ltd.**

97 Lowell Road, Concord, MA 01742, (617) 369-8499, Telex 750246 SOFTWARE CNCM

UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories; PDP-11, P/OS, RSX-11M, RT-11, VAX, VMS are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation; CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research Co.; MC68000 and VERSAdos are trademarks of Motorola Inc.; IBM, PCjr, MVS, VM/CMS and PCDOS are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation; MS is a trademark of Microsoft; UNIPLUS+ is a trademark of Unisoft Systems of Berkeley; MVS is a trademark of Whitesmiths, Ltd.
A Computer in the Doctor’s Waiting Room

An Atari program that offers some of the capabilities of an “expert system” for one physician’s patients

George Zuconi, M.D.
Private Practice

For the past year I’ve kept an inexpensive computer in my office waiting room for my patients to use. The computer, an Atari 400, runs programs that impart medical information to the user. Instructions appear on the screen so that anyone can use the system without any aid from the office staff. The three programs I have developed answer the medical questions most frequently asked by the patients in my obstetrical-gynecological practice.

One program elicits information concerning symptoms of abnormal uterine bleeding. According to the user responses, it will diagnose the seriousness of the condition and will recommend what course of action the patient should take.

The other two programs are somewhat different in nature. One contains information about birth control methods, including the effectiveness, advantages, disadvantages, and risks of each. The remaining program, Drugs in Pregnancy, presented in this article, outlines 15 classifications of commonly available drugs and their effects on the various stages of pregnancy.

Though not meant as a substitute for doctor-patient interaction, the patients’ use of these programs saves time for more complicated questions by eliminating basic preliminary queries. My patients take readily to the computer and have found the programs to be helpful. For one thing, using the computer avoids any feelings of embarrassment when inquiring about intimate matters. Furthermore, the computer is tireless and never scoffs at seemingly dumb questions. Even computerphobes overcome their hesitancy after watching someone else use the machine. In fact, it’s unusual to see the computer sitting idly when anyone is in the waiting room.

The Genie in the Lamp

The educational use of computers promises to open up the possibilities for conveying information to others. With the proliferation of small, inexpensive computers, many more people will be able to afford these instruments and experiment with devising new applications for them. No longer the exclusive tool of the few, the power of the computer has been released like the genie from the lamp, waiting to grant us whatever wishes we command. In order to effectively develop the powers of the microcomputer “genie,” a concerted effort and sharing of knowledge are necessary.

The beauty of putting so many people in touch with computers is that by merely increasing the number of users, we will attain a “critical mass” wherein a breakthrough in learning is inevitable. Each new kernel of knowledge leads to another, building on the impetus of the previous one, all multiplying exponentially and cascading in a chain reaction.

This concept has long been the tradition in the medical profession. Scientific progress would be nonexistent without the dissemination of discoveries and information. Following in this tradition, I would like to share some efforts I have made toward devising medical applications for this versatile tool. I’ve provided the BASIC listing of the Drugs in Pregnancy program so that interested readers can use it or learn from its construction (see listing 1).

When the Doctor’s Not In

You may not be anxious to expose a valuable computer to inexperienced hands or to children’s sticky fingers. However, even if you do not give

Text continued on page 116
Listing 1: The source code for Drugs in Pregnancy, a program written in Atari BASIC that explains the effects of various types of commonly available drugs on pregnancy.

1880 REM INTRODUCTION
1881 CLRFDIM K$(1)
1882 GRAPHICS 2:POKE 77,0
1883 SETCOLOR 2,4,0:SETCOLOR 4,7,0
1884 ? #67;#67;" please feel free"
1885 ? #67;#67;" to come over"
1886 ? #67;#67;" and see what"
1887 ? #67;#67;" this computer"
1888 FOR J=1 TO 1000:IF PEEK(53279)=6 THEN 3000
1890 NEXT J
1891 GRAPHICS 2
1892 SETCOLOR 2,4,0:SETCOLOR 4,7,0
1893 ? #67;#67;" THE COMPUTER"
1894 ? #67;#67;" ABOUT THE"
1895 ? #67;#67;" EFFECTS OF DRUGS"
1896 ? #67;#67;" IN PREGNANCY"
1897 PRINT " PRESS YELLOW <START> PANEL BELOW"
1898 PRINT " RED LIGHT ON RIGHT SIDE OF KEYBOARD"
1899 PRINT " TO ASK ABOUT DRUGS AND PREGNANCY"
1900 FOR J=1 TO 2000:IF PEEK(53279)=6 THEN 3000
1901 NEXT J:GOTO 1810
2000 REM SUBROUTINES
2120 PRINT " ENTER NUMBER OF TOPIC"
2121 PRINT " Your Choice is "
2130 FOR J=1 TO 3000
2140 IF PEEK(764)=31 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="1";PRINT K$:RETURN
2145 IF PEEK(764)=30 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="2";PRINT K$:RETURN
2150 IF PEEK(764)=26 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="3";PRINT K$:RETURN
2155 IF PEEK(764)=24 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="4";PRINT K$:RETURN
2160 IF PEEK(764)=29 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="5";PRINT K$:RETURN
2165 NEXT J:GOTO 1810
2200 INT :RETURN
2210 IF (ASC(K$)<49) THEN PRINT " USE NUMBERS 1 TO 2 ":K$="N":PRINT " ENTER C TO MAKE A CHOICE"
2220 IF (ASC(K$)<49) OR (ASC(K$)>50) THEN PRINT " USE NUMBERS 1 TO 3 ":K$="N":PRINT " ENTER R TO RETURN TO THE PREVIOUS"
2230 PRINT " LIST TO MAKE ANOTHER CHOICE"
2240 PRINT " ENTER G TO QUIT ";
2250 FOR J TO 1000
2260 IF PEEK(764)=48 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="R";PRINT K$:PRINT :RETURN
2265 IF PEEK(764)=49 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="M";PRINT K$:RETURN
2270 IF PEEK(764)=47 THEN POKE 764,255:GOTO 1810
2275 NEXT J
2280 PRINT I:GOTO 1010
2285 PRINT " ENTER NUMBER OF TOPIC"
2290 PRINT " Your Choice is "
2295 FOR J=1 TO 3000
2296 IF (ASC(K$)<49) OR (ASC(K$)>50) THEN PRINT " USE NUMBERS 1 TO 3 ":K$="N":PR
2297 INT :RETURN
2298 IF (ASC(K$)<49) OR (ASC(K$)>50) THEN PRINT " USE NUMBERS 1 TO 4 ":K$="N":PR
2299 INT :RETURN
2300 PRINT " ENTER C TO MAKE A CHOICE"
2301 PRINT " ENTER R TO RETURN TO THE PREVIOUS"
2302 PRINT " ENTER G TO QUIT ";
2303 FOR J TO 1000
2304 IF PEEK(764)=48 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="R";PRINT K$:PRINT :RETURN
2305 IF PEEK(764)=49 THEN POKE 764,255:K$="M";PRINT K$:RETURN
2306 IF PEEK(764)=47 THEN POKE 764,255:GOTO 1810
2307 NEXT J
2308 GOTO 1010
3000 REM DRUG LIST
3001 REM INTRODUCTION
3002 REM SUBROUTINES
3003 REM DRUG LIST
3010 PRINT " Copyright 1983 G.R.Zucconi M.D."
3011 PRINT " ANY DRUG SHOULD BE AVOIDED"
3012 PRINT " DURING PREGNANCY UNLESS ABSOLUTE"
3013 PRINT " EFFECT EACH DRUG HAS BY CHOOSING"
3014 PRINT " ONE FROM THE LIST ":PRINT
3015 PRINT " 1. ALCOHOL"
3016 PRINT " 2. EPILEPTIC OR SEIZURE DRUGS"
3017 PRINT " 3. BLOOD THINNERS"
3018 PRINT " 4. LITHIUM"
3019 PRINT " 5. HORMONES AND BC PILLS"
3020 PRINT " FOR MORE DRUGS, ENTER M"
3021 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3000
3022 IF K$="M" THEN 3160
3023 GOSUB 2120:GOSUB 2250

Listing 1 continued on page 110
Your Key To Microcomputer Software!

More software for more computers
...and more.

Whatever your software needs, all you need to know is Westico. We have hundreds of business and professional software programs in formats to fit more than 120 microcomputers, including IBM PC, MS DOS and CP/M-compatible systems. Our large inventory means you get the software you want, when you want it. Plus, our after sales service is designed to keep you smiling. Westico helps you get the most from your microcomputer.

Find out more with our new directory. Detailed descriptions of all our programs help you select the correct software to fit your needs. Start getting more with Westico.

Order Your Copy Today

☐ Rush me the brand new Westico software directory.

Name ____________________________
Firm ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ______ State ______ Zip ______

Mail to:

WESTICO

The Software Express Service™

25 Van Zant Street • Norwalk, CT 06855
(203) 853-6880 • Telex 64-3788

© Copyright 1984 Westico, Inc. WES-37.

Listing 1 continued:

3140 IF K$="N" THEN 3000
3150 ON VAL(K$) GOSUB 3390,3500,3640,3748,3840
3160 PRINT ":";PRINT :SETCOLOR 2,3,2:SETCOLOR 4,11,4
3170 PRINT " DRUG LIST CONTINUED":PRINT
3180 PRINT " 1. ANTIBIOTICS"
3190 PRINT " 2. ANESTHETICS"
3200 PRINT " 3. DRUGS FOR NAUSEA"
3210 PRINT " 4. TRANQUILIZERS, SEDATIVES"
3220 PRINT " 5. ASPIRIN"
3230 PRINT PRINT " FOR MORE DRUGS, ENTER M"
3240 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3000
3250 IF K$="M" THEN 3200
3260 GOSUB 2120:GOSUB 2250
3270 IF K$="N" THEN 3160
3275 ON VAL(K$) GOSUB 3960,4080,4190,4336,4440
3280 PRINT ":":PRINT :SETCOLOR 2,6,2:SETCOLOR 4,15,6
3290 PRINT " DRUG LIST CONTINUED":PRINT
3300 PRINT " 1. DRUGS TO BE AVOIDED NEAR"
3310 PRINT " THE END OF PREGNANCY"
3320 PRINT " 2. SMOKING"
3330 PRINT " 3. X-RAYS"
3340 PRINT " 4. FACTORS KNOWN TO CAUSE"
3350 PRINT " DEFORMITIES IN THE FETUS"
3360 PRINT " 5. STREET DRUGS"
3370 PRINT PRINT " THIS IS THE END OF THE DRUG LIST"
3380 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3160
3390 GOSUB 2120:GOSUB 2250
3400 IF K$="N" THEN 3200
3410 PRINT ":":PRINT
3420 PRINT " RISK OF MALFORMATION INCREASES"
3430 PRINT " WITH THE AVERAGE DAILY INTAKE:";PRINT :PRINT
3440 PRINT " THERE IS ONE CHANCE IN TEN OF A"
3450 PRINT " DEFORMITY IF YOU HABITUALLY HAVE"
3460 PRINT " MORE THAN ONE OR TWO DRINKS PER"
3470 PRINT " DAY FOR MOST OF THE PREGNANCY.";PRINT :PRINT
3480 PRINT " HEAVY DRINKERS HAVE ONE CHANCE IN"
3490 PRINT " FOUR OF HAVING A DEFORMED BABY."
3490 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3000
3500 PRINT ":":PRINT
3510 PRINT " 1. EPILEPTIC OR SEIZURE DRUGS"
3520 PRINT " THERE IS A 2 TO 3 PER CENT RISK"
3530 PRINT " OF MALFORMATION IN WOMEN TAKING"
3540 PRINT " THESE DRUGS.";PRINT
3550 PRINT " PHENOBARBITAL, AND BARBITURATES IN"
3560 PRINT " GENERAL, HAVE BEEN USED FOR A LONG"
3570 PRINT " TIME, AND IT SEEMS UNLIKELY THAT"
3580 PRINT " THEY HAVE ANY IMPORTANT EFFECT.";PRINT
3590 PRINT " DILANTIN HAS A LOWER RISK THAN"
3600 PRINT " TRIDIONE AND PARADIONE.";PRINT
3610 PRINT " THE RISKS OF THE NEWER DRUGS LIKE"
3620 PRINT " TEGRETOL AND DEPAKENE ARE UNKNOWN."
3630 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3000
3640 PRINT ":":PRINT
3650 PRINT " BLOOD THINNERS"
3660 PRINT " COUMARIN SHOULD NOT BE USED IN"
3670 PRINT " PREGNANCY. IT CAN CAUSE FETAL AB-
3680 PRINT " NORMALITIES EVEN LATE IN THE PRE-
3690 PRINT " GNANCY. IT CAN ALSO CAUSE BLEED-
3700 PRINT " IN THE FETUS AND THE NEWBORN.";PRINT
3710 PRINT " IF AN ANTICOAGULANT IS NEEDED, THE"
3720 PRINT " DRUG OF CHOICE IS HEPARIN."
3730 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3000
3740 PRINT ":":PRINT
Listing 1 continued on page 113
Do you want to spend your time as intelligently as you spend your money? The decision may be yours, but your concerns are ours. We know you don’t want to spend more time learning business software than you do using it. So we provide the productivity tools you can bank on to INVEST IN YOURSELF, time and time again.

It’s no wonder over 50% of our business comes from repeat customers and referrals. For quality seminars, videotapes, books and software, you can count on SoftwareBanc for a guaranteed return on your investment.

$ SEMINARS
As a full service organization, we provide fine professional training. Adam B. Green, well known dBASE II educator, uses a custom video presentation to highlight these invaluable lectures.

$200/day

dBASE II Fundamentals
Problem Solving with 1-2-3
Advanced dBASE II Techniques

Atlanta May 14-18
*Boston/Waltham June 18-21
May 31 - June 3

Toronto July 9-13

New York August 13-17
Costa Mesa/Orange County September 17-21

$ SOFTWARE
As an authorized dealer of every product we sell, you are assured of expert technical support, knowledgeable salespeople and fast, dependable service with a smile!

dBASE II with free dBASE II User’s Guide $439
WordStar $269
1-2-3 with free 123 Trans $399

$ VIDEOTAPES
Learn the basics of dBASE II in three hours with this professionally produced training package. We give you everything you need to reproduce Adam B. Green’s popular dBASE II seminar in your own home or office. You receive everything but the lunch!

dBASE II Demo $25.00

dBASE II Fundamentals (VHS or BETA) $295.00

dBASE II Fundamentals (U-MATIC) $395.00

SoftwareBanc
661 Massachusetts Avenue, Arlington, MA 02174

(800)-451-2502
(617) 641-1241 in MA

($ BOOKS
Built on years of practical experience in testing, supporting and teaching dBASE II, we take pride in offering you our accumulated knowledge. Interest adds up with new tips and techniques never before published!

dBASE II User’s Guide $29.00
Advanced dBASE II User’s Guide $29.00
Report Writing in dBASE II $15.95
101 Questions in dBASE II Soon

Take stock in SoftwareBanc! Call or write for the free catalogs which include our complete product line, seminar curriculum and unique services.

At SoftwareBanc, a wise investor is our best customer.

To order, call (800) 451-2502 or (617) 641-1241 in Mass. Hours are 9 a.m. - 8 p.m. EST Monday - Friday and 9 a.m. - 5 p.m. EST on Saturday.

Payment may be made by: MC/VISA, MO, check or COD. Terms available to qualified customers, MA residents add 5% sales tax. Add $5 for S&H. Prices subject to change without notice. Dealer inquiries invited. Ask about our Discount Savings Plan.

dBASE II is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate
1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp.
WordStar is a registered trademark of MicroPro
UNIX is a registered trademark of Bell Laboratories.
What are the adverse effects of this compound?

Wouldn’t it be great if you could use your IBM® PC to tap into vast resource libraries across the country? To transfer files to your partner, upstate? Or from your broker, down the street?

It’s possible. All you need is a modem, to connect your computer to others. Down the hall. Or thousands of miles away.

Hayes Smartmodem. Think of it as your computer’s telephone. Hayes Smartmodem 300™ and the faster Smartmodem 1200™ allow you to communicate over ordinary phone lines.

But any modem will send and receive data. Hayes Smartmodems also dial, answer and disconnect calls. Automatically. And without going through the telephone receiver, making them far superior to acoustic coupler modems.

Choose your speed; choose your price. The lower-priced Smartmodem 300 is ideal for local data swaps and communicates at 300 bps. For longer distance and larger volumes, Smartmodem 1200 operates at baud rates of 300 or 1200, with a built-in selector that automatically detects transmission speeds.

Both work with rotary dials, Touch-Tone® and key-set systems; connect to most time-sharing systems; and feature an audio speaker.

Smartmodem 1200BTM is also available as a plug-in board. Developed specifically for the PC, it comes packaged with Hayes’ own communications software, Smartcom II™.

Smartcom II. We spent a lot of time developing it, so you can spend less time using it. Smartcom II prompts you in the simple steps required to create, send, receive, display, list, name and rename files. It even receives data completely unattended—especially helpful when you’re sending work from home to the office, or vice versa.

If you need it, there’s always “help.” This feature explains prompts, messages, etc. to make communicating extra easy.

With Smartcom II, it is. Case in point. Before you communicate with another system, you need to “set up” your computer to match the way the remote system transmits data. With Smartcom II, you do this only once. After that, parameters for 25 different remote systems are stored in a directory on Smartcom II.

Calling or answering a system listed in the directory requires just a few quick keystrokes.

You can store lengthy log-on sequences the same way. Press one key, and Smartcom II automatically connects you to a utility or information service.
NOTE: Smartmodem 12008 may also be installed in the IBM Personal Computer XT or the Expansion Unit. In those units, another board installed in the slot to the immediate right of the Smartmodem 12008 may not clear the modem: also, the brackets may not fit properly. If this occurs, the slot to the right of the modem should be left empty.

And, in addition to the IBM PC, Smartcom II is also available for the IBM Personal Computer XT, COMPaq Portable, Columbia Portable PC, Columbia MPC, DEC Rainbow 100, Xerox 820-II, and Kaypro II personal computers.

Backed by the experience and reputation of Hayes. A solid leader in the microcomputer industry, Hayes provides excellent documentation for all products. A limited two-year warranty on all hardware. And full support from us to your dealer.

So see him today. Break out of isolation. Get a telephone for your Personal Computer. From Hayes.

The p-System Improvement
You’ve Been Waiting For...
A Lower Price!

Compatible with the IBM PC, XT, Corona, Columbia, Compaq, Colby, Eagle, Hyperion and Texas Instruments’ Professional

We’ve taken $245 off the price of the NCI p-System, the newest, fastest and most complete p-System for the IBM PC and compatibles. For only $595 the NCI p-System offers far more features than the comparably-priced version marketed by IBM. It uses the latest implementation and has been recognized by major software developers and reviewers as being the best version available.

The NCI p-System runs up to five times faster than IBM’s and is the only p-System that lets you move files from PC DOS to the p-System and vice versa. You also get many exclusive utilities and the widest range of hardware support and compatibility. Only the NCI p-System includes technical support and new, easy-to-reference documentation.

Special discounts are available for users who have already purchased the IBM version and want to upgrade to the NCI p-System. For full details clip this coupon and send it to:

Network Consulting Inc.
Ste. 110 - 3700 Gillmore Way
Burnaby, B.C. Canada V5G 4M1
Phone (604) 430-3466

*endorsements and reviews available from NCI. The p-System is a trademark of Soft-Rich Microsystems, Inc. IBM PC and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Listing 1 continued:

4520 PRINT "TAKEN IN HIGH DOES.":PRINT
4530 PRINT "ASPIRIN MAY ALSO PROLONG LABOR.":PRINT
4540 PRINT "AND IF TAKEN WITHIN ONE WEEK OF"
4550 PRINT "DELIVERY, CAN CAUSE BLEEDING PROB-
4560 PRINT "LEMS IN THE MOTHER AND INFANT."
4570 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3160
4590 PRINT ")"
4600 PRINT "DRUGS TO BE AVOIDED ":PRINT
4610 PRINT "NEAR THE END OF PREGNANCY ":PRINT
4620 PRINT "SULFA DRUGS AND ASPIRIN CAN LOAD"
4630 PRINT "TO JAUNDICE IN THE NEWBORN":PRINT
4640 PRINT "THE FOLLOWING DRUGS CAN LEAD TO"
4650 PRINT "RUPTURE OF THE BABY'S RED BLOOD"
4660 PRINT "CELLS CAUSING ANEMIA: DRUGS FOR"
4670 PRINT "MALARIA, PHENACETIN (APC), SULFA"
4675 PRINT "AND NITROFURANTOIN."
4680 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3200
4690 PRINT ")"
4700 PRINT "SMOKING ":PRINT
4710 PRINT "SMOKING IS KNOWN TO BE A POSSIBLE"
4720 PRINT "CAUSE OF PREMATURITY, AND IT MAY"
4730 PRINT "ALSO INCREASE THE RISK OF SPONTA-
4740 PRINT "NEOUS ABORTION. ":PRINT
4750 PRINT "CHEWING TOBACCO AND NICOTINE CHEM-
4760 PRINT "ING GUM SHOULD NOT BE USED DURING"
4770 PRINT "PREGNANCY.":PRINT
4780 PRINT "CUTTING BACK ON THE NUMBER OF CI-
4790 PRINT "GARETTES SMOKED WILL HELP, IF YOU"
4800 PRINT "CANNOT STOP ALTOGETHER."
4810 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3280
4820 PRINT ")"
4830 PRINT "X-RAYS ":PRINT
4840 PRINT "THE AMOUNT OF RADIATION ABSORBED"
4850 PRINT "FROM CHEST OR DENTAL X-RAYS IS"
4860 PRINT "TOO SMALL TO HAVE ANY EFFECT ON"
4870 PRINT "FETAL DEVELOPMENT. EVEN X-RAYS TO"
4890 PRINT "THE PELVIS IN EARLY PREGNANCY DO"
4900 PRINT "NOT PRODUCE ENOUGH RADIATION TO"
4910 PRINT "CAUSE ANY MALFORMATION.":PRINT
4920 PRINT "DURING PREGNANCY, HOWEVER, A LEAD"
4930 PRINT "SHIELD OR APRON SHOULD BE USED AS"
4940 PRINT "A PRECAUTION."
4950 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3280
4960 PRINT ")"
4970 PRINT "FACTORS KNOWN TO CAUSE ":PRINT
4980 PRINT "DEFORMITIES IN THE FETUS ":PRINT
4990 PRINT "MORE THAN 65% OF MALFORMATIONS"
5000 PRINT "HAVE UNKNOWN CAUSES, BUT PROBABLY"
5010 PRINT "MOST HAVE MULTIPLE CAUSES, ONLY"
5020 PRINT "OF WHICH MAY BE ATTRIBUTED TO"
5030 PRINT "DRUGS. THE OTHER 25% ARE DUE TO"
5040 PRINT "CHROMOSOME OR GENETIC PROBLEMS.":PRINT
5050 PRINT "EVEN THALIDOMIDE PRODUCES DEFECTS"
5060 PRINT "IN LESS THAN 25% OF EXPOSED OFF-
5070 PRINT "SPRING.":PRINT
5080 PRINT "CYTOTOXIC DRUGS USED FOR CANCER"
5090 PRINT "TREATMENT ARE THE OTHER CLASS OF"
5100 PRINT "DRUGS THAT CAUSE MALFORMATIONS."
5110 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3280
5120 PRINT ")"
5130 PRINT "STREET DRUGS ":PRINT
5140 PRINT "PREMATURITY AND LOW BIRTH WEIGHT"
5150 PRINT "ARE COMMON AND INFANT MORTALITY"
5160 PRINT "IS INCREASED WITH USE OF HEROIN.":PRINT
5170 PRINT "WITHDRAWAL EFFECTS AFTER DELIVERY"
5180 PRINT "OR EVEN WHILE IN UTERO CAN CAUSE"
5190 PRINT "FETAL DISTRESS AND DEATH.":PRINT
5200 PRINT "NONE OF THE COMMON STREET DRUGS"
5210 PRINT "INCLUDING MARIJUANA, ARE KNOWN TO"
5220 PRINT "CAUSE ANY FETAL MALFORMATIONS."
5230 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3280
5240 PRINT "YOU HAVE REACHED THE END ":PRINT
5250 PRINT "OF THE PROGRAM "
5260 GOSUB 2290:IF K$="R" THEN 3280
5300 GOTO 1810
A TIMELY ANNOUNCEMENT FOR ProDOS USERS:

Congratulations! You not only have a powerful new operating system in Apple's ProDOS, you can now get an incredibly versatile Clock/Calendar card to use with it.

PROCLOCK™ is the first Clock/Calendar designed for ProDOS-based systems as well as other Apples running DOS 3.3, CP/M**, Pascal, Applesoft*, and BASIC.

What's more, PROCLOCK fully emulates Superclock II, Thunderclock Plus and Apple Clock*. So programs written for these products can be used without any modification.

Of course, PROCLOCK will time and date-coding files. And consider how much money you could save by timing your modem to transmit when the phone rates are cheapest. You can even use PROCLOCK as part of an automatic appliance control system.

Plus, PROCLOCK's powerful interrupt capabilities are invaluable to programmers working with time-sensitive routines and multi-tasking. It can generate interrupts at intervals of 1 millisecond, 1 second, 1 minute, 1 hour, or any combination of those. And all interrupts are software-controlled and handled through PROCLOCK's on-board PIA.

Speaking of software, you also get a diskette full of sample programs, utilities and applications like our Time-Clock II job/time logging program.

PROCLOCK even includes one feature we don't expect anyone to take advantage of—a 10-year lithium battery that keeps the clock running even if your computer is left off for long periods of time.

But just try to keep away from your Apple long enough to put that to the test! With PROCLOCK, you'll have a whole new world of applications to explore. And plenty of time to explore it. Because PROCLOCK is a reliable, well-built piece of hardware. So well-built, it's backed by a five-year warranty.

Ask your dealer about PROCLOCK. It's perfect timing for ProDOS users!

Another practical product from Practical Peripherals—makers of MICROBUFFER™, PRINTERFACE™, GRAPHICARD™, and SERIAL™.

PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS

31245 La Baya Drive, Westlake Village, CA 91362
(818) 991-8200 • TWX 910-336-5431

*ProDOS, Apple, Applesoft and Apple Clock are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. **CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
your patients access to the computer, you may find this type of program useful in another way; it can be used by your staff to answer questions posed by patients.

Letting a nurse or receptionist handle simple medical questions is a common practice, but the aptness and correctness of the response may vary considerably depending on the training and experience of the person answering the questions. A program such as listing 1, used by the office staff to answer patient queries, can, in effect, make use of the expert knowledge and judgment of a physician, even in his or her absence.

In essence, the program and not the staff person supplies the answers. Through the program, the logic and rules of the expert applied to the base of medical knowledge control the response to the questions. The patients receive the answers you would have given, just as if you were speaking to them directly. Full diagnostic programs for large computers are already in operation in some medical centers. These programs, known as "expert" systems, function in much the same way. By interrogating for signs and symptoms and acting on these with rules devised by professionals, the systems arrive at the most likely diagnoses.

Adaptability to Other Computers

The Drugs in Pregnancy program was written in Atari BASIC and requires less than 13K bytes of memory. I chose the Atari because of its inexpensive price and rugged construction, and because it could be used without difficulty by anyone in the waiting room. The program can be easily rewritten in versions of BASIC for other computers. Instructions helpful for such conversions are given in the next section of this article.

The program structure is not limited to any particular field or topic. By changing the wording of the choices and the responses, you can change the topic to heart disease, exercise physiology, or any other area. By retaining its structure, the program will continue to operate as before, adapted to the new subject.

Converting an Atari Program

If you are converting this program for use on a computer other than the Atari, you need to change or eliminate some of the Atari-specific statements and commands. These are mostly graphic commands and symbols that differ from those of other computers. In the program listed, they serve to change the colors of the background and the borders of the screen display. You could delete all the graphic statement lines in the program, and it would still convey the information.

I chose the Atari because of its inexpensive price and rugged construction.

In designing this program, I devoted particular attention to making it user-proof. Envisioning the user as someone with no previous experience in operating a computer, and considering the environment for the program's intended use, I attempted to make it as difficult as possible to crash the program. The program had to continue operation, or right itself, if the user committed a mistake. This goal was achieved to a point.

Practically all the keys are rendered inoperable except the few that are needed for the user to make choices in the program. Because the office computer does not operate with a disk system, I found no practical way to disable the Break or the System Reset keys other than to cover them with the message, "Do NOT press this key." All responses to the user choices are segregated into timed loops so that if a preset time limit is exceeded, the program will automatically restart at the beginning. This prevents the program from freezing at a particular place if the user abandons it before its conclusion.

Most of the PEEK and POKE statements are used to carry out the foolproofing. Since the PEEKs and POKEs are peculiar to the Atari, if you need this kind of crash prevention, you will have to devise methods for your own computer. The following Atari commands and functions are explained in detail so that you can convert them to the equivalent functions on your computer.

The SETCOLOR statement chooses a particular hue and luminance. The question mark (?) is an abbreviated form of the PRINT statement. PRINT #6 is a graphic statement that produces enlarged characters on the screen. The GRAPHICS command selects one of various graphic modes. Since the Atari GRAPHICS command also clears the screen, wherever you see this command in the program you should substitute your computer's command to clear the screen. Another Atari command also clears the screen: a PRINT statement followed by an arrow between double quotes. However, since most printers cannot print this arrow character, another symbol for the clear-screen command appears in the printout of the program listing. That symbol is "")" (right brace). Wherever you come across PRINT "}" in program listing 1, you should also substitute your computer's clear-screen code.

Explanation of the Program

Atari BASIC requires dimensioning all string variables for the maximum length of the string. The DIM statement, line 1010 CLR :DIM K$(1), reserves a certain number of memory locations for the string variable K$. Each character in a string requires 1 byte in memory. CLR clears the memory of all previously dimensioned strings, arrays, and matrices.

Ordinarily, luminescence is reduced and the colors are rotated to protect the screen if no one accesses the keyboard after nine minutes. The POKE command, line 1020 POKE 77,0, disables this function since the keyboard frequently goes unused for this period of time. Instead, the program changes screens automatically every 15 to 20 seconds while unattended, so this protection feature is not needed.

Line 1080 sets up a loop to keep the display on the screen for 15 seconds and allows the user to break out of the loop to start the main program by
THE WHOLE ENCHILADA
$1575

Now 320/360K Drives!

Compare this system to any offered by any manufacturer, any dealer. A 16-bit, 128K
3808/3605-DOS system (which by happy coincidence runs some IBM-PC-DOS programs).
The PC Deluxe includes the Sanyo MDC-555 computer with dual disk drives, MS-DOS,
Sanyo Color Graphics, Basic, Wordstar, Calculus, Mailmerge, Spellstar, Infostar, PC File, a
12" green phosphor Sanyo display with a 646x200 resolution, a printer cable, and your
choice of a Mannesmann Tally Spint 80, Gemini 10X, or Scotsdale Systems new 161-1
letter quality printer. All for $1575.

Of course you may not want the whole Enchilada, in which case we have other system
packages based on the Sanyo 550 computer that may be more to your taste.

If you're thinking about buying the hottest micro of 1984 give us a call. Find out why our
prices, inventory, product knowledge, and an insatiable appetite for mexican food
have made us Sony's largest U.S. dealer.

PC PLUS TM
$1099

PC DELUXE TM
$1575

The Sanyo Plus includes MS-DOS, Sonya Basic, Wordstar, Calculus. Easywriter I. a CRT-36,
dual and 160K drives.

No dealers please.

TERMINALS

Page 31

SANYO

TELEVIDEO

The single user 803 now Include CR/hit,
and Graphophan from Chong Labs. You
can save money by buying your multi-
use terminals from us, and we
have it installed at your site through
our agreements with T.K. (additional
charge).

1PC-drive $1709
803 $1649
1605 New. Col.
802H $4310
800/20 mb. $4359
816/40 mb. $9275

ALTOS

Zenith

COLUMBIA

From the lowest-priced dual floppy multi-
user systems to issue 16-bit 10MHz multi-
use systems. Local service available via
TRW. We will configure, test and install
your systems for an additional charge
(call for prices).

560 2 $1998
560 10 $1029
560 20 $6090
580-40 $17995
6000-10 $14679
6000-4 1 $8118

Alto software: $625
Zenith software: $585

New CTR

TEN-VIEW

NOW lower prices.

Sanyo 8-bit Systems

ADDs Viewport 3A+ now
emulates the Viewport 1A and 2A.
Along with the ADDS-3A (new model due
April).

$648

Viewport 60 $389
Wyse 100 $338
Television 914 $359
Television 924 $659
Television 970 $1044
Alto II $724
Zenith Z-29 $656
Zenith ZT-1 $469
Quasar Z-29 $544

HOUSTON INSTRUMENTS

One per site on the best selling audio units/antenna
answer. 300/1200 baud. audio speed. audio made
with modular design. 16 per site. Price Includes power,
phone and RS-232 cables.

$329

PASSWORD 300/1200

OKDATA

Now you can have twice the "Letter
Quality" resolution of an Okidata 2.
For about the same price. Let us install an Ok-
idata to an Okidata 82 or 82 and you'll
get a remarkable 16 x 17 resolution, dot
graphics. and 2400 baud baud terminal. Call
for your price.

Okidata 2 w/Okidata. $409

Scottsdale Systems Ltd.
617 N. Scottsdale Road, Suite B, Scottsdale, Arizona 85257
(602) 941-5856

Call 8-5 Mon.-Fri.

We participate in distribution for business and customers through the Better
Business Bureau of Maricopa County.

TERMINALS

SERVICE/ORDERING

INTEGRATION: Prices listed are for new equipment in factory sealed boxes with manufacturer's
warranty. We will prepare your equipment. Integrate your system, configure your software.
provide special features at an additional charge. Call for prices.

ORDERING: MAIL ORDER ONLY. Prices listed are for cash. No COD's. We sell on a Net 30
basis to Fortune 1000 companies and Universities with good credit. P.O.'s asked 2% charge costs add
4.5%. Sales tax 4.5%. Prices subject to change. Product subject to availability. Personal checks
are 3 weeks to clear. A 20% restocking fee for returned merchandise. Shipping extra: products are
FOB point of shipment. C/FM and M/FM are registered trademarks of Digital Research. Wardiecon is
also a registered trademark of MicroPro International. IBM and IBM PC are registered trademarks of
International Business Machines Corporation. TallySpint is a registered trademark of TallySpint
Corporation. Trineral is a registered trademark of Trineral Systems Inc. SOFTWARE Sold only w/systems.
not warranted for suitability.

PRINTERs

Tally Spint $296
Tally 160L/onrac $384
Tally 160L/onrac $799
Oki 92 $174 Off
Oki 93 $290 Off
Gemini 10X $115 Off
Gemini 45X $159 Off
Prism 150 $47 Off

TRANSGRAPH

silver Reed 500 $400
Silver Reed 550 $350
Diablo 630 $1699
Nec 2003 $799
Nec 3550 $1571
Nec 5000 $1990
DTC 380Z $995

LETTER QUALITY

Riteman new low prices

www.americanradiohistory.com
pressing the Start key. The PEEK command in this line monitors the Atari console switches. When the Start key is pressed, the program branches to line 3000. If the Start key is not activated within 15 seconds, the loop terminates and the program goes on to the next statement.

Line 1160 performs the same function for the second screen display, and line 1170 returns to the first screen if the Start key is not activated.

Lines 2000 to 2370 are subroutines and will be discussed in the sections of the program that call them.

Line 3000 is the beginning of the main program. A brief explanatory message is displayed on the screen followed by a menu of five drugs and an option to go on to a list of additional drugs.

Line 3132 calls subroutine 2290. (This input subroutine ends at 2370 unless an exit is made at one of the earlier lines.) The subroutine displays a menu of choices. A timing loop is set up as before, while the PEEK 764 statements read the value of the last key pressed. This function is similar to that of the INKEY statement in other versions of BASIC. The computer responds when the key is pressed; the user need not hit the Return or Enter key. The POKE statement restores the PEEK location to its normal value of 255, and the character entered is stored in the string variable $K$. If the character “C” is entered, indicating that the user wishes to choose one of the drugs listed, the program returns to line 3132 and falls through the next two statements to line 3134, where the program control shifts to the subroutine starting on line 2120.

The subroutine at line 2120 prompts the user to enter a number and sets up another timed loop. The PEEK 764 statements that follow again scan the keyboard for the numbers 1 through 5, store the chosen number in the string variable $K$, and then return the program to line 3134. Lines 2140 to 2172 will not respond to any entry except the numbers 1 through 5. This is a further safeguard against the program's being crashed by an incorrect keystroke. Line 2180 restarts the program if keys 1 through 5 are not pressed within 15 seconds.

The second statement on line 3134 calls the subroutine at line 2250. This subroutine checks to see if the keyboard entry was a number from 1 to 5. If not, line 2250 displays an error message and sets an error flag in variable $K$; this returns the user to the menu again for another input in line 3140.

If all has gone well up to this point, $K$ contains the number associated with the drug of choice. The conversion of this string value to a numerical value with the VAL function in line 3150 causes the program to branch to the appropriate routine with the ON GOSUB statement. If “R” was entered as a choice, the program will return to the previous menu. If “M” was the choice, the program will display the names of more drugs by branching to the next list of drugs.

The many subroutines, nested several layers deep, may make following the logic of the program difficult. However, the memory stack keeps track of all the subroutine calls and returns each one to the proper address. The advantage of such a method is that the user can move from the beginning of the program to the end in sequence, or jump back and forth anywhere in between, without being restricted to a one-way path.

The remainder of the program contains the text for the choices available to the user and further information on the topic chosen. By changing the textual content but retaining the form, structure, and logic of the program, you can rewrite the contents to deal with any topic that lends itself to a list of choices with a response for each one.

George Zucconi, M.D., has a private OB/GYN practice in San Diego, California. He has written numerous articles and delivered lectures on the topic of computers and medicine. He can be reached at 7808 El Cajon Blvd., La Mesa, CA 92041.

---

**a message to our subscribers**

From time to time we make the BYTE subscriber list available to other companies who wish to send our subscribers material about their products. We take great care to screen these companies, choosing only those who are reputable, and whose products, services, or information we feel would be of interest to you. Direct mail is an efficient medium for presenting the latest personal computer goods and services to our subscribers.

Many BYTE subscribers appreciate this controlled use of our mailing list, and look forward to finding information of interest to them in the mail. Used are our subscribers' names and addresses only (no other information we may have is ever given).

While we believe the distribution of this information is of benefit to our subscribers, we firmly respect the wishes of any subscriber who does not wish to receive such promotional literature. Should you wish to restrict the use of your name, simply send your request to the following address:

BYTE Publications Inc
Attn: Circulation Department
70 Main St
Peterborough NH
03458

Circle 284 for Dealer inquiries.
Circle 285 for End-User inquiries.
Large Multi-user Capability

The NET/work 8816 is an 8/16 bit Multi-user, Multi-processor small business computer system that affords "Mainframe Power at a Micro Price". The major features of the system are:

- Expandable from 2 to 8 users, with 18 to 242 formatted Megabytes of reliable high speed storage. Each user has their own computer with a minimum of 128K RAM and access to a common database of information.
- Runs over 3,000 CP/M and MP/M software packages. The NET/work 8816 operates under an enhanced version of the TurboDOS operating system, providing each user with one of the industry's largest TPAs (minimum 63 KB).
- You won't outgrow this system! Room for growth without costly changes. Networking via ETHERNET links up to 16 systems to accommodate 256 users with 3.8 GIGABYTES of high-speed online disk storage.
- Easy to install, boots from the hard disk with a Mem-driven System Configuration Program, and even easier to use.
- Plus, Cartridge or 9 Track Tape Back Up Subsystems are available.

Call toll free 1-800-852-5362 for literature (sent in 24 hours), inside California (714) 662-7387. Or write MuSYS Corporation, 1752-B Langley, Irvine, California 92714. TWX 910-595-1967. Cable MUSTYIRIN.

DEALER and OEM INQUIRIES WELCOME

MuSYS CORP specialists in multi-user business systems
THE ESSENTIALS

The CompuPro H40 Disk Subsystem

When it comes to answering your data storage needs, CompuPro has the essential components. Like our H40 Hard Disk Subsystem with Disk 3™ controller and our Disk 1A™ controller. They're the IEEE 696/5-100 products that will keep you and your system on the cutting edge of computing for years to come. Each reflects the most advanced technology available. And that's what you've come to expect from CompuPro. Because we've built our reputation on quality components like these for more than a decade.

DISK 1A™: Our high-performance floppy disk controller handles any combination of up to four 8" or 5¹/₄" drives. The Disk 1A is perfectly suited for the highest level single or multi-user microcomputer system. It features state-of-the-art LSI architecture, high-speed DMA interface, and complete compatibility with CP/M-80™, CP/M-86™, CP/M-68K™, CP/M-8-16™, MP/M™8-16™, and Concurrent CP/M™8-16™ operating systems.

DISK 3™: Our hard disk controller, which supports as many as four 5¹/₄" Winchester drives, achieves new levels of performance for multi-tasking systems. The Disk 3's many features include transfer of each disk sector using high speed "burst mode" DMA, and a channel processor for independent seeking, reading and writing, as well as the capability to transfer large blocks of data between disk and memory with a single command. Compatible with the same operating systems as Disk 1A.
HARD DISK SUBSYSTEM:

Here's the essential peripheral for your microcomputer. The H40 has a single 8" floppy drive—a Qume Trak 842™ that's double-sided double-density with 1.2 Mbytes of formatted capacity—and a Quantum Q540™ 5¼" hard disk with 40 Mbytes of unformatted storage, allowing both floppy disk and hard disk operation in a single unit. Assembled in our famous disk enclosure, the H40 is compatible with the IEEE 696 standard.

You can learn even more about making the most of your microcomputer by sending for our free catalog. In it, you'll find components and systems that can improve the way you work. And why CompuPro is essential to you.

The Essential Computer™

See us at COMDEX/Spring '84, booth #8010.

CompuPro

A GODBOUT COMPANY

3506 Breakwater Court, Hayward, CA 94545

(415) 786-0909

CPIM and CPIM-8k are registered trademarks and CPIM-80 and CPIM-68k are trademarks of Digital Research Inc. CPIM B-16, M68k B-16 and Concurrent CPIM B-16 are compound trademarks of Digital Research Inc. and CompuPro. Disk I A, Disk 3 and The Essential Computer are trademarks of CompuPro. Qume Trak 842 is a trademark of Qume Corporation. Quantum Q540 is a trademark of Quantum Corporation. Prices and specifications subject to change without notice. ©1984 CompuPro

Circle 90 on inquiry card. For Dealer locations, see pg. 435

www.americanradiohistory.com
The Microcomputer as a Decision-Making Aid

A computer can help you make decisions at work, but only if you know what to expect

Peter Callamaras
U.S. Air Force

The phrase “decisions, decisions, decisions,” used either in jest or in response to real frustrations, bears special significance. It has come to be a common, sometimes satiric, way of identifying one source of our problems. In this case, the source of irritation is the fact that the decisions we have to make have a way of piling up, demanding our time and attention, and seemingly never becoming manageable. The average person takes for granted the ability to make complex decisions. From the time we get up (what to wear today?), through the morning (which route to work?), afternoon (what’s for lunch?), and evening (more dessert?), we are presented with choices, and we constantly make decisions. Throughout the day we make simple decisions about our personal well-being, even while we are engaged in professional activities. At some point this constant decision making can cause “decision overload.” We get tired, our concentration suffers, and we start making mistakes.

The Problems

The combination of being overburdened with decisions and making a series of bad choices will frustrate most of us. More important, when we’re at work this problem can have consequences far beyond its effect on our emotional state. A classic example of decision overload and its possible dangers is a doctor’s misdiagnosis.

A second problem related to decision making is the amount of time it takes. Assimilating all the information relevant to a decision can slow the whole process. Add to that the fact that the volume of information keeps growing. In fact, things change too quickly for many of us to keep up, especially in a busy work environment.

With the need to make more and better decisions, and because of the time involved in wading through so much data, we obviously need some way to reduce the burdens of professional decision making. Microcomputers provide a means of satisfying these needs.

Microcomputers can simplify decision making, speed up the process of choosing between alternatives, and help ensure the accuracy of each decision.

Levels of Decision Making

There are three levels of decision making: operational, managerial, and strategic. Microcomputers can be of great value at all three levels.

Most operational-level decisions involve the specific needs of the decision maker. These decisions make up the majority of our routine choices. They usually are standardized in our daily activities. Operational-level decisions require detailed information, but the data is readily available and its conversion into decision-making information is often subconscious. We have a set of “canned” responses for these decisions and we often can delegate their execution. The typical advice to a cold sufferer, “take aspirin and drink plenty of liquids,” is a delegated canned decision.

Managerial-level decisions require a broader base of information. The decision maker must rely on his prior experience, training, and instincts. Managerial-level decisions cannot be delegated, but they can be substantially speeded up. For instance, a lawyer about to accept a new case may have a general idea of what it concerns. However, the lawyer can’t give his client any legal advice until all the data concerning the case is in. The client can help the lawyer by giving him detailed and specific information.

Strategic-level decisions require a wide range of information. These decisions usually are made after long periods of thought and planning and they often require the generation of completely new data. For example, the chief space-shuttle program
engineer probably had to “imagine” some of its aspects from technology that was either immature or still speculative when the program began. Thus, the majority of strategic decisions are heuristic (trial and error) and cannot be standardized, canned, or delegated. (For a more detailed discussion of the three levels of decision making, see Information Processing Systems for Management, Chapter 20, by D. Hussain and K. Hussain, Homewood, IL: Richard D. Irwin Inc., 1981.)

Time and the Microcomputer

Work time is one of our most precious resources and also one of the most difficult to conserve. Microcomputers can help us reduce the time we have to spend on the decision-making process by gathering data and converting it into usable information. Once we have all the information we need, we can concentrate on our most prudent course of action.

Computers can bound a problem and ensure that we have the information we need to make a decision at our fingertips. If the decision is routine, computers can provide a canned response and you can get on with more important matters. However, it will take time to integrate a computer into your professional life.

First, you have to decide whether you really want to add a computer to your set of professional tools. Then you have to decide what to buy.

Next, you have to learn how to operate the hardware and interact with the software. Current literature, particularly advertisements, can lead you to believe that you can become proficient at operating a microcomputer in a few hours. This is not so. While you can learn to manipulate the keyboard and turn out some useful products in short order, you will not get the full benefit of the microcomputer until operating it becomes second nature to you. Compare this to oil painting. Until you master the basic techniques of applying the paint to the canvas, shading, mixing, etc., you will not have complete freedom of creativity. The same holds true for a computer system.

It also takes time to enter necessary background information into your computer. Many ads for financial-management programs, for example, only describe the output you can generate and don’t dwell on the time it takes to input the information you need to get those impressive printouts. If it took you an entire year to spend the money you are now trying to account for, you can expect that it will take a great deal of time and effort to put your spending history into the computer.

Some Helpful Solutions

In the past, two data-processing disciplines aimed at satisfying the needs of decision makers have been

---

Any professional who has to work with finances and is not using a computer system is wasting valuable time.

---

management information systems (MIS) and decision support systems (DSS). An MIS is a large data-gathering system. You define your data needs and set up a method of gathering it. The DSS is a refinement of the MIS applied to an individual’s decision-making needs. An analogy can be found to a microcomputer if you imagine starting with a database management system (MIS) and then designing a set of tailored reports (DSS) based on the MIS data.

For another example, look at your annual tax return and your checkbook as an MIS and a DSS, respectively. Your tax return should contain all your financial data in one handy form. You can use it to gather your financial health and make plans for the coming year. You use this MIS to create budget categories for the following year (checkbook/DSS). You then use these budget categories for specific financial decisions. Balancing your checkbook at the end of the month tells you how much you spent in relation to how much you had. You can then break out the totals for each budget category and take a detailed look at your spending for the month. Then, if necessary, you can make adjustments for the next month.

In the past, both MIS and DSS systems had to be implemented on large computers. Today, most professionals can obtain the benefits of an MIS/DSS with a good microcomputer system.

How the Microcomputer Helps

Any professional who has to work on finances and is not using a computer system is wasting valuable time. This applies particularly to professionals in business for themselves. When reviewing financial activities, the computer makes it easy to compare the money that is coming in with the money that is owed. If there are discrepancies, a computerized financial-management system allows you to go back and locate the source of the problems. If things are going well, you can use a spreadsheet program to speculate on possible future directions. A microcomputer also can make tax planning an easy, ongoing exercise that maximizes income and minimizes payments.

A computerized inventory system can also be of help to the professional. For example, you can establish a set of routine procedures for ordering supplies. If it takes a week to receive a high-consumption item, you can use the computer to determine when to place the order. One way this can be done is through the application of the economic order quantity (EOQ) method. With EOQ you create a model of your consumption pattern and compare them with your ordering/receiving patterns. The result is an indication of the best time to place orders. Accurate and timely order placement ensures that a minimum amount of inventory will be on hand to satisfy operating needs and that you will never run out of something. The stock stays fresh and storage costs decline. This also turns inventory control into a set of operational-level decisions that then can be delegated to a subordinate.

Microcomputers can perform complex statistical analyses. Engineers routinely perform statistical analyses of the failure rates of materials or
components they want to use. The results allow them to accept or reject the materials. Once the acceptance/rejection criteria are determined, materials selection can be reduced to a canned routine.

For professionals who travel a great deal, trip planning can be made easier with a transportation model (TM). The TM can also determine the most economical route for product deliveries. For those whose business it is to move people or things around the country, the decision again can be converted into a set of canned control types and delegated.

Another type of software can aid planning and scheduling by providing a pictorial representation of the task at hand. Once the necessary events are determined, the computer generates a graph of the events along a time line. As time passes, the completion of a specific task can be tracked against the graph and corrective action can be taken as needed. One of the better known of these time-line graph programs is the critical-path method (CPM).

Teleprocessing through the phone system opens a whole new world to the microcomputerized decision maker. For those who need a great deal of information, the growing number of on-line data services can be a godsend. An on-line data service can be viewed as a specialized library in a computer. There are several medical libraries, for example, that allow doctors to make more accurate diagnoses or prescribe more effective medication.

On-line data services for lawyers, such as Westlaw, contain a vast body of judicial decisions. These services can reduce the drudgery of wading through all the material that is potentially applicable to a legal question. The search capability allows a lawyer to put in a set of key words and anything relating to those words is returned.

Conclusion
The more decisions you reduce, standardize, and delegate, the less time decision making will take. The more data you gather, the more information you will have available to make the best possible decisions. The microcomputer's ability to play "what if" gives you trial-and-error results without forcing you to live with the consequences of poor decisions.

The cost of microcomputers now is generally low enough to be affordable to most professionals. Learning to use one properly takes time, but it is worth the investment. The documentation that accompanies most hardware and software is getting better. With clearer instructions, it takes less time to get "up to speed." There is plenty of software available to support decision making, and there are more decision-making packages coming out all the time. The key question is, Can you afford not to start using a computer to aid in your decision making?

Peter Callamaras, an Air Force officer, can be reached at AFC-EPPB Scott AFB, IL 62225. He recently received his master's degree in systems management. He has been interested in computers since 1966 and was the service-department manager of a computer store.

---

**SANYO SUPER SYSTEMS**

**SYSTEM #1**
**SANYO MBC-550**  $1195
- SANYO GREEN MONITOR
- GEMINI 10X - SOFTWARE

Sanyo MBC-550 Single Drive Computer + Sanyo CRT-36 Monitor + Star Micronics Gemini 10X + Cabling + WordStar + ColStar + Easywriter + MS-DOS + Sony Basic

**SYSTEM #2**
**SANYO MBC-555**  $1525
- SANYO GREEN MONITOR
- GEMINI 10X - SOFTWARE

Sanyo MBC-555 Dual Drive Computer + Sanyo CRT-36 Monitor + Star Micronics Gemini 10X + Cabling + WordStar + ColStar + SpellStar + InfoStar + Mail Merge + Easywriter + MS-DOS + Sony Basic

**TERMINALS**
**TELEVIDEO**

V100  $1179
V105  $1245
V110  $1150

**COMPUTERS**

SANYO

IBM-555 System  $555
150X  $540
740  $670
240  $705
510  $905
515  $985

ZENITH

1200 GREEN  $970
1200 AMBER  $120

**DISK DRIVES**

RANA

- Elite 1  $215
- Elite 2  $340
- Elite 3  $410
- 1000 W/DOS (for Atom)  $305

**MONITORS**

TAXAN

12" Amber  $125
12" Green  $95

**SILICON SPECIALTIES**

2034 West Southern 85202
402-969-0590

---

---

---

---

---

---
WHY DEC AND INTEL CHOSE THE MARK WILLIAMS C-COMPILER.

DEC and INTEL wanted the best C technology available, with excellent code density, supporting the full C language and their specific operating environments—all at a competitive price.
They found it all at Mark Williams.

WHY YOU SHOULD CHOOSE THE MARK WILLIAMS C-COMPILER.

Our C-compiler supports the dominant 16-bit microcomputers—68000, PDP-11, Z8000, 8086—with a proven reliable, high-technology product. We are shipping versions of C for a large number of environments including CP/M and PC DOS. Both cross and native compilers are available.

Call us for the distributor nearest you. OEM's should contact us directly about their specific requirements.

Mark Williams Company,
1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614,
312/472-6659.

Mark Williams Company

Circle 405 on inquiry card.
The Wang PC.
The hardware that brings out the best in software.

The Wang Professional Computer runs hundreds of the most common business applications.

And almost all of the most popular software programs— Including Visi On®, Lotus 1-2-3®, TK!Solver®, Multiplan™ and Peachtree.™

And because the Wang Professional Computer is more powerful than most other personal computers—including the IBM PC—it runs all of these programs better. Applications are more responsive. Screens are faster.

The graphics are sharper.

In fact, many software companies have told us they prefer to see their software demonstrated on the Wang Professional Computer. Which is only natural. Everybody likes to look their best.

For a demonstration of the Wang Professional Computer, call 1-800-225-9264. Or write to:
Wang Laboratories, Inc., Business Executive Center, One Industrial Avenue, Lowell, MA 01851.

Visi On is a trademark of VisiCorp. Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp. TK!Solver is a trademark of Software Arts Inc. Multiplan is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. Peachtree is a trademark of Peachtree Software Inc.

WANG

The Office Automation Computer People.
Benchmarking Business-Modeling Software

These guidelines will help you compare the functions and speed of business-modeling software

William Hession and Malcolm Rubel
Performance Dynamics Associates

When you want to fasten two boards together, you usually use a nail. To drive the nail through the boards you need a tool—preferably a hammer. The heel of a shoe might sometimes work, but it is hardly satisfactory where many nails are involved. You use a hammer because it is the best tool to perform the required tasks.

The process of selecting computer software, specifically business-modeling software (such as spreadsheet programs), can be likened to the hammer and nail problem. The software is your tool, but you need to have the right program to suit your modeling needs. Business-modeling software is a general-purpose tool; the added features of a specific program make it either more or less suited to different modeling tasks. Selecting business-modeling software is therefore complicated and prone to error. Benchmarks, or standard references, can simplify your evaluation of individual programs.

Alternative Selection Procedures

There are four distinct approaches to selecting software; each has its own strengths and weaknesses.

1. The "Dealer Demonstration" Approach. This involves going to a dealer for product demonstrations. While you can view excellent demonstrations at reputable dealers, you will be exposed only to the programs the dealer stocks and sells. These demonstrations will not necessarily be specific to your individual needs. When you go to a demonstration it is essential that you have a clear and concise idea of your needs, so that you can ask the salesperson to show you products that can meet your requirements.

   One drawback to this approach is that the salesperson may be unfamiliar with all but one or two products. Thus the salesperson may try to "force fit" your needs to the products he is familiar with. If the salesperson can't tell you about alternative products, you may make a poor purchase decision.

   You also should not be afraid to ask the salesperson questions. Although you may think your questions are unimportant, they can be vital. Unasked, they go unanswered.

2. The "Talk to a Friend" Approach. Probably the most common way to choose software is on a friend's recommendation. Usually the person making the recommendation has no incentive to sell you something but is well versed in the uses of the product and can recommend it with authority. If you are lucky enough to know someone with the same software needs as you, this approach can be of some value. Problems arise if the person recommending the product did not make an optimal purchase decision or has task requirements that are substantially different from yours.

3. The "Read the Reviews" Approach. Many people evaluate business-modeling software by reading reviews on the different programs available. Most reviewers spend a considerable amount of time using the program they are reviewing and are truly knowledgeable about the type of software involved. However, the writer cannot help bringing personal bias into the review.

   Each reviewer has preconceived ideas about what a specific type of software should include, and has his own approach to reviewing a product. A reviewer also has a set of problems that he wants the product to solve. Consequently, it is difficult to get an unbiased and comparable set of evaluations by reading a series of reviews by different authors.

   One factor that reviewers tend to overemphasize is a product's "user-friendliness." To one person, "friendliness" could mean that the program prompts the operator at every command and asks for confirmation on every move. To another, this same "friendliness" could mean hours of tedium and frustration.
friendly” is not an absolute term; it is relative to the user’s experience, temperament, and environment.

The first three approaches to selecting software draw your attention to the product's capabilities, simplicity of operation, utilities, special features, and the number of tasks it can perform. Unfortunately, they do not take into consideration the tasks you need to perform and whether the product can accomplish them.

The fourth method of product evaluation and selection, benchmarking, enables you to consider your needs first.

The Benchmark Approach

To use the benchmark approach to choose your business-modeling software, start by defining the jobs you want done and then describe what you need in a product to perform these tasks. Once your needs are defined and you develop a suitable set of benchmarks, you can compare products based on your own specifications.

We use the term “benchmark” when evaluating software with a defined standard against which each software package is compared. Our benchmark is also split into two separate sections: functional comparisons and speed comparisons.

Functional comparisons, by far the most important, deal with the capabilities of a specific program to perform a specific task. Speed comparisons deal only with the individual program's speed and efficiency in performing a predefined operational task. Speed comparisons are important only if the tasks defined involve massive data manipulations, substantial internal calculations, and/or many iterations. In general, this criterion becomes inconsequential when compared to the program's functional benchmarks and its simplicity of operation.

It is important to differentiate benchmarking from more traditional product-review techniques. Conventional reviews are characterized by implicit, rather than explicit, standards. You may not know why a reviewer gave a high or low mark to a specific capability of a program, you just know that he did. You are left to rely on the reviewer’s judgment.

Conventional reviews traditionally cover only one product and, if any comparisons are made, they are usually ad hoc and do not have a valid foundation. Also, although reviewers’ biases do exist, they are not annotated in the review.

Because different reviews are done by different people, it is virtually impossible to make comparisons of the products.

Benchmarking, on the other hand, is characterized by explicit standards. You may or may not be interested in the tasks being benchmarked, but you can at least see what the tasks do and weigh their importance.

Benchmarking make it easy to compare products and evaluate their differences in functionality and speed. Biases in a benchmark (which are certain to exist because the benchmark represents only one perception of what is important) are evident in the required modeling task. If the problem set does not adequately represent your individual needs you are free to ignore the comparisons.

Benchmarks are goal oriented. They are set up to determine whether a product can perform a predefined series of tasks. They are not set up to find out everything a product can do. As such, they are limited, but they are comprehensive within their own problem set.

To benchmark business-modeling software you must develop the benchmark and apply it to a specific product.

Benchmark Development and Use

You should begin your benchmark development process with a thorough examination of the broad spectrum of business-modeling software. Pay attention not only to what is being modeled but also to how it is being modeled; also note who created the software and for what purpose.

Business modeling can be broken into several different categories. These categories represent the different tools, or capabilities, the software makes available to you. To select software properly you have to be able to define the tasks to be performed.
The software must be able to perform those that are required.

A business-modeling tool kit comprises several groups of tools: simple models, advanced simulation models, statistical tools for analysis and forecasting, special mathematical and business functions for modeling and analysis, and a generalized programming capability for user-developed functions and applications.

Elementary applications using ledger-sheet formats for the analysis of business performance require basic spreadsheet-modeling capabilities. The spreadsheet model, with its row/column modeling and basic arithmetic functions, provides the tool for the “quick and dirty” analyses so often required in business. When combined with an ability to link or consolidate sheets, this tool proves useful in report and simple accounting consolidations.

More sophisticated applications, based on large, complex equation systems, require modeling tools explicitly designed for developing and solving these types of problems. Modeling software for these tasks should include the capability to automatically order equations for a solution and the ability to solve both recursive and more complex circular or simultaneous model relationships. In addition, “what-if?” and “goal-seeking” features should be supported to aid model analysis. A sensitivity analysis (what-if?) feature allows you to vary assumptions and provides the means to examine the model’s reactions to alternative assumptions. Goal seeking, also called backward solution, lets you determine what actions are necessary to achieve specified model outcomes.

To analyze past business patterns and to forecast future results, a basic statistical ability is required in modeling software. Minimum features should include basic statistics for analysis—mean, variance, standard deviation, simple correlation, forecasting tools such as linear regression, and simple time-series analysis functions such as moving averages or exponential smoothing routines.

Applications in business or financial analysis—for example, investment evaluation, capital budgeting, or profitability studies—are facilitated by special business mathematics functions. The calculation of net present values, internal rates of return, and depreciation and amortization schedules are a few of the more important business and financial functions. These functions may be tested directly in the problem set but must also be covered completely in a benchmark’s questioner section to ensure that they are properly highlighted.

Developing custom business models and modeling applications sometimes requires the use of special formulas and procedures not always available in business-modeling packages. To meet this need, modeling software often provides a high-level programming capability. The modeling language should provide a full range of conditional functions and the usual programming constructs. Features permitting user-definable functions and subprograms are helpful for the larger tasks.

If it is to be useful, the benchmark problem set must address all different types of modeling applications. Simplify the models you are testing to their bare minimum to ensure that you test only the program’s ability to perform a specific function, not its ability to perform a big job. If you keep the program simple you will also be able to apply it to your own needs more easily. The text box, “A Simple Financial Modeling Problem,” on page 130, shows an example of one problem from the benchmark problem set designed simply to test a program’s abilities.

From the range of business-modeling software that is available you can select those tools that are of primary importance to your work. From this list, you also can determine if there are other modeling tools you would like to have, given their availability. You can then go through the list of products available to you and discard those that do not meet your criteria. This reduces the list of possible purchases to a reasonable length.

At this point, you can examine each program’s support of its tools. The benchmark problem set and ques-
A Simple Financial Modeling Problem
The Universal Products Corp. wishes to develop a simple financial model of a pro forma income statement. The model will be simulated for five periods.

Exercise A
Develop and run the model, generating the pro forma income statement shown below. Please attempt to replicate the report format as closely as possible. Save the report to disk and print it. Save the command file to disk and print it. Label the model and printed output EXA.1. Label the command file and output EXA.2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIVERSAL PRODUCTS INC.</th>
<th>Projected Income Statement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1984 Revenue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating and other revenue</td>
<td>120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost of goods sold</td>
<td>96,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earnings before interest and taxes</td>
<td>24,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interest expense</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earnings before taxes</td>
<td>(6,000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxes</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net income</td>
<td>(6,000)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The relationships on which the model is based are given below:

- REV = 1.2 × lagged REV
- CGS = 0.8 × REV
- EBIT = REV - CGS
- INT = $30,000 in period #1, $10,000 thereafter
- EBT = EBIT - INT
- TAX = 0.5 × EBT if EBT is > 0, otherwise TAX = 0
- NET = EBT - TAX

Notes: Period 0 is 1983, period 1 is 1984 and so on. All lags are one-period lags. Initial revenue is assumed throughout the exercise to be $100,000. That is, REV for Period 0 = $100,000.

Exercise B
Assume now that revenue growth is 30 percent in years 1984, 1985, and 1986 and 50 percent in 1987 and 1988. Retrieve the model from disk, run it, and generate a new income statement in the same report format. Save the new report to disk and print it. Label this EXB.1. Save the command file to disk and then print it. Label these EXB.2.

Exercise C
Assume now that interest expenses are $20,000 per year for 1984-1988. Alter the model to reflect this new assumption (while maintaining the assumptions of exercise B). Run the model and generate an income statement similar to the one above. Save the report to disk and output it to the printer. Label these files EXC.1. Save the command file to disk and print it. Label these files EXC.2.

Exercise D
This question tests your product's ability to perform goal seeking, or the backward solution of the model. Use the model saved in exercise A. Find out what revenue would have to have been in 1984 if the net income will be $25,000 in 1985. Run the report, save it to disk, and print it. Label these files EXD.1. Save the command file to disk and print it. Label these files EXD.2.

The questionnaire should address a series of questions on how well each program works to support its problem-solving abilities.

You should design the benchmark's questionnaire to answer these important questions: who is doing the modeling, and for what purpose? You must ask questions about the documentation and output presentation. If you want the product to be a personal productivity tool, you will not ask the same benchmark questions as you would if the product is to be used by several people of differing skill levels. Your questionnaire should consider the following:

- Documentation—Is it complete, easy to read, and indexed? Does it give operator instructions for novices? Is there a tutorial or a reference card? Does it offer on-screen help?
- Data Input—Can data input into a model be simplified so that it can be done by a third party? Can forms be designed for input on screen? What is data editing like?
- Data Management—Can specific information be changed, modified, or copied? How? Is information easily retrieved? Can models easily access data?
- Functions and Utilities—What tools, both arithmetic and statistical, are available to assist you in developing and running your models? Some programs provide many specific functions such as net present value or variance. Others may require the operator to define the functions with many lines of code.
- Report Writing—What capabilities does the program have to output the finished report?
- Graphics—Does the program have the ability to present your information graphically? If so, in how many ways? What output devices are supported? Can you do color work?

An example of part of a function questionnaire is given in table 1. The set of questions that you ask should be comprehensive. The more points of differentiation between the varying programs, the easier it will be to reduce the set of possible choices to a final few.
CONTROL 16 S-100 USERS WITH 1 ADIT BOARD

ADIT. There's nothing else like it on the market. It's an intelligent I/O board with its own operating system that lets you control up to 16 different terminals, modems or printers. Or link your local network up to four other systems simply and inexpensively. And all this from a single slot in your S-100 bus. Now that's efficient!

ADIT gives you many extras. It allows you to upgrade to a multi-user system and expand as your needs grow—without performance degradation. The on-board 6MHz Z80B supports DMA operations to off-load the host CPU. Multi-tasking firmware supports UNIX, MP/M and AMOS operating systems. It complies fully with IEEE 696.

There's much more to tell you about ADIT than space allows. And it is only one of Macro-tech's products designed to maximize the performance of your S-100 system. The MAX Dynamic Memory, for instance, gives you up to 1 Mbyte of memory for all your system memory and virtual disk applications—again from a single slot. And our newly developed dual-processor, CPU board. It uses a 16-bit 80286 and an 8-bit Z80B to provide unprecedented speed and power from a single slot. That's efficiency, too.

Call or write us today, and ask about these products.

Macrotech International Corp.
9551 Irondale Avenue
Chatsworth, CA 91311
Phone: (818) 700-1501

Circle 247 on inquiry card.
Narrowing the Field

Once you have discarded programs that do not meet basic tool and function criteria, you must subject the remaining programs to “test drives.” At this point, you can profitably consult a dealer or friend who has the program.

When consulting a dealer about a targeted product, it is important that you ask specific questions about it and that you set up and solve specific problems. If the salesperson is reluctant to do this, ask if you can conduct your own demonstration. At this point, you should determine how well the programs you have selected work for you. Get as much hands-on experience as you can before making a purchase.

It may seem like we have made the process of selecting a business-modeling program overly complicated, but when you consider your investment in a program, not only in actual but also in implied dollars (learning the program, setting up data files and models, and getting used to working with the program), your time and effort spent researching and selecting it is insignificant. The benchmark process can help you compare programs objectively and arrive at the proper purchase decision.

Malcolm Rube is president and William Hession is executive vice-president of Performance Dynamics Associates (305 Madison AVE., New York, NY 10165), a marketing-consulting firm specializing in software marketing. They are also the authors of The Performance Guides to Business Software, a series of books benchmarking word-processing, business-modeling, and database-management software. The books will be published by McGraw-Hill in 1984.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Product Function Questions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Does the product have any of these Boolean and control functions:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EQUALS (=)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREATER THAN (&gt;)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESS THAN (&lt;)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO (≥)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO (≤)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT EQUAL TO (#)?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF . . . THEN . . ELSE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NESTED IF . . THEN?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALSE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Does the product have any of the following business functions:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET PRESENT VALUE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUTURE VALUE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNAL RATE OF RETURN?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAYBACK PERIOD?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMORTIZATION?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEPRECIATION?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRAIGHT LINE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE DECLINING BALANCE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUM OF THE YEARS DIGITS?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Does the product have any of the following statistical functions:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXIMUM?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINIMUM?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEAN?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIAN?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VARIANCE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STANDARD DEVIATION?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIMPLE LINEAR REGRESSION?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTIPLE LINEAR REGRESSION?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOVING AVERAGE?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXPONENTIAL SMOOTHING?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANDOM-NUMBER GENERATOR?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Indicate any additional functions that are included in the product:</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Part of a questionnaire for evaluating business-modeling software.
Introducing the first computer shopping service that brings you convenience, savings and enjoyment.

Here's your chance to expand the practical uses of your personal computer. Sign up for CompuServe and shop in our new Electronic Mall. It's easy to use. It tells you more about the products you're buying. It lets you order faster. And it's totally unique.

CompuServe's new Electronic Mall offers you all these shopping innovations.

- It's enormous! So it gives you in-depth information on thousands of goods and services, and lets you buy even hard-to-find merchandise. - Its unique "Feedback" service lets you ask the merchants themselves specific questions. - It's incredibly efficient in ordering the products and services you want.

- Make the CompuServe Electronic Mall 15-Minute Comparison Test.
  What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the Electronic Mall way:
  1. Call up on your computer screen full descriptions of the latest in computer printers, for instance.
  2. Pick one and enter the order command.
  3. Check complete descriptions of places to stay on your next vacation.
  4. Pick several and request travel brochures.
  5. Access a department store catalog and pick out a wine rack, tools, toys... any thing!
  6. Place your order.
  7. What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the old way.
  8. Round up the family and get in the car.

The Electronic Mall, a valuable addition to the vast world of CompuServe.

CompuServe's Consumer Information Service brings you shopping information, entertainment, personal communications and more.

You can access CompuServe with almost any computer and modem, terminal or communicating word processor.

To receive your illustrated guide to CompuServe and learn how to subscribe, call or contact...

CompuServe
Consumer Information Service
P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220
800-848-8199
In Ohio call 614-487-0802

www.americanradiohistory.com
Apple's new baby has

It's called Macintosh™. And it has our brains and a lot of our personality.

We're called Microsoft. And our part of Macintosh is five new programs that are bright, intuitive, outgoing, understanding and born to perform.

Our pride, your joy.

Taking advantage of Macintosh's mouse and rich graphics, we've designed software that works like you, even thinks like you.

All our programs share the same plain English commands. So what once took days to learn, now takes hours or minutes to learn with Macintosh.

Meet the family.

Our financial whiz is MULTIPLAN®, an electronic spreadsheet that actually remembers how you work. Even offers suggestions on spreadsheet set-up.

When it comes to writing, nothing travels faster
than our WORD. Using the mouse, it lets you select commands faster than you can say “cheese.”

Our most artistic child is CHART. It gives you 40 presentation-quality chart and graphic styles to choose from.

FILE is our most manageable child, an advanced personal record management program.

And BASIC, the language spoken by nine out of ten microcomputers worldwide, is the granddaddy of them all. Now enhanced to take advantage of the Macintosh mouse, windows and graphics. We’ll be adding more to the family soon. So call 800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.
Introducing The Gibson Light Pen System

The link between mind and machine has arrived. Suddenly you're free ... free to translate your every thought into professional quality computer graphics ... just by touching your screen.

The Gibson Light Pen System software features icon menus that offer easy access to powerful graphics tools such as symbol libraries, geometric shapes, mirror-imaging, magnification and complete color and pattern editing. Even if you're not a graphic artist, you can design, diagram and draw with precision at high-speed, in high-resolution, and in full-color ... right on your screen.

COMPLETE WITH FIVE SOFTWARE SYSTEMS TO MAXIMIZE YOUR CREATIVE OPTIONS.

The Gibson Light Pen System comes complete with all you need to draw, paint, design, score music and learn animation.

DRAW FREEHAND WITH PENPAINTER.
A full range of drawing tools, shapes, patterns and colors to draw or paint virtually anything on your screen.

DESIGN PRECISION DIAGRAMS WITH PENDESIGNER.
Turn your computer into your own graphic design studio. A complete selection of templates make perfect business and architectural diagrams, technical drawings and engineering schematics a snap.

CREATE COMPUTERIZED ANIMATION WITH PENANIMATOR.
All that you need to learn the basics of animation. Develop your own animation sequences, and bring your screen to life.

COMPOSE MUSIC WITH PENMUSICIAN.
Score computerized melodies with incredible ease at the touch of your pen.

CREATE YOUR OWN LIGHT PEN APPLICATIONS WITH THE PENTRAK LANGUAGE SYSTEM.
Take advantage of the software features, and customize your own light pen programs.

NOW AVAILABLE FOR THE APPLE II SERIES
Coming soon for the IBM PC and PCjr.

Koala Technologies
800-KOA-BEAR

The Gibson Light Pen System
Touch the Magic of Light
Expert Systems for Personal Computers

The TK!Solver Approach

Milos Konopasek and Sundaresan Jayaraman
Software Arts Products Corp.

Although some question the possibility of implementing expert systems on today's personal computers, the authors of this article wish to present a counterexample. This article will show that many characteristics of expert systems are present in TK!Solver and will describe a framework for building a variety of expert systems with quantifiable knowledge bases.

Historical Note

Early research in artificial intelligence (AI) was aimed at producing domain-independent reasoning techniques. General Problem Solver (GPS), a classic example, could prove theorems and solve a variety of problems and puzzles; however, it was inadequate for larger real-world problems. By the mid-1960s research efforts had shifted to the building of expert systems with large stores of domain-specific knowledge, such as Dendral at Stanford University and Macsyma at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. This marked the beginning of increased research in the development of applied AI systems and into the philosophy behind them (the bibliography on page 154 refers you to publications concerning artificial intelligence and its history).

The fundamental issue of problem representation became more important in the context of these expert systems. Efforts were directed at determining the proper structures to efficiently represent the knowledge applicable to the problem domain, with the difficulty increasing as the domain broadened. These efforts represented a paradigm shift in AI during the 1970s.

The knowledge bases for the expert systems were hand-assembled—requiring many man-years of effort and mediation of a knowledge specialist. Some observers felt that this was the principal bottleneck in the development of expert systems (see reference 4), and that Tieresias was the first step toward the elimination of this bottleneck (see reference 2). Although it was limited to helping debug and fill out the knowledge base of Mycin, Tieresias separated the two basic components of an expert system—the knowledge base and the problem-solving or inference part. This also was a step toward domain independence, i.e., realization of the idea of removing the current knowledge base and "plugging in" a different one.

More recently, with expert systems development and experimentation costs increasing, a trend toward developing design tools to build expert systems is emerging. These tools also are designed to facilitate easy modifications of and experimentation with expert systems. Emcyin, Ops, Age, Expert, and Hearsay III are some examples of this trend. TK!Solver is another.

TK!Solver is aimed at realizing many concepts expounded in AI research, human-computer interface design, and human problem solving. It has no built-in knowledge of any particular discipline, but it provides a framework to make it easier for the user with such knowledge to construct expert systems. The knowledge engineer—the bottleneck we mentioned earlier—is eliminated.

There are strong links between the prehistory of TK!Solver and developments in AI. Before detailing these links we have to mention the efforts outside the mainstream of AI aimed at creating special-purpose languages/frameworks for computer-assisted problem solving in specific areas. Ices, for civil engineering, SPSS, a statistical package, and GPSS, a simulation package, are typical examples. These programs lacked "knowledge" in the AI sense but they simplified the noncomputer professional's use of computers. They reflected the then state of the art in commercial hardware and software. Yet a large amount of domain-specific and mathematical knowledge went into the design of constituent subprograms and command structures. Running these programs was equivalent to accessing the embedded knowledge and using it for solving a variety of problems.

The development of these and scores of similar packages (for computer-aided design (CAD), operations research, forecasting, etc.) was facilitated by the application programmer's grasp of particular fields of expertise coupled with the expert's grasp of programming in high-level languages. The utility of these packages, their complexity, and their relative efficiency still present a challenge to mainstream AI tech-
The expert- system techniques and to the methodology of expert-system design.
In the late 1960s, one of the authors of this article (Milos Konopasek, then at the University of Manchester Institute of Science and Technology) was assigned the task of developing what in present terminology would be equivalent to an expert system for textile engineers. The knowledge base for this system included (but was not limited to) components from mechanical, industrial, and chemical engineering. He faced a dilemma: on one hand, the nature of the knowledge base did not justify or require the Ices/GPSS/SPSS approach; on the other hand, the AI approach looked promising but was unlikely to yield quick results because of the lack of practical tools at that time.
Most of the knowledge under consideration dealt with relationships that could be described in terms of algebraic equations and empiric functions. This fact, and the desire to quantitatively and qualitatively increase the computer's share in the problem-solving process, led to the idea of making the user communicate with the computer at the level of relationships (represented by equations), rather than at the level of sequential programs and assignment statements. In 1972 a GPS, limited in scope but suitable for solving a large variety of real-world problems inexpensively, was developed. It was called "Question Answering System on mathematical models and related databases," or QAS. It was implemented first on PDP-10 and some other mainframe time-sharing systems and much later on microcomputers.
In QAS the expert sets up (types in or loads) the domain-specific knowledge as a "model" consisting of a set of relationships in the form of equalities

\[ <\text{expression}> = <\text{expression}> \]

and empiric functions defined by lists of pairs

\[ (<\text{argument value}>, <\text{function value}>) \]

The expert then assigns the values of any combination of variables as input and lets the computer find a way to solve for the unknowns using either the consecutive-substitution procedure or iteration.
Interestingly enough, the intended role of QAS as an expert system brought about the separation of the knowledge base and control strategy—a key factor in the design of expert systems.
QAS's strong points were its fast response to any question, high power/resources ratio, and knowledge-carrying potential. Its weak point, especially in light of recent developments in human-computer interface, was the line-oriented dialogue.
TKSolver is essentially an enhanced implementation of the QAS system. Its development was made...
Qubie' offers a few select products at low prices, with service and support not available elsewhere.

1. Digital Signal Processing Modems
   The Qubie' modems provide a high level of performance and quality at a price unmatched by competing modems. This is made possible by four microprocessors which measure the tones being transmitted digitally, eliminating the need for expensive analog filtering devices. Both modems are Bell 212A compatible, and are capable of transmitting and receiving at 300 and 1200 baud. These auto-dial and auto-answer modems recognize the Hayes software commands. If you are already using a software package written for Hayes modems, like CROSSTALK or even Hayes' SMART-COM, you can use it on the Qubie' modems.

   PC212A/1200 Internal Modem for IBM PC® and XT®
   Includes: Internal modem, modular phone cable, card edge guide, instruction manual, and the highly rated PC-TALK III communications software. Its low profile design allows it to fit in just one slot, even on an XT. For just $20 we can add an external serial port connector. This lets you use the serial port circuitry on the modem card to address external serial devices when you are not using your modem. PC212A/1200 $299.

   The 212A 1200E Standalone Modem.
   The most economical way to get high speed data communications for any personal computer with a serial port. It supports all Hayes commands and can use any Hayes compatible software package. It comes standard with its own cable to connect it to your computer, a modular phone cable, and manual. $329.

   Copyright Qubie' 1984

2. More Than Just Graphics on a Monochrome Monitor
   Now you can get graphics on an IBM PC monochrome monitor along with parallel port, serial port, and battery powered clock/calendar. It is the ideal solution for those who wish to do graphics using Lotus 1-2-3. The 720X348 High Resolvable Monochrome Monitor eliminates the eyestrain caused by the IBM graphics adapter with its lower 640x200 resolution.

   Graphics is just the beginning. We have added some popular features from the AST® family of multifunction boards. Standard features include a parallel printer port, and a battery powered clock/calendar for automatic loading of the time and date. You can even order an optional serial port for a serial printer, plotter mouse, or modem. All functions are 100% IBM compatible. And of course there is a one year factory warranty from AST Research and the Qubie' Acid Test backing it all up. MonoGraphPlus $449. Optional serial port, $35.

3. 30 Minutes of Standby Power, with Surge and EMI Protection Tool
   Have you ever had the misfortune to have the power fail or the lights blink right in the middle of doing something really important? You could have missed out on the frustration of losing all that work if your micro had a Qubie' SB200 Standby Power Supply. It is ready on just 1100th of a second notice to run your PC for up to 30 minutes after a power failure. It will also go into action should the power dip below the minimum required (a "brown-out"). An audible alarm warns you to save your work to a disk and shutdown in an orderly manner. The SB200 also provides filtering of electromagnetic interference (EMI), and surge protection which can reek havoc on your PC's internals or your data without you even noticing. SB200 200 watt standby power, $129.

Order Today!
All prices include UPS surface freight and insurance. Add $5 for two day air on modems and AST, $15 on SB200. For fastest delivery send certified check or credit card. Personal checks take 18 days to clear. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax.
Corporations & institutions call for purchase order details.

(800) 821-4479
Toll Free outside California
(805) 987-9741
Inside California

QUBIE'
4809 Calle Alto
Camarillo, Ca. 93010
Tempo House, 15 Falcon Road
London SW11 2PH, United Kingdom

SB200
Standby Power Supply

AST is a registered trademark of AST Research

BYTE May 1984 139
possible by the rapid proliferation of inexpensive microcomputers with direct memory to screen mapping that facilitated screen-oriented dialogues and resulted in an improved human-computer interface. We view TK!Solver as an attempt to create expert systems to fit the mass-produced professional-class personal computers.

Overview

Figure 1 shows the architecture of TK!Solver. The domain-specific knowledge responsible for system performance is contained in the knowledge base. The problem-solving tools that control the strategy—the Direct and Iterative Solvers—use the knowledge base when solving particular problems. For interaction (or I/O (input/output)) TK!Solver provides “sheets” displayed through one or two windows on the screen.

The explicit division between the knowledge base and the control strategy is this architecture’s main feature. Consequently, the expert/user deals only with issues of domain-specific knowledge and is insulated from the details of control-strategy implementation.

In the following paragraphs we will describe the four components of the knowledge base, the characteristics of a mode, and the problem-solving mechanism. We will try to illustrate these concepts with examples from a knowledge base of basic information about Ohm’s law, Joule’s law, and resistivities of materials. Obviously, the kind of interaction shown here is not restricted to this particular knowledge base.

Rules

Rules are the basic component of domain-specific knowledge. They express mathematical relationships in terms of the equality between left-hand and right-hand expressions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St</th>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>27.5</td>
<td>ohm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>MC</td>
<td>rho</td>
<td>3168000</td>
<td>ohm-m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 4: The “laws of electricity” knowledge base: unit sheet.

Figure 5: The “laws of electricity” knowledge base: user function subsheet.

Equations, constraints, or definitions can all be represented as rules. Figure 2 shows the rule sheet for our sample knowledge base. The set of rules can be represented as a network of relationships called the R-graph (for relationships graph) as shown in figure 3. A variable is represented as a node and each polygon-shaped subgraph represents a rule.

Unit Conversions

Units of measurement are associated with most measurable quantities. Conversions between them are frequently encountered in problem solving and have to be defined in the knowledge base. Figure 4 shows the unit sheet with the unit conversions in our example’s knowledge base.

Function Definitions

Empiric relationships between sets of values are expressed as (user-defined) functions and make up the third component of the knowledge base. Figure 5 shows the user function subsheet, with materials and their resistivities, in our sample knowledge base.

Built-in Knowledge

Irrespective of the domain-specific knowledge, TK!Solver is designed to solve problems involving basic arithmetic operations and built-in mathematical functions. Standard varieties of those are supplemented by special ones such as “element” (for retrieving list components) and “apply” (for associating empiric functions with arguments). TK!Solver may, for example, associate the function defin-

Text continued on page 144
When You Turn this Page
You’ll be Leaving the World of Ordinary Microcomputers
Introducing the MTX512

A World Apart from the Ordinary.

It begins with the sense of touch.
With the sleek black metal housing. Cool to the touch. Cool to the advanced circuitry and components contained within.
And the solid feel of people-sized keys set up in a field that gives you room to work and space in which to think.
But the difference only begins with what you see and feel. Where it ends... well, that's really up to you.
In a very practical sense, the only limits you'll experience with the MTX512 are those you choose to accept.

64K To 512K RAM - A Look On The Inside

Take a close look at the MTX512.
We could tell you it offers the greatest performance and versatility of any micro in its price range, but we think you're smart enough to draw your own conclusions.
The design is elegant in its simplicity. Remarkable for the power and complexity it represents. 64K RAM built in, with total expansion to 512K. And that doesn't include 16K of video RAM controlled by its own processor.

Speaking of video, keep in mind this is no ordinary monochromatic, single screen system. The MTX starts off where other micros end up. Delivering vivid screen capabilities with 256 x 192 pixels that crisply define interference-free high resolution graphics. 16 brilliant colors that can be displayed simultaneously. In a format powered by 32 easily movable, user-defined graphics characters. Graphics capabilities you'd find impressive in a system that gives you a single screen to work in. With the MTX, you have eight.

Yes, eight.
Eight definable windows to operate independently or in tandem. And still maintain full screen capabilities. Thus, you can manipulate spread sheets on the MTX and see the impact of changing variables in graphics at the same time. Eight separate windows on the world. We call them Virtual Screens. You'll call them extraordinary.

Far from ordinary as well are the built-in system outputs that come standard on the MTX. The Centronics parallel printer port. The two industry-standard joystick ports. The uncommitted parallel I/O port. The Cassette port with 2400 baud. Separate TV and Video Monitor Ports. The 4-channel sound hifi output. We've even installed a ROM cartridge port for word processing and other dedicated programs.

Interactive Languages And Routines - A Look At The Way All Micros Will One Day Perform

Forget the way all other micros perform. This is the way they should.
Interactively.
With the MTX, you can create and manipulate programs using four different languages in dynamic interaction, all coordinated through the FRONT PANEL DISPLAY. Interweaving elements as you would in creating a symphony.
And take a serious look at the languages housed in the MTX's 24K ROM. MTX BASIC, a more powerful form of BASIC that allows you to use all standard BASIC programs. MTX GRAPHICS, with straightforward commands, eliminates the tedium and difficulty of creating complex graphics programs. NODDY, an 11-command "easy learn" language that can transform real world programming into a child-friendly activity. And MTX ASSEMBLER, which enables sophisticated programming in assembly language. Something else the advanced programmer will appreciate is our ASSEMBLER/DISASSEMBLER, tied to BASIC, which provides unprecedented display and keyboard access to 280 CPU storage locations, memory and program.
If you're hungry for more, PASCAL and FORTH are also available as add-on ROM packs.
On the keyboard side of things, you'll find a number of operator-oriented features that speed up and ease up the operation of the MTX. The separate numeric pad with quadri-directional cursor control and full editing functions. The eight dual function keys.
The auto repeat function on all alpha-numeric keys. Add to this such programmer-saving features as the use of abbreviated BASIC commands, a built-in syntax verifier, automatic cursor-honing to errors, auto-line numbering and automatic scrolling, and you begin to see the MTX not only opens a lot of doors that other micros leave closed, but speeds you through them as well.

The 160 Megabyte Connection – A Look At The System

To build a good system, quality must be designed in at every level. We designed the MTX and its complete line of system peripherals using proven, standard components. Striking a strategic balance between power, versatility and dependability. Our Z80A processor, running at 4MHz, gave us the high performance characteristics we were striving for, plus the ability to expand into the MTX Hard Disk, MTX Silicon and Floppy Disc CP/M operated systems. Systems that could provide up to 160 megabyte storage capacity.

More power than you’ll probably ever need, unless you take full advantage of the MTX’s impressive system capabilities. Systems hookup is as simple as every other MTX procedure. By merely plugging in the twin RS232C Serial interfaces and the Node software, sold optionally, you’re ready to create a disc-driven interactive communications network (OXFORD RING®) that can link up to 255 units.

Software! You’ll never worry about software availability with the MTX. Dozens of MTX-dedicated programs have already been created, supplementing the vast landscape of CP/M applications software currently available. And advance word of the MTX’s technical capabilities has precipitated an MTX software “push” on the part of many leading software manufacturers.

Word Processing For $999 – A Look At A Great Deal

Look first at the capabilities, then at the price.

This is word processing the way it should be. Quick. Easy. Professional. A package that includes the MTX512; the powerful New Word™ word processing ROM cartridge; and the Memotech DMX80 correspondence quality printer.* An exceptional value! And that brings us to the bottom line.

A Look At The Price

There’s a very simple equation that covers the pricing of the MTX512.

The more engineering you put in a system, the less it will cost to produce. As you’ve already seen, the MTX is a pure product of advanced, innovative engineering.

Which is why we can sell it for $595**

And why we can confidently back it up with a full one-year warranty.

Make no mistake. When you turn this page, you’ll be returning to a world very different from this one.

A world in which all microcomputers will suddenly seem very different.

Suddenly very ordinary.

For more information about the MTX512, or to find out the location of the MTX dealer nearest you, contact Memotech Corporation, 99 Cabot Street, Needham, MA 02194; or phone (617) 449-6614.

MEMOTECH CORPORATION

CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
New Word™ is a trademark of New Star Software, Inc.
*DMX80 correspondence quality printer suggested retail price $395.
**Suggested retail price.

BYTE May 1984 143
Base in figure 7: What must have been the current if, in the example in figure 6, the energy supplied was 1.25 kWh? (See text for the explanation of the inconsistency.) The solution, after removing the value of I from input, is I=5.68 A, R=19.36 Ω (ohms) and P=625 W (watts).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>voltm</td>
<td>amp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>volt</td>
<td>27.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>ohm</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 1.25</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>kWh</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 7: The variable sheet with the solution of the following problem: What would be the current and the voltage across a 0.15 Ω copper resistor producing 15 W of heat? What is the energy supplied in 30 minutes if the wire diameter is 0.1 cm (centimeter)?

Text continued from page 140:

Model

The model encompasses the first three components of the knowledge base in figure 1 (rules, unit conversions, user functions) as contained in the rule, variable, unit, and user function sheets. It can be viewed as a compact, high-level representation of domain-knowledge structure, organization, and content. The model's content and structure allow for a control strategy that we feel is both simple and powerful. The model is also intended to serve as a user-friendly guide during problem solving.

The model usually reflects a specific part of a particular discipline's knowledge base. Different models may be merged later by loading some or all of their components into TKISolver, thereby creating larger models capable of addressing more complicated problems. There are commercial versions of model sets, called TKISolverPacks, for such disciplines as mechanical engineering, financial analysis, and building design.

Problem-Solving Mechanism

The Direct Solver is the workhorse of the problem-solving mechanism. It manipulates equations depending on the problem's formulation and solves for unknowns. The solution process goes through the R-graph and "fires" all polygons with only one unknown node. It continues until as many unknowns as possible are evaluated. This "propagation of solution" strategy simulates the consecutive-substitution procedure. If an inconsistency error or an illegal operation is detected, the solution process is terminated and the rule causing the problem is flagged with the appropriate error message. Because a problem's formulation dictates the solution path, the control strategy may be regarded as forward chaining or data-driven.

Whenever the Direct Solver cannot match the nature and complexity of a given problem, the Iterative Solver can be used. The heart of the Iterative Solver is a modified Newton-Raphson procedure that handles sets of simultaneous linear and nonlinear equations. It either can be invoked explicitly or automatically called when the Direct Solver fails to produce a solution.

Examples

Figures 6 through 8 show variable sheets with formulations and solutions for a few problems concerning our sample knowledge base. The "calculation units" (i.e., units implied in figure 2's rules) are specified and used in figure 6 for all variables except t. In the next two figures the units for U, D, and A were changed respectively to kWh, cm, and cm², and the values were changed accordingly.

In figure 7 the user overconstrained the model by assigning U=1.25 without releasing I from the set of input variables. The partial view of the variable and rule sheets shows the offending rule and related variables marked by >. By bringing the cursor over the > mark in the rule sheet causes the error message "Inconsistent" to be displayed in the status line.

The asterisk (*) in front of the last three rules in figure 7 indicates that
"The office automation I bought for everyone in the corporation doesn't incorporate everyone."

Stop the shock...with the new Exxon Business Support System.

An office automation system that can't support everyone in your corporation can lead to some very shocking experiences.

The right power to the right people

That's why Exxon Office Systems now offers more practical office automation solutions that help everyone in the corporation to be more productive. With the Business Support System, Exxon extends its fully integrated line of office automation products to support managers, professionals, administrators, and secretarial staff.

Office automation for those who shape the corporation

The Exxon Business Support System features the new EXXON 750 Professional Workstation, designed with powerful, integrated software that lets you move instantly from text to graphics to data processing — without changing programs.

Tying everyone together

At the core of the Business Support System is the EXXON 8400 Series controller. With its UNIX*-based operating system, it can integrate all levels of workstations to share information and programs. Everyone can keep track of schedules and meetings with time management and calendaring functions, whether their workstation is an EXXON 500 Series Information Processor or a new EXXON 750 Professional Workstation.

For more information

Call 800-327-6666, write Exxon Office Systems, P.O. Box 10184, Stamford, CT 06904-2184, or use the coupon below.

*UNIX is a trademark of Bell Labs.
those rules were not used in the attempted solution. The solution to the problem in figure 8 involved all the rules, the function relating the type of material and resistivity, and the unit conversions.

The procedure for changing the knowledge base is demonstrated in figure 9. To solve problems concerning the elements of a triangle (after finishing with electrical properties of matter), the user types /RA (for Reset All) and loads the "Triangle" model.

Somewhat more complicated situations are exemplified in figures 10 through 13. The results (in figures 11 and 13) had to be arrived at using the Iterative Solver. Figure 12 shows an impromptu modification of the knowledge base: the desire to solve for an isosceles triangle is expressed simply by adding the rule $a = b$ to the rule sheet.

In figure 14 the knowledge base is changed again to deal with simple projectile problems.

In short, we feel that TK!Solver's power comes from the ease with which a particular knowledge base may be set up or selected, problems formulated, assumptions varied, and results generated.

**TK!Solver and Expert Systems**

TK!Solver was designed to be an expert system primarily in the area of numerical problem solving. As such it

(1) parses entered algebraic equations and generates a list of variables

(2) solves sets of equations using the consecutive-substitution procedure (Direct Solver)

(3) solves sets of simultaneous algebraic equations by a modified Newton-Raphson iterative procedure when the consecutive iterative procedure fails (Iterative Solver)

(4) searches through tables of data and evaluates either unknown function values or arguments when required in the process of (2) or (3)

(5) performs unit conversions

(6) detects inconsistencies in problem formulation and domain errors

(7) generates a series of solutions for lists of input data and outputs results in tabular and graphic forms

However, we also consider TK!Solver to be a general framework for setting up expert systems in a whole class of disciplines. A class is defined by the heavy dependence of human experts on the use of mathematical and logical skills. See the text box "Attributes of Expert Systems" on page 152 for a comparison of TK!Solver and the typical characteristics of an expert system.

We experimented with TK!Solver by using it to build expert systems in a variety of disciplines. For example, we were able to set up models and use them for solving whole sets of problems in Schaum's Outline Series books on physics, chemistry, finance, etc.

We also feel that the TK!Solver concept is useful in covering well-structured knowledge as embodied, for example, in The Engineer's Manual (see reference 5) consisting of 1029 "chunks" of knowledge and 30 accompanying tables of empirical relationships, functions, constants, unit conversion factors, etc. (with the exclusion of about 10 percent of the text)

Text continued on page 152.

---

**VARIABLE SHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>36.869898 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beta</td>
<td>53.130102 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gamma</td>
<td>90 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RULE SHEET**

* alpha + beta + gamma = pi()  
* a^2 + b^2 + c^2 = 2*b*c*cos(alpha)  
* a / sin(alpha) = b / sin(beta)  
* P = a + b + c  
* A = a * b * sin(gamma) / 2

Figure 9: The variable and rule sheets for the triangle model showing the solution of a right-angle triangle with sides 3, 4, and 5.

---

**VARIABLE SHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>55 deg</td>
<td>deg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beta</td>
<td>42.65 deg</td>
<td>deg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gamma</td>
<td>82.34 deg</td>
<td>deg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VARIABLE SHEET**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>42.652161 deg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>beta</td>
<td>82.347839 deg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gamma</td>
<td>3.4181688 deg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 10: What would be the elements of a triangle given angle beta = 55 degrees, side c = 5, and area A = ?? Direct Solver failed. This partial variable sheet shows a and b set as guesses for Iterative Solver.

Figure 11: The solution to the problem in figure 10.
Announcing the sudden obsolescence of the floppy disk.

NEW HELIX PC BUBBLE DISK™
HALF-MEGABYTE MEMORY BOARD

The first bubble memory board for IBM PC/XT and compatible computers.

- NON-VOLATILE: You don't lose data when there is no power.
- Eight times faster than a floppy disk.
- For fixed or portable use without need for back-up storage.
- Impervious to dust, dirt, humidity, cold—as reliable in the North Sea, the Sahara, a Space Station, as in your office.
- Mean time between failure (MTBF) more than 20 years.
- Rugged enough to withstand vibration and shock up to 200Gs.

For complete details, see us in L.A. at Comdex/Winter '84, Booth #1526.
Or contact:

Helix Laboratories, Inc. Marketing Division—Suite 720
11601 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90025
(213) 477-8221—outside California, 800-468-0004
Dealer Inquiries Welcome

© 1984, Helix Laboratories, Inc.

Circle 196 on inquiry card.
The Victory Factor. Microcomputer Architecture with No End in Sight.

Real UNIX™ Power. Real-Time Speed.

Victory Computer Systems announces the FACTOR—the first 16-bit multi-CPU computer that gives you pure UNIX programming power with real-time response. We did it with a system architecture that simultaneously implements an entire array of 16-bit single board computers. Each SBC has its own MC68000® CPU, 256 kilobytes of dual-ported RAM, and VRTX™—a rugged, real-time software-on-silicon operating system that switches tasks in as little as 100 μsec. So now you can run several UNIX programs at once. Or use your FACTOR to monitor automated equipment while simultaneously processing words and data for up to 24 fully supported users.

The VMEbus. Faster by a factor of 10.

The FACTOR’s CPUs communicate over the VMEbus—an advanced new backplane design with 6 card slots, 4 bus arbitration levels and 32-bit address and data paths. At 20 megabytes per second, the non-multiplexed VMEbus is an order of magnitude faster than the bus implemented in today’s most popular microcomputer systems. Even if you don’t run a factory, the FACTOR’s speed will mean faster throughput as your computing needs grow. And growth is what the Victory FACTOR is all about.

Exponential Growth. FACTORED-In.

The FACTOR’s expansion-oriented architecture will take you far beyond today’s performance horizons. In pro-

In designing a multi-user system with real-time speed, you've always had many factors to consider.

Now there's just one.

We've got more to tell you about the Victory FACTOR. To get the whole story, give us a call today.

System Hardware:
- Each single board computer with 16-bit MC68000 CPU, 256 Kb dual ported RAM, VRTX real-time executive in PROM, 8 RS-232C serial ports, and a Centronics-compatible parallel port.
- New international standard 20 Mb/sec VMEbus.
- Optional 1 Mb RAM expansion board.
- Mass storage: Hard disk, floppy disk, and removable cartridge hard disk built-in (29-104 Mb UF).
- Fully supports Motorola 2 Mhz I/O bus and industrial control interface cards.
- Alphanumeric terminals in green, international amber, or color.
- Graphics terminals in monochrome or color.
- Optional coprocessor board for concurrent execution of CPM on four Z80's, each with its own 64Kb RAM.

System Software:
- UNIX (UNIPLUS) operating system (includes "C" language).
- VRTX real-time operating system standard in PROM.
- Ethernet local area network interface.
- 3780, and 3270 data communications protocols.

Outside CA: 1-800-221-2419
Inside CA: 408-259-7370
Or TELEX 176-431 ANS; VICTORY SNJ
OEM QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE

THE ARCHITECTURE OF INTELLIGENT COMPUTING.

1610 BERRYESSA ROAD
SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA 95133
Circle 394 on inquiry card.

©Copyright 1983 Victory Computer Systems, Inc.
My Programs Always Compile the FirsTime™

Yours can too!

FirsTime is an intelligent editor that knows the rules of the language being programmed. It checks your statements as you enter them, and if it spots a mistake, it identifies it. FirsTime then positions the cursor over the error so you can correct it easily. FirsTime will identify all syntax errors, undefined variables, and even statements with mismatched variable types. In fact, any program developed with the FirsTime editor will compile on the first try.

Unprecedented

FirsTime has many unique features found in no other editor. These powerful capabilities include a zoom command that allows you to examine the structure of your program, automatic program formatting, and block transforms.

If you wish, you can work even faster by automatically generating program structures with a single key-stroke. This feature is especially useful to those learning a new language, or to those who often switch between different languages.

Other Features: Full screen editing, horizontal scrolling, function keys labeled on screen, help screens, inserts, deletes, append, searches, and global replacing.

Programmers enjoy using FirsTime, because its powerful features allow them to concentrate on the program logic without having to worry about coding details. Debugging is reduced dramatically, and deadlines are more easily met.

The Spruce FirsTime editor is immediately available for PASCAL ($245) and E ($295) on the IBM Personal Computer and its compatibles. A demonstration disk is available for $25. (N.J. residents please add 6% sales tax.)

For programs that compile the FirsTime.

To order, or for more information, contact:

Spruce Technology Corporation
110 Whispering Pines Drive
Lincroft, N.J. 07738
(201) 741-8188 or (201) 663-0063

Dealer enquires welcome. Custom versions for computer manufacturers and language developers are available.

FirsTime is a trademark of Spruce Technology Corporation.

==== VARIABLE SHEET ===

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>42.652161 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta</td>
<td>82.347839 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma</td>
<td>4.1325618</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G 3.7753653</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>P 12.550731</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

== RULE SHEET ===

S Rule

- alpha + beta + gamma = pi()
  * a² = b² + c² - 2abcos(alpha)
  * a / sin(alpha) = b / sin(beta)
  * P = a + b + c
  * A = a * b * sin(gamma)/2

Figure 12: What are the elements of an isosceles triangle if side c and area A are the same as in figure 11 and no angle is given? Constraint a = b is added to the rule sheet. Guess the value for a arrived at by typing in (a + b)/2 (rational: the expected value must lie between previous values of a and b). Values in output field left from previous solutions don't count.

== VARIABLE SHEET ===

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>St Input</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Unit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alpha</td>
<td>48.239700 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta</td>
<td>48.239700 deg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gamma</td>
<td>3.7536649</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>b 3.7536649</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>P 12.507330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 13: The solution to the problem in figure 12.

== RULE SHEET ===

S Rule

- maxht = V₀² * sin(alpha)² / (2 * a)
  range = V₀² * sin(2*alpha) / a
  time = sqrt(8 * maxht / a)
  (range/time)² = V₀² - 2*maxht*a

Figure 14: The variable and rule sheets for the projectile model with the solution of the following problem: A baseball is thrown with an initial velocity of 100 m/s (meters per second) at an angle of 30 degrees. How far does it travel and how long does it take before it hits the ground?
In the world of emulating terminals... VISUAL is a world apart.

VISUAL 50/55 are low cost smart terminals. The VISUAL 50 emulates DEC VT52, Lear-Siegler ADM3A, Hazeltine Esprit, and ADDS Viewpoint. VISUAL 55 emulates the same plus Hazeltine 1500/1510 and VISUAL 200/210.

VISUAL 102 is 100% compatible with the DEC VT100/VT102 and also emulates the VT52. A Graphics Option Card provides Tektronix 4010/4014 compatible graphics.

VISUAL 300/330 are versatile terminals that can be easily customized. The VISUAL 300 emulates the DEC VT100 and VT52. VISUAL 330 emulates the DEC VT52, ADM3A, Hazeltine 1500 and Data General D200.

VISUAL 500/550 are low cost, high resolution graphic terminals with powerful alphanumeric capabilities. The VISUAL 500 emulates the VT52, ADM3A, Hazeltine 1500, D200 and Tektronix 4010/4014. The VISUAL 550 emulates the VT100, VT52 and Tektronix 4010/4014.

VISUAL terminals feature extended ergonomics including tilt and swivel non-glare 12" and 14" screens, detached keyboard, large character size, menu-style setup, sculptured key caps and more.

VISUAL has earned for itself an exclusive place... a solitary niche... in the arena of emulating terminals. Four great terminal series offer a combination of advanced features found on no other terminals anywhere in the world. Each series delivers higher performance at lower cost for its particular market segment. And nobody else gives such a wide choice of emulations as VISUAL... the pioneer in the field.

So check the chart before you choose your next terminal. See for yourself why VISUAL stands alone as the first choice for emulating terminals.

Service available in principal cities through Sorbus Service, Division of Management Assistance, Inc.

See for yourself

Visual Technology Incorporated
540 Main Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876
Telephone (617) 851-5000. Telex 951-539

*Registered trademark of Visual Technology Incorporated

Circle 397 on inquiry card.
dealing with concepts beyond the scope of the control strategy of the current version of TK!Solver. This experience compares favorably with the domain limitations of systems like Mecho or Newton; the latter also faced difficulties in interfacing the quantitative knowledge with the mathematical expertise provided by Macsyma.

**Further Developments**

TK!Solver in its present form provides a general framework for building expert systems in scientific, engineering, and other disciplines. In this sense it falls in the category of knowledge-representation languages like KRL, NETL, Klone, or Prolog.

It may be argued, however, that TK!Solver falls short of learning capabilities, analogical reasoning, reasoning under conditions of uncertainty, and some other features stipulated by the theoreticians of expert systems or proclaimed for the Japanese fifth-generation computers. There are also other AI "standards" for the design of expert systems that TK!Solver seems to ignore: natural-language interface, restriction to problems that are "not algorithmic or totally understood" (see reference 3), and "representation of symbolic knowledge for use in machine inference" (see reference 4). Finally, there is the implicit notion of the need to use a list-processing language for AI work (incidentally, TK!Solver is implemented in a LISP-like language).

Although in fact all these advanced attributes are present in TK!Solver to

---

**Attributes of Expert Systems**

Readers are invited to test TK!Solver against each of the expert system characteristics listed here.

- The expert system has separate domain-specific knowledge and problem-solving methodology and includes the concepts of the Knowledge Base and the Inference Engine.
- The expert system should think the way the human expert does.
- An expert system tells the computer "what" the problem is rather than "how" to solve it.
- Its dynamic knowledge base should be expandable, modifiable, and facilitate "plugging in" different knowledge modules.
- The interactive knowledge transfer should minimize the time needed to transfer the expert’s knowledge to the knowledge base.
- Addition of a new rule should result in a new competency for the system, and conversely, the absence of the rule should mark the absence of the related ability.
- The expert system should interact in the language "natural" to the domain expert; it should allow the user to think in problem-oriented terms. The system should adapt to the user and not the other way around. The user should be insulated from the details of the implementation.
- The principal bottleneck in the transfer of expertise—the knowledge engineer—should be eliminated.
- The control strategy should be simple and user-transparent, the user should be able to understand and predict the effect of adding new items to the knowledge base. At the same time it should be powerful enough to solve complex problems.
- Expert systems should be computationally fast and not demanding of resources, avoiding situations where interactive intelligent systems suffer from a basic conflict between their computationally intensive nature and the need for responsiveness to a user.
- There should be an inexpensive framework for building and experimenting with expert systems.
- Human engineering aspects are important for making the system understandable and for keeping experts interested and making users feel comfortable.
- The expert system should have provision for help and English-language dialogue.
- The system should have a display-oriented interface.
- It should be able to reason under conditions of uncertainty and insufficient information, and should be capable of probabilistic reasoning.
- An expert system should be able to explain "why" a fact is needed to complete the line of reasoning and "how" a conclusion was arrived at.
- Pragmatic systems are needed; they should be robust, general, and efficient for routine use.
- The expert system should be available to users in properly sized, properly packaged combinations of hardware and software; chronic absence of cumulation of AI techniques in the form of software packages that can achieve wide use; proliferation should lead to expert systems at everyone’s disposal.
- The system should be useful, i.e., responsive to the practical needs of professional communities; real-world systems.
- Expert systems should be capable of learning from experience.

---

**DATA TRANSFER PROBLEMS?**

*Your Simple Solution is REFORMATTER® Diskette Conversion Software*

- Avoids serial communication protocols.
- Needs only one system to transfer data.
- Converts source code and data files.
- Allows 2-way transfer.
- Quick, reliable, and inexpensive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VERSIONS</th>
<th>Runs On</th>
<th>Reads/Writes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP/M</td>
<td>IBM 3740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP/M</td>
<td>DEC RT-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CP/M-86</td>
<td>IBM 3740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CROMIX</td>
<td>DEC RT-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC RT-11</td>
<td>CP/M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-DOS</td>
<td>IBM 3740</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRSOS</td>
<td>CP/M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRSDOS II</td>
<td>DEC RT-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRICE:** $350 *S249

Runners Requires 8" floppy drive.

(415) 324-9114  TWX: 910-370-7457
467 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 2, Palo Alto, Calif. 94301

---

152 BYTE May 1984

Circle 276 on inquiry card.
Better Business BASIC.

Finally! A BASIC compiler that means business.

Microsoft® Business BASIC Compiler allows you to create professional applications for MS-DOS systems that are so fast your users will never know they were written in BASIC.

Because the compiler produces native code, your software will run three to ten times faster than the same interpreted programs.

But speed isn't everything. Microsoft's Business BASIC also has business savvy.

Based on the de facto standard Microsoft BASIC, it includes a rich set of extensions:

Decimal floating point arithmetic (14-digit precision-BCD format) for extremely accurate dollars and cents calculations.

Two types of arrays provide maximum program flexibility: static arrays for speed, dynamic arrays for expandability.

Over twenty string handling functions provide sophisticated character manipulation capabilities. Strings can be up to 32K bytes.

Multi-line functions and subprograms allow you to define routines with local or globally defined variables.

Separate module compilation means complex programs can be broken down into smaller units. Coupling multiple modules together permits creation of very large programs, up to one megabyte.

Call 800-426-9400 to order the better Business BASIC. $600*.

In Washington State, call 206-828-8088. Ask for operator A5, who will rush you your order, send you more information, or give you the name of your nearest dealer to see Microsoft Business BASIC in action.

*Price exclusive of handling and Washington State sales tax. Microsoft is a registered trademark and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
a small or embryonic extent, it would serve no purpose to argue to what extent they have to be present in order to classify the system one way or another. We would rather point to what TKISolver can do in its present form and stress the fact that it provides a basis for implementing additional features and capabilities as the hardware permits and as the mass user requires.

In its future development TKISolver should look two ways: first, at concepts and tools emerging from research in AI, and second, at the time-proven "non-AI" program packages that have become a part of human experts' lives.

References

Milos Konopasek holds a Ph.D. from the University of Manchester, Manchester, England. Sundaresan Jayaraman is completing a Ph.D. program at North Carolina State University in Raleigh, North Carolina. Both authors currently work at Software Arts Inc., 27 Mica Lane, Wellesley, MA. Konopasek is senior scientist and Jayaraman is a product manager.

Bibliography
Capable COBOL.

For over twenty years, COBOL has proved it can handle the most awesome data handling requirements of the business world.

And Microsoft® COBOL brings this power to the MS-DOS environment in an even more flexible version. It's the ideal choice for transporting and adapting the thousands of mainframe and minicomputer programs now on the market.

Microsoft COBOL was designed after the ANSI COBOL standard. Its quality and performance has been fully certified by the GSA.

Microsoft COBOL includes a complete set of file handling facilities including support for sequential, line sequential, relative and B+ tree indexed sequential (ISAM) files.

The advanced screen handling features, compatible with Data General®, make it easy to create forms and menus for interactive user programs. Direct cursor positioning, highlighting, automatic format conversion, projected fields, and automatic field skip are just some of the capabilities.

An interactive source code debugging tool allows you to step through your program in symbolic form. There is no need to wade through object code and addresses in memory to see what is going on. It's a complete development package.

Applications developed with the compiler can be distributed without a runtime support charge.

Like all Microsoft languages, the standard linking interface makes it easy to combine assembly language subroutines.

Call 800-426-9400 to order the capable COBOL. $700*

In Washington State, call 206-828-8088. Ask for operator A5, who will rush you your order, send you more information, or give you the name of your nearest dealer to see Microsoft COBOL in action.

*Price exclusive of handling and Washington State sales tax.
Microsoft is a registered trademark and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Data General is a registered trademark of Data General Corporation.
FOR TRS-80 MODELS 1, 3 & 4
IBM PC, XT, AND COMPaq

Train Your Computer to be an EXPERT!

Expert systems facilitate the reduction of human expertise to simple, English-style rule-sets, then use them to diagnose problems. "Knowledge engineers" are developing many applications now.

EXPERT-2. Jack Park's outstanding introduction to expert systems, has been modified by MMS for MMSFORTH V2.0 and up. We supply it with full and well-documented source code to permit addition of advanced features, a good manual and sample rule-sets: stock market analysis, a digital fault analyzer, and the Animal Game. Plus the benefits of MMSFORTH's excellent full-screen editor, super-fast compiling, compact and high-speed run-time code, many built-in utilities and wide choice of other application programs.

(Rule 1 - demo in EXPERT-2 )
IF YOU WANT EXPERT-2 AND NOT YOU OWN MMSFORTH THEN HYP YOU NEED TO BUY MMSFORTH PLUS EXPERT-2
BECAUSE MMSFORTH IS REQUIRED

EXPERT-2 in MMSFORTH

Another exciting tool for our alternative software environment!

- Personal License (required):
  MMSFORTH System Disk IBM PC ..... $249.95
  MMSFORTH System Disk TRS-80, 3 or 4 ..... $129.95

- Personal License (optional modules):
  FORTHCOM communications module ..... $39.95
  UTILITIES ..... $39.95
  GAMES ..... $29.95
  EXPERT-2 expert system ..... $99.95
  DATAHANDLER ..... $59.95
  DATAHANDLER-PLUS (for PC only) ..... $99.95
  FOURTHWRITE word processor ..... $175.00

- Corporate Site License Extensions ..... $1,000
  Ask your dealer to show you the world of MMSFORTH, or request our free brochure.

MILLER MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES
61 Lake Shore Road, Natick, MA 01760
(617) 853-6138


Bibliography continued from page 154:

Potent Pascal.

Microsoft® Pascal may be the most powerful software development environment available for the MS™ DOS system. It combines the programming advantages of a structured high-level language with the fast execution speed of native code compilation.

And it exceeds the proposed ISO and ANSI standards with logical extensions that make the language more powerful and versatile. For example, programming capabilities even allow you to manipulate data at the system and machine level.

It gives you single and double precision IEEE floating point arithmetic. Numeric operations take advantage of the 8087. Or automatic software emulation is provided if the coprocessor is not installed.

Support for long heap allocation and separate module compilation gives you the flexibility to create large programs up to one megabyte.

And the standard linking interface makes it easy to combine Microsoft FORTRAN or assembly language subroutines.

Call 800-426-9400 to order the potent Pascal. $300*.

In Washington State, call 206-828-8088. Ask for operator A5, who will rush you your order, send you more information, or give you the name of your nearest dealer to see Microsoft Pascal in action.

*Price exclusive of handling and Washington State sales tax.
Microsoft is a registered trademark and MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

www.americanradiohistory.com
How to move with and take your

Introducing the IBM Portable Personal Computer.

It's a complete PC. In a case. With a handle. And a welcome addition to the family.

The IBM Portable Personal Computer is the first IBM PC system you can pick up and take with you. Across town or across the hall. Or put away easily for another day.

It's a powerful system, with 256 KB of user memory (expandable to 512 KB) and a slimline double-sided 5¼" diskette drive (and room for another). Plus a built-in
9" monitor with easy-to-read amber characters. Text and graphics capability. And an 83-key keyboard.

All fitted into a sturdy, transportable case that's easy to handle. And park.

**The IBM® of portable personal computers.** Make no mistake about it, this is a true IBM PC.

Which means it is part of the same dependable family as the IBM Personal Computer, the IBM PC/XT and the new IBM PCjr: And that means you can use many IBM Personal Computer Software programs to help you reach your goals.

All this and five expansion slots, ready to accept expanded memory, printers and other useful IBM Personal Computer options. Which should keep you rolling far into the future.

**Pick one up at a store near you.**
You can see the new IBM Portable Personal Computer at any authorized IBM PC dealer or IBM Product Center.

To find the store nearest you, call 1-800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, call 1-800-447-0890.
How Lawyers Can Use Microcomputers

Cutting costs while upgrading legal service with the aid of microcomputers

Robert P. Wilkins, J.D.
R.P.W. Publishing Company

Microcomputers are a mystery to many lawyers because, too often, they try to learn about them in terms of BASIC programming, RAM (random-access, read/write memory), ROM (read-only memory), bps (bits per second), and other foreign, often unnecessary technical terms. All lawyers need to know is how computers can improve the efficiency of a legal practice.

Reviewing the firm's needs is the first step in this analysis. Work in law offices is generally divided between administrative and substantive tasks—those relating to the actual practice of law.

Administrative tasks in the law office are similar to those in any other small business: bookkeeping, bank account reconciliation, payroll, calendar control, file management, information retrieval. One legal administrative task uncommon to most small businesses is timekeeping and billing. Most lawyers keep time records and either submit bills based on them or use them in determining what they will bill. This may be the most important administrative reason to acquire a computer.

Generally, legal services can be divided into broad categories. Lawyers prepare letters, opinion letters, memoranda of law, briefs, deeds, wills, agreements, and other documents. When everything else fails, they may go to court on the client's behalf. Before going to court, pleadings must be prepared, witnesses interviewed, depositions taken, and the paper associated with the lawsuit managed. In addition, there are some critical court-proceedings deadlines that must be followed and observed. In complex litigation many exhibits must be tracked.

Although some lawyers spend the majority of their time in court, most usually spend it in the office. Lawyers research and analyze problems, give advice, prepare documents, make mathematical projections, prepare tax returns, gather data, and analyze the information gathered. The practice of law involves much paperwork and includes a substantial amount of document preparation. Because of this, many lawyers have become interested in the use of computers. For the most part, however, lawyers have been slow to take advantage of new technology. Most lawyers in America practice in small firms; 70 percent practice in firms of five or fewer lawyers. Until recently, word processing was relatively expensive, and many small-firm lawyers did not feel they could afford it. The cost of a single, dedicated word-processing system dropped from the $12,000 to $20,000 range. Today, the cost can be as low as $2100. A very powerful microcomputer with letter-quality word-processing capability can be purchased for between $2100 and $7000. As a result, many lawyers are now using microcomputers, not for computing, but for low-cost word processing. Once they acquire the computer for word processing, they realize the tremendous potential of the computer to help in other ways.

It is interesting to note that the smaller firms have seemed to lead the way in the microcomputer explosion. Initially, many large firms with minicomputers and mainframes turned up their noses at microcomputers. Now, large firms are waking up to the potential of microcomputers, and many are now buying them for their individual lawyers. The computers are usually used both as freestanding units and as terminals into the mainframe.

For the lawyer who has a microcomputer for word processing or one who is considering a first purchase, it is important to understand what a
computer does. Generally speaking, a computer can be used for: word processing, number crunching (including bookkeeping, payroll, tax projections); information or data management; communications; electronic spreadsheets; and specialized tasks to help in specific areas of the law. Let's look at each category and explore it as it relates to the practice of law.

Word Processing
The practice of law is ideally suited for word-processing equipment, and without a doubt, word processing is the legal profession's most common use of the microcomputer. The use of the word processor in the law office can be broken down into three major categories:

- routine daily correspondence
- long documents that require extensive editing
- repetitive documents

It is important to understand that most lawyers are under pressure to cut costs and to price services reasonably. Because labor can be the highest single cost in a law office, efficiency is important. In the first two categories listed above the benefit of word processing is largely that it improves staff efficiency. The long documents may include agreements, briefs, and memoranda of law. In almost every case a draft of the document is prepared and input is received from other lawyers and the client. In some cases, such as a negotiated contract, input will also be received from the opposing lawyer and that lawyer's client. By using a word processor you will benefit by quick document turnaround after editing or preparation.

In the third category, where repetitive documents can be recalled from magnetic media and modified to meet a particular client's needs, a major benefit is the time saved. Examples of these documents are: wills and trust agreements; property settlements; pleadings in court cases; pension and profit-sharing plans; and leases. These do not have to be prepared from scratch and since the new draft of the document requires a minimum of keyboarding, another major benefit is increased productivity.

Merging variables and assembling separate paragraphs into one document are capabilities that make word processors especially useful in the legal profession. The footnote capability is especially helpful to lawyers who file a large number of briefs.

Number Crunching
I first began using word-processing equipment in 1964 when I bought a paper-tape Royal Typer, which used folded paper tape punched much like the scrolls of music for a player piano. Since that time, I have used word processors employing cassettes and disks, and I presently use a CPT 8000.

Next to word processing, timekeeping and billing software probably represents the most common reason a lawyer might want a computer.

Having thus taken a personal interest in electronics technology, when I acquired my first full-capability computer I intended to learn all I could about it.

The first software I used was a general ledger package. All of my bookkeeping had previously been done by hand, and the final numbers were often not put together until well after the end of the year. I almost never had the luxury of a monthly financial statement.

With my general ledger package, which was relatively inexpensive ($199), I was able to set up account numbers for my income and expense items and key in my checks and deposits once a month. The computer automatically produced a list of all posted documents; a ledger of these entries sorted by account number; a trial balance; an income statement for the month showing percentages and year-to-date balances; and a balance sheet for the month showing

percentages and year-to-date balances. When the December entries were posted, I immediately had a printout of my year-end financial information and could complete my tax return on time.

The second software program I added was payroll. Year-end W-2 preparation had generally been completed amid turmoil on or near January 31. With the payroll package, which cost about $499, I only had to input the employee information once. Thereafter, checks for salaried employees and quarterly returns could be produced. The process for hourly employees only required key-boarding of each employee's hours for a particular pay period.

Next to word processing, the need for timekeeping and billing software is probably the most common reason a lawyer might want a computer. There are more than 120 companies offering software for timekeeping and billing, and this large number creates more of a problem than it solves. (For a list of them, see the March 1, 1984 issue of The Lawyer's PC, or contact POB 1108, Lexington, SC 29072, (803) 359-9941.)

Lawyers do not all keep time the same way, nor do we render statements the same way. There are many variations of timekeeping and billing techniques, as well as many differences between software packages and what they accomplish. Trying to match the two is a problem of some magnitude.

Before acquiring a timekeeping and billing package, it is extremely important to see the program up and running. It can be helpful to talk with a peer at a comparably sized firm who bills in a similar fashion and is using the program. Timekeeping and billing programs range in price from about $500 to $5000. The difference in quality is not necessarily represented by the difference in price. The size of the firm in many cases will be the determining factor. Packages designed for use by five or fewer lawyers probably will not work effectively for larger firms, and those designed for 15 lawyers may not be what the smaller firm needs.

Although we are discussing time-

www.americanradiohistory.com
keeping and billing systems as they apply to number crunching, a lawyer familiar with database managers can design a very simple timekeeping and billing system for a small firm.

In the number-crunching category, a system is also needed for keeping track of other people's money held in a trust. Under the Code of Professional Responsibility, a client's funds cannot be commingled with the law firm's, and the firm must be able to account for any client's funds held in a trust account. Software packages to handle trust accounts can be purchased or designed to include such features as: the ability to enter checks and deposits at random with an item description and an account number for the client; the ability to receive a printout at least monthly of the transactions in the entire bank account, with a total balance, together with an individual printout of each client's transactions and a balance of the client's account; and the ability to confirm that all clients' accounts equal the total amount in the bank account. This seems to be a relatively simple accounting procedure, but it is amazing how little software is available to accomplish it.

Information Management

Another category of computer use that is tremendously beneficial to people in the legal profession is information management. Database management programs fall into this category, as do a number of specialized information programs.

Information management, as I use the term, means the ability to keyboard certain information once and then sort, select, and use it effectively without having to rekeyboard. The most common uses of this technique are: maintaining client records, keeping a calendar and docket control system, file management, and litigation support.

There are many other information-management needs specific to a law firm's practice. Any of these can be handled with a database manager. For lawyers who use the IBM Personal Computer (PC) or compatibles, dBASE II is popular. For lawyers who use Radio Shack computers, Profile
Plus is probably the most commonly used.

With a program of this type, you can visualize how it works by imagining a page organized in vertical columns of information with horizontal lines representing a particular file. The vertical columns are called fields. Each field contains the same kind of information for every client. For example, last names would be in the same field for every client.

The horizontal lines that represent one client's information are called records. Once the information has been keyboarded, it can be massaged in many different ways without having to be keyed again. For example, if the client record consists of a name, address, telephone number, court in which the action is pending, and lawyer responsible, then by using the sort and select technique of the database manager the lawyer can print an alphabetical list of all clients by last name. It is also possible to sort, select, and print a sublist that, instead of including all clients, will only include those for a particular lawyer in a particular court.

The information in the database can be merged with form letters so that, for example, you can use the will-retrieval database to select the names and addresses, salutation, and date of the last will executed by the client. This information can be merged into a letter to the client indicating that the will needs review. These letters can then be printed automatically on continuous-run paper.

In larger firms, database managers can be used to manage records that only need to be keyboarded once and then accessed by using sort and select techniques. For example, the client database can be searched as each new client is accepted to make sure there is no conflict if a suit is begun against some other person. Firms with many clients and several lawyers must take this precaution to avoid suing one of their own clients.

"Where is it? Why can't we find it?" is a familiar cry in the law office. Lawyers manage a lot of paper and, therefore, filing is frequently a problem. The filing problem relates not only to where a particular document might be but, more importantly, where to find research information. We almost always can find material in a client's file. The question is, in which case did we last handle a matter involving a similar dispute, e.g., the eviction of a tenant for damage to the premises?

Sofshell (POB 18522, Baltimore, MD 21237, (301) 686-1213) offers a program called Mindex and Search that costs $25 and will solve most information-retrieval problems. Under the Mindex and Search program, entries of 255 characters are possible (about three typewritten lines). Each of these entries is considered a separate record. The 255 characters, of course, must contain the location of the basic information and the keywords to let you find it. In the previous matter, we would enter "eviction of tenant for damage or destruction of the premises" and the name or number of the file in which the research data and pleadings for that particular matter are located. We might (since we have not used the entire three lines) want to include the kind of research material to be found in that file. We can make thousands of entries of this type at random and then, using the Search program, search for any three characters in a row. In most cases, we use the actual keyword; we might choose "eviction" or we might choose "tenant". If we have a large number of eviction and tenant cases, we might want to search a combination of words connected by "and," e.g., "eviction and destruction." We can also search by using "or" as the connector, which will result in the program finding all records containing either word.

Communications

A lawyer can use the computer for electronic mail, bulletin-board reading, and access to on-line databases.

When lawyers think about on-line databases, the first that come to mind are Westlaw and Lexis. These two legal-research databases have been available for many years. Only recently, however, could we access them via microcomputers. Westlaw

---

**IBM protects disks in sleeves of TYVEK.**

**Here's why.**

Quality disks deserve a quality sleeve. Sleeves of TYVEK® spunbonded olefin provide unsurpassed data protection because:

1. **TYVEK** is strong — won't tear like paper.
2. **TYVEK** does not lint.
3. **TYVEK** is smooth, non-abrasive.
4. **TYVEK** is chemically clean, has a neutral pH.
5. **TYVEK** reduces static problems.
6. **TYVEK** is unaffected by water.

Take the first step to maximum disk data protection. Call 800-44 TYVEK for the names of manufacturers who rely on sleeves of **TYVEK**.

TYVEK is Du Pont's trademark for spunbonded olefin. Du Pont makes TYVEK; not sleeves.
THE FORTH SOURCE

MVP-FORTH
Stable - Transportable - Public Domain - Tools
You need two primary features in a software development package - a stable operating system and the ability to move programs easily and quickly to a variety of computers. MVP-FORTH gives you both these features and many extras. This public domain product includes an editor, FORTH assembler, tools, utilities and the vocabulary for the best selling book "Starting FORTH". The Programmer's Kit provides a complete FORTH for a number of computers. Other MVP-FORTH products will simplify the development of your applications.

MVP Books - A Series
☐ Volume 1, All about FORTH by Hayward. MVP-FORTH glossary with cross references to fig-FORTH, Starting FORTH and FORTH-79 Standard. 2nd Ed. $25
☐ Volume 2, MVP-FORTH Assembly Source Code. Includes CPIM®, IBM-P®, and APPLE® listing for kernel $20
☐ Volume 3, Floating Point Glossary by Springer $10
☐ Volume 4, Expert System with source code by Park $25
☐ Volume 5, File Management System with interrupt security by Moreno $25

MVP-FORTH Software - A Transportable FORTH
☐ MVP-FORTH Programmer's Kit including disk, documentation, Volumes 1 & 2 of MVP-FORTH Series (All About FORTH. 2nd Ed. & Assembly Source Code), and Starting FORTH. Specify ☐ CPIM, ☐ CPIM 86, ☐ CPIM +, ☐ APPLE®, ☐ IBM PC, ☐ MS-DOS, ☐ Osborne, ☐ Kaypro, ☐ H8W286, ☐ Z800, ☐ TI-PC, ☐ MicroDecisions, ☐ Northstar, ☐ Compupro, ☐ Gromenco, ☐ DEC Rainbow, ☐ NEC 8201, ☐ TRS-80/100 $100
☐ MVP-FORTH Cross Compiler for CPIM Programmer's Kit. Generates headerless code for ROM or target CPU $300
☐ MVP-FORTH Meta Compiler for CPIM Programmer's Kit. Use for applications on CPIM based computer. Includes public domain source $150
☐ MVP-FORTH Fast Floating Point Includes 9511 math chip on board with disk, documentation and enhanced virtual MVP-FORTH for Apple II, II+, and IIe. $450
☐ MVP-FORTH Programming Aids for CPIM, IBM or APPLE Programmer's Kit. Extremely useful tool for decompiling, callfinding, and translating. $150
☐ MVP-FORTH PADS (Professional Application Development System) for IBM, or APPLE. An integrated development system with complete documentation for PC, XT or PCjr and Apple II, II+, and IIe. Will run on most IBM and Apple look-aikes $500
☐ MVP-FORTH Floating Point & Matrix Math for IBM or Apple $85
☐ MVP-FORTH Graphics Extension for IBM or Apple $65
☐ MVP-FORTH MS-DOS file interface for IBM PC PADS $80
☐ MVP-FORTH Expert System for development of knowledge-based programs for Apple, IBM, or CPIM. $100

MVP-FORTH Computer
☐ Jupiter Ace $150
☐ 16K RAM Pack $50
☐ 48K RAM Pack $125

FORTH DISKS
☐ FORTH with editor, assembler, and manual. ☐ APPLE by MM $100 ☐ APPLE by Kuntze $90 ☐ ATARI® valFORTH $60 ☐ CPIM® by MM $100 ☐ HP-85 by Lange $90 ☐ HP-75 by Cassaday $150 ☐ IBM-PC® by LM $100 ☐ VIC FORTH by HES, VIC20 cartridge $50 ☐ C64 by HES Commodore 64 $60 ☐ Timex by HW $25

☐ APPLE by MM, F. G. & 83 $160
☐ ATARI® by PNS, F. G. & X. $90
☐ CPIM® by MM, F. & 83 $160
☐ Apple, GraFORTH by E. $75
☐ Multi-Tasking FORTH by SL, CPIM, X & 79 $395
☐ TRS-80/II or III by MMS $130
☐ Timex by FD, tape G, X $45
☐ Victor 9000 by DE, G, X $150
☐ fig-FORTH Programming Aids for decompiling, callfinding, and translating. CPIM, IBM-PC, Z80, or Apple $150

FORTH MANUALS, GUIDES & DOCUMENTS
☐ ALL ABOUT FORTH by Hayward. See above. $25
☐ FORTH Encyclopedia by Derick & Baker $25
☐ The Complete FORTH by Winfield $16
☐ Understanding FORTH by Reynmann $3
☐ FORTH Fundamentals. Vol. I by McCabe $16
☐ FORTH Fundamentals. Vol. II by McCabe $13
☐ FORTH Tools, Vol. 1 by Anderson & Tracy $20
☐ Beginning FORTH by Claran $17
☐ FORTH Encyclopedia Pocket Guide $7
☐ And So FORTH by Huang. A college level text. $25
☐ FORTH Programming by Szanton $17
☐ FORTH on the ATARI® by E. Fioele $8
☐ Starting FORTH by Brodie. Best instruction manual available. (soft cover) $18
☐ Starting FORTH (hard cover) $23
☐ 68000 fig-FORTH with assembler $25
☐ Jupiter ACE Manual by Vickers $15
☐ Installation Manual for fig-FORTH, $15

Source Listings of fig-FORTH, for specific CPU's and computers. The Installation Manual is required for Implementation. Each $15
☐ 1902 ☐ 6502 ☐ 6800 ☐ APPLE II ☐ 8080 ☐ 8086/88 ☐ 8200 ☐ PACE ☐ 6869 ☐ NOVA ☐ 68000 ☐ Eclipse ☐ VAX ☐ 820

Ordering Information: Check, Money Order (payable to MOUNTAIN VIEW PRESS, INC.), VISA, MasterCard, American Express. COD's $5 extra. Minimum order $15. No billing or unpaid PO's. California residents add sales tax. Shipping costs in US included in price. Foreign orders pay in US funds on US bank, include for handling and shipping by Air $4 for each item under $25, $10 for each item between $25 and $99 and $20 for each item over $100. All prices and products subject to change or withdrawal without notice. Single system and/or single user license agreement required on some products.

www.americanradiohistory.com
can be accessed by almost any microcomputer. At this writing, Lexis can only be accessed by the IBM PC. These database services are relatively expensive, but accessing them through your own microcomputer gives you greater control over the costs.

There are a number of other on-line databases of possible interest to lawyers. The American Bar Association recently announced ABA/net. Using this service, electronic mail and bulletin boards can be accessed, in addition to the UPI news wire, the Official Airline Guide, and financial news from Unisistox, for as little as $12 per hour. The American Bar Association publication and information database, Ambar, will go on line with ABA/net in the near future and will cost $32 per hour in prime time and $22 per hour in nonprime time. (For details on ABA/net write: ITT Dialcom, 1109 Spring St., Silver Spring, MD 20910 or call (800) 323-1717 and ask for operator 129. In Illinois, call operator 129 at (800) 942-8211.)

Dialog is probably the largest nonlegal database of interest to lawyers. It actually consists of more than 200 databases. The most common is the Legal Resources Index, which contains more than 660 legal periodicals, newspapers, and magazines published since January 1980. Other databases on Dialog include the Federal Register and a number of technical databases involved with medicine and other technical subjects. (For information write: Dialog Information Services, 3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA, or call (800) 227-1927. In California, call (800) 982-5838.)

The General Electric database contains tax projection and other business accounting projection programs. Some of these programs were prepared by Arthur Andersen & Company, some by J. H. Cohn & Company, and some by Coopers & Lybrand. (For details write: General Electric Information Services Company, 401 N. Washington St., Rockville, MD 20850, or call (800) 638-8730. In Maryland, call (800) 492-8470.)

In time, the most frequent use of the microcomputer’s communications feature may be electronic mail. By using electronic mail, you can transmit a document to another lawyer’s computer for almost instant review and input. The document can then be retransmitted to you with changes. If acceptable, it can be printed out in final form at both locations. A third lawyer can review the document, since either office can send it anywhere over the telephone network. All the traveling lawyer needs is a portable computer (such as the Radio Shack Model 100) with a modem. This lawyer can make changes and send the document back to either office.

Communications make it possible for a branch office to function with limited support staff. Much of the heavy document preparation can take place at the home office and then be transmitted to and printed out at the branch.

Bulletin boards are available for almost any subject. ABA/net is expected to provide bulletin boards of specific interest. With a bulletin board, you can call the number and, by keyboarding instructions, select a substantive area to review. For example, you can call a bulletin board and review the particular substantive area on medical malpractice. If you see any information or inquiries of interest, you can write a response on the bulletin board or communicate directly to the other lawyer if a telephone number or address has been left.

Messages can also be left for others who read the bulletin board. For example, a lawyer can ask for information from other lawyers with experience in specific fields.

The introduction of ABA/net may have more influence on the use of databases by lawyers than any other event of recent years. The American Bar Association plans to actively solicit lawyers to join ABA/net. Since this database is relatively inexpensive, it gives lawyers a chance to overcome fears or hesitations at a low cost and for a useful purpose.

Many law book publishers are exploring the possible use of on-line databases to furnish their services. Looking far into the future, it is quite

---

**DYSAN® protects disks in sleeves of TYVEK.**

**Here’s why.**

Quality disks deserve a quality sleeve. Sleeves of TYVEK® spunbonded olefin provide unsurpassed data protection because

1. TYVEK is strong — won’t tear like paper.
2. TYVEK does not lint.
3. TYVEK is smooth, non-abrasive.
4. TYVEK is chemically clean, has a neutral pH.
5. TYVEK reduces static problems.
6. TYVEK is unaffected by water.

Take the first step to maximum disk data protection. Call 800-44 TYVEK for the names of manufacturers who rely on sleeves of TYVEK.

*TYVEK is DuPont’s trademark for spunbonded olefin. DuPont makes TYVEK, not sleeves. Dysan is a registered trademark of Dysan Corporation.*

Circle 145 on inquiry card.

BYTE May 1984 165
Accounting software so perfect you'll want to change it immediately.

It's perfect because you can change it. Which is one thing you can't do with canned accounting programs. Instead, you're stuck doing bookkeeping their way.

Well, rather than let your accounting software run your business, we suggest you run our business accounting software: Sensible Solution Management.

Straight out of the box, it's ready to get down to business with single-entry general ledger, accounts payable and receivable, payroll, inventory control and order entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Canned Accounting vs. The Sensible Solution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Typical Accounting Package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can the program be changed to suit special needs?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can you use your business's existing forms?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is source code included in the program's price?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can you easily transfer your data when you buy a new computer?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

But instead of locking you in to our way of accounting, we also supply you with source code and The Sensible Solution Language so you can modify the program to take into account your needs.

You can change it to use your business forms and checks. Work in your company's commission rates. Add space for your product codes. Or do just about anything else your way.

So if you've got accounting software you can't change, change to the Sensible Solution. And kick the canned forever.

The Sensible Solution™

The Sensible Solution Programming Language for most single and multi-user operating systems is $695 (single-user) or $995 (multi-user) with Accounting Modules at $250 each. For more information, write or call O'Hanlon Computer Systems, 11058 Main Street, Bellevue, WA 98004. Phone (206) 454-2261. Telex 152974. Dealer and distributor inquiries welcome.
possible that most legal-research needs will be met by on-line data-

bases. Competitive pricing may speed this occurrence.

Electronic Spreadsheets

Use of electronic spreadsheets will depend on the kind of law practiced by the firm. Electronic spreadsheets allow mathematical projections to be made and manipulated. They can be useful in preparing budgets and

cash-flow projections. They can be used to project earnings in damage

cases, to perform a blood alcohol analysis in drunk driving cases, and

many other tasks requiring mathematical projections and “what if”
calculations. (For a template of the blood alcohol analysis program, see The Lawyer’s PC, November 1, 1983, page 4, or write POB 1108, Lexington, SC 29072.)

Many publishers are producing inexpensive electronic spreadsheet
templates that take much of the drudgery out of using these powerful

programs. Quite a number of these templates can be useful to

lawyers, since they deal with business calculations.

Specialized Software Packages

There are several specialized software packages that lawyers should

know about. These software packages can be purchased and run

immediately to accomplish specific tasks. For example: a long-distance

analyzer is designed to allow the development of a directory of calls,
date called, and amount of call, so this out-of-pocket expense can be

charged to clients (Long Distance Analyzer, $195, Golden Braid Soft-

ware, 1450 Ranchero Dr., Sarasota, FL 33582, (813) 371-0388).

Estate tax projections are designed to allow lawyers to enter details about

the client and get projections of different estate plans. Two common

ones are: Estate Tax Plan, $750, Aard-
vark/McGraw-Hill, 1020 N. Broad-
way, Milwaukee, WI 53202, (414) 225-7500; and ESTAX, $295, Profes-
sional Data Corp., 6449 Goldbranch

Rd., Columbia, SC 29202.

Real estate closing packages are de-

signed to allow for the input of the

basic information. The program then

produces all the documents neces-
sary for a HUD real estate closing

(RESPA Resolver, $250, Electronic

Law Publishing Company, POB 1027,

Buies Creek, NC 27506).

Programs for the preparation of im-

migration and naturalization forms

are designed to allow keyboarding of

the basic information and have the

program prepare the necessary

forms (Immigration Program, $350,

Hudson Computer Bureau Inc., 6135

Bergenline Ave., West New York, NJ

07093, (201) 868-6134).

Income tax projections allow for

the input of information about the

client’s tax circumstances to make

“what if” calculations. An example of

this type program is Cal-Q-Tax (Cal-

Q-Tax, $595, Tax Management, a sub-
sidiary of Bureau of National Affairs

Inc., 1231 25th St. NW, Washington,

DC 20037).

There are numerous other income
tax preparation packages. A list and

analysis of them appeared in The

Journal of Taxation, A Guide to the

Practitioner’s Selection of Tax Soft-

ware for the Microcomputer, Decem-

ber 1983. The November 1983 issue

contained a comparison of software

vendors. For information, write The

Journal of Taxation, 1633 Broadway,

New York, NY 10019. The list is grow-

ing every day as new programs for

lawyers are developed.

The computer is going to make the

most significant change in the way

law is practiced since the invention of

the telephone and the typewriter.

There is resistance, but strange as it

may seem, there was also resistance to

the telephone and typewriter.

In the long run, economic issues will

prevail. There is no question that

those of us who use the computer ef-

ficiently can practice law more effec-

tively and, therefore, can provide

legal services to the client at reason-

able cost. That is the name of the

game.

Robert P. Wilkins (POB 729, Lexington, SC 29072) is a lawyer and the editor of The Lawyer’s PC and The Lawyer’s Microcomputer newslet-

ters for lawyers using the IBM PC and compatibles and Radio Shack computers, respectively.

3M protects disks in sleeves of TYVEK.

Here’s why.

Quality disks deserve a quality sleeve.

Sleeves of TYVEK® spunbonded olefin

provide unsurpassed data protection

because

1. TYVEK is strong—won’t tear like paper.

2. TYVEK does not lint.

3. TYVEK is smooth, non-abrasive.

4. TYVEK is chemically clean, has a

neutral pH.

5. TYVEK reduces static problems.

6. TYVEK is unaffected by water.

Take the first step to maximum disk data

protection. Call 800-44 TYVEK for the

names of manufacturers who rely on

sleeves of TYVEK.

*TYVEK is DuPont’s trademark for

spunbonded olefin. DuPont makes

TYVEK, not sleeves.

Circle 146 on inquiry card.
Whether your needs are simple...

We help a lot of different people solve a lot of different problems: from the simplest to the most complex...from mailing lists to integrated accounting, from preparing tax returns to order entry. Whether you need help saving money or making it, the Knowledge Manager can help you manage your information better than any other micro software package.

**Quality Software for Quality Results**

You can start just as simply as you want and grow just as fast as you like. The Knowledge Manager's powerful commands are always ready when you are. You get quick results, improved productivity, accurate information, custom tailored to meet your needs. The Knowledge Manager lets you use your information, when you want it and in the way you want it.

---

**Features** | **Advantages** | **Benefits**
---|---|---
Unlimited number of tables open at a given time | No need to open and close tables repeatedly | Speeder answers to your queries
Up to 255 fields per record | Greater descriptive capacity | Lowers frustration of having to deal with multiple tables for a single topic
Passwords, read/write access, data encryption | Access to data is individualized | Unauthorized use of data prevented
Query multiple tables with a single command | Retrieves data without unnecessary intermediate steps | Users get information more efficiently
Query syntax like IBM's SQL/DS | English-like commands | Users not required to learn a new language
Dynamic sorting and grouping of query output | Control of output format | Data can be customized to users needs
Spreadsheet cells may be defined in terms of *formulas* *data table values* *programs* | Cell can automatically retrieve information from tables and can perform intricate mathematical operations on that information | No need to rekey Information or perform calculations separately
Forms creation for screen and printer using 8 colors, blinking, bell, prompts, reverse video, etc | Greater versatility in screen and printed output | Screens and forms are easy to understand and use
Statistics (e.g., min, max, average, sum, standard deviation, variance, etc.) automatically generated | Provides more complete analytical description of data | Improved decision-making capabilities
High resolution color graphics: pie charts, bar charts, area curves, scatter diagrams, etc. | Numerical data from spreadsheets and tables can be pictorialized | Patterns and trends easier to spot

*Partial List*

---

www.americanradiohistory.com
For people who just can't get enough of a good thing

intrinsic...or somewhere in between

Reliable and Comprehensive

The Knowledge Manager is built to last. You can start with the Beginner's Guide, or run right through the instruction manual to advanced data management commands.

Chances are you won't find a job the Knowledge Manager can't do.

Dealer inquiries invited.

Knowledge Man

Knowledge Man is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.; SQL/DS of IBM.
Circle 263 on inquiry card.

Please send me:
☐ Free feature-by-feature comparison
☐ Forms painter and graphics information and pricing*
☐ Run-time package information and pricing*
*Forms painter, graphics and run-time package are available as optional components.
☐ Please accept my order for the Knowledge Manager $500.00
☐ Shipping and Handling† $10.00
(Indiana residents must add 5% sales tax — $25.00)
Machine:
☐ PC DOS ☐ MS DOS ☐ CP/M-86
Disk Format:
☐ 8” IBM-3740 SS/SD
☐ 5¼” IBM PC SS
☐ 5¼” Victor Sirius
☐ 5¼” DEC Rainbow
†Add $20.00 if outside U.S., Canada or Mexico
192K RAM required, 500K mass storage suggested.
☐ Check or money order enclosed (must be drawn from U.S. bank in U.S. currency)
MasterCard No.
VISA No.
American Express No.
Expiration Date
Bank No. (if M.C.)
Signature
VISA, MasterCard and American Express orders may be placed by phone (317) 463-2581.

Knowledge Man is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc.; SQL/DS of IBM.
Circle 263 on inquiry card.

Name ________________________
Title ________________________
Company ______________________
Phone (______) ______________________
Address ________________________
City ________________________
State ________________________ Zip ________________________
Send To:

MDBS/Consumer Products
P.O. Box 248
Lafayette, IN 47902
Phone: (317) 463-2581
Telex: 209147 ISE UR

Or Contact Your Local Dealer.

Prices subject to change without notice.
Current release is 1.06 as of 4/1/84.

www.americanradiohistory.com
Tek’s best-selling
60 MHz scopes:
Now 25 ways better for
not a penny more!

Now Tek has improved its
2213/2215 scopes with brighter
displays. Greater accuracy.
And more sensitive triggering.
At no increase in price.
The 60 MHz 2213 and dual time
base 2215 have been the most
popular scopes in Tektronix
history. Now, Tek introduces
an "A" Series update with
more than 25 specification
and feature enhancements —
things you have asked for
such as single sweep — all
included at no added cost.
A brighter display and new
vertical amplifier design
provides sharp, crisp traces.
That makes the 2213A/
2215A a prime candidate
for tasks like TV troubleshooting and testing,
where fast sweeps are
typical.
New features include
10 MHz bandwidth limit
switch, separate A/B
dual intensity controls
(2215A only), and power-
on light: additions customers have suggested for
giving these scopes the final measure
of convenience.
Triggering, sweep accuracy,
CMRR and many more major
specifications are better than ever.
Check the performance chart:
not bad for scopes already considered
the leaders in their class!
The price: still
$1200* for the
2213A, $1450* for
the 2215A. Or, step
up to the 100 MHz
2235 for just $1650!*
You can order, ob-
tain literature, or
get expert technical advice,
through Tek’s National Market-
ing Center.
Direct orders
include oper-
ator manuals,
two 10X probes,
15-day return policy,
world-wide service back-
up and comprehensive
3-year warranty.
Talk to our technical
experts.
Call toll-free:
1-800-426-2200
Ext. 157.
In Oregon call collect:
(503) 627-9000 Ext. 157.

Copyright ©1984, Tektronix, Inc. All rights reserved. TTA-438

*Price F.O.B. Beaverton, OR
All scopes are UL Listed and CSA
approved. 3-year warranty includes
CRT and applies to any oscillo-
scopes purchased after 1/1/83

www.americanradiohistory.com
Computerizing a Medical Office

A physician's advice can be handy for other professionals needing tailored applications

Jonathan Javitt, M.D.
Computer Consultant for Medical Applications

As of July 1983, only 5 percent of the physicians in the United States owned microcomputers. Nevertheless, I believe physicians will no longer be able to maintain an uncomputerized office. Perhaps by the end of the decade all medical practices will have a computer. [Editor's Note: The trend may extend to other professional offices with an extensive but specific clientele. The following advice for physicians may well apply to any professional needing a tailored computer system.]

Why Computerize?
As medical practice costs rise and the supply of physicians increases, practices will need to pay increasing attention to economics and marketing. Most good office-management programs can generate productivity reports by practitioner, by procedure, or even by piece of equipment. Determining whether the practice is running a piece of diagnostic equipment at a profit or a loss then becomes a simple matter.

One of the most difficult aspects of practice management is patient follow-up and recall. With a computerized record-keeping system, however, mailing one or more reminder letters to patients and tracking those who don't respond can be done with ease. Such a system might also allow you to generate patient newsletters and health alerts. This contact can make a significant difference in a patient's satisfaction with your service.

A computer in a medical office can also be an instant link to a world of information, from the hospital records of one's patients to the extensive database of the National Library of Medicine. Up-to-the-second conferences on a variety of topics are available to anyone with a computer and a telephone. Within the next few years, electronic mail will be the most efficient way for physicians to share information about patients. Ordinary mail will then be as useful as bloodletting.

How to Computerize Successfully
The selection of a computer system for a medical office need not be painful, protracted, or even inordinately expensive. When done logically and systematically, it may even be enjoyable and informative. If at all possible, find a consultant who is experienced in medical office systems. I believe that the cost of mistakes in system selection is far more expensive than any consultant's fee.

By a consultant I mean someone who is familiar with the medical-management programs on the market and with the computer systems needed to run those programs, rather than a programmer who offers to write a program for running your office. Custom software is not an ideal solution to medical-management needs because if you have a problem with the software, you have only the original programmer to rely on. If he or she is no longer available, then you're stuck, with no one else able to help you. With commercial software, however, you will have the support of a large company and access to successive revisions.

Seven steps for selecting a computer system for a medical office are listed below:

1. needs assessment
2. system specification
3. software survey and selection
4. hardware survey and selection
5. vendor selection
6. office task assignment
7. software support

While these steps may seem obvious...
at first, each one is crucial, and by-passing any of them is an invitation to disaster. If at all possible, do not change their order. Especially try to avoid allowing the vendor to be the determining force in system selection; the vendor’s priorities are clearly different from yours.

Needs Assessment
Involving all office staff in needs assessment from the outset is imperative. A computer system is only as capable as those who use it. If the staff is unenthusiastic about the system, the chances of a successful transition are minimal. All too frequently, the office staff first encounters a computer system when it shows up in boxes. The other side of this caveat is equally important. Often the office staff knows far more about work flow than the physicians in the practice and will be able to spot inadequacies in a system while they can still be corrected with an eraser and notepaper. “If only I’d known…” is an expensive utterance when it comes to computerizing a medical office.

System Specification
What jobs do you expect the computer to do? Your answer should state exactly what information the system will be expected to store on any given patient, which report functions the software must be able to write, and so on. With this information, you will be able to choose software that will do the job that you want done.

How expandable should the system be? If the system cannot grow, then you will have to stunt your practice or get a new computer system—a costly way to do business.

How will the flow of information in and out of the computer be managed, and how many users will be on the system at once? These factors will determine the hardware that you’ll need.

How much can you afford? The only intelligent approach to budgeting for this project is to sit down with the practice’s financial advisers and determine the monthly cost of the system versus the projected return. In all likelihood, the calculations will justify a system large enough to handle the office’s needs. Once all the above questions are answered, you can start choosing the software.

Software Survey and Selection
Currently, there are no microcomputer-based office-management programs that can store detailed clinical information for each patient. While the concept of a paperless office with all patient data stored electronically is highly attractive, it is not yet practical on microcomputer-based systems. At present, that level of data management is available only on minicomputers.

The reason for this situation is twofold. First, software development is driven by market demand. At this time, relatively few medical offices have state-of-the-art microcomputers, so why would programmers bother writing a complex clinical information-management system for such a small market? Second, the nature and structure of clinical information vary greatly from one medical specialty to the next. It is simply not possible to design a clinical database
### Printers
- **ANADEX**
  - DP-9501B					$1049
  - DP-9620B					1099
  - DP-9625B					1199
  - DP-6500					2399
  - WP-6000					2159

### Monitors
- **AMDEK**
  - Color I.					$275
  - Color I +					319
  - Color II+					399
  - Color III (RGB)				349
  - 300 G (12" green)			135
  - 300 A (12" amber)			145
  - 310 A (IBM PC)			169

### Boards
- **IBM PC BOARDS**
  - Amdek MAI Graphics Board		$479
  - AST Sixpak plus 64k		299
  - AST Megaphone 256k		569
  - CCS 132 Column Board		589
  - Microsoft 256k RAM Board	299
  - Plantronics Color + Board	399
  - Quadram New Quadboard		Call
  - Quadram Quadlink Board		Call
  - Tecmar 1st MATE Board		229
  - Tecmar Graphics Master Card	569
  - PC Peacock Graphics Board	299
  - 64k Chip Kit (9 Chips)		Call

### Terminals
- **ESPRIT SYSTEMS**
  - Espirit					$489
  - Espirit II					499
  - Espirit III					649
  - Exec 10/102					799
  - Exec 10/102G				1249

### Systems
- **COLUMBIA**
  - VP Portable					Call
  - MPC 1600-1					Call
  - MPC 1600-4					Call

### Terminals
- **TELEVIDEO**
  - 910					$439
  - 914					579
  - 925					699
  - 950					865
  - 970/50					949

### MODEMS
- **HAYES**
  - Smartmodem 300				199
  - Smartmodem 1200			499
  - Smartmodem 1200B			Call

### Televisors
- **TALLEY**
  - 279					$659
  - ZTX-10					319
  - ZTX-11					389

### Computers Wholesale
- **AMATEURS**
  - www.americanradiohistory.com

---

### Advertised Prices
- Prices reflect a discount on prepaid orders only. Most items are in stock for immediate delivery in factory-sealed cartons with full factory warranties.

---

### Contact Information
- 315-472-3055
- Box 150 Brewerton, N.Y. 13029

---

### Social Media
- Facebook: [Official Facebook Page]
- Twitter: [Official Twitter Page]
Circle 338 on inquiry card.

What to do with your Apple II/Ile® after you’re through playing games —
- Machine Tools with 2 or More Axes of Positioning Controls
- Robotic Development
- Machinery Controls
- Process Controls
- Laboratory Experiments

16 OPTO-ISOLATED I/O PLUG-IN BOARD (A16 I/O)
- Individually configurable I/O
- Compatible with solid state relay
- Interrupt inputs
- Software
2 AXIS STEPPE MOTOR DRIVER INTERFACE BOARD (A6 T/D)
- Compatible with translators
- Accepts encoder pulse inputs
- Positioning software with ramping
2 AXIS (35 oz. in.) PRIME MOVER SYSTEM (PMS 23)
- R2D23 dual axis stepper driver
- (2) size 23 stepper motors
- A6 T/D plug-in interface board
- Software, cable
32 opto-isolated I/O board (A32 I/O)
- Power supply for PMS 23 system
- 12/24V-2A/5V-1A reg (PS 23)
- 2 axis (220 oz. in.) prime mover system (PMS 34)

ALSO AVAILABLE — APPLE COMPATIBLE
- Half height direct drive disc drive
- 9" or 12" metal case monitors, green or amber
- Bubble memory board 128K - Helix ABM with software

ROGERS LABS (714) 751-0442
2710 SO. CRODDY WAY, SANTA ANA, CA 92704

BASIC Discovers Shorthand.

Programming in BASIC just got smarter, easier, faster... and five great reviews. Before you write another program in BASIC, you might be wise to start with a little reading.

Five major computer publications have something good to tell you. About the BASIC Development System (BDS). And about making your programming in BASIC more efficient than you ever dreamed.

BDS is a powerful, integrated set of software tools that quickly gets you beyond the BASIC basics. It gives you everything from Cross-Referencing to Scrolling Keys that let you scroll by page or line. It gives you Compress and Uncompress commands, Variable Dump, Single Step Trace and more.

BDS also gives you something else. A 30-day money back guarantee.

Finally, BDS gives you great references. From reviewers who've lived with it and loved it. For example: "I wonder how I ever got along without it." John M. Woram, PC Magazine, September 1983.

We'll send you the reviews just for writing us. Or, for only $79, we'll send you BDS itself. And a 30-day money back guarantee.

BTS

BETA TOOL SYSTEMS

8972 E. Hampstead Ave. Suite 179
Denver, Colorado 80231 • (303) 793-0145

that is generic enough to be useful to a large segment of the market and yet specific enough to be perfect for the specialist.

However, packages have been created that accommodate specific items of clinical information. These programs allow a practice to designate 10 or 20 items that must be recorded for each patient and to configure data fields to store those items. Similarly, the programs enable a practice to store lists of diagnoses, medications, and allergies for each patient. Some packages allow visit notes to be entered as free text in addition to the structured data. In the long run, what is needed is a relational database that is able to track clinical parameters over time and correlate them with other parameters. This level of sophistication has not been developed under current microcomputer operating systems and is currently available only under Unix. As the base of computer users within the medical world enlarges and more powerful operating systems become available on microcomputers, undoubtedly specialty-specific clinical databases will be designed to run on microcomputers.

Even today, a microcomputer can do a vast amount of work in a medical practice. For instance, any good management program can maintain a general ledger for each patient. (But be sure that the program you select lets you perform a complete audit trail for each account.) By storing the insurance carriers for each patient, one or more carriers can be automatically billed for each account payable. Another major way the computer will rapidly earn its keep is by its ability to track and age accounts receivable. Further, by billing on a staggered basis rather than monthly, a practice can maintain a smoother cash flow. The availability of this ledger information makes it simple to develop management reports to determine the economics of the practice's fee structure, particular pieces of equipment, or procedures. Look for a software package that not only offers these reports, but will allow you to devise your own reports as you go along.
People are going for Friday!™ like there's no tomorrow.

Friday! is the new electronic file handling system that has become an instant best-seller because it's so revolutionary.

Within two weeks, it broke into the Top 20 on the sales chart of Softsel, one of the country's leading computer software distributors.

And it's now well on its way to the top.

The Friday! phenomenon is simple.

Friday! uses simple menus and talks to you in plain English, so almost anybody can use it.

It's great for sales and commissions, clients and portfolios, mailing lists and labels, invoices, inventories, paychecks, reports and more. And it works with other microcomputer software like 1-2-3™ and dBASE II® (our own advanced database management system).

It comes with a complete, step-by-step tutorial, but you can set up an "electronic file" without even looking at the manual, then use it at the touch of a few keys.

Friday! finds any filed information in seconds. Computes totals, subtotals, commissions, etc. Prints form letters and mailing labels. Gives you quick reports from all or part of a file with a few keystrokes. Or if you need a special report for your bank or board of directors, just "paint" the format on your screen, then have Friday! do all the work.

And while Friday! does more than file handling systems selling for as much as $495, it's yours for just $295 (suggested retail price)!

For more information, contact Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (800) 437-4329 ext. 202. In Colorado, (303) 799-4900. In the U.K., call (0908) 568866.

Or for the name of your nearest dealer, just call 1-800-4-FRIDAY, ext. 202.

ASHTON-TATE

Circle 47 on inquiry card.
Well-designed software can be an enormous asset in enhancing communication with patients. By combining scheduling functions with automatic patient recall, systematically sending reminder notices to patients before an appointed visit, test, or procedure is possible. This application makes it much easier to periodically recall patients with chronic conditions, such as hypertension or diabetes, for the appropriate clinical tests. This type of follow-up is nearly impossible using manual methods. The mail-merge functions of these packages also make it simple to generate a patient newsletter to report new services offered, important medical news, or other information of interest.

The program you consider should contain a good word processor or interface with one. If it doesn't, changing a form letter or recall notice will be difficult.

A major consideration in choosing software packages is that they be easy to use. Unfortunately, many packages on the market are adaptations of hospital mainframe computer packages. The mainframe programs usually run in batch mode, which means they are designed to run one function at a time on a large group of data, such as generating bills for all of your patients. This system doesn't work well if you want to run several functions on just a handful of data, such as entering a patient's account, posting a single charge, and generating one bill. Select a package that is primarily record oriented so that you are not constantly switching from one batch program to another.

On the other hand, batch mode is excellent for certain tasks. To be able to post the hospital charges for an entire hospitalization in one step or the charges for one day's rounds with a single command can be extremely useful. Similarly, printing all outstanding insurance forms at once is important. Therefore, look for a software package that can also operate in batch mode.

In evaluating software, pay little or no attention to the advertising for the product—the only valid data is provided by current users. Many software packages have attractive demonstration programs that dealers are only too happy to show. These demo programs accommodate a small number of patients, run fast, and never lose data. The story may be quite different when the software is loaded with information on 2000 to 5000 patients. Any reputable company should be willing to provide you with the names of colleagues who are successfully using its software. If it is not willing to do this, look elsewhere.

Installation of medical-management package is time-consuming, and the length of time can vary greatly from one package to another. In the initial phase, the personal data on each physician in the practice must be entered as well as the particulars of each insurance carrier with which the practice deals. A complete list of diagnoses and procedures used in the practice must then be entered along with the appropriate procedure charges and standard diagnostic codes. The most painless way to do this part of the installation is to maintain a list of all diagnoses and procedures encountered during the month prior to installation. Try to find a program that can learn new diagnostic codes and procedures as it comes across them.

Instead of spending a lot of time designing billing forms and insurance forms, look for a program that has predesigned forms. Even better, choose a program that comes with the paper on which those forms must be printed. Predesigned forms can save 20 hours of installation time in a busy practice.

One misleading feature of several packages is that of electronic claims submission, that is, submission of claims via modem. Since insurance carriers have no standard electronic communications system, it isn't likely that your package will be able to communicate with all of the different carriers. As electronic claims submission becomes a reality, the big software publishers will update their packages to include this feature. In other words, when shopping for software, do not be influenced by bells and whistles that you cannot use today. If the product is stable, these features will be added as they become practical.

**Hardware Survey and Selection**

Only after the software has been chosen is it reasonable to consider hardware. In a single-station, single-user system running under CP/M or MS-DOS, hardware selection is straightforward. More likely, however, a system will have several workstations—the issue then becomes complicated. The problem centers around the lack of standardization in multiuser or network operating systems. Software designers are struggling to keep their products compatible with these continually evolving operating systems.

Although I prefer not to make strong hardware recommendations in a topical essay, I have observed that medical-management software is currently easier to marry to network systems than to true multiuser systems. The distinction I am drawing is between a system in which each user is connected to a separate, dedicated microprocessor, sharing only mass storage, versus a system in which all users share time on one microprocessor. Examples of the first approach range from freestanding microcomputers linked together in a network to a micro/mini arrangement in which all microprocessors are housed in one box and each is connected to a dedicated remote terminal. Standard CP/M software tends to run exceptionally well in the micro/mini type of system but none as yet run MS-DOS. If you are committed to MS-DOS software and want to support several users, the only alternative is networked MS-DOS-based personal computers with a common file server. Be sure that the software publisher will support this
Changing our ribbon is a snap.

Most printers make you fool with a messy ribbon.

But with Digital's Letterprinter 100, all you have to do
is snap in one of our replacement cartridges.
You'll instantly get at least 5 million more characters' worth of ink.

Easy, isn't it?
The fact is, everything about the Letterprinter 100 is easy.
For example, with just a flick of a finger you can select
up to five different typefaces. Or let your
computer do it for you, automatically.
If you can't find a typeface you like,
we'll customize one for you.
Now why would the world's second
largest computer company go to
such lengths to make the
Letterprinter 100 so
accommodating?
Simply so it can spend more
time doing what you bought it
to do in the first place.
And that's printing crisp, clear
manuscripts and graphics. From letter-
quality like you see here for word processing,
to high speed printing so you can get a draft
page in only 10 seconds.
The Letterprinter 100 works with any of
Digital's personal computers or video terminals. And it's a snap to use.
See the whole family of Digital's Printers, including the
daisy-wheel LQP02 and the low cost Personal Printer, the LA50.
For the distributor nearest you, call 1-800-DIGITAL, extension 700.
Or write Digital Equipment Corporation, Terminals Product Group,
2 Mt. Royal Avenue, UP01-5, Marlboro, MA 01752.
network system before you make the commitment. A little bit of checking will tell you that the micro/mini approach is far cheaper than linking freestanding personal computers.

Before you buy a computer, you should determine the quantity of information to be stored on it. You can do this by multiplying the number of patients by the amount of information you need to store on each one. A practice that fills up its mass storage in two years and is then faced with a major financial expenditure for more disk space has clearly made some mistakes at an early stage of the selection process. The only intelligent solution is to determine the actual number of bytes needed per record stored and to multiply that by the projected number of patients over the next five years. One of the advantages of micro/mini computers is that they tend to support much larger hard disks than linked personal computers.

The companion question to how much mass storage is needed is how will it be backed up. The cost to a medical office of an unprotected hard-disk crash is incalculable. Discipline is required on the part of the office staff. Murphy’s law guarantees that when backup is not performed the disk will crash. The only safety lies in iron-clad rules about daily backup, preferably with a tape streamer. Similarly, invest in a backup power supply in case the failure is on the part of the local electric company. In this environment the investment in security is well worth it.

In evaluating hardware, be somewhat conservative. The tested product is generally a safer bet than the newer release with that added feature. No shortage exists of maturing products that will provide all the power any office needs. Only through a year or two of experience in field situations can a manufacturer work out the final bugs that develop under the pressure of daily use. Don’t fall short when you choose the simplest and cheapest hardware device—the printer. Dot-matrix printers are getting less expensive and more reliable by the day. A medical practice needs to print on several types of paper, including insurance forms, demand statements, and letterhead or bond paper. A sensible approach is to purchase enough printers so that the office staff is not continually installing and aligning different types of forms in one over-worked printer. The equipment cost is rapidly offset by the savings in staff time.

Vendor Selection
Although most vendors are honest and have good intentions, vast discrepancies appear in their abilities to follow through on promises regarding installation, training, and support. Because of the high cost of inventory in computer dealerships, cash-flow problems can be fatal, as is demonstrated by the rate of dealership failures. Carefully evaluate the business record of the dealer with whom you plan to undertake the project. Ask for bank references and for the names of satisfied customers. By all means, call the manufacturer’s sales division and say that you are

---

**Modula-2. Simply Better.**

More and more software developers are finding a new language simply better than C or Pascal. They’re finding Modula-2, by Niklaus Wirth, the creator of Pascal. For professional programmers, it’s simply a better language.

Modula-2. Simple like Pascal (if you know Pascal, you can be writing Modula programs in hours) but with much more power and flexibility. Power to handle any professional application, so there’s no need for extensions.

Modula-2. Better than C because it gives you strong typing and superior separate compilation facilities. That means you write cleaner programs, faster.

Only LOGITECH’s Modula-2/86 system translates directly into high-speed native code for PC-DOS™, MS-DOS™ and CP/M-86™.

No other system speeds your Modula programs along faster than our native code compiler. And our high-level, symbolic debugger ensures your programs arrive in flawless running condition.

Multi-level overlays, 8087 support, ROMable code, and a full library of standard modules make Modula-2/86 the perfect system for every professional application.

We also offer the only VAX/VMS™ resident and cross compiler for the 8086.

For VAX mainframes to PCs, look to LOGITECH’s Modula-2 software development systems. For professional programmers, it’s simply a better choice.

---

LOGITECH

805 Veterano Blvd., Redwood City, CA 94063
415-365-9852

LOGITECH SA (in Europe), CH-1143 Attens, Switzerland
LOGITECH Srl., Corso Niagra 60, 10015 IVREA TO, Italy

PC-DOS is a TM of IBM. MS-DOS is a TM of Microsoft. CP/M-86 is a TM of Digital Research. VAX/VMS is a TM of Digital Equipment Corp.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER</th>
<th>IBM PC COMPATIBLE</th>
<th>IBM SOFTWARE</th>
<th>DISK DRIVES</th>
<th>OF MBC</th>
<th>SPECIAL</th>
<th>PAY</th>
<th>SPECIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>64K w/1 Drive</td>
<td>Sanyo MBC 550</td>
<td>Wordstar Pro. PAC</td>
<td>$378</td>
<td>Tandon 100-2</td>
<td>$210</td>
<td>$210</td>
<td>$210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$215</td>
<td>Sanyo MBC 555</td>
<td>Multiplan MS-DOS</td>
<td>$238</td>
<td>Control Data DS/DD</td>
<td>$215</td>
<td>$215</td>
<td>$215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$185</td>
<td>Chameleon w/2 Drives</td>
<td>Home Acct.</td>
<td>$158</td>
<td>Slimline DS/DD</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$185</td>
<td>$185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$1675</td>
<td>Davong 10mb</td>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
<td>$315</td>
<td>Davong 10mb</td>
<td>$1675</td>
<td>$1675</td>
<td>$1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$995</td>
<td>10 MB Subsystem</td>
<td>PC Tudor</td>
<td>$40</td>
<td>Special Cable IBM</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**APPLE® PRODUCTS**

**APPLE IIe COMPUTER STARTER KIT**

**SPECIAL PRICE**

$79.00

**APPLE PERIPHERALS**

- Davong Joystick Ile $35.25
- Sanyo MBC 64K w/2 Drive $285
- IBM MBC 64K w/1 Drive $269
- Sanyo MBC 555 $169
- Chameleon w/2 Drives $160

**APPLE SOFTWARE**

- Wordstar Pro. PAC $388
- Home Acct. $44.95
- Apple Quick File $85
- Apple Writer Ile $150
- Bankstreet Writer $46
- Visicalc Ile $168

**PRINTERS**

- Epson FX-80 $525
- Epson FX-100 $679
- Epson 12Str Feed/80 $50
- Okidata 92-P $420
- Tractor 82/92 $55
- Okidata 93-P $700
- Okidata 84-P $968

**MONITORS**

- Okidata 310-A $165
- Princeton HX-12 $465

**COLOR CARDS**

- Plantronics Color Plus $369.50
- Quadram Color Plus I $225

**OMNIGRAPH**

Intelligent Graphics Printer Adapter
- Prints pictures, designs, graphs on all popular dot-matrix printers
- Versatile selection of dazzling effects — zoom graphics, inverse graphics, 90° picture rotation, hi-res screen reproduction and many more!

**BETTY WORLD**

WE WILL BEAT ANY ADVERTISED PRICE

IBM® AND IBM® PC-COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISK DRIVES</th>
<th>SPECIAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tandon 100-2</td>
<td>$210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Data DS/DD</td>
<td>$215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slimline DS/DD</td>
<td>$185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davong 10mb</td>
<td>$1675</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Cable IBM</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WE WILL BEAT ANY ADVERTISED PRICE**

1. All items subject to availability.
2. All prices subject to change.
3. Software sales are final.
4. Shipping min. $4.00 shipping charge.
5. We accept VISA, MC, Am. Exp. 3% Personal and company checks, allow 2 weeks to clear. California residents add 6 1/2% sales tax.
6. Customers must call for RMA# before returning any merchandise. Any goods returned for restocking are subject to 15% restocking fee at our discretion. Canceled orders are subject to 20% charge at our discretion.

074 Crosswind Court, San Jose, CA 95126 (408) 263-1515, (408) 263-1516
Lower Price! We make C easy . . .

... and work!

Whether you're a seasoned pro or just getting started with C, our Eco-C compiler has everything you need.

- A full C compiler, including long, float and double.
- A library of more than 100 functions for faster program development.
- The compiler generates assembler output (Zilog mnemonics) for processing with Microsoft's MACRO 80 assembler and linker. Both of which are included in the price.
- Extremely efficient code (e.g., Knuth's "sieve" executes in 15.8 seconds).
- For a limited time, we include a copy of the C Programming Guide. The Guide and the Eco-C compiler provide an excellent environment for learning C.

Perhaps the best news is that we've lowered the price of Eco-C to $250.00 and it includes a user's manual, the Guide and MACRO 80. Eco-C requires a Z80 CPU and CP/M (an 8088 version in the 2nd quarter). To order, call or write:

ECHOCOMP INC.
6413 N. College Ave.
Indianapolis, IN 46220
(317) 255-0476

Trademarks: Eco-C (Echoc), MACRO 80 (Microsoft), CP/M (Digital Research), Z80 (Zilog)

S A V E 6 0 % & M O R E

FREE MONITOR NEC-8800 at unheard of prices!

Buy these quality systems at fraction of original cost. and receive a NEC green monitor ($1410 or 1201) FREE!

NEC-8800 w/ 2 5 1/4" drives, incl. CP/M, Basic, WordStar, MultiPlan
$1,299
for 8" drives in place of 5 1/2" drives
add $ 299
for 16-bit board (8086) w/128K RAM & 16-bit Basic MS/DOS
add $ 349
full NEC warranty and support!

ZORBA Portable Computer $995

Most sophisticated 8-bit CP/M portable ever made!

64K RAM, 2 drives s.d.d., 800 KB read/write IBM-PC, Xerox, MS-Basic, Dassane, DEC format (And with CO-POWER 88 you can even execute PC software!) Standard Interfaces, serial, parallel. IEEE-4881. Software included CP/M 2.2, CBasic, WordStar, MailMerge, CalcStar. New in factory carton. full factory warranty nationwide service. INTERNATIONAL ORDERS WELCOME! Shipped immediately air-freight Colost! SWP CO-PROCESSOR W/256K RAM-DISK RUN IBM SOFTWARE ON ZORBA $499

NEW HEWLETT-PACKARD INK JET PRINTER $1595

160 cps approaching laser-printer quality! Limited Supply List $499

SCALL

Weighing 8 pounds, size of a large typewriter. Full IBM-compatible with high-resolution graphic capability. Includes VIDEOSCAN monitor and 5 Mbyte hard disk (180 days warranty on disk). Bank of 7 diskettes. Great for large users. $1,195.

S A V E 6 0 % & M O R E

Save more on all your microcomputer needs.

Considering buying the company's product through a specific dealer. Often, you will get a between-the-lines impression of the dealer's reputation and stability.

Any promises regarding installation, staff training, and support must be included as part of the initial sales contract. Installation work and staff training to be provided must be specified in terms of both hours and personnel. If service is furnished by the dealer, find out if the technicians are employed full-time or if service is being subcontracted.

When buying a microcomputer, do not be concerned about whether it will ever break. I promise that sooner or later it will. The essential question is how fast will it be fixed and by whom. Repair turnaround must be promised to you in terms of working hours, not days. An obvious point is not to consider operating without a service contract with a firm willing to make this commitment.

All your hardware should be serviced under the same contract. You do not want to find yourself in the position of having the computer serviced by one party and the printer by another. They will quickly start to argue about whose equipment is causing any problem, leaving you in the middle.

Office Task Assignment

All too often, office personnel come in one morning to be confronted with a stack of ominous-looking boxes filled with equipment that they are told to learn how to use. Effectively integrating a computer system will take some time, and provisions should be made for staff overtime and a temporarily reduced workload.

One person in the office must take overall responsibility for system installation, training, and maintenance. Ideally, someone who is enthusiastic about the project in the first place and is likely to remain on the staff for some time. Installation planned for in advance will be a smooth process.

Software Support

Determine ahead of time who, if not the dealer, is going to support the software and to what extent. It is

www.americanradiohistory.com
SPECIALS
RANA 1000 (For TALLGRASS TECHNOLOGIES AMERICA/Y)
PLANTRONICS ColorPlus Basis
3% MC
10 Spinwriter 2030 (Centronics) $869
LAKES
Non
6% Add 3%
5% AMEX Charge Add 2%
LIGHT
2
1
on
IBM (No RAM) $239
inquiry card.
Terms
....
$1975
CPS, 3K
COMPUTERS
Gon
8K
OUADCOLOR
TELEVIDEO
HARDBOARD (Serial OUADRAM)
MEGA PLUS 256K
MEGA PLUS (Serial, Card/Clock) $395
MEGA Plus II (64K, Svr/Ck) $395
MEGA PEAK 25K Mod $395
SIX PACK PLUS (64K, Svr/Par, Ck) $395
COMBO PLUS (64K, Svr/Par, Ck) $395
I/O PLUS II (Serial Port, Clock/Cal) $129
**OPTIONS**
Each $50 Increment for Expandable AST Boards Are $555
Serial Port $54
Parallel Port $45
MicroFAX
9K $125 16K $199
128K $289 25K $289 5L $289
Quad I/O (Video Board) $299
QuadLink (5076 2/28 K4) $499
MICROFAX
Parallel/Parallelt
8K $125 16K $199
128K $289 25K $289 56K $289
Serial/Serial, Serial/Port, Par/Serial
8K $145 16K $199
256K $289
STB SYSTEMS Graphic Plus $379

ALTIM
560-10 Box (5086), 512K, 5 Users,
XENIX/RT, 12 MB Hard Disk & 1 Floppy
98-40 Bus (8 Users, 42 MB) $Call
COLUMBUS
1500-1 (128K, 2 Drives), $Call
1500-2R Hard Drive, $Call
1500-VF (Portable) $Call
COMPOPTO All Models $Call
CORONA
Desktop & Portable PC's $Call
EAGLE
PC-2 J/JK (3800K) $749
IIIE Series All Models $Call
FRANKLIN
ACE 5000 w/ Color $799
ACE PRO PLUS System $Call
ACE 8900 PLUS FAMILY Pak $799
ACE 1230 ($550/120$) $399
ACE OMS (2 Drives) $Call
INTERTEC
Head Start Computer $Call
MORROW DESIGNS
MD2 (64K, 1 SSD2 Drives, WordStar, Correct-It, LogCol, etc.) $799
MD3 (Same as above except w/o 2 SSD2 Drives & QUEST Accoring) $999
MD121 ($1950 11 MB Hard Disk & 1 SSD2 Drive, Same Software as MD3) $399
MD10 w/ MDT-60 Terminal $2549
Multi-User DECISION Series $Call
NEC PC-9820A (16K RAM) $999
SANYO
MBC 550, IBM-Compatible, 8086, 128K, 1 SSD Drive, WordStar, Talker, EasyWriter, $999
MBC 555 (550 Plus 1 Add. Drive, MultiMerge, Splitter, InfoStar) $999
SWM Computer Micro Products
For Kaypro, Co-Power Board For Kaypro II & IV (8088 w/ 128K DR 25K) $299
TELEVIDEO
1625 IBM Compatible, 8086, 128K, 2 Drives, MS-DOS 2.0
TFC-II (Portable Version of Above) $249
Multi-User Systems $Call
FOR IBM PC
AST RESEARCH INC.
MEGA PLUS II (64K, Svr/Ck) $295
MEGAPEAK 25K Mod $395
SIX PACK PLUS (64K, Svr/Par, Ck) $395
COMBO PLUS (64K, Svr/Par, Ck) $395
I/O PLUS II (Serial Port, Clock/Cal) $129
**OPTIONS**
Each $50 Increment for Expandable AST Boards Are $555
Serial Port $54
Parallel Port $25
MicroFAX
9K $125 16K $199
128K $289 25K $289 56K $289
Serial/Serial, Serial/Par, Par/Serial
8K $145 16K $199
256K $289
STB SYSTEMS Graphic Plus $379

CSS SuperVision (123 Column) $599
KEYTRONIC IBM Keyboard (512K) $199
MA SYSTEMS PC Peacock (RGB & Compa) $399
Port, Parallel Port) $399
** SPECIAL PRICES ON HERCULES, ** TECMAR, MICROLOG (BABY BURG, PLANTERONICS PRODUCTS

FOR APPLE II/I, Franklin Ace
ALS CPIM Card $299
Smartterm II (80 Column Card) $299
Printer Mate (Printer Card) $299
EPD Screen Protectors $Call
FOOD VALUES 24K CAR RAM Card, 80 Column Card w/ 64K (84E Only) $1975
INTERACT, STRU. PSKAS Universal $299
ROCYBER 2031 Ver. 3 (5%2) $595
KOALA TECH Koala Pad $595
MICRONET Softcard (I/e) $259
MICROTECH Dunglass-6 60 (84E) $1975
ORANGE MICRO Grappl+ $109
PROMETEUS Graphix $999

HARD DISK
COMREX Confiser (FOR DX-10, 1MB) $1999

MONITORS
ANDERE
VGA/2000 3000/700M $139/149/159
Color + I/e $Call Color + I/e $Call $499
COMREX Color, Green, Amber $Call
GENTECH 9/12" Green $999/1299
PRAGNITIC GRAPHICS HX-12 $499
RGB Interface For Apple III $399
SR-12, MA-12 (New) $399
ROLAND, SAKURA All Models $Call
TAXAN
RGBVision 210 (380/262) $299
RGBVision 420 (640/262) $499

TERMINALS
LIBERTY Freedom 100/200 $299
QUEM 102/102A $299
I/O $299
TELVIDEO All Models $Call
Personal Terminal (All Models) $Call
VISUAL MODELS $Call
WYSSE-WY75 (VT-100 Compat) $399

MODEMS
ANCHOR
Mark XII $279
HAYES
Micromodem I/e (w/SmartCom i) $249
Smartmodem 300 $249
Smartmodem 1200 $249
Smartmodem 2500B (IBM) $499

ROVATION
Access 1-2-3 $Call
J-Cat (Auto Dial/Answer, 300 Baud) $199
Apple Cat II (300 Baud) $199
212 Apple Cat II (1200 Baud) $519
103 Smart Cat (300 Baud) $199
123/212 Smart Cat (1200 Baud) $399
TRANSEND (Formerly SSS) $299
Modemcard w/ Source (For Apple) $299
PCI Modem Card 300 (For IBM) $499
U.S. ROBOTICS
Pronto 1200 (Baud) $299
VEN-TEL MOT12-3E (200 Baud) $399

SOFTWARE
LOTUS 1-2-3 $349
MSI, STAT Accounting Software $Call
MICROMOD MBSI WordStar (IBM, CPM) $299
WordStar w/ Application (For Apple) $499
PG WordPlus w/ BOSS $399

Circle 181 on inquiry card.
3½-inch computing is ready when you are.

Media, drives, software.
Everything you need is here now.

Dysan 3½" Flex Diskettes.
Reliability refined. Personal computing is getting more personal. Smaller, lighter, more portable.

How small will it get?
Frankly, we don't know. But we're confident that 3½" is the next step on the way down.

Why?
Because everything you need to get the most out of 3½" computing is here now. In spades.

The story starts with our 3½" one megabyte Flex Diskettes. They're built on the same reliable technology as the larger Dysan diskettes you use today. But with some very interesting innovations.

Like a durable metal hub that provides long-term read/write stability and accuracy.

A flexible combination of media and jacket, free from rigid metal shutters and fragile plastic parts. So both diskette and data will survive the bending that comes with normal handling.

And our 3½" Flex Diskettes are packaged with hard plastic carrying pouches that hold and secure as many as five diskettes. So you can carry your work home. Or mail it across the country. Safely.

And, of course, all the quality you expect from Dysan has come down to 3½", too. Like our jacket liner material that cleans the diskette surface. Our superior magnetic coating. And our advanced burnishing techniques.

What does all this add up to?
Reliability. Dysan 3½" Flex Diskettes are guaranteed to be 100% bit error-free. And durability. They're backed by a five-year limited warranty.

3½" Floppy Drives. Plug in a smaller size. 3½" floppy drives offer all the reliability you've come to expect from 5¼" drives. Simply put, they're 5¼" drives refined. And cut down to size.

They're generally ⅛ the size and ½ the weight of 5¼" drives. And they use less than half the power.

Yet the 3½" drives plug right into today's personal computers. All that's required is less space.

Dysan Series Software. Best-selling programs in 3½". There's just one last thing necessary to turn 3½"
diskettes and drives into 3¼" computing.

Software.
And Dysan has solved that problem by licensing and converting scores of best-selling programs to 3¼". Programs from DRI, Microsoft, Sorcim, Peachtree, Pearlsoft, ADS, ADI America and more.

We call it Dysan Series Software. And it's here right now.

It's where personal computing is going. We'd be remiss if we didn't point out that 3¼" computing isn't just Dysan's good idea.

3¼" diskettes are being manufactured by several suppliers. So you're always assured of an abundant supply of quality media for your personal computer.

3¼" floppy drives are being built by a number of leading manufacturers. Including Tabor, Seikosha, MPI and, soon, Seagate.

To ensure the serviceability of 3¼" computing, Dysan has developed simple, portable tools to test and align 3¼" drives.

And we provide a duplication service to convert software from other formats to 3¼".

That's the 3¼" story. Quality diskettes, reliable drives and a great selection of software.

It's where personal computing is going. And it's ready when you are.

Call Toll-Free (800) 551-9000 for complete information about 3¾" computing.

Dysan Corporation
5201 Patrick Henry Drive
Santa Clara, CA 95050
(408) 988-3472

Dysan is a registered trademark, Flex Diskette and Dysan Series Software are trademarks of Dysan Corporation. Copyright 1984, Dysan Corporation. Circle 149 on inquiry card.
I/O PROCESSOR™
Takes Your IBM PC™ A Step Beyond
By Adding a New Dimension of
Productivity and Convenience

I/O PROCESSOR increases your productivity by increasing your PC's capabilities. And I/O PROCESSOR offers you the convenience no other expansion board can.

I/O PROCESSOR is a multifunction board offering 2 parallel ports, 1 serial port, a 64K printer buffer and a chronograph. The key to I/O PROCESSOR's unique abilities is its on-board Z-80 computer.

INCREASED PRODUCTIVITY
I/O PROCESSOR's 64K buffer eliminates wasted hours of waiting for your printer to finish printing before you can use your computer. The buffer frees the computer for your use while the printer continues printing. You save time and increase productivity.

You can even use the buffer for TWO printers. Simply initiate printing instructions and I/O PROCESSOR's computer does the rest.

ADDED CONVENIENCE
With other buffer boards (spoolers), you must tediously enter programs or load disks to activate the printer buffer. Not only is this a time consuming hassle, but it also ties up your PC's processor.

I/O PROCESSOR eliminates this inconvenience. The on-board computer handles the complete operation of the buffer. And you can use the buffer with all of your PC software — it's fully compatible. No special programs, disks or modifications required.

And I/O PROCESSOR's buffer doesn't tie up your PC's processor. It works independently, using the on-board computer, to increase computing speed and provide full software compatibility.

I/O PROCESSOR will provide you with years of reliable performance and is backed with an exceptional TWO-YEAR warranty.

I/O PROCESSOR make your computing more productive and convenient. Isn't that why you bought your computer in the first place?

I/O PROCESSOR is available now at your local computer dealer.

MA SYSTEMS INCORPORATED
An Encom Company
3315 Cahuenga Avenue, San Jose, California 95131 (408) 943-0596
www.americanradiohistory.com
Reviewer's Notebook

Rich Malloy
BYTE Senior Technical Editor

Unfortunately, the Leading Edge word processor has a peculiar way of storing files on disk. Every file, no matter how small, uses up at least 6K bytes of disk space (12K if you don't turn off the backup provision). You can eat up a lot of disk space very fast. Also, files are stored in a very unusual format. An "end of text" character appears in the beginning of the files, which makes it impossible to get the operating system to TYPE out a file. And the filenames look like this: "F01D0002." If you accidentally alter one of this program's directory files, vast quantities of text may become relatively inaccessible. There is a way to access these lost files, but you'll have to call Leading Edge to find out.

Infoscope

The folks at Microstuf, who brought us the Crosstalk communications program, have recently come out with an impressive database manager for the IBM PC called Infoscope. For $225, this program has a lot of very novel features. First, it has the fastest sort capability I have seen. Second, it's one of the few programs that make full use of the IBM PC's memory. Third, it has its own windows. Fourth, it has a powerful "focus" command to focus in on data records that fit particular conditions. And Infoscope has a spelling checker that tries to guess what command you would have typed if you hadn't made a typing mistake.

Infoscope is not going to replace dBASE II or Microrim, but it is going to fill a big niche in the software market. A review of the program should appear in these pages very soon.

PC-Talk

The best communication programs are also usually the cheapest. For example, the series of MODEM programs originated by Ward Christiansen for CP/M systems has set the standard for data transfer. Best of all, MODEM? and XMDEM are available for free from several bulletin boards around the country.

For the IBM PC, a BASIC program called PC-Talk is available from a company called Freeware. Users are encouraged to copy the program and pass it on to their friends. There is no charge, but Freeware encourages customers to contribute $35 to the company.

PC-Talk version 3 is one of the best programs I have seen for any price. Some very good communication programs for the IBM PC cost much more and have more features. But for general-purpose communication, PC-Talk is hard to beat.

This Month

This month we're reviewing two Z80 machines. The first is the Kaypro 10, the economical Z80 machine with a 10-megabyte hard disk. Another Z80 machine with a hard disk, the QDP 300, is a high-priced, high-performance machine with a 192K-byte disk cache.

Last August we reviewed a group of compilers for the C programming language. This month we take a look at two more C compilers for Z80 systems.

We also review a computer-aided design system called CAD-1 from Robographics.

For TRS-80 Model III enthusiasts, we take a look at three CP/M boards and the LNW-80 microcomputer system. And for the IBM we have a review of Thinktank, a program that's supposed to help people write more clearly and coherently.

Rich Malloy is BYTE's product-review editor. He can be reached at POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449.
Have we got an ear-full for you.

Votrax voice synthesizers let your computer talk to you in a world of sound.

Now your ears are as important as your eyes when working with your computer. With a Votrax voice synthesizer your computer talks, and it talks to you in a world of sound you never thought possible. Votrax was one of the first pioneers in the field. The Votrax SC-01A speech chip is state of the art, the one many other manufacturers use in their own equipment.

What it means to you is unparalleled speech capability. Votrax voice synthesizers pronounce words by using their basic building blocks rather than utilizing a vocabulary of a few hundred words. It assures you of an unlimited vocabulary. And an unlimited range of sounds: from jet planes to an advanced musical range.

Best of all, Votrax speech synthesizers are “smart,” requiring no computer memory for operation. Your computing capacity stays free for other tasks. Small in size yet surprisingly economical, Votrax voice synthesizers are sophisticated pieces of equipment that hook-up in seconds.

Mix speech or sound, program sound frequencies or amplitude levels, or compose your own music with either the Votrax Type 'N Talk™ or Personal Speech System. Ideal for business, school, handicapped use or the home, Votrax voice synthesizers put a world of sound in your computer.

See your local computer retailer or call toll free for more product, warranty or ordering information: 1-800-521-1350 (in Michigan call 313-568-0341). Dealer inquiries welcome.

Votrax, INC.
1394 Rankin • Troy, Michigan • 48083-4074

Circle 399 on inquiry card.
Thinktank
An outlining and organizing tool
William R. Hershey
MITRE Corporation

In the same way that Pascal and other structured programming languages encourage a top-down approach to programming, outlining encourages a top-down approach to writing. The benefits are the same. The investment of a little time planning and organizing saves time in the long run and results in a more efficient final product. It’s not surprising, therefore, that a couple of Pascal programmers, David Winer and Jonathan Llewellyn, have come up with a clever program for outlining: Thinktank, billed as the first “idea processor.”

In the first part of this review, I’ll discuss Thinktank’s capabilities, its similarity to word processors, and some of its unique features. Many of Thinktank’s commands are, after all, word-processing commands: INSERT, DELETE, COPY, MOVE, XCHANGE, etc. In the second part, I’ll describe what it’s like to use Thinktank. Learning and using the program is generally very easy. The documentation is top-quality but the program has some shortcomings. Thinktank also has several potential applications beyond organizing and writing text.

What Is an Idea Processor?
My first big question about Thinktank was, “What does this program do that a good word processor doesn’t?” Thinktank’s advantage is in its ability to display an outline at different levels of detail without modifying the contents. You can display the level of detail you need with two commands, COLLAPSE and EXPAND. These commands help you visualize how your writing fits together. You can see relationships you might have missed if you tried to absorb all the headings in a long outline.

Thinktank also lets you alphabetize the subheadings beneath a given heading at any level, which is very handy for certain file-management tasks. And it offers the options of generating section numbers and tables of contents with page numbers.

The Thinktank Environment
Thinktank reserves the bottom four lines of the screen for menus, prompts, and error messages. The top 20 lines constitute a text area that serves as a window into your outline. Headlines appear in the text area with pluses or minuses preceding them. A plus means additional subordinate headlines exist at deeper levels, and a minus means the headline has no subheadings. Thinktank automatically generates the pluses and minuses and indents the headlines appropriately on the screen. A headline can also have an optional block of text, called a paragraph, of up to 2048 characters in any format. The paragraph follows the headline in the outline; any subheadings follow the paragraph.

A bar cursor highlights an entire headline at a time. Move it up and down through your outline with the arrow keys; the location of the cursor determines where a command is to take effect.

The manipulation of headlines and paragraphs is similar to the manipulation of text with a word-processing program. Because headlines follow a structure, however, the commands are probably slightly more complex than the ones in a word processor. When you want to create or edit material, you have to specify whether you want to edit a headline or a paragraph. When creating a new headline, you need to indicate if it’s to be positioned directly above the one highlighted, directly beneath it, beneath it at a higher level (to the left), or beneath it at a lower level (to the right). Similarly, moving a headline from one place to another in an outline can be an involved process, sometimes requiring multiple steps with several level changes. The DELETE command also operates in several different ways. You can delete a single character, an entire headline or paragraph, or a selected portion of a paragraph. You can also restore a previously deleted block of text.

In Edit mode, the bar cursor disappears, and a blinking character cursor indicates where the action is. To edit headlines, which is more limited than editing paragraphs, you enter Insert mode; the left arrow functions as a destructive backspace, and Ctrl-D deletes the character under the cursor. Paragraph editing includes automatic wordwraparound, a Typeover mode, the capability to exchange one pattern for another, a FIND com-
mand, and SELECT, which highlights a section of text that you may then copy or delete.

Depending on the capacity of your disk (hard or floppy), you can create up to 10,000 levels of headlines with Thinktank. This permits a fairly robust outline. Each level is indented to the right of the next higher level, and the display automatically scrolls left and right to let you see all 80 characters in a headline.

If you don't want to see all the deeper levels in an outline, you can make them disappear by issuing the COLLAPSE command. EXPAND brings them back to any level you wish. The < and > keys represent EXPAND and COLLAPSE, respectively; the shapes of these symbols suggest the operations invoked. In their simplest form of usage, these two commands apply to both the paragraph and the subheadings beneath the highlighted headline; however, you can COLLAPSE or EXPAND just the paragraph or just the subheadings.

These two commands make Thinktank unique and give it capabilities not available in word-processing programs. You can experiment with how your ideas relate and test how each detail contributes to the whole. I like to COLLAPSE an outline so that just the highest-level headings show, then step down the subheadings and EXPAND each one to see how it relates to the whole piece. I can determine if a subheading really belongs where I put it and then COLLAPSE it again before proceeding to the next one.

The COLLAPSE and EXPAND commands may seem insignificant at first, but I recently found them invaluable in writing about a mazy systems-engineering problem. I ended up rearranging that outline many times.

Other Handy Features

Alphabetizing a list can be a tedious chore even with a word processor, but if your program has sorting capability, it's a snap. Fortunately, Thinktank can sort. When you issue the ALPHA command, the program arranges all the subheadings beneath the bar cursor in alphabetical order. You can also sort a list of numbers or numbered headlines or alphabetize the subheadings at any level. You can manage a simple database, like an address file, with the ALPHA command.

The PORT command directs Thinktank's output to a printer or to text files. Sixteen format settings offer lots of flexibility for printed listings. In addition to the usual capabilities for specifying line spacing, margins, page length, headers, footers, number of copies, and printer control codes, you can have Thinktank assign section numbers to your headlines (see figure 1).

You can also control indentation and the level to which headlines and paragraphs are printed, which enables you to generate one listing of just your outline (with the paragraphs suppressed) and another that shows only the major headings with all paragraphs. (Figures 2 and 3 illustrate these alternatives.)

Thinktank can be used to generate a final written product. If you need a table of contents, Thinktank will generate it, automatically inserting the proper page number for each headline. However, if you would rather use a word-processing program to polish up your final version, you can PORT the document to a Pascal text file and read it from there into your word processor. It is preferable if your word processor reads Pascal text files, but the utilities to translate them to text files for other operating systems are available from Living Videotext.

Learning Thinktank

Thinktank is easy to learn and use. A slash (/) produces a main command menu at the bottom of the screen, which is very helpful while learning the program. But after you learn the commands, you can optionally evoke each one with a single keystroke (M moves a headline, for example) without pressing / first. A hierarchy of menus leads you through all the choices, and the Escape key consistently operates as an exit from all menus. (If you are distracted by the clicking and squirting sounds, simply turn them off with Ctrl-Q.)

The 228-page manual, by John Unger Zussman, is well written and well constructed. The book starts with an introduction that describes Thinktank's philosophy and then covers the differences between the versions available for various Apple computers—the 64K-byte Apple II, II Plus, or IIe, or 96K-byte Apple III. (Your system must have two disk drives because Thinktank accesses program segments periodically from one disk while updating the outline file on a different drive.) Other chapters in part I deal with how to start using the
With NEC's PC-8800 personal computer, you don't have to ask yourself which comes first, the hardware or the software. It's designed to be uncompromising in both areas. So you come first. In the office or at home.

The hardware lets you select from NEC's state-of-the-art processors, disk drives, printers, and monitors.

For $1,599 you get an 8-bit processor, 5½" dual disk drive, an NEC high-quality monitor and lots of free CP/M software.

You come first again with NEC's high-quality graphics and ultra-high reliability. The PC-8800 from NEC Home Electronics. It puts you first. So you can break out of your shell and grow.
In this chapter we want to describe some annoyances with the Word program. A tutorial uses a sample outline supplied on a separate disk. A chapter entitled “Notes and Suggestions” offers shortcuts; a glossary defines all the terms used in the manual; and appendixes cover an introduction to the Pascal operating system, disk management, and other technical information.

Part II contains a reference guide with all the commands listed in alphabetical order. A section on error messages describes where an error may occur, the possible causes, and some suggested solutions. There’s an extensive index at the end of the manual.

Technical notes describing how to link Pascal programs to Thinktank are available from Living Videotext for $5 each. Telephone support is excellent. When I called with questions, I received very helpful advice from one of the program’s authors. Also, Thinktank’s lack of copy protection makes it easy to create backups.

Annoyances

Some of my complaints relate to command logic and are unique to the type of program Thinktank is. The MOVE command needs improvement. You can’t move groups of headlines without moving the higher-level headline and all the subheadings under it. If, for example, you want to move 5 out of 10 subheadings to a different headline, you must move them one at a time. If you want to move a subheading so it falls under a different headline, you can’t simply move it up or down: you have to move it left, then up or down, then right to get it back to the proper level. It is also difficult to move a piece of a paragraph so it falls under a different headline.

The COPY command is similarly limited. You can copy only one headline at a time, and the copy goes directly beneath the original. You then have to move the copy to where you want it.

Certain keystrokes should work at different menu levels, not just at the main menu. These keystrokes that are restricted include the up and down arrows for moving the bar cursor (Ctrl-O and Ctrl-K on the Apple II and the Apple II Plus) and the < and > keys when used for the EXPAND and COLLAPSE commands. It would be very helpful to have these operations available in the New, Edit, and Move modes. Such improvements would save many keystrokes and unnecessary menu changes.

Differences in the sequence of commands for creating and editing paragraphs is bothersome. Within the same paragraph, the New mode, for example, requires a different set of cursor moves than the Edit mode (which you can use after entering the text for the new paragraph). And why does SAVE require an extra step? Elsewhere, the program saves headlines automatically. After a save, you must answer the question, “Are you finished editing this paragraph?” Since the limit on paragraphs is only 2048 characters, repeated paragraph saves are a waste of time.

I originally intended to write this review entirely with Thinktank. But the editing routine for Thinktank paragraphs is so cumbersome that I decided to use the Word
Time for your computer to make the telephone connection — with an intelligent, full 212A 300/1200 baud modem — with a real time clock/calendar — and with the capability to expand into a complete telecommunications system. It's time for PRO-MODEM 1200. Much more than just a phone modem.

When you're on-line, time is money. PRO-MODEM telecommunication systems help you save. By monitoring the duration and cost of your phone calls. And by sending and receiving messages, unattended, at preset times when the rates are lower...with or without your computer.

Compare the $495 PRO-MODEM 1200 with any other modem on the market. For example, you'd have to buy both the Hayes Smartmodem 1200 plus their Chronograph for about $950 to get a modem with time base.

PRO-MODEM 1200 is easy to use. A convenient "Help" command displays the Menu of operating command choices for quick reference whenever there's a question about what to do next. Extensive internal and remote self-diagnostics assure that the system is operating properly. Some of the other standard features include Auto Answer, Touch Tone and Pulse Dialing, and Programmable Intelligent Dialing.

PRO-MODEM does more. It lets you build a full telecommunications system with features like Auto Dialer, Incoming and Outgoing Message Buffering, Business/Personal Phone Directory, Programmable Operating Instructions, a 12-Character Alpha-Numeric Time and Message Display, and versatile PRO-COM Software. PRO-MODEM commands are Hayes compatible so you can use most existing telecommunications software without modification.

There's much more to the PRO-MODEM story. See your local dealer for complete details. He'll show you how to save time. And money.

Prometheus Products, Inc., 45277 Fremont Blvd., Fremont CA 94538, (415) 490-2370
Juggler program from Quark (2525 West Evans, Suite 220, Denver, CO 80219, (303) 934-2211), which now has me spoiled. I still believe, however, in the value of Thinktank for organizing information and writing outlines.

My remaining complaints have to do with Thinktank's implementation on the Apple III. Despite the 256K bytes of memory available, you must wait interminably for disk accesses—both for program segments and for data—because the program is really designed for a 64K-byte machine. It takes 5 to 10 seconds for most disk accesses, but I timed one at 25 seconds—25 seconds to delete just one headline.

You can redefine edit keystrokes with Thinktank, so I tried to make them the same as the Word Juggler commands, which are input with the Apple III's numeric keypad. Unfortunately, I found that the program did not have the logic to distinguish between the keypad keys and their main-keyboard counterparts.

Databases and Trees

Thinktank has database-management capabilities, thanks to the ALPHA command, and the ability to hide what you don't need to see. The manual has an extensive list of applications, including "to do" lists, telephone directories, and catalogs of collections. I've used the program to keep a list of publications that I need to refer to in my work. The table of contents lists the names of the publications (sorted alphabetically, of course) and their page numbers. The actual listing page contains a brief description of the publication, the author, and the date.

A topologist will tell you that Thinktank's data structure is called a tree, a convenient device for lots of mathematical endeavors. Computers use trees all the time in their internal workings. Users, however, are seldom aware of them because programs reveal only the forest. Sorting and other database-management operations, for example, use trees extensively. With Thinktank's tree structure out in the open, we can expect to see some very interesting uses made of this program (genealogy is one), and we can hope for improvements that will enhance its mathematical potential.

Conclusion

Thinktank is a refreshing new program, friendly to use and well documented. Because it is very important to organize ideas before writing, an idea processor can be as useful as a word processor. With a few improvements, Thinktank could be a total word processor that integrates the process of organizing thoughts with the art of writing.

William R. Hershey (MITRE Corp., 1820 Dolley Madison Blvd., McLean, VA 22102) is a systems engineer with a B.S. in engineering from Princeton and an M.A. in computer and communication sciences from the University of Michigan. He is chairman of an Apple III users group in the Washington, DC, area and an instructor in computer literacy at the University of Maryland's University College.
Now Taxan for IBM

RGBvision 420 features 640 horizontal line resolution with .38mm dot pitch, non-glare black face picture tube, 18 MHz bandwidth. Includes cable.

TAXAN Model 121 (Green) or 122 (Amber) are TTL, 800 horizontal line resolution, 20 MHz bandwidth.

The optional tilt and swivel base with LCD clock, model 110-12, is also available for Models 121 / 122.

Ask your dealer about TAXAN model 505, 256K RAM expansion card for the IBM PC.

Circle 387 for Dealer inquiries.
Circle 388 for End-User inquiries.

TAXAN manufactures monitors for nearly every personal computer.

TAXAN Corporation, 18005 Cortney Court, City of Industry, California 91748, (818) 810-1291

See your local TAXAN dealer or call us for details.
The QDP-300 Computer
A speedy Z80 at a premium price

Edward Joyce
Free-lance Writer

Line end to end all the Z80 systems on the market and you could almost circle the earth. From this conglomeration, eliminate the ones that run at less than 6 MHz and you narrow the field considerably. Of this group, isolate the systems costing more than $6000 and you’ll probably end up with one machine—the QDP-300 from Quasar Data Products (QDP).
The speed and price of the QDP-300 distinguish it from most Z80 systems. The microprocessor hums at 6 MHz, compared with to 2 to 4 MHz for most Z80s. The price
of $6395 buys 192K bytes of memory, including cache. Take away 64K bytes and replace the hard disk with a floppy disk and you're looking at QDP's least expensive system—$3995. The QDP is intended for business users who can afford to pay a premium for more horsepower to crank through packages like Wordstar, Multiplan, dBASE II, and other software heavyweights of the CP/M-80 environment.

Photo 1 shows the $6395 hardware package. The top cover of the cabinet is attached to the body at the two strips of real wood that run the length of the chassis. Besides adding an aesthetic touch to the package, the wood slats provide a convenient handhold.

The single floppy-disk drive accepts 1.2-megabyte, double-sided, double-density, 8-inch disks. The drive also reads and writes single-sided, single-density disks.

Photo 2 shows the back panel. Serial ports A and B, which are driven by a Z80 SIO (serial input/output) device, connect to the system terminal and printer. A Z80 PIO (parallel input/output) device handles the bit-banging on the two Centronics-compatible parallel ports. The other seven ports are inactive stubs. Serial ports C, D, E, and F are for attaching terminals in an MP/M multi-user environment. (This article reviews the single-user version only.) The auxiliary ports, labeled "Aux. A and B," are available for user devices that may be plugged into the two open slots on the S-100 bus. Finally, the port labeled "Aux. Disk" seems to be designed to enable daisy-chaining of disk drives; however, QDP offers no hardware configurations other than the one-cabinet unit.

On the left side of the back panel is the fan. There must be an axiom in the computer-design cookbook that says "cool a powerful computer with a powerful fan." The QDP rivals the Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) Rainbow as a candidate for generating jet streams in the wind tunnels of General Motors research laboratories. Any hard-working machine needs protection from overheating, but a system that generates the exhaust sound and thrust of a small turbine engine won't find widespread acceptance as a desktop computer. A smaller fan should be able to handle the cooling load at a fraction of the noise.

While I'm offering free advice to the designers on the physical aspects of the computer, I'll put in my two cents regarding the power switch. As seen in photo 1, the switch protrudes prominently from the left side of the front panel, a little too prominently for my liking. Every time I saunter past the machine, I worry about accidentally bumping the switch and possibly flushing a 180-cell spreadsheet down the tubes. To avoid electronic disaster, I've unconsciously developed the habit of executing a quick side step when I pass the computer. My choreography would make Michael Jackson jealous. The designers wisely recessed the reset switch; why they left the power switch sticking out like a sore thumb is anyone's guess.

The inside of the cabinet is shown in photo 3. Most of the system logic fits neatly on one board. For instance, a Z80 DMA (direct memory access) chip, which manages disk-data transfers and memory-to-memory block moves, is on this board. Additional circuits and memory
can be placed in the two empty slots of the three-slot S-100-bus motherboard, which is shown toward the back in photo 3.

At the very bottom of photo 3, barely visible, is the top of a 10-megabyte hard-disk drive manufactured by Miniscribe Corporation. The drive interfaces to the computer through a Western Digital WD1000 controller. The floppy-disk drive is just above the hard-disk drive; a NEC D765AC chip controls the floppy-disk drive.

A battery keeps the CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) MM58167 real-time clock ticking when the power is turned off. It was a nice feeling to have the QDP-300 greet me with the correct time and date when I unpacked it and typed in the CLOK command. A voltage selector lets you choose between a 115-volt or 220-volt power source.

QDP provides a 12-month, on-site warranty, managed by General Electric Apparatus and Engineering Services, which has 50 service locations in the U.S.

**Software**

The QDP-300 first awakens under the control of an 8K-byte ROM (read-only memory) monitor. The monitor provides the lowest level of housekeeping, including booting, system routines, and debugging support. The boot logic loads CP/M-80 version 2.2 from either the hard or the floppy disk.

Although the CP/M implemented is version 2.2, QDP's programmers have incorporated several features of CP/M Plus (or CP/M 3.0). The most outstanding feature, a cache BIOS (basic input/output system), divides the 192K bytes of total memory into a 128K-byte cache region and a 64K-byte CP/M region. The cache region contains much of the BIOS, a fresh copy of the CCP (console command processor) and the BDOS (basic disk operating system) for quick warm booting, and a cache or LRU (least recently used) buffer for disk sectors. The cache buffer stores disk sectors in memory as they are read. When an applications program requests a sector, the BIOS checks the cache first. If the sector is in memory, that is, in the cache, it is transferred to the applications program without performing a disk read. Transferring a sector from memory versus reading it from disk is like delivering a transcontinental message over the telephone versus sending it by horse. Programs running in a cache environment can increase throughput significantly.

With much of the BIOS residing in the cache region, CP/M's transient program area (TPA) weighs in at a healthy 55K bytes without overlaying the CCP, a generous allotment that few CP/M 2.2 systems can match. Another CP/M Plus feature inherent in QDP's enhanced CP/M is the ability to search for command files on other than the current drive. If a command file is not found on the current drive, the operating system automatically searches drive A for the command. This obviates the need to place copies of commonly used utility programs on each drive.

QDP supplements CP/M's standard repertoire with several utility programs, the most notable of which are HELP, MENU, HCONFIG, FORMAT, SECURE, HARD-BACK, and RESTORE. HELP adds a little hand-holding to CP/M's terse command structure. It supplies on-line assistance for the utilities. HCONFIG provides the tool for fine-tuning the system. It configures logical drive assignments, protocol for the I/O (input/output) ports, and the cold-boot auto-load command.
STRATEGIC WIZARDRY

Videotex may be more important to business than personal computers. Reach new customers through the consumer medium of the 1980's. Telidon/NAPLPS Companies pioneered the videotex standard and a kaleidoscope of services. They're still leading the way in these markets.

Let us help you plan your videotex strategy. Send us your business card and we'll send you the strategic wizardry you need to stay ahead!

Telidon/NAPLPS Companies
External Affairs Canada (TIS)
125 Sussex Drive
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada K1A 0G2

Telidon/NAPLPS.

VIDEOTEX & BUSINESS
VIDEOTEX & PERSONAL COMPUTERS
VIDEOTEX & CABLE TV
VIDEOTEX & TRAVEL
VIDEOTEX & EDUCATION
VIDEOTEX & GENERAL
VIDEOTEX & GOVERNMENT
VIDEOTEX & BANKING
VIDEOTEX & PUBLISHING

Applications...

VIDEOTEX & RETAILING

www.americanradiohistory.com
At first glance, FORMAT appears to be a typical program that writes track and sector-header information to a floppy disk in single- or double-density mode. You can select 128-, 256-, 512-, or 1024-byte sectors. QDP apparently believes that the variety of options enables customization of disk formats for optimal performance. I think that providing anything more than the usual single and double density (128- and 256-byte sectors) is overkill, but the flexibility might suit some discerning users.

SECURE wins the Strange Program of the Month award. According to the documentation, SECURE directs the Winchester hard-disk read/write heads to a safe "landing zone" and "should always be run before powering down the computer." As sure as the sun rises in the east, there will be times when either operator forgetfulness or an act of nature will cause the voltage to drop to zero before SECURE is executed. QDP claims that failing to run SECURE at power-down will probably result in loss of data on the hard disk. This is the first I’ve heard of such a limitation with a Winchester. Certainly, there’s a risk of data destruction if power is lost during a read or write operation; however, while the disk is idle, the heads shouldn’t go diddling-bopping on the platter when the current is turned off. It sounds fishy; SECURE makes me feel insecure.

The HARDBACK and RESTORE utilities enable the hard disk to be conveniently backed up on eight double-sided, double-density disks.

QDP has added several systems features that make its CP/M more than just another plain implementation. All serial I/O ports are buffered up to 128 bytes. With a buffer that size, exceeding the type-ahead capacity of the keyboard is virtually impossible. System software automatically logs hard and soft disk errors. A utility program called SYSTAT can be used to display error counts. This feature is invaluable for earmarking marginal media or drives. Worn or deteriorating disks, for example, would post an inordinate number of errors.

Benchmarks

Now that I’ve whetted your appetite with an overview of the QDP’s innards, I’d like to discuss its most impressive feature—speed. Table 1 lists the results of the traditional Sieve benchmark (see "Eratosthenes Revisited: Once More through the Sieve," by Jim Gilbreath and Gary Gilbreath, January 1983 BYTE, page 283). The QDP clocks in at 16 seconds in Pascal/MT+, about 16 percent faster than the fastest Z80 Pascal listed in the aforementioned article. In Microsoft BASIC, the QDP-300 runs the benchmark about 19 percent faster than a Z80 machine running at 4 MHz.

Table 1 also shows the increased throughput attributable to the system’s cache buffer. With the cache buffer enabled, the Pascal compilation and link run about 30 percent faster than without the cache.

To determine how the QDP-300 fares in word processing, I fed a 3600-word document into the Oasis Systems Word Plus spelling checker. Then, for a gross comparison, I ran the same document through Word Plus on a 2.5-MHz Z80 system with 64K bytes and dual, single-sided, single-density, 8-inch disk drives. The QDP knocked the socks off the disk-based system, processing the document in 30 seconds, one-tenth the time of the slower, albeit older and less expensive, computer.

Although benchmarks provide salient statistics, true appreciation of the QDP’s speed comes only when you sit down at the terminal with your favorite software. Programs execute swiftly. On my old computer, I typically fill up the keyboard type-ahead buffer, then daydream while the processor catches up. But on the QDP-300, there’s nary a moment between pressing the Return key and seeing the cursor flashing on the screen, awaiting your next command. Adjusting to the speed of the QDP-300 is a pleasurable experience. It’s like flying to a distant city instead of taking the bus. You get to read fewer magazines, but you arrive at your destination faster.

Documentation

The QDP-300’s greatest weakness surfaces in its documentation. The 200-page users manual describes the hardware and software poorly. It chalks up demerits for its lack of organization, clarity, and comprehensiveness. The critical procedure of running the SECURE program before powering down mysteriously pops up on page 38 in a subsection describing the MENU utility. The text of the manual betrays its Wordstar origins in sentences like this: "Taking good care of your disks is essential, and you will be rewarded with minimum problems. PA." A word such as "optionnumber8willnotappeart" indicates that several pages were treated with something bigger than a fine-tooth comb.

The most annoying attribute of the users manual is its self-congratulatory, backslapping tone. For example, the section entitled "Computer Error Messages" starts out saying, "One of the most important features of the QDP-300 is its unique error handling, both human and computer types. QDP was the first microcomputer com-
THOTH TELLS YOU HOW TO ADDRESS PEOPLE

Designed for everyone from first time PC users to old pros, Thoth provides you with a confidential facility for personnel records organized and sorted in alphabetical order. Rapid interaction between three data bases, onscreen help and a foolproof escape route help you to create records quickly and easily.

THOTH THROWS AWAY THE CABINET AND KEEPS THE FILES

Thoth also helps you keep important information in an organized fashion for easy access. File all your vital facts under Thoth. Organized and sorted by category and sub-category, they will always be at your fingertips.

XOR CORPORATION
FIRST CLASS SOFTWARE
For the IBM® PC and compatibles
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
5421 Opportunity Court Minnetonka MN 55343 (612) 938-0005
www.americanradiohistory.com

PERSONNEL DATABASE MANAGER

ACTION LIST DATABASE MANAGER

SO MAKE AN APPOINTMENT WITH THOTH

You'll never miss a deadline or an important meeting again. Organize and sort by due date and priority. There's no better way to keep up-to-date than with Thoth.

Thoth has been designed with your busy schedule in mind; with a friendly suggested retail price of $99.95.

Thoth requires IBM® PC with DOS 1.1 or 2.0, 128K memory. Color graphics adapter and color monitor suggested.
VERSATILE DATA REDUCTION, DISPLAY AND PLOTTING SOFTWARE FOR YOUR APPLE* II

STRIPCHARTER — Tums your APPLE and Epson MX series printer into an economical 4-pen chart recorder. Prints and displays continuous 1 to 4-channel strip-charts of any length, ideal for大型 data sets. Numerous user-selectable graphics options enhance output quality. Includes 5 demos on disk with 37-page manual $100

VIDICHRAGT — Proven tool for lab data management. Fast plots of 4 data sets with scrolling in 4 directions, zoom scaling on X and Y axes, 2 types of graphic cursors and on-screen STATUS REPORT, even plots A/D input while sampling. ADD, SUBTRACT, MULTIPLY, DIVIDE, INTEGRATE, DIFFERENTIATE, AVERAGE or NORMALIZE data sets with SIMPLE COMMANDS. Ideal for spectra, chromatograms, rate curves, etc. Includes SAMPLE DATA on disk with 28-page manual $75

SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER — Draws professional-looking graphs of your data. You choose data format, length and position of axes, 20 symbols, error bars, labels anywhere in 4 orientations. Includes 5 demos on disk plus 30-page manual. $25

CURVE FITTER — Select the best curve to fit your data. Scale, transform, average, smooth, interpolate (3 types), LEAST SQUARES fit (3 types), Evaluate unknowns from fitted curve. Includes 5 demos on disk with 33-page manual $35

SPECIAL: VIDICHRAGT, SCIENTIFIC PLOTTER, CURVE FITTER on 1 disk $120

Add $1.50 shipping on all U.S. orders. VISA or MASTERCARD orders accepted

*Trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.
P.O. Box 771, Dept. 3 State College, PA 16801 CALL (814) 238-8294 for IMMEDIATE ACTION

High Quality!
NDC SERIES
100/200

5¼" DISK CONTROLLER

KEY FEATURES
• Full sector buffering
• Logical sector addressing
• Multiple sector, cylinder operation
• 11 bit burst ECC

Self-diagnostic capability
Automatic sector alternation for the defective sectors
Automatic Error Retry
Industry Standard SAS I/F

National Computer Ltd.

Circle 208 on inquiry card.

company to introduce this feature.” The manual goes on to describe how the BIOS traps disk errors and enables the operator to retry, ignore, or reboot instead of just returning to BDOS. “In our nasty scenario above things were looking pretty bleak,” the text continues, “but now comes QDP to the rescue!!” Yuk.

The description of the configuration program, HCONFIG, begins in a similar vein. “QDP has instituted a revolutionary utility program that changes the way our microcomputer operating system can be modified by end users.” Come on, QDP. Any decent implementation of CP/M offers disk error trapping in the BIOS and a configuration program for modification of system parameters. Does the company really believe that its system, which was first sold in 1983, inaugurated these “revolutionary” features? Statements such as these remind me of Detroit’s annual claims of revolutionary new automobiles.

To its credit, QDP supplements the documentation with a copy of Osborne CP/M User Guide by Thom Hogan. Jerry Pournelle recommends Hogan’s guide as a “good introduction” to CP/M. It’s definitely better than the standard documents distributed by Digital Research.

Conclusions

If asked to summarize the QDP-300 in one sentence, I would paraphrase a statement from Peter McWilliams’s The Personal Computer Book: “All things considered, I’d rather have a good computer with poor documentation than good documentation with a poor computer.” In my experience, this hardware breaks all speed records for CP/M-80 programs. And the extra utilities and better-than-average BIOS earn the software a gold star.

The documentation falls short by any measure, but QDP’s customer representative patiently guided me through the gray areas. The information he supplied over the phone, coupled with addendums sent a week later, filled many gaps in the original users manual.

Some people may be concerned about investing their computing future in a five-year-old company that, quite frankly, holds less than the lion’s share of the market. This risk applies to many technological ventures, but on the brighter side, QDP has not retired its development staff after one system. The company recently announced the QDP-400, a six-slot, S-100 bus, Z80B system that includes the TurboDOS operating system from System 2000. A 16-bit coprocessor, which will open a path to the world of MS-DOS software, is in the works.

The complexity of the QDP-300 extends far beyond the needs of casual and first-time users. The computer’s largest audience will be shops that employ professional programmers and systems houses that specialize in packaging hardware and software for small businesses. These sophisticated users should have no difficulty justifying the top-dollar price tag of this Z80 screamer.
Maynard Electronics introduces three Winchester Hard Disc Drive Systems — the only drive systems to offer you 10 Mega-bytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation. These systems offer the user countless benefits and features: capability of booting off the hard disc; additional functions requiring only one card slot in your PC; and, use of available power, thereby preventing overheating problems which have affected other drives. Handling heavy weight data was never easier.

All three systems are quality engineered and work with DOS 2.0 without any special software drivers and also run with other operating systems designed to make use of the XT hard drive system. All you need is the IBM* DOS 2.0 Manual and you're ready to run!

Each system is equipped with a low-power hard disc drive, complete software, cable, a SandStar™ Card and Hard Disc Controller Module. SandStar™ is the first family of modular peripherals created for the IBM* PC. Simple instructions for easy installation are included and all components are backed by an Unconditional One Year Parts and Labor Guarantee.

WS 1

This System is equipped with the SandStar™ Multi-function card. In addition to the Hard Disc Controller Module, you can add up to three other SandStar™ modules while using only one card slot. The following modules are available: Serial Port, Parallel Port, Clock Calendar, Game Adaptor, and Prototyping Module.

WS 2

This System is equipped with the SandStar™ Floppy Drive Controller Card. The Card can control, in addition to the Hard Disc Drive, two floppy drives mounted inside your PC and optionally two additional 5 1/4 or 8” drives mounted externally. This leaves three system slots for other expansion boards.

WS 3

This System is equipped with the SandStar™ Memory Card. In addition to controlling the Hard Disc Drive, the Memory Card allows you to add 64k bytes to 326k bytes of memory using only one card slot.

NOW! Choose From 3 Hard Disc Drive Systems That Convert Your IBM* PC To Perform Like The PC XT!
On IBM® PC compatibility, the portable computer, and you.

What is IBM PC compatibility and why is it important in a personal computer?

IBM PC compatibility refers to a computer's ability to perform like an IBM Personal Computer. Its importance can be explained in one word: software. You see, the overwhelming success of the IBM PC has created a booming IBM compatible software industry. As a result, some of the most advanced and innovative software packages available today have been written specifically for the IBM PC. So no matter what your business problem, it is most likely that the software to solve it already exists. But only a truly IBM PC compatible computer can take immediate advantage of these hundreds of state-of-the-art programs. As well as future IBM PC software breakthroughs.

Why are some computers more compatible than others?

IBM PC compatibility can be a very relative term.

For example, a computer featuring the same 8088 microprocessor as the IBM PC, but without the necessary compatible disk operating system is not IBM PC compatible. Nor are computers advertised as IBM compatible that use 3 1/2" floppy disks (the IBM PC's are 5 1/4") or magnetic bubble memories. While these computers claim IBM PC compatibility, they will not run software written for the IBM PC without modification.

To make certain of a system’s IBM PC compatibility, see if it can run popular software written for the IBM PC: Business programs like Lotus 1-2-3™, VisiCalc™, or WordStar™; Games like Flight Simulator™; Or educational software from Spinnaker™.

For true compatibility, you need a computer that can run all this IBM PC software right off the shelf. A computer like the Visual Commuter.
The Visual Commuter: think of it as an IBM PC to go.

Commuter offers you a level of IBM PC compatibility unsurpassed in a portable or desk-top computer. With the MS-DOS™ operating system, GW Basic™, a full 83 key IBM PC identical keyboard. And unlike many so-called IBM PC compatibles, Commuter can run virtually all of the software written specifically for the IBM PC. Commuter's 5 1/4" floppy disks are inter-changeable with the IBM PC. It also features IBM compatible color graphics and monochrome support. There's even a port for the IBM expansion chassis built right in.

16 pounds of power at a very compatible price: $1995.

If you've ever lugged around a 35 pound computer with a handle, you'll appreciate the beauty of Commuter's design. At only 16 pounds (about half the weight of other portables in its class), Commuter has solved the weight problem that has plagued other full-function portables. Whether at work, home, or on a business trip, with Commuter you're travelling light. And at only 3 1/2" x 18" x 15" with built-in handle and carrying case, you can take it anywhere you can take a briefcase.

Commuter. With desk-top computer power including a 16 bit 8088 processor, 128K of memory (expandable to 512K), and a full 16 line by 80 column optional flat panel display. And built-in expansion capabilities for printers, hard disk, communications, and external monitors, including your television set.

Best of all, Commuter is priced at only $1995. Now what could be more compatible than that?

For more information, call 1-800-847-8252 (in MA call 1-800-462-5554), or write Visual Computer Incorporated, 135 Maple Street, Marlboro, MA 01752. Or visit your local Commuter dealer today.

Commuter. It can take your business places it's never been.
The Kaypro 10

A hard-disk CP/M portable with a large software bundle and a small price

Steve McMahon
Independent Software Developer

Kaypro's hard-disk portable computer, the Kaypro 10, like its siblings, the Kaypro II and 4, is not a technologically innovative machine. Kaypro has taken existing single-board computer and Winchester hard-disk technology, combined with a monitor, keyboard, and floppy-disk drive and wrapped it all up in a simple bent-metal case.

On another score, though, the Kaypro 10 is very innovative. The equipment and power delivered for the price are outstanding. At $2795 the Kaypro 10 costs less than many stand-alone hard-disk drives. And along with its 10-megabyte hard-disk drive comes a sturdy and serviceable CP/M microcomputer, a high-quality, built-in terminal, and an astonishingly large software bundle (see photo 1).

So, while the Kaypro 10 may have little to teach us about electrical engineering or systems programming, and nothing to teach about aesthetics or ergonomics, it offers many lessons about what kind of value is available for a limited budget.

Hard Disk or 16 Bits?

The appearance of this hard-disk computer with software for under $3000 will present many computer buyers with a dilemma: will they get better performance from an 8-bit machine with a hard-disk drive or a comparably priced 16-bit machine with floppy disks?

The answer, of course, will depend on the principal purposes for which the computer will be used. Large spreadsheet applications, graphics work, high-precision computation, and heavy statistical analysis will likely be served better by the expandable RAM (random-access read/write memory) resources of a 16-bit machine.

But if you're doing a lot of word processing or database management, you'll probably find that the 8-bit machine with the hard disk is faster and more convenient than the 16-bit machine with only floppy disks.

A reliable hard-disk computer system like the Kaypro 10 is a joy to work on if you're used to floppy-disk-only systems. The advantages are speed and capacity. The Kaypro 10 reads and writes material to and from the hard disk at a rate two to four times faster than the floppy disk. Programs run faster and records are found more quickly (see table 1).

The difference in capacity adds up principally to great advantages in convenience. Working with the 10, I found I could keep all my current projects on the hard disk along with all the tools I needed to do the work, such as word processors, spelling checkers, compilers, and database programs. I could switch easily and quickly among projects and tools. Floppy-disk handling, and the subsequent likelihood of damaging disks, was cut to a small fraction of what it was on a floppy-disk-only system. I got a lot more done in the same time because I spent less time with the logistics of getting the right files onto the right floppy disks at the right moment.

For people doing a lot of database-management work, the added capacity of the hard disk may be not only con-
The Kaypro 10 and its documentation. Even glancing through all the documentation for the extensive software bundle is a major chore. Even glancing through all the documentation for the extensive software bundle is a major chore. It enables rapid access by more than one index to records that previously had to be placed on separate disks.

The Winchester
A Winchester-type fixed hard disk is what makes all of this possible in an inexpensive portable. The two-platter, 10-megabyte drive manufactured by Tandon is sealed in its own container and double shock-mounted inside the 10. The sealing of the drive protects it from a possibly dusty or moist environment. Because there is only one drive, which cannot practically be removed, the drive must be backed up by copying its contents to floppy disks. The floppy disks can then be removed and protected.

Safety
Included with the Kaypro 10 is a safety program that is an important part of the portability of the machine. The safety program must be run before the 10 is turned off. The program causes the hard-disk read/write heads to be withdrawn to a data-free "landing zone" where the heads can do no damage if they accidentally strike the disk surface during movement of the computer.

The 10 also automatically deselects the hard disk whenever it is not in use for more than a few seconds. While this probably slows the 10 down some on hard-disk access, it cuts the chances of damage to the disk if power is interrupted.

Transporting the 10
Calling the 10 a portable is pushing the definition of portable. At 30 pounds, it's a hefty burden to carry for more than a block or so. Anyone doing that will also discover that the carrying handle is quite uncomfortable.

Nonetheless, the 10 folds up into a neat package that can be carried easily to a car parked nearby, or it can be moved from room to room. The 10 fits under most major-airliner seats—a popular benchmark for portability—as long as you avoid the window seats. You won't have any leg room left over, but it's much preferable to

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASIC Benchmarks</th>
<th>Time (Seconds)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kaypro 10</td>
<td>IBM PC XT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Write (64K bytes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Disk</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchester</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Read (64K bytes)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Disk</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winchester</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Disk read and write speed comparisons of the Kaypro 10 and the much more expensive IBM PC XT. The comparison mainly serves to highlight the slow speed of the Kaypro's floppy- and hard-disk write routines. The Kaypro test was made with Microsoft's BASIC-80, which is included with the 10. BYTE's benchmarks are listed in the January 1982 BYTE, page 54.
checking the computer as luggage (a Kaypro technical-support hotline employee told me this would constitute abuse of the computer).

If you carry the Kaypro around much you should definitely get a cover of some sort for it. Even folded up for transport, all the Kaypro 10’s ventilation slots are completely open to dust and moisture.

The 10 I tested survived my carrying it around from day to day with no difficulty at all. While I didn’t deliberately drop it, I did bump it around some, and nothing went wrong. The machine also survived being shipped across the country twice without accumulating any bad spots on the hard disk in the process.

By this measure, Kaypro’s shock-mounting system for the Winchester seems to be a success. Despite this, I have one complaint: the Kaypro 10 User’s Guide offers no guidelines at all on how to transport the machine safely or what kind of shocks it can be expected to survive. Presuming that the hard disk is vulnerable, I found this to be a distressing omission.

The Display

The folks at Kaypro have certainly packed a beautiful monitor into this metal box. The 9-inch non-glare screen holds a full 25 rows (only 24 easily available to the user) and 80 columns of very clear green-phosphor characters. The characters are composed of 14 dots vertically by 7 horizontally, with 3 of the 14 vertical dots used as true descenders (see photo 2). The screen’s resolution is much better than the Kaypro II’s and the characters are a lot

---

**At a Glance**

**Name**
Kaypro 10

**Manufacturer**
Kaypro Inc. (formerly Non-Linear Systems)
533 Stevens Ave.
Solana Beach, CA  92075
(619) 755-1134

**Dimensions**
19 by 17 by 9 inches (when closed for transport); 30 pounds

**Components**
Processor: 4-MHz Z80; Memory: 64K bytes RAM; Display: built-in, high-resolution 9-inch green-phosphor; 80 by 25 display with underline, reverse-video, half-intensity, blinking, or in combination. Graphics Format: 160- by 100-pixel graphics plus character graphics. Keyboard: 75 full-ASCII keys in Selectric-style layout; 14-key numeric keypad and 4-key cursor vector pad double as user-definable function keys

**Mass storage**
1 shock-mounted 10-megabyte (894K bytes available) fixed hard-disk drive subdivided into two logical drives; 1 half-height double-sided, double-density 390K-byte floppy-disk drive

**Interfaces**
1 Centronics-type parallel printer port; 2 RS-232C serial ports; 1 light-pen port

**Software**

**Options**
Kaylink mainframe-to-microcomputer synchronous communications package. Kaynet networking system. Contact Kaypro for prices and availability

**Documentation**
Kaypro 10 User’s Guide, approximately 150 pages, from Kaypro. Manuals for all software items (except games). Reference cards for Wordstar and all the Perfect Software. A current copy of Kaypro’s magazine Profiles

**Price**
$2795
A printer should complement your computer, not compromise it.

It's a simple fact that your small computer can compute a lot faster than your printer can print. A problem that becomes even more frustrating in business, when your computer is tied up with your printer while you're ready to move on to other work.

Of course, the only thing more frustrating than waiting on a slow printer is waiting on a printer that's down. And unfortunately, chances are the initial printer you purchased with your computer system just isn't designed to work on continuous cycle high volume printing.

More than likely, you've already experienced one, if not both of these frustrations. But now, you can turn printer frustration into printing satisfaction with the new Genicom 3014, 3024, 3304 or 3404. Professional printers for personal computers...price/performance matched.

Designed and built to increase productivity and maximize the value of your personal computer, the range of 3000 PC printers offers 160-400 cps draft, 80-200 cps memo, and 32-100 cps NLQ printing...performance for both high productivity and high quality printing.

The 3014/3024 models print 132 columns, while the 3304/3404 models give you a full 136 column width. The 3304 and 3404 models even offer color printing.

Each printer is easy to use, lightweight, functionally styled and attractive. And you can choose options from pedestals and paper racks to document inserters, sheet feeders and 8K character buffer expansion, plus more.

Genicom 3000 PC printers feature switch selectable hardware, dual connectors and dual parallel or serial interfaces, plus software emulations for Graftrax Plus and Oki-data Microline 84 Step II. So your current system is most likely already capable of working with these Genicom printers without modification.

Most important, the Genicom 3000 PC printers are quality-built, highly durable printers designed for rapid, continuous duty cycle printing.

So why wait? And wait. And wait. Get a Genicom 3000 PC printer now.

Genicom Corporation, One General Electric Drive, Dept. C411, Waynesboro, VA 22980.

The New Printer Company.

For the solution to your printing needs call
TOLL FREE 1-800-437-7468
In Virginia, call 1-703-949-1170.

See us at
COMDEX/Spring
Booth 3650
more readable than the II's (see photo 3).

I don't think most people will have any problems reading this display, despite its relatively small size. It was quite readable under a variety of lighting conditions and at distances from very close to 5 feet away. In fact, I found this screen to be a lot more comfortable to work with for extended periods than many 12-inch monitors on nonportable computers.

The only advantage these larger, separate monitors have over the Kaypro's is that some may be easily adjusted for height and angle. Adjusting the Kaypro's monitor position or angle involves moving the whole machine laterally and propping things under it. It would have been nice if Kaypro had provided an adjustable stand to compensate for users' preferences and working conditions.

The 10's monitor is versatile as well as readable. It offers reverse video, half-intensity, underlining, blinking, and any combination of these video effects. Most of the 10's users won't see much of this versatility, though; only a small number of the programs included with the 10 make use of even the reverse video.

The reverse-video effect was very irritating to my eyes when it occupied more than a tiny portion of the screen. Unfortunately, Kaypro chose to make Wordstar's menus and status line appear in reverse video. The result is a glaring screen that makes it hard to concentrate on the text at hand. I was able to solve this problem by patching Wordstar to use half-intensity type rather than reverse video for its menus. Users who don't know how to patch Wordstar and don't have a sympathetic dealer won't be so lucky.

There shouldn't be any trouble getting applications software that will operate acceptably on the 10's screen because Kaypro imitated the popular Lear-Siegler ADM-3A methods for clearing the screen and addressing the cursor. Getting commercial software to use the previously mentioned video effects, though, will require some extra work on either the user's or the software vendor's part, because Kaypro went its own way in determining the codes to invoke these features.

**Graphics**

Ultrahigh resolution for text does not mean high resolution for graphics. The 10 offers bit-mapped pixel (picture element) graphics, but the resolution is only 160 by 100 pixels. These plump pixels can be used for bar charts if there aren't too many bars and there certainly will be a few games written to make use of them. But my guess is that there won't be a whole lot of use made of the 10's pixel graphics by applications programmers. If you're thinking of purchasing the 10 rather than another computer because of the 10's graphics, you should think again unless you're only after a taste of graphics programming.

The 10 also offers a good set of graphics characters that should prove marvelous for drawing up sharp menus or such. The graphics characters aren't documented in the manual, but Kaypro includes the source code for the
Who Stole The 1500 Letters From The Computer?

Let’s just say you’ve got to send a letter to 1500 different people. Would you like to spend 22.5 hours* or 60 seconds of computer time?

With a garden-variety buffer, the computer has to mix, merge and send 1500 addresses and 1500 letters to the buffer. Trouble is, most buffers only store about 32 letters. So after 32 letters, the computer’s down until the printer’s done. Altogether, you’re talking 22.5 hours.

In the case of our new (not to mention amazing) ShuffleBuffer, computer time is 60 seconds flat. Just give ShuffleBuffer one form letter and your address list, and it takes care of the mixing, the merging, and the printing. But that’s not all ShuffleBuffer’s stolen from the computer. Oh, no.

Who Changed and Rearranged The Facts?

Again, ShuffleBuffer’s the culprit. You want to move paragraph #1 down where #3 is? Want to add a chart or picture? No problem. No mystery, either. Any buffer can give you FIFO, basic first-in, first-out printing. And some buffers offer By-Pass; the ability to interrupt long jobs for short ones. But only ShuffleBuffer has what we call Random Access Printing — the brains to move stored information around on its way to the printer. Something only a computer could do before. Comes in especially handy if you do lots of printing. Or lengthy manuscripts. Or voluminous green and white spread sheets. And by the way, ShuffleBuffer does store up to 128K of information and gives you a By-Pass mode, too.

And Who Spilled The Beans 239 Times?

Most buffers can’t tell the printer to duplicate. If they can, they only offer a start/stop switch, which means you’re the one who has to count to 239. Turn your back on your buffer, and your printer might shoot out a room full of copies. ShuffleBuffer, however, does control quantity. Tell it the amount, and it counts the copies. By itself.

So, What’s The Catch?

There isn’t any. Sleuth around. You won’t find another buffer that’s as slick a character as this one. You also won’t find one that’s friendly with any parallel or serial computer/printer combination. This is the world’s only universal buffer.

With a brain.

Who Wants You To Catch A ShuffleBuffer In Action?

You guessed it. We do. Just go to your local computer dealer and ask him to show you a ShuffleBuffer at work. Or, you can call us at (215) 667-1713, and we’ll clue you in on all the facts directly.

ShuffleBuffer
The Buffer with a Brain
Interactive Structures Inc. 146 Montgomery Avenue Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004

Circle 209 on inquiry card.
The Keyboard

The 10's detached keyboard covers the monitor and floppy-disk-drive opening when the machine is packaged for travel. In use, the keyboard is connected to the back of the computer by a curly cord similar to the one that connects most telephones with their handsets (in fact, the modular jacks and connectors are exactly the same). The cord allows you about 3 feet of play without stretching it too far, so I had no trouble finding a comfortable place to put it for typing.

The touch of the keyboard is smooth and consistent, but extremely light. Even though I am accustomed to light keyboards (I use a Kaypro II), I still make a lot more errors than usual when working with the 10. Presumably, if you type only on this keyboard you'll get used to the light feel, but it might be difficult to switch back and forth between the 10 and other keyboards.

The keys themselves are well designed and conveniently arranged; for instance, the Return and Shift keys are large and placed where most touch-typists expect them. The keyboard makes a noise that sounds like a cross between a squeak and a click when keys are pressed or when they repeat. The sound is not adjustable, but the manual does tell you how to turn it off.

All the keys repeat when held down for more than a fraction of a second—unless you are holding down the Control key at the same time. Control characters don't repeat. I found that to be quite a problem, particularly when using Wordstar and Perfect Writer, until I learned how to use the function-key facility to put frequently used control characters on the numeric keypad, where they can repeat. This worked well, but it would have been better if the control characters repeated when used normally.

The function-key facility is one of the nicest but also most poorly documented of the 10's facilities. Each of the 14 keys on the numeric keypad and the four additional cursor-control keys can be redefined to produce the equivalent of up to four keystrokes when pressed. A program, Config.com, included to accomplish this re-definition is well designed and also lets you change the default printer port and the data-transmission rates of both serial ports. The problem is that there is only a brief and very incomplete mention of this important program in the User's Guide. Many users will never discover that they have function keys.

The Operating System

When using nearly 10 megabytes of storage, it's critically important to be able to subdivide the directory so that the whole multiscreen mess doesn't appear every time you ask for a directory. CP/M versions 2.0 and later (the Kaypro's is 2.2) solve this problem by allowing each drive to be logically broken into as many as 16 user areas. Each of these user areas is invisible to each other area, even...
INTERFACE IT.... PUT IT IN PRINT

THE LETTER QUALITY DAISYWHEEL PRINTER HAS PC COMPATIBILITY

$599*

If word processing has become increasingly important in considering the growth of your personal computer system, then your choice in selecting a printer should be a major decision, not a major investment. If PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY and PRICE are significant factors in determining your decision, then the Juki Model 6100 Letter Quality, Daisywheel Printer will benefit you. Here's why...

PERFORMANCE
Engineered for precision performance, the Juki Model 6100 has been field tested and proven for accuracy, reliability and versatility. It prints bi-directionally at 18 cps, has proportional spacing, 10/12/15 pitch and performs the latest word processing functions including superscript, subscript, bold/shadow printing, double strike, underlining and graphics. It houses over 40 built-in control commands, has a buffer memory expandable to 8k, and operates on a linear induction motor ensuring accurate positioning. Also, the Juki Printer is lightweight and conventional in design, has a low noise level and is available with a Tractor Feed. *Tractor Feed optional.

COMPATIBILITY
Interface it... the Juki Letter Quality, Daisywheel Printer is compatible with all major personal computers and is equipped with Centronics Parallel interface as standard equipment and is available with the RS-232C Serial connection as well. It conveniently uses IBM Selectric™ ribbons and 100 character Royal/Adler™ daisywheels with a variety of type styles to choose from.

COST BENEFIT
With all the advanced features of a higher priced unit combined with convenience and dependability, the low cost of the Juki Model 6100 adds up to one thing... hard copy at a soft price.

At $599.00 the Juki Model 6100 Letter Quality, Daisywheel Printer will complement your personal computer system with a minimum investment.

Contact your local Juki Distributor for further details.
though they take up space on the same disk. Size of user areas is flexible; each could potentially contain nothing or utilize the entire disk.

Kaypro made a couple of modifications to the CP/M's CCP (console command processor) that make a world of difference in the usefulness of the user-area feature. The modified CCP displays the current user area along with the current drive letter whenever it prompts the user for a command line. So the usual CP/M A> prompt is replaced with A0>, A1>, ..., A15>, depending on which user area you're logged to. Also, whenever a command file is asked for that can't be found in the current user area, the CCP searches user area zero for the program. This means you can place most of your utilities in user area zero and they'll be available no matter what area you're logged to. (Unfortunately, programs like Wordstar can't find their overlays in different user areas, so there are still problems.) These little changes save a lot of time and trouble in day-to-day work.

**Hard-disk Backup**

Hard-disk backup should be easy and reliable. Winchester drives may be more reliable than floppy disks, but they still make errors. With the capacity of a hard disk, a directory error or a hard-disk failure can make a real mess.

Fortunately, Kaypro has included a quite workable hard-disk backup system with the 10. The MUFBAR (multi-floppy backup and recovery) system will back up anything, from an entire user area to individual files, from the hard disk onto floppy disks.

MUFBAR will automatically break up very large files onto multiple floppy disks if necessary. This capacity is an important one if you're thinking of keeping a large database on the 10. This backup program also gives you the ability to "stamp" backup disks with a note about the time and contents of the backup.

What the program won't do is tell you which files need backing up. As provided by Kaypro, CP/M offers no facility for marking files that have been changed so that just the changed files may be backed up. This means that either you'll have to keep a list of what files have been altered since the last backup or you'll have to back up all the files every time. Because the hard disk contains the equivalent of about 23 floppy disks, the latter would be a burdensome task.

In an environment where several people use the machine and each can't be disciplined to keep records of files changed, a floppy-disk backup system could mean courting disaster, no matter how convenient the backup program is. Such users would be well advised to look for a hard-disk computer with a better backup system, even though it is likely to be a far more expensive system than the 10.

**Menus**

The Kaypro 10 includes a set of menus extensive enough that many users may be able to completely avoid learning CP/M if they wish.

The master menu (see photo 4), which automatically runs when the 10 is turned on (this auto-load feature may be turned off easily by running a program called Nomenu.com), enables you to run any of the major programs provided with the Kaypro. All you have to do is move the cursor to the program desired and press the Return key. Brief explanations of what each program can do are provided in an information area on the right side of the menu. The explanations change depending on where you have positioned the cursor.

The main menu chains into a set of subsidiary menus in cases where there are more decisions to be made. These special-purpose menus follow exactly the format of the main menu. All are quick to use and intelligible.

I liked these menus a lot better than any of the other menu systems I've seen on inexpensive microcomputers. The reason the Kaypro menus worked, though, didn't have as much to do with the menu design as with the hard disk. Most microcomputer menu systems break down because all the applications you might want to run are not available on the same disk. Thus, the menus lead you through disk changes in a way that necessarily leaves room for errors the menu system can't deal with well. This problem goes away when the menu can immediately run the desired application.

The hard disk also eases up the space constraints that hinder the designers of a menu system. The 100 or so kilobytes an adequate menu system might require is a big sacrifice on smaller-capacity, floppy-disk-only computers.

The 10's menus, though generally very useful, do have some annoying flaws: chief among these is that there are some important omissions from the menus. For example, the hard-disk backup system is completely menu-driven, except for the fact that you can't format a floppy disk from the menu. So backing up disks requires you to leave the menu system. Anything that makes the backing-up process harder or more confusing is a real problem.

Also, there is no easy way for you to customize the
Take a look at both and you'll discover the Novation Smart-Cat modems give you everything you get with the Hayes Smartmodem—plus some extras.

Off-the-shelf software
It's a draw. There's a lot of software for both.

For the Smart-Cats, there's ASCII Express "The Pro," Crosstalk XVI, Transend and more that let you do virtually anything you'd like. No compromises.

Only on the Cats:

Instant status report
Place a call and your Smart-Cat knows what's going on every microsecond. Fail to get a dial tone? Your Smart-Cat tells you right now. With Hayes, you can wait through an entire call-answer cycle—then wonder what went wrong.

Dial tone detect on long distance
With special long distance telephone services, you must wait for dial tone part way through a long dialing sequence. The Hayes modem relies on a pause—which works if things go just right. Smart-Cat waits, detects the tone, then completes dialing. It always works.

True, automatic "redialing"
The Hayes modem gives you a simple Repeat of the last command. Enter another command since you last dialed and you've lost the number.

Smart-Cats give you both Redial and Retry. Redial calls the last number dialed no matter what has happened in between.

Retry keeps retrying on a busy signal. A handy time-saver.

Easy on-line commands
With Hayes, you need escape and re-entry codes when on-line. With the Cats, just enter a single command—or even string a bunch together. Smart-Cats follow them, then go back on-line. No lost contacts. No lost data.

Test everything
The Hayes modem has only internal self-testing. But the Cats do more. They also test the rest of the communications loop. At 1200 baud, the Cats can automatically run data over the line, through the other modem and back. You know if your modem is right. You know if the rest of the loop is right, too.

Novation LSI vs. Hayes discrete components
Large Scale Integrated (LSI) circuits—more and more logic on a smaller and smaller chip—is today's technology. It's the breakthrough that has made personal computers possible. It eliminates all kinds of parts and adds all kinds of logic. Our LSI does something else extremely logical. It cuts costs.

$595* (Novation) vs. $695* (Hayes)
The Smart-Cat 1200 is $100 less than the Hayes Smartmodem 1200. Now that's a lot smarter.

Lower price, LSI technology, lots of software—and no waiting. You can see them now at your computer store and let your computer out tonight.

Novation, Inc., 20409 Prairie Street, Box 2875
Chatsworth, CA 91311 - (800) 423-5419
In California: (818) 996-5060

---

* Suggested retail prices

Circle 296 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
SPERRY PERSONAL COMPUTER SPECIFICATIONS

OPERATING SYSTEM
MS DOS Version 1.22 or 2.0 with G.W. BASIC

MICROPROCESSOR
High-Speed 16-bit microprocessor

DISPLAY SCREENS
High Definition monochrome display
High resolution color display

COMMUNICATIONS
Built-in Asynchronous

KEYBOARD
84 keys, 10 ft. cord

MEMORY
Up to two internal 5½" diskettes
10MB internal fixed disk when configured with optional diskette

USER MEMORY
Standard 128K bytes, expandable to 640K

DIAGNOSTICS
Power-on self test

CLOCK
Time-of-day with battery back-up

Sperry Corporation, 1983

sempe
It was the personal computer circus. And it had gone on too long.
The crowd grew restless as each new act continued to perform varying degrees of IBM compatibility.
Suddenly, the crowd gasped. It was the unexpected finale—the arrival of Sperry, with a performance no one could have imagined possible.
Ladies and gentlemen, it was the Sperry PC. It ran IBM compatible software.
But that wasn't the show stopper. Because it soon became quite clear the Sperry PC didn't just run the IBM programs, it ran them better.
Better because it ran them faster—up to 50% faster.
It ran them with breathtaking graphics, far more dramatic than the IBM PC could provide.
And it ran them from a keyboard that drew roars of approval, for it was not only easier to operate, but far more comfortable than IBM's.
And as the crowd cried out for more, that's just what Sperry gave them: the ability to plug right into a company's main computer, whether that system was IBM or Sperry. Or both.
As the crowd sat stunned by this final flourish, Sperry left all with a most provocative question. Was it possible that the Sperry PC could do all of this and yet cost less?
Again, the crowd gasped.

It is no longer enough to be IBM compatible. Not even for IBM.

Could it be? Come see for yourself. Hands-on, side-by-side. Call 800-547-8362, toll-free. Or write us. Sperry Corporation, Computer Systems, Department 100, P.O. Box 500, Blue Bell, PA 19424.

The Sperry PC.
What the personal computer should have been in the first place.

Circle 360 on inquiry card.
menus. Kaypro provides the S-BASIC source code for the menus, but this isn't enough. Customization should be possible without having to program. It certainly shouldn't require having to program in an unusual hybrid language available only with the Kaypro 10.

Documentation

It's helpful that the menu programs that Kaypro provides to move you around the hard disk are so good, because the Kaypro 10 User's Guide provided with the machine is a positive hindrance.

This manual must be rated unacceptable for several reasons. Its description of the organization of the 10's software bundle is not only incomplete, but very often incorrect. Vital information on system software utilities is missing or also incomplete. Very important documentation, such as the description of the hard-disk backup utility, is stuck in the back, without so much as a note at the beginning of the manual to indicate it's there. There is no index.

The information presented in the manual also fluctuates between user-friendly and cryptic. The first few pages of the manual constitute a very gentle "shake hands with your Kaypro 10" introduction, complete with simple illustrations. They are followed by explanations of a few important CP/M utilities rendered in such a way that only someone already familiar with CP/M stands much chance of understanding them. This sudden change in tone is characteristic of the manual as a whole. The Kaypro 10 User's Guide will satisfy neither new nor accomplished users.

The User's Guide is only one of a small shelf's worth of manuals that come with the 10. Most of the other manuals are for one or more of the many programs bundled with the machine. All of these manuals (even Digital Research's improved CP/M manuals) are much better than the Kaypro manual.

One very welcome piece of documentation included with the 10 I reviewed was the second issue of Profiles, a slick magazine published by Kaypro for Kaypro owners (Profiles, POB N, Del Mar, CA 92014). Many outfits offering software and hardware add-ons specifically designed for the Kaypro have ads in Profiles that are enlightening.

Software

One of the advantages occasionally touted for the practice of bundling software with a computer is that it eliminates the problem of choice for the buyer new to the computer world. The manufacturer makes the software choices for the average user by making appropriate software part of the bundle purchased. Because the computer manufacturer usually has great buying and bargaining power, bundling also often provides a software package that would add up to more than the price of the computer system if each software item were purchased separately.

Kaypro apparently has tremendous buying and bargaining power. But while the company may have used
If you buy any printer without considering the Qantex 7020, you could make a serious mistake. This multimode workhorse is compatible with nearly all of today's PCs and software. So no matter which programs or PCs you use now or in the future, the 7020 can handle them. Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc, Wordstar, dBASE II, BPS, Business Graphics, Perfect Writer, Apple, IBM, Epson, DEC – you name it.

As a high density graphics printer, the 7020 is fully dot addressable with resolution to 144 x 144 dots per inch and handles your most complex applications. Quickly and quietly.

As a single pass NLQ word processor (75cps), the 7020 gives you a choice of fonts along with proportional spacing, justification, auto underline, bold and more. Data processing is a breeze with bidirectional printing at 180 or 150 cps. User defined formats and 6-part forms capability are both standard.

It even provides built-in variable bar code capability and an operator-initiated test mode. And with industrial quality construction and a 500-million-character printhead life, the 7020 will be around for years of hard use.

The 7020 costs just $1,495 and is backed by the most comprehensive support in the industry. Find out how compatible it can be with your business. Contact Qantex for details or a demo, 60 Plant Avenue, Hauppauge, NY 11788. Call toll-free 800-645-5292; in New York State 516-582-6060.

north atlantic Qantex
this power to provide great value, it hasn’t exactly eased the novice’s burden of choice.

Indeed, the Kaypro 10 comes bundled with an astounding quantity of software. Unfortunately, many a novice user will prefer to substitute the adjective “stupifying” for “astounding.” There is far more software included with the 10 than anyone is likely to find useful.

Experienced computer users will likely be happy to make the appropriate choices between two word processors, two spelling checkers, two spreadsheets, two communication programs, and three versions of BASIC. But without guidance from a friend or dealer, people new to word processing will likely flounder trying to choose whether first to learn Wordstar or Perfect Writer. It would be very difficult to learn both at the same time. The same will hold for spreadsheet-users-to-be faced with both Perfect Calc and Chang Lab’s Microplan or novice programmers confronted with M, C, and S BASIC.

To the well-guided user, though, the only problem with this over-bundling will be the embarrassment of riches. There are several first-rate, tremendously useful programs in the Kaypro’s bundle.

While I can’t possibly describe all the software in this review (most of it has been extensively reviewed on its own previously), a few items deserve particular note.

**Word Processing**

Micropro’s Wordstar version 3.3 is a fine enhancement of an already excellent product. While users of version 3.0 will not notice any particular changes in Wordstar itself, the manual and installation program have been markedly improved. Wordstar’s manual is no longer scandalously difficult to read and there is even a good tutorial booklet included. I wish that Wordstar had accomplished this without inserting so many self-congratulatory cartoons and text passages in the process, but the new manual still makes me feel much better about recommending Wordstar to new users.

The installation program can now be used to easily change such variables as the justification method and the degree of help displayed when the editor is first entered. Previously, only persons able to use the difficult patching facility were able to customize these features. (Yes, the patching facility still exists and is also much improved.)

If you’ve given up on Wordstar as slow and awkward, you may be in for a pleasant surprise when you try it on the 10. First, the inherent speed of the hard disk allows it to run a lot more smoothly and quickly. There are no more agonizing pauses while program overlays or the next page of text loads from disk into memory. Second, Kaypro has implemented a function-key system that makes use of the redefinable numeric keypad keys to trim down several multikeystroke Wordstar commands to single keystrokes.

Perfect Writer provides an interesting and useful contrast to Wordstar. This Perfect Software product is not nearly the text-formatting tool that Wordstar is, but it is a far better writing tool. Anyone who does (or wishes to do) a lot of actual writing at the keyboard should take a careful look at Perfect Writer.

Perfect Writer’s principal advantage for writing is its ability to split the screen into two text windows. This feature allows me to work on one portion of text while having another portion in view (that portion may even be in another file). It often saves me from having to print out a draft just to be able to look at a piece of text while writing a reference to it. All this is great for writing and nearly indispensable for programming. Imagine being able to look at a function declaration while writing the function call.

Add to the split screen a very fast block-move feature, a deletion “undo” command, the capacity to have up to seven files open for editing (and passing text back and forth among them), and a good search-and-replace facility, and you have a very good editor.

What you don’t have, though, is a very workable text formatter. Perfect Writer is not a “what you see is what you get” editor. This is not necessarily bad. When working on a long manuscript, I’d rather not do my formatting while I do my writing. Instead, I’d like to pass it through a formatting program, one that would do the hard work for me, when I finish. This is what Perfect Writer attempts to provide, but the program fails to allow even adequate formatting control. Only through a very awkward process of multiple formatings is it possible to avoid such formatting disasters as section headings alone at the bottom of pages. Getting a good format of a long (75 double-spaced pages) academic manuscript took me a good part of a day.

**Spelling Checkers**

Kaypro has provided what is, in my opinion, the crème de la crème of 8-bit spelling checkers: Oasis Software’s The Word Plus. The Word Plus not only checks spelling against a 50,000 word dictionary, but also shows suspected errors in context and suggests alternative spellings. The dictionary can be easily updated, and special-purpose supplementary dictionaries can be assembled. Best of all, though, The Word Plus consistently identifies fewer correctly spelled words as potentially misspelled than other checkers I’ve tried. This may, of course, just mean that the folks at Oasis Software and I share about the same vocabulary.

Perfect Speller runs a good bit faster than The Word Plus, but I found that it frequently missed my typographical errors. This spelling program is one of those that tries to make a small dictionary file seem big by using prefix/suffix rules to expand on it. If you don’t mind having words like “whyed” and “whileor” in your correspondence, this might not bother you as much as it did me.

**Spreadsheet Programs**

One strong point in favor of the Perfect Software is that once you’ve learned one of the programs, the others are a lot easier to learn. This is because each member program of the Perfect series shares a similar command
Prentice-Hall speaks a language other publishers have forgotten. English.

IBM PC BASIC PROGRAMMING by Richard Haskell and Glenn A. Jackson. A see-as-you-do approach to beginning programming. Loaded with step-by-step screen illustrations and fascinating graphics examples. $13.95

THE IBM PC/XT GRAPHICS BOOK by John Fowler. Ph.D. An example-packed IBM BASIC graphics tutorial. Covers both simple and advanced concepts for business and pleasure. $16.95

LSF: THE LEAST SQUARES CURVE FITTER: A Problem Solving Aid for the IBM PC by The Sumar Corporation. A software package that explains what Least Curve Fitting is and how engineers, social scientists, and data analysts can use it to solve problems on the IBM-PC. $39.95

SOFTWARE SOLUTIONS FOR THE IBM PC: A Practical Guide to dBase II, Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc, Wordstar, and More by Thomas H. Willmott. Uncomplicated answers to a common question "What can a microcomputer software system do for my business and how to I get started?" $14.95

TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR THE IBM PCjr by David V. Carroll. How to use the new IBM PCjr as a home communications terminal for gaining access to data bases, sending and receiving electronic mail, and communicating with other computers all over the world. $15.95

GETTING THE MOST FROM WORDSTAR" AND MAILMERGE" Things Micropro Never Told You by M. David Stone. Exciting new ways to take full advantage of these two highly popular word processing programs. $14.95

PRENTICE-HALL/THE LEADER IN COMPUTER PUBLISHING
For more information about our computer books and software, write to us at the address below. Dealer inquiries welcome.
Prentice-Hall, General Publishing Division, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. 07632

"We guarantee that all our guides are easy to read and simple to apply without the aid of a reference library, a computer salesperson, or a niece who just graduated from M.I.T."
QUELO 68000 Assembler Package

68000

First Commercial
Release - January, 1983

The Quelo portable 68000 assembler conforms to the Motorola resident assembler, publication M68K/MASM [D4].

Quelo 68000 Assembler Package Features:

- Input file concatenation, include function, macros, global parameter substitution from command line, listing date-time stamp, up to 31 character symbols, conditional assembly, structured programming directives, instruction optimization, 68010 instructions, relocation and linking, complex expression linking (all operators), DB-DW-DL directives for 280-byte data, object library utility, software configuration tracking, conditional linking, options for assembler and linker to write complete symbol table to a file, detailed symbol table listings, assembler symbol cross-reference, linker global symbol symbol cross-reference, object library symbol cross-reference, superb linker load map, various HEX load formats produced by linker, error messages in English (not meaning numbers), extensive typeset manual with index, readily transportable to any system with a C compiler and "UNIX" like system interface for command line and file access.

- Ready to run in various disk formats for CP/M-80, CP/M-86, CP/M-68K, MS-DOS and PC-DOS
- $300 early bird price, good until June 30, 1984.
- $595 after June 30.
- Portable version with detailed installation and testing instructions.
- $750 and license agreement.

For more information or to order write or call:
Adams Custom Software
2464 33rd Ave. W. Suite #173
Seattle, WA 98199
(206) 285-2528

COD, Visa, MasterCard.

CP/M-80, CP/M-86, CP/M-68K TM DRI, UNIX TM Bell Labs. MS-DOS TM Microsoft. PC-DOS TM IBM.

A Software Implementation within Your Product Hardware

If you manufacture a computer system or a computer based product, allow it to EMULATE COMMUNICATE by installing one or more of Systems Strategies' C Language based communication packages.

- 3270 SNA SDLC Emulation
- 3270 BSC Emulation
- 2780-3780 HASP Emulation
- X.25 Levels 1, 2, 3 Communication

You can purchase these "C" Language packages with source code and license to distribute in your hardware product. Each package is available either "Port It Yourself" with instruction manual and training or ported to your hardware by Systems Strategies communications staff.

Systems Strategies/Advanced Technology Division
Specialists in Data Communications Software
Systems Strategies Inc.
225 West 34th Street
New York, New York 10001
(212) 279-8400

Database

Anyone interested in keeping databases with the 10 should know that Perfect Filer may not meet your needs. While the program's preconfigured mailing-list databases worked very well and were easy to use, Perfect Filer proved aggravating when I tried to do much more.

The Perfect Filer manual provided with the 10 was noticeably the weakest of the Perfect series. After warmly greeting me with easy tutorials when I wanted to do easy things, it coldly abandoned me the moment I wanted to do something other than create a sample database of current members of Congress. The problem was that I tended to make mistakes. Apparently the authors of the tutorials were not so error-prone, because an explanation of how to make corrections was not included.

Perfect Filer was just as poor on error handling. Its response to that likely database error, filling the disk, was to let me go on merrily making entries. (I tried this on a floppy disk, as I didn't have the time nor the patience to fill the hard disk with a mailing list.) The manual didn't explain error messages and the program's on-screen messages were cryptic at best, particularly when it didn't like my attempts at form-letter generation.

Floppy-disk Translation

While reviewing the 10, I had the opportunity to try out a wonderful $49.95 disk-format translation program from Micro Solutions.

Uniform, which is available in different forms for the Kaypro II, 4, and 10, enables you to read, write, and for-
RUN VIRTUALLY ANY SOFTWARE ON ONE POWERFUL PERSONAL COMPUTER.

Here's the compatibility you have been waiting for. Dimension. A single personal computer able to handle Apple®, IBM®, TRS-80®, UNIX™ and CP/M® based software.

The Dimension 68000 Professional Personal Computer does it all. It's designed to emulate virtually any popular microcomputer and software combination today. Or tomorrow.

Dimension provides the incredible power of a 32 bit MC68000 microprocessor with up to 16 megabytes of random access memory.

And it lets you add future innovations as they develop.

Dimension. Compatibility and expandability with all the power of a mainframe. At a personal computer price, it's obviously the best value you can find. For more information ask your dealer or call us at (214) 630-2562 for the name of your nearest dealer.

A product of Micro Craft Corporation
4747 Irving Blvd., Suite 241
Dallas, Texas 75247. ©1983

Dealer Inquiries Invited

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.; IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation; TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Radio Shack, a Tandy Corporation company; UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories, Inc.; CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research Corporation.

THE MOST POWERFUL, MOST COMPATIBLE PERSONAL COMPUTER YOU CAN BUY.
mat 5¼-inch disks for a variety of different microcomputers. The version of Uniform for the Kaypro II can, of course, only translate single-sided disk formats; the versions for the 4 and the 10 can handle most of the major double-sided formats as well. Televideo, NEC, Osborne, Xerox, Epson, Otrona, Cromemco, Hewlett-Packard, Zenith, Morrow, and Radio Shack CP/M microcomputers are just a few of the many different machines listed on Uniform's easy to use menus.

Most impressive of all, Uniform on the 4 and 10 also provides a facility for translating CP/M and PC-DOS directory formats. This enables you to transfer data files between PC DOS 1.0 (160K bytes) and 1.1 (320K bytes) disk formats. I was able to use this feature to move a friend's Wordstar-format text files from NEC 8001 format disks to disks for use on an IBM PC in only a few quick steps.

Having Uniform on the 10 gives you a hard-disk computer that is data-compatible with the IBM for under half the price of the IBM PC XT. As PC format disks become the de facto standard for disk information exchange between microcomputers, this data compatibility will be very important. Some writers already are offered incentives by their publishers to furnish their prose on a PC-readable disk.

Revisions
The Kaypro 10 had been on the market about five months when I wrote this review. The machine I reviewed (a late November 1983 model) was very different in both the software bundle and implementation of the operating system from what Kaypro was shipping in July of 1983. The software bundle had gone through several major changes, the BIOS (basic input/output system) was in revision "F" and the monitor EPROM (erasable programmable read-only memory) and the hard-disk interface board had each been changed. Several system utilities for use with the hard disk had been revised to work with the new EPROM and interface.

The BIOS, EPROM, interface board, and utility changes were necessitated, a Kaypro spokesperson said, to rectify a problem that only a few machines might have: incorrectly reporting hard-disk errors. In addition to preventing inaccurate reports of read faults, the changes also appeared designed to prevent a possible hard-disk reset error, an independent comparison of the old and new interface card suggested.

Kaypro is shipping kits to all its dealers that are necessary to fix any 10s already sold that might have the hard-disk difficulties, and no charge will be made for the repairs whether in or out of warranty, the Kaypro spokesperson said.

Conclusion
The drawbacks of the Kaypro 10 are definitely overshadowed by its many advantages; for instance, the 9-inch, high-resolution, non-glare screen has the problem of inflexibility, yet is much more readable than the 12-inch (and larger) screens of many desktop computers. In addition, the software varies in quality—but there is a lot of it bundled with the system. And while the User's Manual is poorly organized and incomplete, the menu system and enhancements to CP/M will aid both novice and experienced CP/M users in mastering the tremendous storage capacity of the hard-disk drive. Furthermore, the floppy-disk backup may not meet the needs of all users, but on the other hand, the system's hard-disk drive has advantages in speed and convenience over comparably-priced, floppy-disk-only computers. Overall, the machine reviewed was reliable and fairly easy to transport. Despite a few rough spots, the Kaypro 10's many advantages make it an exceptional value for the money. It should be considered by anyone interested in hard-disk capacity or performance at an excellent price.

Author's note:
I would like to thank the staff of Technika Computer Center in Berkeley, California, for their assistance in preparing this article.

Steve McMahon (2208 Martin Luther King Jr. Way, #6, Berkeley, CA 94704) is an independent software developer working particularly on small newspaper business systems. He is also a graduate student in sociology at the University of California at Berkeley.
Dow Jones means business.
The leading name in business information is now the leading name in business software.

The Wall Street Journal, Barron's, Dow Jones News/Retrieval® Dow Jones has set the standard for business information for over 100 years. Now Dow Jones introduces a full range of business and financial software for personal computers. Many of these programs manage information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval, the nation's leading online news and information service. All programs entitle you to a News/Retrieval password.* All set standards for business and financial software.

*Telephone and modem required for News/Retrieval.

Accounting

New from Dow Jones, the accounting series is designed to meet all the accounting needs of small businesses. It offers power and flexibility, yet is easy to learn and use. When you purchase Dow Jones General Ledger, Accounts Receivable or Accounts Payable, you are eligible for a free training seminar designed by Arthur Young, one of the nation's foremost accounting firms. This seminar covers computerized accounting and bookkeeping principles.

Dow Jones General Ledger™ is the heart of the accounting series. Using Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, the General Ledger allows you to define the structure of your chart of accounts and establish account ranges for assets, liabilities, capital, income and expenses. It offers double-entry bookkeeping that's never out of balance, and allows you to post entries "in pencil" for easy error checking and correction. When you are satisfied, you can close your books and the General Ledger posts your entries "in ink" and freezes a full audit trail. When you print financial reports, the General Ledger formats them to reflect the structure of your chart of accounts.

Dow Jones Accounts Receivable™ and Dow Jones Accounts Payable™ complete the basic accounting system. Programs for Sales Order Entry, Purchase Order Entry, Management Analysis and Inventory will be available early in 1985.

By Trademark Software, Inc. and Dow Jones & Company, Inc.
Available for the IBM® XT.
*Seminar and product may not be available in all areas.

Investment

Dow Jones investment software was introduced in 1982 and rapidly became the leader in the field. These best-selling programs, expressly designed for investors, money managers and business planners, allow you to analyze and manage your investments using financial information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval. You also have easy access to business news and headlines, economic updates and forecasts.

Dow Jones Market Analyzer™ is an integrated technical analysis and communications program that can increase the effectiveness of your investment decisions. The Market Analyzer collects and stores historical quotes from Dow Jones News/Retrieval, and automatically updates daily data on stocks, bonds, mutual funds and options. It then calculates and constructs price and volume charts, trend lines, moving averages, support/resistance lines and many other charts.

By RTR Software, Inc. and Dow Jones & Company, Inc.
Available for the IBM® PC, IBM XT, TI Professional and Apple® II computers.

Dow Jones Market Manager™ provides you with a powerful investment information system for maintaining single or multiple portfolios.
Software for:

Accounting
Investment
Communications
Sales Management
Home Finance
Dow Jones Sales Director™ automatically consolidates information from the other two programs in the sales system, performs analysis and produces management reports that can then be distributed throughout the organization. Scheduling, word processing, graphics and spreadsheet capabilities are also included.

(Available summer/fall 1984) By P/E Software, Inc. and Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Available for the IBM PC and IBM XT.

**Home Finance**

Dow Jones software for the home helps you organize and control your personal finances. The products in this series keep track of how your money is earned, spent and invested. In addition, your Dow Jones News/Retrieval password brings you and your family news and information, encyclopedia articles, sports, weather reports and movie reviews.

Dow Jones Home Budget™ helps you plan and control your financial situation. It keeps track of your income, expenses, assets and liabilities to help you in financial planning, budgeting and tax preparation. You can program the Home Budget to flag tax-deductible expenses and automatically account for recurring transactions such as mortgage payments and telephone bills. The Dow Jones Home Budget allows you to produce reports about specific accounts and transactions, and provides you with a net worth statement that gives you a clear picture of your personal finances.


Dow Jones Investment Evaluator™ is a personalized system for managing your portfolio. It maintains one or more portfolios of up to 50 securities each, and automatically updates your stocks with the latest quotes from Dow Jones News/Retrieval. The Investment Evaluator displays or prints reports showing purchase value, current value and gains and losses, so you can evaluate your position at a glance.

By Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Available for the IBM PC and TI Professional.

All Dow Jones Software™ is fully supported by a sixty-day warranty, thorough documentation and a toll-free Customer Service hotline.

Visit your computer store for a free demonstration, or call for free brochures on Dow Jones Software and Dow Jones News/Retrieval:

1-800-345-8500 ext. 325

(Alaska, Hawaii and foreign call 1-215-789-7008 ext. 325)
The Market Manager automatically values your existing position in the stock market. Its tax lot accounting system records all your securities transactions and matches your sell transactions to existing positions in the market, to minimize tax liability. You can also generate reports for individual accounts and an overall securities holdings report.

By TELEWARE, Inc. and Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Available for the IBM PC and Apple II and Apple III computers.

Dow Jones Market Microscope™ is a fundamental analysis program for money managers, business planners and investors. It allows you to produce reports that screen industries and companies using Media General and Corporate Earnings Estimator™ financial indicators. A Price Alert routine tells you which stocks have reached your critical levels for buying and selling.


**Communications**

Dow Jones communications software is designed to meet the business analysis needs of executives and investors. These programs allow you to collect, store, and organize timely information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval. You have access to financial information on companies and industries, current and historical quotes, and exclusive news from The Wall Street Journal, Barron's and the Dow Jones News Service.

Dow Jones Spreadsheet Link™ is an efficient and accurate way to collect and transfer up-to-date financial information from Dow Jones News/Retrieval to Lotus™ 1-2-3™ VisiCalc® or Multiplan® spreadsheets. Spreadsheet Link saves you time by eliminating manual data entry, and requires a minimum of memory. Now you have immediate access to the information you need, and can enter it into your customized template with just a few keystrokes.

By Solutions, Inc. and Dow Jones & Company, Inc. Available for the IBM PC, IBM XT, IBM® PCjr™, IBM® PC 3270, Apple II systems and Apple® Macintosh™.

Dow Jones News Link™ allows you to follow and analyze the latest business news—easily and quickly. You can retrieve text and statistics from News/Retrieval and create your own personal data base. Then, offline, it is easy to read, edit, index and store information. With News Link, the summaries and reports you produce can be transmitted to other locations using computers and modems. An expanded version of News Link includes additional communications features.


**Sales Management**

Dow Jones sales management software enables sales professionals and their organizations to sell more effectively. These powerful new programs can be used as an integrated system. They produce reports that give you information about all phases of your sales cycle. All three programs feature in-depth tutorials and easy-to-follow menus.

Dow Jones Sales Organizer™ is designed for sales representatives and managers. It tracks prospects throughout the customer relationship, and automates scheduling. The Sales Organizer produces budget, forecast, commission, lead capture rate, expense and call reports, along with quotation, order and product summaries. It has graphics and spreadsheet capabilities that allow you to analyze data the way you want, and includes word processing and order tracking.

Dow Jones Prospect Organizer™ enables sales support staff to track prospects from initial lead through assignment to sales territories. The Prospect Organizer allows you to create a data base of updated prospect information and to analyze media and promotion effectiveness. You can generate reports that show the geographic distribution and current status of your prospects. Word processing capabilities simplify correspondence, tele-marketing, survey and direct mail functions.
Dow Jones News/Retrieval means information.

Included in any Dow Jones Software program, your Dow Jones News/Retrieval password brings you a world of electronic information on your personal computer (via telephone and modem). There is only one Dow Jones, and Dow Jones News/Retrieval provides you with exclusive news and information from The Wall Street Journal and Barron’s, stock quotes direct from the floor of the exchange, and a wide range of information and services for you, your business and your family. Dow Jones Investment and Communications software is specifically designed for easy access and management of information from News/Retrieval. Here are some of News/Retrieval’s data bases:

Dow Jones Business and Economic News
- News from The Wall Street Journal, Barron’s and the Dow Jones News Service
- Online headlines and summaries of major stories
- Text search of Dow Jones News
- Weekly economic update
- Full text of The Wall Street Journal

Dow Jones Quotes™
- Current quotes 15 minutes from the floor
- Historical quotes covering a full year
- Historical Dow Jones Averages™

Financial and Investment Services
- Earnings forecasts from Corporate Earnings Estimator™
- DISCLOSURE II — SEC filings and company profiles
- Detailed corporate financial information from Media General Financial Services
- Economic and foreign exchange survey
- Forbes rankings of U.S. corporations and industries
- Airline schedules and fares
- Merrill Lynch Research Service

General News and Information
- Academic American Encyclopedia
- Foreign and national news
- Sports
- Movie reviews
- Wall Street Week Online™ transcripts
- Comp-U-Store™ electronic shopping service

MCI Mail Service and Free Customer Newsletter

Copyright © 1984 Dow Jones & Company, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
Converting the TRS-80 Model III for CP/M

Comparing Mapper III, Shuffleboard III, and Vid-80

Mark E. Renne
Free-lance Writer

When Radio Shack announced CP/M compatibility for the Model 4, it became another of the many manufacturers to make the CP/M operating system available for its computers. But should Model III owners rush down to their Radio Shack stores and shell out $799 for a Model 4 upgrade kit, or should they look into the many CP/M conversions available for the Model III? This article will briefly explain some of the basics of CP/M and then examine three different conversions that are available.

The so-called control program for microcomputers (CP/M) designed by Digital Research of Pacific Grove, California, has become the standard operating system for 8-bit microcomputers. It is used by more manufacturers than any other system. Some people would like to have you believe that CP/M is the answer to all your problems, but it has a few bugs of its own.

Myths about CP/M

Either on purpose or by ignorance, many salespeople insist that CP/M allows programs to be used on any other computer as long as it uses CP/M. Although there is some truth to this, CP/M is not as transportable as many people think. In fact, for a program to be transported from one brand of computer to another, several things must be true depending on the program. For example, if it's a machine-language program, the computers must have the same central processing unit. CP/M Apple Visicalc will not work on a TRS-80 under CP/M.

For other programs, the same language—including version—must be available on both computers. Also, the same version of CP/M usually will be required on both computers. TRS-80 users are familiar with this from Radio Shack's upgrade of TRS-DOS from 1.1 to 1.3. In this article we will talk primarily about CP/M version 2.2. Note, however, that some new programs for CP/M version 3.0 may not run on CP/M 2.2.

Another problem is screen compatibility. Most people write CP/M programs with an 80-character by 24-line screen in mind; the Model III has a 64 by 16 screen. Some CP/M conversions for the Model III also change the format of the III's screen, but that increases cost. Because most microcomputers at one time had 64 by 16 screens, many programs work well in this mode. Other programs work on different brands and have an Install program that allows the user to adjust screen size.

Also, each computer formats the disks used in its system differently. The 8-inch, single-density format is standard, but 5½-inch disk formats are chaotic. Don't be misled into believing you can simply take a disk from your neighbor's North Star and insert it in your TRS-80 because they both use CP/M. (Actually, you could insert it—it just wouldn't work!) Some CP/M systems, however, do allow this type of interchangeability, and I'll discuss that later.

For a program to be totally transportable, then, even under CP/M, it must be written for the same processor,
use the same language (including version), be set up for the same screen size, and be formatted in a way that can be read by the conversion.

The Advantages of CP/M

Why then, would you convert to CP/M? The principal advantage for users is the great number of programs available that run under CP/M. There are also a great number of users groups that support CP/M, providing public-domain software and also assistance for modifying CP/M for different machines.

The greatest advantage of CP/M for manufacturers is that it is hardware independent. In other words, only a small part of CP/M—specifically, the BIOS (basic input/output system)—has to be changed to work on different computers. This flexibility enables manufacturers to include an operating system for their computers with relatively little effort. It also makes it possible for programs written on one computer to be used on other computers because they have an operating system in common.

The Disadvantages of CP/M

Because of its flexibility, CP/M doesn't take advantage of any of the special features of a particular machine. For example, there's no way to access the graphics capabilities of the TRS-80. Also, CP/M works with only one drive at a time. If you want to execute a program, you must be "logged on" the correct drive; it does not search all drives for the program as TRSDOS does. There is no password protection on any files, but because any password eventually can be broken, maybe that isn't a drawback. Also, to copy a disk you must use three separate programs. The last problem with CP/M is the quality of error messages—there are only a few, and all are non-descriptive. It's hard to believe, but this operating system reports more cryptic messages than TRSDOS.

Converting the TRS-80 to CP/M

Let's look at some CP/M conversions available for the TRS-80 Model III. First, this machine requires a hardware conversion rather than just software because the Model III uses the first 14K bytes of memory for ROM (read-only memory) BASIC, while CP/M expects that memory to be empty and available for operating system use. This conflict can be resolved only by a hardware modification. Of course, all modifications still allow you to use TRSDOS for your existing software.

The conversion procedure is similar in all cases. Remove the cover of the TRS-80 as well as the heat shield covering the central processing board. Remove the Z80 chip and replace it with a circuit board that plugs into the Z80 socket. Then plug the Z80 chip into the circuit board. Some modifications also require a RAM (random-access read/write memory) chip to be removed and replaced by a plug connected to the CP/M board. The en-
As your terminal needs accelerate, move to Ann Arbor. We make the CRTs used by hard-driving professionals from M.I.T. to Stanford.

Take our Ann Arbor Ambassador, for instance. Nothing about it slows you down. The editing commands use line pointers to virtually eliminate the need for pad characters. The ANSI coding lets you put parameters in your commands to speed up execution.

And that's just for starters. The Ambassador does what no other alphanumeric terminal can: it gives you a 60-line display with zoom. You choose the format best suited to your software and your comfort—24 lines, 30 lines, 48 lines. Whatever. Then instantly zoom up to 60 to see what a printout will look like. Recapture something that scrolled by too fast. Or simply check for context.

Like all Ann Arbor products, the Ambassador uses a large, easy-to-read screen—either portrait or landscape. The case can be tilt/swivel or rack mounted. And the detached keyboard provides dozens of programmable keys to save you time.

Of course, starting at $1595, the Ambassador isn't for everyone. Just for the thousands of professionals who really want to move.

For more information, call 313/663-8000. Or write us at Ann Arbor Terminals Inc., 6175 Jackson Road, Ann Arbor, Michigan 48103. But don't wait too long—the Ambassadors are going fast!

Circle 37 on inquiry card.

ANN ARBOR
TERMINALS

Once you've worked with them, you won't work without them.

0 to 60
in less than a second.
Photo 2: Shuffleboard III from Memory Merchant.

At a Glance

Name
Shuffleboard III

Use
To convert the Radio Shack Model III to operate under the CP/M operating system as well as TRSDOS

Manufacturer
Memory Merchant
14666 Doolittle Dr.
San Leandro, CA 94577
(415) 483-1008

Size
8 by 3½ by ½ inches

Weight
4½ ounces

Features
High-density disk format, 16K bytes of RAM, direct cursor addressing, virtual-drive concept, 15-day free trial

Hardware required
Radio Shack TRS-80 Model III, 48K bytes of RAM, disk

Software supplied
CP/M 2.2, MBASIC

Documentation
7- by 9-inch perfect-bound 77-page users and installation manual, 184-page MBASIC manual, and 214-page Digital Research manual

Price
$299

tire procedure takes about a half-hour and is easy even for those who have had only a casual acquaintance with electronics.

Because the Model III lacks a number of ASCII (American National Standard Code for Information Interchange) characters on the keyboard (braces, brackets, control key, etc.), CP/M modifications must also reconfigure the keyboard to generate all the ASCII characters. Usually this involves a combination of keys, such as the Up-Arrow and another key. I'll discuss each modifica-

Photo 3: Vid-80 from Holmes Engineering.

At a Glance

Name
Vid-80

Use
To convert the Radio Shack TRS-80 Model III to operate under the CP/M operating system as well as TRSDOS. Also converts screen to 80 by 24 under both operating systems.

Manufacturer
Holmes Engineering Inc.
5175 Green Pine Dr.
Salt Lake City, UT 84107
(801) 261-5652

Size
9½ by 9 by ½ inches

Weight
14 ounces

Features
16K bytes of RAM, 80-character by 24-line board included

Hardware required
Radio Shack TRS-80 Model III, 48K bytes of RAM, disk

Software supplied
CP/M 2.2, utilities

Documentation
8½- by 11-inch 30-page users and installation manual, 320-page CP/M Handbook (with MPM) by Rodnay Zaks

Price
$399
tion separately, but I've also summarized conversion features in table 1.

**Mapper III**

The least expensive board evaluated was the Mapper III from Omikron. Although the board lists for $199, it functions well and most of its limitations should be eliminated by the time you read this.

The board I evaluated was an early prototype board that Omikron was shipping to its customers. This board is single-density, uppercase only. The manufacturer indicated that double-density should be available very soon, which would be a must for any serious user of CP/M. Omikron indicated that this will be a free upgrade for its customers and will contain a number of enhancements I'll cover later.

The Mapper III uses the Down-Arrow key for the Control key and Shift-Break for escape. It emulates the SOROC IQ120 terminal for video addressing and screen display. Installation is easy and requires the removal of only one chip, the Z80. The board contains all chips in sockets for easy repair and upgrade. It's also the smallest board that was tested.

The Mapper III that I tested could read only disks formatted for the Mapper III. Omikron indicated that the production board will read a number of formats with the previously mentioned software upgrade.

Omikron also expects to release a number of very useful utilities that will be standard with the production of the Mapper III, or free to owners of earlier Mapper IIs, in the near future. These include programs to check memory, check disk condition, emulate a dumb terminal, and transfer programs from TRS-DOS to CP/M. The last program will be most useful for long BASIC programs that you don't want to retype. Programs written under TRS-DOS probably won't run under CP/M without modification.

For another $199, Omikron offers an additional software package to go with the Mapper III. The package, which includes CBASIC-II, Wordstar, and Microproof, represents a substantial savings over retail prices of these packages and gives you a good start on CP/M software. Omikron also has a special user's purchase group, Cougar, that enables owners to buy additional software at greatly reduced prices.

The installation instructions are well written and I encountered no problems with the board. Also, Omikron offers a lifetime warranty on the Mapper III. Although the software for the version I tested was not as sophisticated as the other boards, even in its preliminary form, the Mapper III offers a good value for those interested in CP/M. You should check with Omikron, however, to verify current capabilities for a particular application.

**Shuffleboard III**

The Shuffleboard III from Memory Merchant is a moderately priced ($299) yet excellent conversion that contains an additional 16K bytes of memory, for a total of 64K under CP/M with a 48K-byte Model III. It includes both CP/M 2.2 and MBASIC, Microsoft's BASIC interpreter for CP/M, similar to the TRS-80 standard BASIC. A 77-page users manual and 398 pages of Digital Research documentation for MBASIC and CP/M 2.2 provide necessary documentation.

This conversion features an "auto-sense" boot that automatically determines what type of operating system is contained on the disk in drive zero. In other words, once installed, the conversion boots in the proper mode automatically; you can disable this feature if desired. The system normally boots from drive zero, but this also can be disabled, allowing you to boot from any drive for CP/M. (TRS-DOS, of course, always boots from drive zero.)

The Up-Arrow key functions as a control key, and all other ASCII characters may be generated from the keyboard. The cursor may be set for either blinking or nonblinking, and linefeeds for the printer may be disabled or enabled easily to accommodate different printers.

A special function allows a remote terminal to be hooked up to the RS-232C port to allow for graphics, an 80 by 24 display, or any other special function. A SETCOM command, similar to that found in TRS-DOS, is used to set the data rate, parity, character length, and stop bits. Direct cursor addressing is implemented, and console control characters are equivalent to a Lear-Siegen ADM-3A control set.

Perhaps one of the most unique features of the Shuffleboard III is its virtual drive function. Although difficult to explain in this limited space, virtual drive means that it may appear to the system that you have more drives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Control Key</th>
<th>Software Included</th>
<th>Disk Formats</th>
<th>Price</th>
<th>Able to use CP/M 3.0</th>
<th>Auto Repeat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mapper III</td>
<td>Down-Arrow</td>
<td>CP/M 2.2 MBASIC</td>
<td>See text</td>
<td>$199</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shuffleboard III</td>
<td>Up-Arrow</td>
<td>CP/M 2.2 MBASIC</td>
<td>Osborne, Xerox, IBM</td>
<td>$299</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vid-80</td>
<td>Clear</td>
<td>CP/M 2.2</td>
<td>Kaypro, Xerox</td>
<td>$399</td>
<td>yes*</td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*optional at extra cost

Table 1: A comparison of the CP/M conversion boards.
EMACS FOR THE IBM PC

UniPress is pleased to announce the availability of MS-DOS EMACS to supplement our existing UNIX and VMS versions. MS-DOS EMACS is full-function Gosling EMACS, including compiled MLISP, macros, command undo and much more.

**UniPress Gosling EMACS:** The famous multi-window full-screen editor. Edit several files at once. Interprocess communication on UNIX and VMS. Extensible via macros and the built-in compiled MLISP language.

**UniPress Gosling EMACS:** The ultimate programmer's tool: C, Pascal and MLISP language assist. EMACS manages execution of Unix makefiles, and automatically points to lines containing errors in the source code. Keys can be bound as desired, macros can be named, customized MLISP routines can supplement the many included packages, and much more!

**UniPress Gosling EMACS:** Use EMACS as your session manager — Divide your screen into a "shell window" to run commands, and one or more source file windows.

**ALSO NEW! MINIMACS** — Special efficiency-conscious EMACS. Faster and smaller; includes all standard editing features, keybinding, and multiple windows.

**PRICES:** UNIX: $395/_binary; $995/source
VMS: $2500/binary; $7000/source
MS-DOS: $375/_binary; $995/source

(Renders at least 384K)

**UNIPRESS OFFERS A FULL LINE OF SOFTWARE FOR UNIX, VMS AND MS-DOS.**

**Lattice® C compilers to the 8086-family:** both native and cross. Write programs on your mainframe for execution on the IBM-PC, etc. (Cross compilers for UNIX and VMS.)

**Q-CALC** — extraordinary UNIX spreadsheet.

**LEX** — Powerful interactive UNIX word processor.

**PHACT** — Multi-keyed ISAM database record manager for UNIX and MS-DOS.

**OTHER UNIPRESS PRODUCTS:**

Full UNIX System V operating system for the Apple LISA, RDB
The Menu System, UniCalc, and more.

Call or write for more information.

**UniPress Software, Inc.**
2025 Lincoln Highway, Suite 312, Edison, NJ 08817
201-955-6000 • Order Desk: 800-222-0550 (outside NJ)
Telex: 709418
Mastercard and Visa

Univ is a trademark of Bell Laboratories • VMS is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corp. • MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft • Lattice and UniCalc are registered trademarks of Lattice Inc. • IBM-PC is a trademark of IBM.

than you actually do. For example, the operating system may believe that you have two double-density and two single-density drives even though you have only two double-density configurations. This makes some difficult operations easy. A high-density format routine also increases disk capacity by about 11K bytes.

I strongly believe that any good conversion should include the ability to read many disk formats because very little CP/M software comes in the TRS-80 format. The Shuffleboard III will read and format Osborne, IBM, and Xerox disks. Superbrain, Kaypro, and Televideo should be ready soon. Of course, IBM programs won't run on the TRS-80 because IBM uses different central processors, but this conversion does make data transfer possible. Please note that I said Shuffleboard III would also format these disks. This enables you to prepare a disk directly on your computer for a friend who owns a different computer, a very nice feature that is well implemented on the Shuffleboard III.

The warranty is good for one year, and Memory Merchant offers a 15-day trial period. Installation instructions are well written and clear. I installed the board quickly and without board or documentation problems. The Shuffleboard III offers a conversion with the features most users require for a reasonable price.

**Vid-80**

The $399 Vid-80 by Holmes Engineering is the one board that not only converts the TRS-80 to CP/M but also converts the screen to 80 by 24. As mentioned earlier, most software is formatted for an 80 by 24 screen, and this conversion makes the Model III compatible with almost all CP/M software. For video and screen formatting, the Vid-80 emulates the Lear-Siegler ADM-3A terminal.

The conversion for 80 by 24 also works in TRSDOS with some limitations. Software, especially machine language, will not work without conversion in the 80 by 24 mode. The board also redefines graphics from 127 by 47 to 159 by 71, slightly improving resolution. Locations for the PRINT@ command are also redefined from 0 through 1024 and 0 through 1919. It would take a separate review to evaluate the board for its use in TRSDOS, but it does function under both operating systems.

The latest version of the board has the ability to read and write several 5 1/4-inch disk formats, including those of the IBM PC, Kaypro II, Xerox 820 (single- and double-density), Osborne-I, Zenith Z-100, Freedom Tech, and Morrow Micro Decision. Maximum storage using the Kaypro standard is 191K bytes. Considering that CP/M uses quite a bit of disk overhead, this is amazing. You end up with more storage capability than TRSDOS.

After the board is installed, the Model III automatically recognizes which operating system is on the disk and boots up in the 80-character mode. If you want a 64-character mode, you hold down a "6" during booting. Installation requires the removal of two integrated circuits and their replacement on the Vid-80 board. Two solderless jumper cords and two power cords must be at-
The all new Freedom™ 110 VDT has just two things going for it.

The price, $595. The new Freedom 110 Video Display Terminal is without question the price leader of all low-end smart terminals. And it doesn't stop there. In fact, the price is only the beginning.

The performance. It starts with distinctive styling, including a tilt and swivel screen, and a sculptured, detached European DIN-standard keyboard. We paid a little extra for the green phosphor (amber optional) non-glare high resolution screen so you get the best in crisp, easy to read characters. We've packed the ergonomic Freedom 110 with a long list of user-relevant features, too.

- 24 x 80 display with user-accessible 25th status line.
- 10 programmable non-volatile function keys (20 with shift) and 20 pre-programmed codes.
- Flexible non-volatile set-up modes (full page or status line).
- 15 thin-line graphic characters.
- Non-embedded character attributes.
- 9 cursor control and 8 editing keys.
- Screen time-out.
- Block, conversation, monitor and local communication modes.
- Bidirectional buffered auxiliary port.
- 8 standard foreign character sets.
- Self-test mode.
- TeleVideo 910, ADDS Regent 25, Lear Siegler ADM 3A/5 and Hazeltine 1420 emulation.
- Chassis-mounted PC board for the same easy serviceability and add-on board capability as the advanced Freedom™ 200 VDT.

You get all this, plus our industry leading six-month warranty and comprehensive third-party service. To find out more about what price and performance leadership really means, contact your nearest Liberty dealer or distributor. Or call Liberty direct at (415) 543-7000.

See us at COMDEX in Atlanta. Booth 3432, West Hall.

Circle 231 on inquiry card.
tached. All this is done without any soldering or permanent change to your TRS-80.

In addition to the CP/M operating system and its utilities, two other programs are included. A Sap utility sorts and packs the directory to conserve space and alphabetize. An Unerase utility lets you restore files that may have been accidentally erased. Auto-repeat capabilities for each key are also standard with the Vid-80.

The Vid-80 RAM can be increased through expansion modules to nearly 1 megabyte. A CP/M 3.0 version should be available by now for Holmes's 64K-byte memory option (112K bytes total), which sells for $524.

For technical assistance and updates, Holmes maintains both a phone number and a computer bulletin board. This bulletin board, Connection-80, enables Holmes to pass on patches and other technical information and allows the user to leave questions about Vid-80 for Holmes. When I contacted Holmes with technical questions, both as a reviewer and customer, the company was courteous, quick, and correct each time.

Both Omikron and Memory Merchant indicated that they will be marketing an 80 by 24 conversion for their CP/M boards in the future. The Vid-80 already has this feature, which makes the Model III very competitive with the Model 4. The Vid-80 is a complete CP/M conversion and enables you to enter the world of CP/M without reservation.

What about the Model 4?

What advantages does the Model 4 have over the Model III? Well, the most significant are a higher speed processor, an 80 by 24 screen, ASCII character generation, a new (TRSDOS 6.0) operating system, and CP/M compatibility. If you're only interested in CP/M, you should consider one of these boards for your Model III. Holmes also sells a speed-up kit for the Model III for about $100. Converting this way allows you to add one piece at a time, instead of all in one big costly chunk.

Conclusions

Each of the conversions is targeted at different users. You should decide which you need for your individual use. All the conversions worked without major problems and are easy to install following the instructions included with each.

The Omikron Mapper III is aimed at the low-budget user who intends to purchase his software from Omikron. Omikron's Cougar club allows owners to purchase major programs at very low cost. The company has a track record with the Model I Mapper and should have several enhancements included in the future.

The Memory Merchant Shuffleboard III is a full-featured CP/M conversion that meets the needs of most users. It reads three disk formats, and three more will be ready soon. The virtual-drive idea is exciting and very useful to two-drive owners. I was most impressed with this board and its implementation. I have used this board for several months without a single bug.

The Vid-80 from Holmes Engineering is the only conversion I tried that also converts the screen to 80 by 24. Sooner or later all computer users will want this size screen for some application, and Holmes solved that problem. I give Holmes four stars for this conversion. I know that $400 is quite a bit to spend, but that's a very low price for CP/M, an 80 by 24 display, and accommodation of a wide variety of disk formats. Holmes has been in the TRS-80 business for many years and has a good record with the dealers with whom I spoke. If you can afford to do the conversion all at once, the Holmes board is a good choice.

All in all, the TRS-80 user has a number of conversions from which to choose. With Radio Shack turning to CP/M, it may not be many years before TRSDOS is gone forever. I think all serious users should start looking into CP/M and what it has to offer.

Author's Note:

I'd like to thank all the manufacturers for their cooperation and answers to my questions. I'd also like to thank Bob Byars at Mountain Data in Haere, Montana, for the use of his equipment and time.

Mark E. Renne (53 Glacier Ct., Bozeman, MT 59715) is a free-lance writer and full-time student at Montana State University in Bozeman.
DRAWING YOUR OWN CONCLUSIONS

...Is Easy With The Versatile HIPAD™ DT-114
From Houston Instrument.

Enter a whole new universe of graphics, made possible
by programs tailored to the HIPAD digitizer.

Exciting new applications in computer-aided drafting
are now available, allowing you to create subdivision
plats, machine drawings, schematics, architectural eleva-
tions and circuit-board artwork...with your micro-
computer...at your desk...with no training as a
draftsman.

Use of the HIPAD in medicine is increasing. With cur-
rently available software, physicians and dentists can pre-
pare graphics of anatomical features for diagnosis and
connection.

Artistic efforts are complemented by the HIPAD. With
customized software, free-form renditions can be created
quickly and precisely. Colors to fit the moment can be
selected...and easily changed at a later time. The
HIPAD provides access to the realm of high technology
graphics.

The HIPAD features a full-size 11" x 11" digitizing area,
and is both UL listed and FCC approved.

The Conclusions You Draw Are Clearly Correct.
The HIPAD will open the door to a universe of
form and color...and creativity.

For the name, address and phone number of your
nearest representative, write Houston Instrument, P.O.
Box 15720, Austin, TX 78761. Phone 512-835-0900,
or 800-531-5205 if outside Texas for the name and location
of your nearest representative. In Europe contact Bausch
& Lomb Belgium NV., Rochesterlaan 6, 8240 Gistel,

houston instrument

HIPAD is a trademark of Houston Instrument

Circle 202 on inquiry card.
DayFlo announces a major revision of the fundamental law of computing.
Garbage in, garbage out.

Since computers were invented, the conventional wisdom has held that input that doesn't conform to the computer's highly structured needs will result in unintelligible output.

Which meant that you had to learn to think like a computer in order to use one.

Trouble is, the world isn't organized to suit computers. Data is never collected in the way you want to retrieve it. That's why traditional, rigidly structured databases often wind up hindering your work more than they help.

DayFlo offers a new approach to database management needs. It's a Fluid Format™ Personal Information Manager. Which means it approaches the world the same way you do: taking in unorganized data and organizing it into meaningful information.

DayFlo is a powerful tool for your IBM® PC XT. It accepts both structured and unstructured data. When you want to extract information, just type in the key words you're looking for. Instantly, DayFlo organizes the data according to your criteria. And reorganizes it according to new criteria whenever you wish.

Information from other programs, spreadsheets, word processing or accounting files, virtually any data in the system can be assimilated by DayFlo. And once the information is at hand, DayFlo lets you manipulate it at will to produce letters, memos, reports and much more. You can work at your computer the same way you work at your desk, even switching quickly from task to task, without ever losing your place.

DayFlo's concept is as simple as it is revolutionary. You no longer have to think for the computer. Instead, it can help you think better for yourself. Which leads, inevitably, to a brand-new version of computing's fundamental law.

Garbage in. Information out.
The $14.95 Peripheral
That Puts Your Computer's Commands Where They Belong
And Your Manuals On The Shelf.

Now, you can command new computer productivity. Discover how much easier your personal computer is to use when the commands are at your fingertips. PC-DocuMate keyboard templates can save you time and frustration. You can recall needed commands, options and formats. Quickly.

Professionally designed and comprehensive. Each PC-DocuMate template has been designed by a software expert. Commands are logically and functionally organized so you can get the most from your software. And our templates are comprehensive reference aids which use both sides to document a product or a system. Completely durable and guaranteed. PC-DocuMate templates are silk-screened onto durable, non-glare plastic to our exacting specifications. Each template is printed on both sides and color-coordinated to complement your PC. And your satisfaction is guaranteed. Fully. Or your money back.

Save time and enjoy greater productivity. Order your PC-DocuMate without delay.

Lower prices for better design. With PC-DocuMates, you get two-sided templates for less than a single-sided template from other manufacturers. And you get a better designed template. Order direct or ask your local dealer.

PC-DocuMates now available...
IBM PC/XT & COMPAQ — $14.95
- DOS/BASIC 2.0 & 2.1
- DOS/BASIC 1.1
- Lotus 1-2-3
- WordStar
- dBASE II
- MultiMate 3.20
- VisiCalc
- Multiplan 1.00 or 1.06
- Volkswriter
- SuperCalc
- PeachText 5000
- EasyWriter II
- Do-It-Yourself

COMMODORE 64 — $12.95
- BASIC & more
- Calc Result
- EasyScript
- Quick Brown Fox
- Do-It-Yourself

IBM PCjr. — $12.95
- DOS/BASIC 2.1
- MultiMate
- dBASE II
- Do-It-Yourself

APPLE IIe — $14.95
- WordStar
- VisiCalc
- dBASE II
- AppleWriter II
- Quickfile
- Do-It-Yourself

If your favorite software package is not shown here, you can order our "Do-It-Yourself" template (which includes a special pen and eraser) and develop your own custom keyboard template.

Our Guarantee. Use your template for 20 days. If you are not completely satisfied return it to us (undamaged) for a full refund.

HOW TO ORDER: Send personal check, money order or MasterCard/VISA credit card information. Please add $1.50 for shipping and handling per order; foreign orders must add $5.00 per unit (except Canada). US funds only. Sorry, but no COD's. NC residents add 4% sales tax. Corporate quantity discounts available. Dealer inquiries invited. And for faster service on credit card orders...

Call Toll Free
1-800-762-7874
(In North Carolina) 919-787-7703

SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT ASSOCIATES
3700 Computer Drive, Dept. Y-1
Raleigh, North Carolina 27609

Circle 370 on inquiry card.
Robographics CAD-1

Convert an off-the-shelf Apple into a drafting system

Rik Jadrnicek
Micro Flow Company

There are more and more CAD (computer-aided design) packages coming out all the time. In fact, trying to keep up with them becomes a job in itself. Out of necessity, I find myself picking one or two outstanding characteristics from each to separate it from the rest. Robographics CAD-1 stands out for its use of libraries—the way it enables you to assemble large drawings with complete disregard for the amount of available RAM (random-access read/write memory)—and for its zooming abilities—the way it allows you to draw in much greater detail than the graphics monitor can show.

CAD-1 is a computer-aided design software package for the Apple II and Apple IIe computers. Using CAD-1, you can draw a wide variety of pictures with great accuracy and plot the image precisely on various output devices. For example, you may draw simple block diagrams, flowcharts, or a more complex schematic; you may design a personal computer circuit board or do some mechanical drawing on a valve; or you may do some space planning or architectural design.

How well a CAD system performs these tasks depends on software quality, the central processor, the graphics processor and monitor, and the hard-copy output device. Within the limitations of Apple's 6502 processor and graphics resolution, CAD-1 performs very nicely. Written in assembly language with high-precision floating-point math, the program is lightning fast and seems to implement fully the processing power available.

Hardware

With this software, you can convert an off-the-shelf Apple computer into a drafting system. You need the CAD-1 software, the joystick supplied with the software, an Apple II or IIe with 64K bytes of RAM, a suitable video display, and two Apple II DOS 3.3 disk drives with controller cards.

CAD-1, with its special input device (a hardware box with three buttons, a rotating dial, and a joystick) retails for $1095. With it you can make the most of the entries necessary to run the program. You can draw accurately with the joystick and rotate and scale objects with the dial. More on this device later.

Photo 1: An Apple IIe displaying a typical CAD-1-created drawing.
Optionally, CAD-1 also supports the Robographics and Apple Graphics II by 11 digitizing tablets to make drawing easier. These devices simulate a drafting table and come in all sizes. You can trace existing drawings or simply draw from scratch on the digitizer surface. A stylus or cursor (sometimes called a puck) serves as an electronic pencil for entering data points at the press of a button.

To produce low-resolution, hard-copy plots of your drawings, you can use a dot-matrix printer. The software supports a variety of interface cards and you can configure the software yourself if a particular card is not directly supported. You can use a variety of quality plotters capable of producing A to D size plots (USA) or A1 to A4 size plots (Europe). These currently include Bausch & Lomb (Houston Instrument DMP 40 through 42), Calcomp (models 81, 84), Gould Bryans Colorwriter, Hewlett-Packard (7470A, 7580A/B, 7585A) and Watanabe Digiplot (all B or A3 sizes).

Monitor Drawing Resolution

A variety of graphics monitor options are available in addition to the standard Apple graphics capability. Herein lies the major limitation of most CAD systems including CAD-1. The software is capable of producing a large drawing (e.g., 24 by 36 inches) in detail, and a large format plotter is fully capable of plotting the same detail. However, the graphics display device can't accurately represent the image you see while you are creating and editing your drawing.

The resolution of the graphics processor and monitor determines the accuracy with which a display can represent an image. These devices have only a certain number of pixels (picture elements) with which to describe an image. The lower the number of pixels available, the lower the resolution and the more jagged the image.

For example, the resolution of the Apple is 280 horizontal pixels by 192 vertical pixels. The Robographics CAD-1 system uses the rightmost 24 columns of pixels for on-screen menus (see photo 1), leaving a workspace of 256 by 192 pixels. This area is used to represent your image no matter how large it is. It stands to reason that a 24- by 36-inch drawing appears very crude.

On the other hand, the actual drawing database is very accurate. The output device resolution provides the only limitation on the quality and resolution of the hard-copy output. For example, a dot-matrix graphics printer produces a low-resolution image while a high-resolution plotter reproduces the drawing accurately. These differences in actual, display, database, and output resolution are important to understand when configuring CAD systems.

Let's Draw

To begin drawing with CAD-1, you hook up the input device to your Apple, insert the program disk in the drive, and load the program. Then you insert a library disk in drive A and a buffer disk in drive B. There is a lot of disk swapping with CAD-1. When you use a plotter, an additional disk must be swapped. The system really needs a hard-disk version developed for serious applications.

Once the proper disks are in place and the system is loaded, the system presents you with a clear screen to draw on—clear except for a menu area down the right-hand side of the screen and a function area at the bottom. Using the joystick on the input device, you move a small cursor (an “x” on the screen) around the drawing area and place it on menu choices. Pressing a combination of the device's three buttons, you choose commands and functions from the menu and create drawings on the monitor screen. For example, if you move the cursor to the function area at the bottom of the screen, you can choose a primitive type (e.g., line, arc, circle, etc.), a color, and a line type (e.g., dotted). Then if you choose DRAW on the monitor menu, you can draw images on the screen with the joystick (or digitizer) and the buttons. You can freehand sketch, trace lines of
different widths, fill areas temporarily or permanently, insert text, erase objects, zoom, and pan (scroll from one area to another). See figures 1 and 2.

Since the program is written in assembly language, the cursor movements and placement of lines and shapes are instantaneous. You can freely manipulate lines, arcs, and circles while you watch them stretch and shrink on the screen before you. You can turn on a grid system and lock your drawing to the grid points (your drawing points snap to the nearest grid point—standard or user-defined) to produce precision drawing. You can have different x- and y-axis values and you can rotate the grid if you want to work on isometric images.

Commands

Several cursor lock modes are available for drawing precision. You can lock the cursor to move in only two fixed directions from its current position. The axes of these two directions can be set at different angles providing tremendous help in constructing isometric images. A NORMAL-TANGENT lock mode automatically senses the slope of the last line drawn then sets an orthogonal axis (at right angles) lock at the end of the line. I find this helps to create a smooth continuation of a previous line with an arc—a good way to construct a fillet (the concave transition surface between two otherwise intersecting surfaces).

You can determine the location of a specific point with the FIND command, snap the current grid to that point with SHIFT-GRID, and rotate the grid using NORMAL-TANGENT. You can even skew the grid for more variety. These are very powerful features for precision work. You can draw isometric projections in true scale or, if this is too confusing, call up two preset standard grids to restore your sanity.

The scale of the CAD-1 system is metric but the database units could just as well be feet or inches with decimal fractions. By the time you read this, CAD-1 expects to have automatic dimensioning with feet and inches (requiring a Saturn RAM expansion board to boost the Apple to 192K bytes of RAM), but currently dimensioning must be done manually.

With the NIB command you can determine the spacing between, and the direction of, the fill elements. This allows you to shade objects, giving dimension to your drawings.

There are some software limitations in CAD-1. I did not see a provision for entering data-point coordinates manually from the keyboard, either relative to the origin (0,0), relative to the current point, or using polar coordinates (angle and distance from a point). The ability to draw on layers, turning them on and off to display dif-
At a Glance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Robographics CAD-I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type</td>
<td>Computer-aided design (CAD) software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturer</td>
<td>Chessell-Robocom Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>111 Pheasant Run, Suite 2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newtown, PA 18940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Peter Kendall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(215) 968-4422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>Apple DOS 3.3 5¼-inch floppy disks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language</td>
<td>Assembler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer</td>
<td>Apple II or Apple Ile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software required</td>
<td>None other than the program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documentation</td>
<td>167-page, 6- by 9-inch manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$1095 including hardware input device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comments</td>
<td>CAD-I provides fast, powerful, and easy-to-use computer-aided design capability on an Apple II or Apple Ile</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Is your Apple's 6502 processor chip a little overworked lately? Have you been eyeing one of those new, 16-bit systems? But you don't want to give up all your Apple programs...

Add the powerful 16-bit 8088 processor to your Apple with ALF's Processor Card. Let the 6502 and 8088 work together to tackle your toughest problems—like speeding up your Applesoft and Apple Pascal programs. With the Processor Card, you can use the CP/M™ 86 or MS-DOS™ operating system to run the latest 16-bit software, including many IBM PC programs.

64K or 128K of high-speed memory is available for ALF's Processor Card. Use the Processor Card with 128K as a fast disk emulator or to view sixteen hi-res images in under a second. Or run Basic, C, COBOL, or Pascal with 16-bit performance!

The ALF Processor Card is just $395 (Applesoft speed-up software included). See your Apple dealer today, or contact ALF for more information.


---

Different elements of your drawing, is also missing. In addition, only one text font is provided and it is only adequately attractive.

**Zooming**

CAD-I's ability to zoom into an area of the drawing helps to overcome the display monitor's limitations. For example, when you zoom into (or window) a particular room of a floor plan you are drawing, that room will fill the entire monitor screen. You can see more detail and you can draw with greater precision. The width of the screen could represent, for example, 1 inch, 1 foot, or 1 mile.

The concept of zooming is important to understand. CAD-I provides a window into your drawing. Consider a 24- by 36-inch drawing. With CAD-I, you can see as much of that area as you want at a time. You can draw a border on the drawing and then zoom in to a 9- by 12-inch area to do some detailed work. You can zoom in further to a 1-inch square and draw at 0.001-inch precision. In effect, you are scrolling a window (often called a viewport) over the surface of a larger drawing. Zooming back to the full-size drawing condenses all that detail into a relatively small area on the screen. This doesn't have any effect on the final plot, however, the full 24- by 36-inch image is plotted to scale depending on output device capability.
MOST ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE TURNS WORKSTATIONS INTO BATTLE STATIONS.

When you have Champion Accounting Software, your personnel can leave the combat zone. Because Champion® gives you the performance you need, without a fight.

Champion is written in dBASE II™ on one convenient disk. And its features make conventional accounting software obsolete.

PERFORMANCE YOU CAN SEE.

Other software dealers will tell you what they think their product will do. Only Champion dealers will show you how the software performs:

- Unparalleled recovery program automatically puts the user's books back in balance in the event of a crash.
- Real-time updating. All files are simultaneously updated when data is entered.

PRAISED BY EXPERTS.

"It performs extremely well. . . If you are looking for a good, competitively priced, fully integrated accounting package. . . take a close look at this one."

Amanda Hixon
INFOWORLD, 9/83

". . . users will find this to be a very comprehensive software package with several attractive features that make it superior to its competition."

Carl Heinz, CPA
INTERFACE AGE, 8/83

For more about Champion performance, see the Champion dealer nearest you. And get the accounting software system that lets you work in peace.

Champion is a registered trademark of Champion Software Corporation

Champion Software Corporation
Formerly:
Data Base Research Corporation
66 South Van Gordon, Suite 155
Lakewood, CO 80228, (303) 987-2588

Dbase II™ is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate.

Champion Software Corporation
66 South Van Gordon, Suite 155
Lakewood, CO 80228, (303) 987-2588

BUSINESS ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

NOW AVAILABLE FOR IBM P.C.
CALL (303) 987-2588 FOR A FREE DEMONSTRATION
Drawing Size

Each drawing holds up to 3000 bytes of information. For example, a line takes 10 bytes, an arc 15, a circle 8, a nib fill pattern 18, text 10 (plus 1 byte per letter). When the workspace fills up, the system notifies you with a beep. This is where CAD-1 gets creative. It is obvious that 3000 bytes is not much room for a detailed drawing. CAD-1 lets you store the work you have done in a library on disk. Within one library file you are allowed three pages of drawings. The number of drawings you can keep on each page varies from 4 to 64. Put simple images like letters on the 64-division page and more complex drawings on the 4-division page where you can save more detail.

Once you store your drawing in a library slot, you can return to the drawing editor, clear the screen, and draw another 3000-byte image. You can also store this drawing in a library and return to do another and so on until the memory is used up. Then you can copy back the stored library images to your current drawing. As the images come in, you can freely scale them by x and y and rotate them in increments of 5 degrees (by turning the rotating dial on the input device). Once copied, they are treated as one entity and occupy only 20 bytes in your current drawing. You can assemble about 150 of these drawings within the new drawing and then save that drawing as a library image. When copied into another drawing, this image also takes only 20 bytes of memory. This procedure can go on until the disk space is used up.

Developing large drawings with CAD-1 is a process of assembling smaller drawings that have been stored in the library. A certain amount of reorganization is, therefore, required to do complex drawings. You can even copy library items from different library disks into your current drawing. When the current screen is full, simply save the increasingly complex image to an available library slot and continue, incorporating it in another drawing. Animation effects can be developed by creatively interacting with the library images and the drawing regeneration process.

There are some limitations associated with using library images that ought to be mentioned. When you copy a complex drawing in from the library, you can't edit it in detail. However, you can edit the original library image after which all references to it reflect the revisions. You can also print/plot your library pages for reference in assembling your drawings. Needless to say, this is a clever way of overcoming the RAM limitations of the Apple. The real drawing size limitation becomes the available disk space.

Since the regeneration of your drawing slows down in proportion to the drawing size, it makes more sense to assemble large drawings by overlaying a series of smaller drawings onto your plotter rather than by trying to fit everything into one drawing. Nevertheless, significant capability is available and one Apple disk will store several 24- by 36-inch plots with an average amount of detail.

Packaging

CAD-1 documentation consists of one 6- by 9-inch manual with typeset pages printed on one side. The manual contains three sections, Getting Started, Basic Drawing, and Precision Drawing, and eight appendixes covering subjects like library archives, constructing lines with a given angle and length, creating symmetrical drawings with the mirroring function, discussion of the plotting utility and the options available, and others. The manual is well illustrated with a good tutorial. It needs double-sided pages and a good section on CAD basics, though.

The package includes an intelligent plot utility on a separate disk with a variety of options. You can search the library pages for the image you want to plot and window the appropriate area. You can change line types or colors, choose predefined zoom and plot scales, and plot with dimensions in metric or English units (in decimals). The program automatically selects different pens on multipen plotters, and you can stop or pause the plot at any time—very handy if you need to change a pen.

The software is copy protected with one backup of the program disk supplied. There is a 90-day warranty against defects in material and workmanship after which disk replacement costs $10. Enhanced versions seem to be on the horizon, so check the company's update policy.

Conclusions

CAD-1 makes good use of the Apple computer. I am amazed at how much is possible with the processing power of the 8-bit 6502 chip. The accompanying hardware input device provides a very friendly interface; however, it is nice to see that a selection of digitizer devices and plotters is also supported.

CAD-1 is written in fast assembly language and uses floating-point math for very high precision capability. The drawing library is a very strong feature. The ability to copy library drawings into the current drawing with minimal RAM overhead makes large drawings possible within the limitations of addressable RAM. Automatic dimensioning in feet and inches will be a welcome addition.

Like all CAD systems, this package needs a graphics processor/monitor combination with higher resolution to take full advantage of its capabilities. Running the program requires too much disk-shuffling, especially for more complex drawings. A hard-disk version is needed along with more addressable RAM and an MS-DOS version. Currently the program runs on the IBM PC with a Quadlink card installed. A true MS-DOS version is planned for release in 1984.

This software appears as somewhat of a sleeper, like a Ferrari engine in a Volkswagen. It is worth checking out, especially if you plan some serious drawing with an Apple computer.

Rik Jadrnicek is president of Micro Flow (POB 1147, Mill Valley, CA 94942), a microcomputer consulting firm. When he isn't writing or playing with microcomputers, Rik likes sailing and traveling.
StarPolish™
Polished WordStar® is a Sight to Behold!

What You See is What You Get...and MORE

On-Screen Enhancements:
With Color Adaptor and Monitor:
  - Bold, underline, sub and superscript, italic, and technical
With Monochrome Adaptor:
  - Bold and underline. Others indicated on status line
Custom Level 3 Help Screen
  - Replaces need for keyboard template for keystroke savings

WordStar Compatibility - No Retraining
Keystrokes
  - User has option of keystroke saving techniques
Files
  - Old WordStar files accessible
  - Polished WordStar files accessible by standard WordStar
Utilities
  - Use of MailMerge®, SpellStar®, StarIndex® is not affected

Printer Support Enhanced Too!
Get the most from your dot matrix or ink jet printer without worrying about an assembly language patch.
A menu of popular printers gives you automatic installation of all features. A custom installation question/answer session is available for printers not on the menu.

Versions Now Available For:
IBM PC® and PC-XT®
PC Compatibles
Victor 9000®

$125.00
Md. Customers add 5% Sales Tax

We've made WordStar a lot more likeable!

StarPolish is a trademark of TDI Systems, Inc.
WordStar, MailMerge, SpellStar, StarIndex are registered trademarks of MicroPro International Corp.
IBM PC and PC-XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines, Corp.
Victor 9000 is a registered trademark of Victor Technologies, Inc.

Circle 437 on inquiry card.
###ハードウェア

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>英国</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>英国</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###フロッピーディスク

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>要素</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>882Kb</td>
<td>499.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###ソフトウェア

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>説明</th>
<th>価格</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>アップル</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>マイクロソフト</td>
<td>Microsoft Word 1-2-3</td>
<td>$129.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>アップル</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>マイクロソフト</td>
<td>Microsoft Word 1-2-3</td>
<td>$129.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>アップル</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>マイクロソフト</td>
<td>Microsoft Word 1-2-3</td>
<td>$129.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###参考文献

- Apple IIe
- WordStar
- Apple IIe
- WordStar
- Apple IIe
- WordStar

###ビデオカード

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###RAMパック

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>英国</td>
<td>256Kb</td>
<td>999.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>256Kb</td>
<td>999.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>256Kb</td>
<td>999.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>256Kb</td>
<td>999.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>256Kb</td>
<td>999.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>256Kb</td>
<td>999.90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###スペック

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###ディスクリット

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###MODems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###プリンターコンボ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###印刷機およびオプション

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ordering Information and Terms

MAIL TO: 12060 Garden Place, Portland, OR 97223

Order complete with number and double check your figures for Sk an.

### OUR REFERENCES

- Apple IIe
- WordStar
- Apple IIe
- WordStar
- Apple IIe
- WordStar

### HYPERION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>名称</th>
<th>型番</th>
<th>単価</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ジャパン</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>Apple IIe</td>
<td>$149.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cash & Carry Outlets

- 10% off purchase of $100 or more through Fri, 1000
- 15% off purchase of $150 or more through Fri, 1000
- 20% off purchase of $200 or more through Fri, 1000
- 25% off purchase of $250 or more through Fri, 1000
- 25% off purchase of $250 or more through Fri, 1000
SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC or XT

ALPHA

... 

MICROSOFT

... 

UTILITY & SYSTEM

DIGITAL RESEARCH

... 

Prices and availability subject to change. Call.

$252 $295 For two or more.

$325

Which Fabrik Disk Emulator and Spooler Software

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.

FREE SHIP.
Two More Versions of C for CP/M

A benchmark comparison of Q/C and Eco-C

David D. Clark
Pennsylvania State University

In recent years the C programming language has generated a great deal of interest. Small, concise, fast, powerful, and offering many operators, it provides both systems-implementation and applications-programming capabilities. C compilers for microcomputers have virtually exploded onto the marketplace in the past two years. I reviewed two of the newer releases: Q/C, written by Jim Colvin and distributed by The Code Works, and Eco-C from Ecosoft.

Q/C Version 3.0

Q/C is a fairly complete implementation of the C compiler unless you require floating-point capabilities. It comes in two basic forms: 8080, which requires either Digital Research's RMAC assembly language or Microsoft's M80 assembly language, and Z80, which works only with the M80 assembly language. It is a single-pass, recursive-descent compiler that takes its input from a file, passes it through a "window," and produces an assembly-language file.

Originally derived from Ron Cain's small-c compiler (see reference 1) and tremendously increased in power through several major revisions, Q/C 3.0 is now a subset of the Unix Version 7 C compiler from Bell Laboratories. It lacks:

- variable types—long, float, and double
- bit fields
- casts
- sizeof
- typedef
- local declarations in compound statements
- parameterized #define statements
- type specifiers on function declarators (all functions return integers)

The Z80 package includes an excellent paperback user's manual and a disk containing an executable version of the compiler, a program to change the defaults, a relocatable version of the function library, and the source text for the compiler and the library. You must buy the M80 (or the RMAC) assembly language separately.

The manual first explains how to compile, assemble, and link a small program. Then it goes into more detail, explaining the command-line options (see table 1), redirection, assembly-language interfacing, the standard library, and the internal workings of the compiler itself. The manual is readable and complete.

Eco-C Version 1.52

Eco-C from Ecosoft has a three-pass compiler. First, the preprocessor accepts a C program as input and writes an intermediate token file to disk; then the C parser program writes an intermediate code file; finally, the code-generation pass reads the intermediate code file and generates an assembly-language output file. If the parser pass detects a bug, it calls an error-handling program to print a message telling where the error occurred and to abort the compilation.

The Eco-C compiler attempts to adhere strictly to standard C's syntactic and semantic rules. It is a very complete implementation lacking only:
At a Glance

Name
Q/C C compiler

Version
3.0

Manufacturer
The Code Works
POB 6905
Santa Barbara, CA 93160
(805) 683-1585

Price
$95

Computer needed
8080- or Z80-based CP/M with at least 56K bytes of memory
and at least one disk with a capacity of 240K bytes (two are recommended)

Documentation
136-page paperback manual

Audience
Systems and application-software developers, hobbyists

At a Glance

Name
Eco-C C compiler (including M80 assembly language)

Version
1.52

Manufacturer
Ecosoft Inc.
POB 68602
Indianapolis, IN 46268-0602
(317) 255-6476

Price
$350

Computer needed
Z80-based CP/M or MP/M 2.0 or later versions, with at least 56K
bytes of memory and at least one disk with a capacity of 240K
bytes (two are recommended)

Documentation
61-page loose-leaf manual: a 136-page loose-leaf manual also is
included describing Microsoft's Utility Software Package, included
with the compiler

Audience
Systems and application-software developers

• bit fields
• initializers
• parameterized #define statements
• the #line preprocessor directive
• macro expansion in a compound expression following
an #if preprocessor directive
• redirection of standard I/O (input/output) (This is the
responsibility of the operating system, not the compiler.
However, many versions of C for CP/M provide the func-
tion in a library routine.)

-a Generate an assembly-language file for Digital
Research's RMAC assembly language. This option is
not available with the Z80 version.
-c Generate a commented assembly-language file.
-d Send output to the console rather than a disk file.
   This is useful for debugging.
-i Toggle initialization of large arrays. When turned off,
   arrays larger than 128 bytes will not be initialized to
   zeros.
-l Do a library generation. Each function encountered
   will be written to a separate file.
-m Generate an assembly-language file for Microsoft's
   M80 assembly language. This option is not available
   with the Z80 version.
-o Specify a name for the output file.
-r Toggle the inclusion of redirection capability into the
   compiled program. When turned on, a larger ver-
   sion of the run-time initialization routine is included
   that allows redirection of standard I/O from the com-
   mand line.
-s Generate ROMable code with an optional specifica-
   tion of the stack starting address.
-t Generate trace messages in the compiled program.
   When turned on, code is generated to print a
   message of the form ">function-name" on entry to
   each function and "<function-name" on exit.
-v Toggle the compiler between verbose and terse
   mode. In verbose mode, the compiler displays pro-
   gress messages as it proceeds.

Table 1: The Q/C compiler command-line options.

The Ecosoft package consists of a loose-leaf user's
manual and a disk containing the software. Microsoft's
Utility Software Package, a standard software com-
ponent, is included. It contains the M80 relocating macro
assembly language, L80 linking loader, LIB80 library-
management program and CREF80 cross-reference util-
ity. Because the M80 assembly language comes with the
compiler, you don't need any additional software to use
the system.

The manual for Eco-C contains instructions on how
to get started, command-line options (see table 2), some
programming hints, a description of the standard library,
and various details on how to work with the system.
Some packages also come with a copy of the C Program-
ning Guide, an easy-to-understand introduction to C by
Jack Purdum, Ecosoft's president.

Benchmarks

To compare the relative performances of various im-
plementations of the C programming language, I ran
benchmarks on a "generic" CP/M-based system consist-
ing of a Teletek Systemaster with a 4-MHz Z80A, a Heath
H19A terminal, and two 8-inch, double-density, dou-
ble-sided Mitsubishi disk drives. The CP/M 2.2 operating
system had a 56K-byte TPA (transient program area) and the BIOS (basic input/output system) used 256-byte disk buffers.

I am including the BDS C compiler in some of the benchmark results to allow you to indirectly compare Q/C and Eco-C with other C compilers previously benchmarked against the BDS compiler. (The BDS compiler is one of the most popular and intensively examined versions of C for microcomputers.) (See reference 2.)

To measure the speed of compilation, assembly, and linkage, timing started when the Carriage Return was tapped at the end of the command line and stopped when the CP/M prompt line reappeared on the screen. Because of this, the times listed include the time required to load the compiler, assembly language, or linker and the time required to warm-boot CP/M (a total of 4 to 12 seconds depending on the program). To measure execution speeds, timing started when the first program message line appeared on the screen and stopped with the display of the program termination message. All timing, reported to the nearest half-second, was done on a handheld stopwatch.

The Q/C programs were compiled with the -i option, which directs the compiler not to initialize large arrays to zero. This results in a tremendous reduction in the size of some assembly-language files and the time required to assemble them. When you invoke this option, the system uses a DS (define space) assembly-language directive to allocate array space rather than a series of DB 0 (define byte 0) directives. If you don't require zero initialization, this option makes a great deal of sense.

With the exception of the floating-point benchmark, the Eco-C programs were compiled with the -i and -c options. The -i option says to use a version of the printf() function that doesn't format real numbers, resulting in smaller code size and slightly greater speed. The floating-point benchmark needs to perform output of real numbers so the -i option is inappropriate. The -c option tells the compiler to use the direct console I/O procedure in the CP/M BDOS (basic disk operating system) instead of passing console I/O characters through the file handlers. Because Ecosoft doesn't supply the source of the printf() function, it is impossible to know how it handles character I/O.

The BDS versions were compiled with the -o and -e options. The -o option optimizes speed for some processes while it sacrifices space. The -e option gives the compiler the address where "external" variables should start. This allows direct reference to the variables (rather than indirect through a table), saving time and space. The BDS versions used the L2 linker from Mark of the Unicorn (222 Third St., Cambridge, MA 02142), which offers some advantages over the standard linker, CLINK (such as linking very large files by swapping part of the linkage tables to disk and replacing indirect table references with direct references, eliminating the tables, reducing code size, and moderately increasing speed).

The L2 linker is included with the BDS compiler.

### Table 2: The Eco-C compiler command-line options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-b</td>
<td>Turns off most of the progress messages normally displayed by the compiler during its operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-c</td>
<td>Uses the library in which getchar() and putchar() do not do direct BDOS calls to CP/M for console I/O rather than passing through get() and put(). The code generated is slightly smaller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i</td>
<td>Tells the compiler to use the version of printf() for integers. If the program does not need to print floating-point numbers, this option should be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-o</td>
<td>Specify a name for the output file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-snnn</td>
<td>Select the system libraries nnn at link time. There are 10 reserved system libraries. The only one implemented at the time of this writing is SLIB0, which contains the transcendental library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-unn</td>
<td>Select the user libraries nnn at link time. This option is similar to the -s option. User libraries may contain whatever the user wishes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ns or -nu</td>
<td>Variations of the last two options. These options allow selection of a range of libraries. For example, -su would search from ULIB5 down to ULIB0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Sieve of Eratosthenes

One of the most difficult parts of benchmarking is selecting the programs to use in the tests. Jim and Gary Gilbreath proposed what has since become a standard for comparing microcomputer compilers and interpreters—the "sieve" program (see reference 3). Listing 1 shows the standard version of the sieve program.

The benchmark used a variety of different compiler options to check how small variations in the code would affect program performance. Figures 1 and 2 and table 3 present the results of the sieve program.

The BDS C compiler doesn't support register or static allocation; therefore, those results are missing from the table. In the setmem examples, in addition to making the variables external, a call to the library routines to fill the array with the value TRUE replaces the following statement:

```
for (i = 0; i = SIZE; ++) 
flags[i] = TRUE;
```

This saves a substantial amount of time. So does the improved algorithm program supplied with Eco-C—proof that an intelligent programmer can usually create a quicker program than an intelligent compiler can.

The Eco-C and Q/C compilers require larger file sizes to hold their code because they include data space in the code files (see figure 3). The BDS C compiler places a pointer to the external variables' location in the code file and calls a runtime routine to initialize the external variables to zero when the program executes. Thus, the code file doesn't store the sieve program's flags array so the code size is about 8K bytes smaller for the BDS C compiler, which, therefore, doesn't support initializers.
StorageMaster™ Fixed Disk builds stronger PCs three ways.

If you own an IBM PC, the new StorageMaster 500 Series Fixed Drives from Control Data give you three great advantages:

- Larger capacity than IBM's fixed disk drive. The StorageMaster 518 offers up to 18 megabytes of storage; the StorageMaster 530 has a capacity of 30 megabytes.
- You can boot* (start up) from StorageMaster 500 Drives—no need to boot up from a flexible disk as with other drives.
- More byte for the buck. Dollar for dollar, StorageMaster gives you more bytes of storage than IBM's fixed disk drive.

There's more. The 500 Series Drives have an average seek time of only 45 milliseconds—about twice as fast as most other drives. They store your information in a sealed, contamination-free environment. They require no cleaning or preventive maintenance. And they come ready to plug into your PC.

Look for the 500 Series Drives at your local computer store. Or give us a toll-free call at 800/232-6789 (in Minnesota, call 612/921-4400, ext. 41) and we'll tell you where you can find our whole family of StorageMaster products.

*This capability requires the use of a StorageMaster 301 Controller.

Circle 110 on inquiry card.
Listing 1: The sieve prime-number generator benchmark program.
This is the same program as originally presented in "Eratosthenes Revisited" (see reference 3). This version is slightly different from the version presented in Christopher Kern's comparison of five versions of C for CP/M (see reference 2) in that there is no preprocessor directive to include the header file "stdio.h."

```c
/* Eratosthenes Sieve Prime Number Program in C */
#define TRUE 1
#define FALSE 0
#define SIZE 8190

char flags[SIZE+1];

main()
{
    int i, prime, k, count, iter;

    printf("10 iterations.
"");
    for (iter = 1; iter <= 10; iter++) {
        count = 0;
        for (i = 0; i <= SIZE; i++)
            flags[i] = TRUE;
        for (i = 0; i <= SIZE; i++)
            if (flags[i]) {
                prime = i + i + 3;
                for (k = i + prime; k <= SIZE; k += prime)
                    flags[k] = FALSE;
                count++;
            }
    }
    printf(" isl
", prime, count);
}
```

Figure 1: A comparison of the cumulative program CAL (compile, assemble, and link) times for the sieve benchmark. (All figures were drawn with a Hewlett-Packard A75A plotter.)

The long assembly and link times for Eco-C are the result of its method of initializing external arrays. The definition of C says that all external variables not initialized explicitly will be set to zero (see reference 4); therefore, the sieve program must initialize the external array flags to zeros before the program starts. In Eco-C the assembly language expands a macro containing the statement "DB 0" the required number of times, resulting in fairly small assembly-language files but very slow assembly.

**Fibonacci Numbers**

Another important measure of performance of any block-structured language is the speed at which it performs function calls. The calculation of Fibonacci numbers (1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, ...) is naturally recursive (obtainable by a finite number of computations), and thus provides an excellent way to examine the speed of function calls. Christopher Kern presented a benchmark program (see reference 2), shown in listing 2, that calculates Fibonacci numbers recursively. Because Q/C doesn't allow type declarators on functions, I modified the program slightly to do that compilation.

Figures 2 and 4 present the results from the Fibonacci number benchmark program. There is a wide variation in execution speed for this program—a factor of three.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHOOL</th>
<th>COMPUTERS</th>
<th>PRINTER</th>
<th>OFFICE SOFTWARE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>XEROX</td>
<td>EPSON</td>
<td>Easywriter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>EAGLE</td>
<td>RITMAN</td>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>CORONA</td>
<td>MANNA- TALK</td>
<td>Lotus Symphony</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>DESKTOP</td>
<td>DAVY- W RINTER</td>
<td>Mainframe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>TELEVIDEO</td>
<td>ZENITH</td>
<td>Wordstar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>COLUMBIA</td>
<td>Z150</td>
<td>Home Accountant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>DEC</td>
<td>Z160</td>
<td>Concurrent CP/M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>SHARP</td>
<td>CALL NOW</td>
<td>CP/M 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>KAYPRO</td>
<td></td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>KAPRO</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.1 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>LEADING</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q-Base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>FINCH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Versa Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>COMPAQ</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ask Micro (ex package)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Smartcom II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Imprint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>IBM</td>
<td></td>
<td>Micro Terminal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>MAC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Year Warranty Available
TO ORDER: Phone orders invited using Visa, MasterCard, or bank wire transfers. Visa MC (5% service charge on Visa MC orders may be charged to card number (include expiration date). Cashiers check, money order, or personal check (allow 10 business days for personal or company checks to clear). Please add 3% ($3.00 minimum) for UPS shipping, handling, and insurance. All equipment is in factory condition with manufacturer warranty. Opened products are returnable. Restocking fee for returned merchandise. Equipment subject to price change and availability. Retail prices differ from mail order prices. Call: residents add 6% State Tax. Company and school P.O.'s accepted. All prices are in U.S. dollars. International inquiries welcomed

COMPUTERS and more...

3620 30TH ST., SAN DIEGO, CA 92104

TO ORDER (619) 291-1442

"SE HABLA ESPAÑOL"
Compiler Execution Times (in seconds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>vanilla</th>
<th>register</th>
<th>static</th>
<th>external</th>
<th>setem</th>
<th>Improved algorithm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q/C</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eco-C</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BDS</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 3: The results of running the sieve benchmark program with various options and definitions of those options.

Listing 2: The Fibonacci number-generator benchmark. This is the same program that originally appeared in Christopher Kern’s article (see reference 2).

```c
#include <stdio.h>
#define TIMES 10 /* number of times to compute Fibonacci value */
#define NUMBER 24 /* biggest one we can compute with 16 bits */

main() /* compute Fibonacci value */
{
    int i; unsigned value, fib();

    printf("%d iterations: ", TIMES);
    for (i = 1; i <= TIMES; i++)
        value = fib(NUMBER);
    printf("Fibonacci(16) = %lu.\n", NUMBER, value);
    exit(0);
}

unsigned fib(int) /* compute Fibonacci number recursively */
{
    if (x > 2)
        return (fib(x - 1) + fib(x - 2));
    else
        return (1);
}
```

Eco-C has a tortuous function-calling protocol. My opinion on this is based on the assembly-language interface description and the file produced. The compiler puts all sorts of stuff in the code file and on the stack and then calls a library routine to perform the function call. When control returns from the function, Eco-C calls another library routine to put the returned values in the right places—not an efficient way to do things. Eco-C is the most costly of the three in execution time while Q/C is intermediate between BDS C and Eco-C.

The similarity of the code-file sizes in this benchmark is interesting. The Fibonacci program doesn’t contain a large array like the sieve program does; therefore, the program sizes for Q/C and Eco-C are comparable to BDS C’s (see figure 3).

Figure 4: A comparison of the cumulative program CAL times for the Fibonacci benchmark.

**Pointer Dereferencing**

Because most sizable C programs make extensive use of pointers, a good compiler should generate efficient code for dereferencing them. The program in listing 3 attempts to test the capabilities of Q/C and Eco-C in this area. It declares a “structure” containing a single member with 20 levels of indirectness (indirect addressing). The main program then declares a pointer to the structure through an additional 20 levels and repeatedly references the character located through these 40 levels of indirection. To compile this program with Q/C, you must increase the size of the compiler’s “type table” from 35 to 50 entries using the included QRESET program.

Figures 2 and 5 show the results of the pointer-dereferencing program. BDS C can’t parse the structure declaration and, therefore, is omitted from the results. Here Eco-C shines, producing a smaller, faster program (see figure 3).

It was more difficult than expected to create this benchmark. My first attempts produced programs that executed too quickly to be accurately measured. The program shown in the listing executes two million dereferencing operations and both compilers are fairly good at it.

**Floating-Point Calculations**

One nice feature of Eco-C is that it includes floating-point variables. The matrix-multiplication program presented by Jerry Pournelle (see reference 5) was rewritten in C to test floating-point speed. Listing 4 shows the resulting program. Because all arrays in C start with an index of 0, some changes occur in the for loops, the final answer changes to 383740.00000, and the implicit data type conversions in Dr. Pournelle’s program become explicit with the use of casts. Because C does all its floating-point calculations in double-precision, the matrices are
There are a lot of powerful reasons to write software for HP systems.

An enhanced UNIX™ operating system. And the cash bonuses you'll earn when you sell your UNIX-compatible applications with an HP system.

Those are compelling reasons to participate in HP's special program for software companies.

We have a whole range of products that can run UNIX, from our popular line of MC 68000-based machines to our powerful 32-bit systems. And we'll be expanding that range all the time.

While we're giving you a wider choice of products for your programs, we're also making it even easier for you to write them.

We've developed an especially powerful version of the industry standard UNIX, called HP-UX. Its enhancements provide for graphics, data base management and networking, to name just a few.

When you team up with HP, you have our full service organization behind you. Our factory and field support teams are dedicated to problem-solving. So, if you or your customers have any questions about HP-UX, just give us a call. We're ready to help.

And we're ready to make your efforts very rewarding. When your customer buys an HP system because of your application, we'll give you a cash bonus of 30% of your software's sales price — up to 6% of the net HP system's price. Our only restriction is that, to qualify for the bonus, your software must sell for at least $10,000.

There are lots of other good reasons to write HP-compatible software for UNIX or any of our other operating systems. To find out all about them, write to Hewlett-Packard, Attn: Gwen Miller, Dept. 57190,19447 Pruneridge Avenue, Cupertino, CA 95014. In Europe, contact Henk van Lammeren, Hewlett-Packard Nederlands B.V., Dept. 57190, P.O. Box 529, 1180 AM Amstelveen, The Netherlands.
Listing 3: The pointer-dereferencing program. This program declares a fairly simple structure with 20 levels of indirection then a variable that is a pointer to that structure through 20 additional levels of indirection. The program repeatedly references the character pointed to through the 40 levels of indirection.

```c
#include <stdio.h>

#define LOOP 50000 // how many loops
#define BELL 7 // ASCII bell character */

struct cptrl {
    char yekdorb; // pointer
}

main()
{
    unsigned i;
    char yekdorb; // pointer
    struct cptrl; // pointer
    printf("%lu loops
", LOOP);
    for (i = 0; i < LOOP; i++)
        yekdorb = (struct cptrl).ptr;
    printf("%s finished
", BELL);
    exit(0);
}
```

Figure 5: A comparison of the cumulative program CAL times for the pointer dereferencing benchmark.

Declared double, rather than float, which incurs the time necessary for repeated conversions. When the 22K-byte compiled program ran, it required 48 seconds to execute using 8-byte floating-point numbers.

Pros...

Both Q/C and Eco-C have some nice attributes.

Q/C is a large subset of Unix Version 7 C for non-numerical applications. It has an excellent manual and it includes the compiler’s source code as well as the library’s. Q/C is a modular compiler that doesn’t seem difficult to modify if you want to produce code for a different processor. The Code Works provides good support—I have received two updates at low cost. Overall, it is a reasonably quick compiler that produces fairly good code.

Eco-C also provides fairly good support with free updates for one year. When the first copy of my compiler had a problem, I found that Ecosoft already knew about the error and had shipped the corrected version. Eco-C also features strict adherence to standard syntax and semantics, making it easier to write portable programs. It has good numerical capabilities including an excellent transcendental-function library, and the LL(1) parsing strategy finds errors at the earliest possible point of detection (some other types of parsers scan past the error before detecting it and their error messages are confusing).

...and Cons

Q/C and Eco-C have one problem in common. The Microsoft M80 assembly language (as well as Digital Research’s RMAC) only allows six significant letters in identifiers. The L80 linker and format for relocatable files allows up to seven, but this too is inadequate. This limitation often requires more foresight and care in naming variables than it really should. It would be nice to have a relocating macro assembly language that allowed at least eight significant characters in identifiers. (The relocating macro assembly languages supplied with the UCSD p-System do. Unfortunately, they are not available for CP/M.)

Q/C has no real problems. It runs well, produces acceptable code, is cheap, and is an incredible learning tool. However, sizeof and type specifiers on function declarators would be helpful. It looks like typedefs would be easy to add.

The Eco-C compiler is a disappointment after reading Ecosoft’s glowing advertisements and paying its high price. When I bought this compiler, the ads proclaimed Eco-C as a full C compiler with no mention of any restrictions. A typical compiler and link supposedly took only a minute or two. Since then, these claims have disappeared from the ads. Now the ads say that the package includes most of the library source code. My copy came with only one small runtime-initialization program in assembly language. Questions to the company about these problems received no response. (See the text box “Xtra, Xtra...” on page 256 for an update on these problems.)

One of the most annoying things about the Eco-C compiler is that it aborts compilation after detecting an error. It is impossible to continue scanning for additional syntax errors after finding one. If there are several trivial errors like missing semicolons, it takes a long time to compile a large program even though the LL(1) parsing scheme used by Eco-C is good at error recovery. Ecosoft’s Econovision has been a disappointment as well. It appears to run in a memory area that can’t be automatically flushed to disk when the program crashes. The Econovision New Double Disk Diskette has been sorely lacking in features.

Eco-C generates lots of slow code for some applications. When BDS C or Q/C compiles a test program that involves filling the CRT (cathode-ray tube) screen with characters one at a time using cursor addressing, the
YOU COULD LOSE EVERYTHING IN A SPLIT SECOND

Blackouts, Brownouts, Power Drops, Surges, Noise — They Can Alter Data, Wipe Out Memory, or Damage Equipment.

PROTECT your personal computer with the finest price/performance back-up power source on the market.

What Was Once An Expensive Luxury Is Now An Affordable Necessity!

DataShield . . . The Quiet Necessity . . . is a rechargeable, battery-operated power source which takes over within 10 milliseconds whenever the power drops or goes out completely. It also boasts a built-in surge protector to guard against peaks, surges, and line noise.

Technologically, there is no comparable product on the market that is more advanced. That's a fact. It's been tested and proven. Economically, nothing comes close to the low price of the DataShield. Period.

If you have begun to realize the need for back-up power source insurance, but you were waiting until the quality and the price were right... well, stop waiting.

Contact your local computer dealer or contact the manufacturer for more details.
Listing 4: A C-language version of the matrix-multiplication benchmark originally proposed by Jerry Pournelle (see reference 5).

```c
/*
 * matmult.c -- a benchmark based upon the matrix multiplication
 * program given by Jerry Pournelle in Byte October 1982 p. 254.
 * Type conversions have been made explicit with casts. Array
 * loop indices now start at 0.
 */
#define M 20
#define N 20
#define BELL 7

char gnp;
double sum, a[M][N], b[N][M], c[M][N];

main()
{
    sum = 0.0;
    printf("Hit any character to start\n");
gnp = getchar();
    fill();
    printf("\n\nThe sum is: %20f\n", sum);
    putchar(BELL);
}

fill()
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 0; i < M; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < N; j++)
            a[i][j] = (double) i + j;
    fillb();
    int i, j;
    for (i = 0; i < M; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < N; j++)
            b[i][j] = (double) (int) (i + j/j);
    fillc();
    int i, j;
    for (i = 0; i < M; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < N; j++)
            c[i][j] = (double) a[i][j];
}

matmult()
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 0; i < M; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < N; j++)
            for (k = 0; k < M; k++)
                c[i][j] = c[i][j] + a[i][k] * b[k][j];
}

summit()
{
    int i, j;
    for (i = 0; i < M; i++)
        for (j = 0; j < N; j++)
            sum = sum + c[i][j];
}
```

screen fills as fast as the terminal can accept characters. Eco-C takes twice as long and generates twice as much code as Q/C. This is apparently the result of the slow procedure-calling process.

Summary
As you may have guessed, I like Q/C and have mixed feelings about Eco-C.

Q/C, a large subset of the standard language and a good introduction to it, has a portable library and produces good code quickly. If you want to learn compiler construction techniques or modify the standard language, Q/C is the obvious choice.

Eco-C does everything claimed in its manual. It has the long, float, and double variable types required for many calculation-intensive programs—possibly the purpose behind its development. Eco-C also includes Microsoft's M80 assembly language—a nice extra for use with other packages.

Xtra, Xtra ...
Since this article was written, some changes have been made to Q/C and Eco-C. I have not, however, received review copies of the revisions.

Eco-C has a new version that supports initializers and parameterized macros that allow it to handle most programs written for Unix Version 7. Ecosoft also answered some of my questions concerning the source code for library functions. It seems that the source was distributed for a while but some bugs that were eventually traced to modified versions of the library were reported. Because of this, Ecosoft stopped distributing the source with the system. Advertising copy has presumably been changed but publishing lead times dictate that some of the old copy is still appearing in some magazines. Those who bought the compiler expecting the source code can get it by requesting it from Ecosoft. They must, however, state in their request letter that they understand no support for the library, therefore, will be offered by Ecosoft.

A new version of Q/C has also been announced by The Code Works. The new version (3.1) includes typedef, sizeof, type casts, function typing, and library functions to support large file buffers. These features should make Q/C one of the most complete C compilers available for nonnumerical applications.

References

Dr. David D. Clark (246 South Fraser St., #2, State College, PA 16801) is a post-doctoral research scholar in the department of chemistry at Pennsylvania State University. He has a B.A. in chemistry from Indiana Central University and a Ph.D. in biological chemistry from the University of Nebraska.
Fujitsu, Japan's largest computer company, sends you their best. The new Micro 16s personal business computer. A combination of thoughtful planning, innovative thinking and quality craftsmanship. Just what you'd expect from a Japanese company that's been making computers for three decades.

The Micro 16s is a complete computer system. The options of other computers are our standards. For example, its price includes the CP/M-86 operating system, SuperCalc electronic spreadsheet, WordStar word processing, a high resolution color graphics monitor, and two microprocessors, the Z80A 8-bit and 8086 16-bit.

The Micro 16s will run any of the more than 3,000 CP/M software programs on the market today. Optional operating systems for the Micro 16s include MS*DO$ and the multi-tasking Concurrent CP/M-86.

The Micro 16s also comes with a detachable keyboard, dual built-in 5¼" floppy disk drives, 128 kilobytes of internal memory expandable to over one megabyte, and expansion slots for future growth.

The unique and flexible design of the Micro 16s makes it easy to add advanced microprocessors of tomorrow, hard disks, mainframe communications or local area networking when the time is right.

Put a Japanese leader to work for you. Fujitsu's Micro 16s. For more information or the name of your nearest dealer call toll free 1-800-MICRO-16. Or write Fujitsu Microelectronics, Inc., Professional Microsystems Division, 3320 Scott Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95051.

Fujitsu’s Micro 16s.
The LNW-80 Model II is a Z80-based, 8-bit microcomputer that evolved gradually from the old TRS-80 Model I. It is capable of running virtually all software and operating systems for the TRS-80 Models I, III, and 4 better than the TRS-80s do and of supporting a full-featured CP/M with 96K bytes of RAM (random-access read/write memory). Please note that this is not an objective review. I happen to believe that the LNW is the best 8-bit microcomputer you can buy. I'll try to tell you why.

While I'm an avid admirer of the TRS-80 Model I's basic design, the machine itself had a lot of faults. The Model III solved many of the severe problems but it didn't go far enough—no high resolution or color and only a 16 by 64 screen, for example. The Model 4 is better but it still doesn't provide color. Model I and III programs won't run in Model 4 mode, there's little flexibility in the types of disk drives supported, and CP/M and high-resolution graphics cost extra.

The LNW-80 Model II (see photo 1) lacks the limita-
tions of the TRS-80 Model 4. It has the excellent basic design of the TRS-80 Model I, none of its hardware problems, all the important features of the Model 4, and more. Like the Model 4, it has an 80 by 24 screen, high-speed operation (4 megahertz), and compatibility with CP/M.

But unlike the Model 4, it has high-resolution graphics, excellent color capabilities, and good compatibility with Model I, III, and 4 software, including all of the popular operating systems. It can also use almost any disk-drive configuration (including 8-inch and hard disks); its CP/M can read the most popular disk formats including IBM PC (Personal Computer), Osborne, Kaypro, Xerox, and industry standard 8-inch; and it's built better than any microcomputer I have seen.

In addition, the LNW comes with an incredible array of software, including several integrated small-business programs, a spreadsheet program, a word processor, a smart-terminal program, a TRS-80-compatible operating system, and a well-tailored version of CP/M. The software also includes an enhanced BASIC that supports the color and high-resolution features. The software alone, if purchased separately, would cost nearly the price of the whole package. While Osborne and Kaypro have been praised for their software, the LNW provides much more. LNW Research, the manufacturer, is planning an add-on board to provide software and hardware compatibility with the IBM PC. (They already produce add-on boards for the IBM.)

The Company

The LNW-80 started life as a series of kits: the first one was for an improved TRS-80 expansion interface; the second, for a group of improvements over the TRS-80; and the third, an assembled board allowing double-density operation of both 5- and 8-inch disk drives. (The kits have been severely criticized for being complex and hard to build. If you're thinking of building the kit, buy the documentation and look it over first.) Eventually, these kits were combined in an assembled package that was completely compatible with TRS-80 hardware and software. The LNW Model I was similar to the TRS-80 Model I without its hardware problems and with high-resolution graphics, an 80 by 24 screen, color displays, upper- and lowercase, and flexible support for different disk drives.

The Model II introduced CP/M compatibility, 96K bytes of bank-selected RAM, an improved BASIC, and a number of other features. It also included an internal loud-speaker, the use of gray tones to represent colors on a black-and-white monitor, and joystick ports. With the IBM compatibility will come even more flexibility and performance. Even with all these changes and additions, the LNW is extremely well integrated and as reliable as any microcomputer I have used.

LNW Research provides inexpensive upgrades to the owners of earlier models. For example, I recently paid $299.50 to add CP/M to my LNW Model I. The upgrade included the hardware installed by the factory and the CP/M software with LNW additions. Future upgrades are promised at very small prices.

The company also provides excellent software support. When LNW began including a lot of free software with the Model II, the company made it available to previous owners for only $299—almost a thousand dollars worth of software.

Although it's not available as I write this, the upgrade from CP/M 2.2 to CP/M Plus (a costly upgrade on most machines) is expected to cost $25. LDOS, giving TRS-80 Model III compatibility, is planned soon, and a version of DOSPLUS, for compatibility with the TRS-80 Model 4, is in the works. The IBM and 16-bit add-ons, which will plug into the bus and provide slots for a number of IBM cards, are also expected at a very reasonable price.

Physical Description

The LNW-80 measures 16.5 inches wide by 3.5 inches high and 22 inches deep (see photo 1). It weighs 26 pounds, most of it in the attractive 16-gauge steel case, a symbol of LNW Research's commitment to physical quality. A friend of mine who designs electronic equi-
The Little Board

Quantity One... $349*
The world's simplest and least expensive single board computer

*Substantial Quantity discounts available

- 4mHz Z80A® CPU, 64K RAM
- Two RS232 serial ports
- Mini floppy controller
- On-board -12V converter
- Power Requirement: +5YDC @ .75A; +12YDC @ .05A
- Screws directly onto a mini floppy drive

All this... and CP/M® 2.2 also!

AMPRO
COMPUTERS INCORPORATED
67 East Evelyn Ave. • Mountain View, CA 94041 • (415)962-0230

DECADES OF SERVICE
FROM THE NATION'S LARGEST NEC DEALER

Where Do You Turn To Solve Your Computer Puzzle?

TURN TO US!

We'll show you the easiest way to put the pieces together.

Matched, Compatible, Proven—Use Someone Else's Engineering to Supplement Yours.

Our professional applications specialists are happy to assist you in configuring business and scientific computer systems from the thousands of hardware and software products we regularly handle. Our specialties include:

- CAD/CAM Graphics
- Multi-user Databases
- Foreign Language Processing
- Communications

Our GSA Contracts:

Nec Teletype CompuPro

Washington Computer Services
97 Spring Street
N.Y., N.Y. 10012
(212) 226-2121

HOURS: 9 AM - 5 PM / Monday - Friday
TELEX: 12-5806 CABLE: WASHCOMPNYK

PLEASE! Do not confuse us with mail order dealers. We are a full service distributor serving the data processing & installation needs of business and industry from micros to mainframes. System houses, educational institutions & governmental agencies given special consideration. Dealer and international inquiries welcome.

ment for the Navy looked over the machine's components and said it could survive on a battleship during combat. All edge connectors are gold-plated, all components are first quality, and most are soldered to the boards. (There are few loose connections with soldered joints.) There's a very quiet cooling fan and all connections (printer, disks, modem, etc.) are on the back of the case, which is open to provide easy access to the printed-circuit boards.

As a result the LNW is extremely reliable. It has an excellent power supply that seems to be immune to power fluctuations. Turned on almost continuously for 3 months, the only failures were due to a complete loss of power, and it can operate with line voltages from 90 to 130 volts.

The keyboard is excellent. It is mechanically like that of a Model 1 and thus needs software debounce (a timing loop that solves the problem of extra characters on the screen), but all operating systems now provide that. It has a numerical keypad like the Models 1, III, and 4 with several additional keys for a total of 74. One is a control key for Electric Pencil or for Newscript that acts like a true control key when used with CP/M. Others are Caps Lock (which puts the computer into uppercase-only mode), Shift (which acts as if the Shift key were pressed), and High/Low (which chooses 1.7- or 4.0-megahertz operation). The four arrow keys are in a logically arranged cluster on the right-hand side of the keyboard, and there are three function keys that are LNW BASIC programmable. You may redefine nearly all of the keys using the CP/M mode or LNW BASIC. Finally, two widely separated reset keys reboot the machine when you press them simultaneously. Their placement keeps you from accidentally rebooting the system but may be a problem for some handicapped users.

The LNW has a Z80 processor and 96K bytes of RAM. In TRS-80 mode 48K is directly addressable by the user; the rest may be bank-selected. In CP/M mode the user has almost 61K of RAM available; various drivers use the rest. I believe 61K is more RAM than any other 8-bit CP/M-compatible machine provides. You may add another six 4164-byte memory chips to give you three more screens of graphics display.

There are four boards in the case: the keyboard substate, the main processor board, an expansion board analogous to the TRS-80's expansion interface, and a disk controller board. There's also a small loudspeaker and a joystick port that is hardware-compatible with Apple joysticks. A small muffin fan cools the machine, but the case becomes perceptibly warm after about an hour's use.

Graphics Features

The LNW has excellent color and high-resolution graphics. There are four modes: 0 is like the TRS-80; 1 provides high-resolution black and white (480 by 192 points) and an 80 by 24 character screen (if you use the proper software drivers); 2 gives you 8-color graphics with 160 by 192 resolution (much more than is available
A few smart reasons to buy our smart modem:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Features</th>
<th>Ven-Tel 1200 PLUS</th>
<th>Hayes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200 and 300 baud, auto-dial, auto-answer</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatible with &quot;AT&quot; command set</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can be used with CROSSTALK-XVI or Smartcom II software</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulated DC power pack for cool, reliable operation</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eight indicator lights to display modem status</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaker to monitor call progress</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attractive, compact aluminum case</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two built-in phone connectors</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatible with The Source and Dow Jones News Retrieval</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unattended remote test capability</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone cable included</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Availability</td>
<td>Now</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Price**

|          | $499   | $699   |

The Ven-Tel 1200 PLUS offers high speed, reliable telecommunications for your personal computer or terminal. Whether you use information services or transfer data from computer to computer, the Ven-Tel 1200 PLUS is the best product around. Available at leading computer dealers and distributors nationwide.

Also from Ven-Tel: internal modems for the IBM and HP-150 Personal Computers with all of the features of the 1200 PLUS.

**You choose. The Ven-Tel 1200 PLUS – the smartest choice in modems.**

Ven-Tel Inc.
2342 Walsh Avenue
Santa Clara, CA 95051
(408) 727-5721
in the normal black-and-white TRS-80); and 3 is a color graphics mode providing the same resolution as Mode 1 but in eight colors without alphanumerics (an RGB monitor is needed). The graphics in Mode 1 are in 12K bytes of RAM that is bank-selected into lower memory; while graphics changes are made you can overlay them on the screen with a normal alphanumeric display, you can independently erase either the graphics or the alphanumeric overlay, and you can call graphics pages via LNWBASIC. This allows an unusual combination of graphics and printed output. If you use the color modes with a monochrome monitor, the colors appear as different intensities of gray. You may easily use all of the graphics modes with LNWBASIC; it has a syntax similar to the Radio Shack Color Computer’s but it’s much more powerful.

Software

I believe the LNW-80 comes with more software than any other microcomputer. The two operating systems available are DOSPLUS (TRS-80 Model I compatible) and CP/M 2.2. By the time you read this, a version of LDOs to work with Model III disks, CP/M Plus, and a version of DOSPLUS to make the LNW act like a TRS-80 Model 4 should be available. Electric Pencil (a good word-processing program), Electric Spreadsheet (a Visicalc clone), Microterm (a smart-terminal program including 80-character lines for the LNW), and Chartex (a plotting program for bar graphs, etc.) all come free with the machine. An integrated small-business accounting system that includes general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and payroll is also provided. All of that software (except Chartex and the small-business programs) has been widely reviewed and is first quality. (The business software is an extensive, complete system that comes on six double-density disks with a manual almost two inches thick.) The most important piece of software, however, is LNWBASIC, which supports the LNW’s advanced features, particularly color, graphics, and the additional memory.

Some Features of LNWBASIC

The LNWBASIC commands are summarized in table 1. The graphics commands are similar to those for the TRS-80 Color Computer, but are more extensive. They include: DRAW, which produces a shape defined by a string and gives you a variety of options on how to present it on the screen; CIRCLE, which draws circles and ellipses or arcs; and LINE, which draws a line between two points on the screen. PAINT fills a bounded figure with a specified color, while PLOT specifies dot-dash patterns for all of the graphics commands. Once you have produced a plot, PSAVE saves it to disk and PLOAD recalls it to the screen. PGET and ZGET save the graphics within a specified rectangle to an array, and PPUT and ZPUT retrieve them. You can erase graphics and alphanumeric displays separately, allowing flexible plot labeling. Other commands, like PCLS, FLS, COLOR, and so on, support the machine’s color abilities.

The graphics software is extremely flexible. It’s at least as good as many packages I have seen on mainframe computers. Listing 1 gives you a very short program
A dot matrix printer that will improve your image.

Meet the Apple Imagewriter, the newest dot matrix printer for your Apple Personal Computer.

And with all that it has going for it, just maybe the best dot matrix printer on the market.

Take legibility, for instance.

The Imagewriter crams 140 x 160 dots into each square inch. So you get text that's highly readable and high resolution graphics, besides.

And it is fast.

The Imagewriter cruises at an unbelievable 120 characters per second. And that's just in the text mode. It's even faster printing graphics. 180 characters per second, to be exact.

What's more, the graphics dump is up to 60% faster than other comparably priced dot matrix printers. And that makes the Imagewriter fast enough to handle the Lisa™.

Yet it's just as at home with an Apple III or Apple IIe. Thanks to Apple software experts who designed the control electronics to give the Imagewriter perfect compatibility. Not to mention some special capabilities like superscript and subscript, to name just two.

Now, with all this high-speed performance, you'd expect the Imagewriter to make the Devil's Own Noise. It doesn't. In fact, the Imagewriter is specially constructed — with overlaid seams and special sound-deadening materials — to achieve a remarkable 53 dB. How loud is a remarkable 53 dB? You'd make more noise if you read this aloud.

The Imagewriter even has quiet good looks, since we designed it to look like the rest of the Apple Family.

Yet even with all its improvements, the Imagewriter is a better deal than any other dot matrix printer with comparable performance. And you can print that.
Charge!

Go out there and get the Apple Personal Computer System you really want. Now Without laying out your extra cash. Without tying up your other lines of credit. With the Apple Card. The only consumer credit card reserved exclusively for the purchase of Apple Computers, peripherals and software.

Like all our products, it works simply:

Fill out an application (short, to the point and annotated in English) at an authorized Apple dealer honoring the Card. Your salesperson will call in the application and in most cases get an approval for you right on the spot.

You can then take your Apple system home. You don't even have to wait for the Card; we'll mail it out to you. And by the time you get it, you'll probably be well into doing whatever you bought your Apple system to do.

There is no annual fee for the Card, although a couple of restrictions do apply. The first purchase must include an Apple Personal Computer and you have to put 10% down. And subsequent purchases need to be at least $100 if made with the Card. Oh, yes — you'll also have a credit limit.

When you use the Apple Card to make additional purchases, all you have to do is show the Card and sign the invoice. As long as it's within your credit limit, of course. Our dealers get a little nervous when someone signs for half their inventory. You understand.

You'll also receive monthly statements that include the latest purchases, credit available, and the minimum payment due. You'll also be happy to know Apple Card credit terms are affordable and the payments can be spread out. It's all spelled out for you at the time your Card is approved.

So stop by a participating authorized Apple dealer and get an Apple Card. Just think of it as credit where credit is due.

Give your floppy disks the boot.

We call it the "floppy disk shuffle." It happens when you have two or more software programs on floppies and you need to work with both. What do you do? You put one disk in, boot it, do your work, take it out, put the other disk in, boot it, do your work — you get the idea.

Well, you can stop shuffling any time now.

Thanks to a unique new software program called Catalyst™ from Quark, Inc. Specially designed for your Apple III and Profile™ hard disk.

Catalyst allows you to take a wide variety of software programs and store them on your Profile. Once they're on your Profile, you just select the program you want from the Catalyst menu that appears on your monitor — then Catalyst does the rest. You'll never have to boot those programs again.

What kinds of programs will work with Profile and Catalyst?

Almost anything written for the Apple III including copy-protected programs like VisiCalc®, Quick File™ and Apple Writer III. Or languages like Pascal, BASIC, or COBOL.

And once you've loaded these programs into your Profile, the only diskette you may ever need is the Catalyst.

So if you have an Apple III and a Profile and more floppies than you care to flip through, get yourself a Catalyst. And boot those disks for good.

Apple Computer Inc., 20535 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014. For the authorized Apple dealer nearest you, call (800) 538-9696. In Canada, call (800) 268-7796 or (800) 268-7637. © 1983 Apple Computer Inc.

VisiCalc is a trademark of VisiCorp, Inc. Catalyst is a trademark of Quark, Inc. Apple, the Apple logo, Quick File and Profile are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.
highly expected to be sent to a Centronics 739 printer.

Listing 1: The program that produces the image shown in figure 1.

```
10 CLS; PCLS; MODE 1
20 J=0
30 FOR I=5 TO 90 STEP 5
40 CIRCLE J+30+I,100,30,I
50 NEXT I
60 J=100+J
70 IF J<300 GOTO 70
80 GOTO 30
```

whose result is shown in figure 1. (The figure is actually the image as sent to a Centronics 739 printer and is nearly identical to the screen image.)

LNWBASIC has many abilities that are only indirectly related to the LNW. You can redefine various keys (including but not restricted to the programmable keys) to produce a string; for example, "Shift-@" could produce "CMD"/DIR:0 or perhaps a string of graphics characters (in Mode 0). You can enter BASIC commands with a single keystroke using QUICKER. For example, "G" produces GOSUB—and there's an excellent trace and debugging facility. You can send screen output simultaneously to a printer and disk file. (A spooler sends printer output to a disk file and prints from the disk file while the machine does other things.) You can exchange input and output with the RS-232C port (and the printer and disk), creating the possibility of writing specialized smart-terminal programs in BASIC. Perhaps the most remarkable command is XSTRS(string) where "string" could be a function like A=SIN(B); you can enter this function from the keyboard or the disk and execute it as if it were a statement written from the program.

LNWBASIC resides in low memory. It doesn't compete with any high memory routines you may want to use, and it's compatible with many existing programs that live in upper RAM. It pushes your programs and data higher up and doesn't leave much room. To get around the memory problem there's a program called CREATOR that lets you assemble customized versions of BASIC with only the necessary functions. LNW BASIC is better than any of the enhanced BASIC packages I have seen for TRS-80 compatible machines.

The compiler, ACCEL3, can compile most LNW BASIC programs and is particularly compatible with LNW software; the few things that are not compatible are found only by trial and error. ACCEL3 can also compile HIRES graphics (see below) and is a particularly important piece of LNW software.

There is other software available and more is being developed all the time by the manufacturer, users groups, and independent programmers. For example, LNW Research sells a program called CHARM that allows a user to define an independent character set. Another program called AUTOPLLOT plots data on the screen in a versatile set of formats and can send the output to various printers. HIRES is a BASIC-compatible graphics driver that's much faster than LNW BASIC but not as extensive. (It's sold by E&H Software, 1814 Coursey Blvd., Suite 249, Baton Rouge, LA 70816.) A graphics printer driver (sold by Excellonix, 637 No. Bristol St., Santa Ana, CA 92703) will send a high-resolution plot from the screen to various dot-addressable printers, and a variety of drivers for different alphanumeric screen displays are available from LNW Research. A Tektronix emulator, a perspective plotting routine, and other packages are public-domain software and are available from two LNW-oriented bulletin boards (see text box at end).

CP/M for the LNW

Using the LNW with CP/M is like having a second computer. By the time you read this, CP/M Plus should also be available, but I've not seen it so my comments are on CP/M 2.2. Be aware that I strongly dislike CP/M: it's slow, cumbersome, difficult to use, not suited to graphics, and has few features of the more advanced TRS-80-compatible operating systems. It seems ironic that many people consider CP/M to be the professional's operating system while it is really the kludged outgrowth of a hobbyist's product; most TRS-80 operating systems were written by professionals and are of much better quality. In my opinion the only reason to use CP/M on the LNW is to read disks written on another machine or to run a CP/M program; however, I have yet to find a program I needed that was unavailable in a TRS-80 version.

The LNW version of CP/M is excellent, having all of the features of the normal 2.2 version with some important enhancements. It provides a full 80 by 16 or 80 by 24 screen, the control key is a true control key, and it follows the protocols of the ADM 3A terminal (in setting up word-processing programs, for example).

Two programs are particularly important: LNW.COM and SET.COM. LNW.COM lets you set disk-drive configurations to almost any standard—5¼-inch or 8-inch, 40-track, 80-track, double-sided, and so on. You can set up drives to read and write the 5¼-inch disks compatible with several other machines, including the Kaypro, Osborne, IBM PC, and Xerox 820. The program SET.COM allows even more specialized disk configurations. You can set the various parameters, such as skew tables, sector length, and so on, to custom-configure drives so they work with the disk format from almost
STOP STRUGGLING WITH SPREADSHEETS!
THERE'S AN EASIER WAY TO DO YOUR BUSINESS PLANNING: PROFIN.

If you don't have days, or even hours, to do projections with a spreadsheet, consider this:

There's now a highly specialized software tool expressly for the business person who needs the answers more than the workout.

TIME-CONSUMING WORK ALREADY DONE FOR YOU

If you want to do forecasts and budgets, return on equity, discounted cashflows, net present values, capital expenditure analysis, interest calculations, depreciation comparisons or taxation scheduling without setting up the mathematical calculations or laying out a spreadsheet, you need Profin.

Profin is an easy-to-use (menu driven) program which leads you through your business analysis step by step. You simply answer the questions as they appear on the screen.

REPORTS AUTOMATICALLY LAID OUT

Once you've completed entry, you'll be able to see any or all of the following reports laid out for you:

- income statements
- tax schedules
- interest schedules
- returns on equity
- capital expenditures
- discounted cashflows
- and balance sheets.

You can then make any changes to any of the information already entered and look at revised reports.

And you can automatically load your Profin reports onto a Multiplan, VisiCalc, SuperCalc or Lotus 1-2-3 screen (or any other spreadsheet that reads D.I.F. files) to carry out further manipulations.

SPECIALIZED HELP FOR BUSY PEOPLE

Think of it this way: spreadsheets are great for the hobbyist who gains satisfaction from hours in front of the screen. But if you're a business person with little computer experience and even less spare time, you need the specialized tool: Profin.

Available under $300 for CP/M-80, MS-DOS, and IBM PC-DOS from your local retailer.

Also available: PLANFIN. For sales, marketing and other executives who just want simple forecasts and budgets, Planfin gives you operating income statements plus net income and discounted cashflow reports in less than 15 minutes. Under $200.

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

☐ Please send me more information about how Profin and Planfin beat the spreadsheets for budgets and forecasts.

Name _____________________________
Address ___________________________________________________________
City/State/Zip ______________________________________________________

Computer Brand Owned or Planned to Buy ______________________________

Mail to: Business Software, Inc. 185
12021 Wilshire Blvd., #194 Los Angeles, CA 90025

Circle 63 for Dealer inquiries. Circle 64 for End-User inquiries.
any machine. I have, for example, read Superbrain disks on the LNW.

One utility that I would like to see is missing: the ability to transfer ASCII (American National Standard Code for Information Interchange) files from CP/M disks to TRSDOS-compatible disks.

When the LNW uses CP/M, it bank-selects out the normal TRS-80-compatible ROM (read-only memory). In addition it places several drivers in the bank-selected extra RAM giving the user nearly 61K bytes of directly addressable RAM space. I believe that’s more than any other 8-bit machine provides. If you need CP/M, the LNW version is as good as you’ll find anywhere.

Documentation

The manuals now provided with the LNW-80 are excellent; yet LNW’s most criticized feature has been its documentation. The kits and the early machines were shipped with very inadequate instructions. It is surprising that the early kit customers managed to build working machines. Most of the LNW’s published reviews and word-of-mouth information came from kit builders; luckily, those who bought the assembled machine had a much different experience.

LNW Research is very aware of its documentation problem, and now there’s an excellent user’s manual (called an “operations manual”) and an equally good technical manual. There are also manuals for DOSPLUS, Level II BASIC, and LNW/BASIC; all three are excellent. You must use the user’s manual (116 pages) with the BASIC, LNW/BASIC, and operating system manuals, but it is usable by both the expert and the complete novice. It may be necessary to shift between several different books, but learning to use the LNW is made easy by the many examples and cross-references.

The technical manual (179 pages) is also excellent and contains complete circuit diagrams. It should enable anyone experienced with hardware to repair and modify the LNW. The CP/M documentation is a thin but clear summary of the CP/M procedures and the LNW enhancements. That manual is not enough for a programmer, however, and if you intend to use the product, you should buy one of the more detailed descriptions of CP/M available. Very complete documentation for the rest of the software (Electric Pencil, and so on) is also included.

My greatest criticism of the documentation is that the user’s manual and technical manuals were written for the Model I and only a barely adequate addendum is provided for the Model II. This addendum would make a high school English teacher cringe and a high school typing teacher ill. What is worse, the obscure descriptions of some features are so difficult to understand, even an expert will have problems. It’s a good thing you can effectively use the LNW without reading the addendum.

Service

There are relatively few LNW dealers at this time and local service is usually impossible. Therefore, there are
Digital Microsystems opened up the world of shared microcomputer resources with its HiNet™ Local Area Network in 1980. Now, 30 years later, comes the DMS-816, the cost-effective solution to the need for multiple IBM-compatible PCs.

Up to 63 DMS-816 workstations can be interconnected to share common data and expensive peripherals. Cost per user can be half that of stand-alone PCs. And if you already own IBM PCs® connect them to HiNet™-based LANs at low cost with HiNet® PC Adapter cards. Conseve your investment while expanding the utility of your system.

With the DMS-816 you can handle large, data-intensive applications immediately without the expense of purchasing added memory. Your network is controlled by an extremely fast and reliable master station. And your communication pathways are unlimited—HiNet gateways let you talk to mainframes and public data networks.

As part of an international communications company—Extel group PLC—Digital Microsystems is the dependable supplier for everything you need on your HiNet LAN: large hard disk servers, network software, cabling and connectors, intelligent work stations, optional local storage, and more. This translates into easy installation, training, and support.

For a view of the world you never had before, call or write today.

HiNet is a trademark of Digital Microsystems, Inc. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines. PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines. CP/M-80® and CP/M-86® are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc. Corporate Offices: U.S. 1940 Embarcadero, Oakland, CA 94606. Tel: (415) 261-1034, TWX (30) 366-7310.


International Distributors: Australia, Darr Systems, (02) 699-3877; Belgium, Digital Systems, (2) 386-80-62; Denmark, Data APS (1) 780-441; India, American Components, (91) 200000; Ireland, Digicom, (00) 11045; Israel, Oril Computers, (0) 492922; Italy, Condor Informatica, (2) 4987-540; Norway, Nor Sales, (2) 68055; Portugal, Monteiro (1) 32500; Saudi Arabia, EECC (2) 6703221; South Africa, Digital Computer (11) 706-1182; Spain, MDS, (3) 239-3604; Sweden, Macrotek, (8) 870-190; Switzerland, Compuserve 415/366-1555.

Circle 433 on Inquiry card.
only two recourses for a user with hardware problems: find a competent local technician or send it back to LNW Research. The technical documentation is good enough that a competent technician should be able to work on the machine. If you must send it back, LNW Research has excellent support. It can usually repair a machine and have it back in the owner's hands within three weeks—a better response time than many local dealers.

LNW Research also has a very knowledgeable technical support staff that can and will gladly answer most questions. My problems have always been solved by phone. If you buy an LNW, you have the particular advantage of working with a small company—personal and friendly service.

Problems
I have few criticisms of the LNW-80. Mine didn't work when it first arrived, but that was due to UPS, not LNW Research, which helped me fix it quickly.

For several reasons I don't find it easy to use the 80 by 24 screen with the various drivers available. The drivers need upper memory that I want to use for other purposes; they slow up screen scrolling; and they're not compatible with my two most frequently used programs: a text editor (Newscript) and a smart-terminal package (STB-III).

I would prefer a small separate keyboard—the LNW's design should allow this. The case soils easily, and the paint wore off the corners of mine after about 3 months.

However, the worst problem is that LNW Research's high standards for documentation fell again with the Model II. Its initial product documentation does not match the quality for subsequent releases. Let's hope that the company follows its own lead and publishes a high quality second release of Model II documentation.

Overall
The LNW's greatest advantage is its compatibility with other machines—much of the TRS-80 line and most CP/M-compatible products. Second is its graphics capability followed by its use of 96K bytes of memory. The manufacturer's upgrade policy is equally important. I expect IBM-compatible hardware and software to be coming soon. The LNW's price is comparable to or better than its competition's, and its quality of construction is outstanding. Then too, it comes with as much or more software than any other 8-bit computer I know of.... It's hard to choose which one of the LNW's advantages is most important.

Yet the LNW is not very popular. Why? For one thing, large firms like Apple, Radio Shack, and IBM can afford large advertising budgets, while LNW Research cannot. But LNW Research faces a special public relations problem: it is known as a kit manufacturer. LNW is just not commonly known. Whenever I tell someone I own one, I have to explain what it is and then defend it against the 'Trash-80' reputation. I don't know what LNW should do to improve its image, but for the sake of anyone who wants to buy an outstanding computer, I hope that it succeeds. In my opinion the LNW is the best 8-bit microcomputer available.

For More Information
Newsletters
LNW News
244 Mill Rd.
Yaphank, NY 11980 contains a lot of advertisements but useful material as well

The LNW USER Group Newsletter
4345 Manchester Rd.
Grand Island, NB 6801 mostly for kit builders and those with hardware experience, but something for everyone

Bulletin Boards
(516)924-8115
Yaphank, NY run by Infio Inc.; lots of free software and help

(504)291-8115
Baton Rouge, LA run by E&H Software; also has lots of free software and help; especially graphics programs supporting HIRES

Mahlon G. Kelly (268 Turkey Ridge Rd., Charlottesville, VA 22901), an associate professor of environmental sciences at the University of Virginia, is involved in research into the character of lakes.

ULTRA-RES™ GRAPHICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEEE-696 S-100</th>
<th>IBM-PC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 X 512 X 512</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 X 512 X 512</td>
<td>$1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 X 1024 X 1024</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSOLE EMULATOR</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLOT 10 $150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FEATURES
Software drivers, Hardware zoom, Programmable Display Resolution, Windowing, Multi-Controller Capability, NEC UPD7220 Graphic Controller

C.S.D. Incorporated
P.O. BOX 253 Sudbury, MA 01776
(617) 443-2750

Circle 67 on inquiry card.
Self-dFENSE™ for EDP managers.

The micro invasion has begun. And, chances are, you've now got a lot of different people in a lot of different departments using a lot of different micros.

Now there's a way for you to control and maximize the benefits of all the different micros in your domain.

**Fight back with dBASE II.®**

dBASE II is the relational database management system from Ashton-Tate that enables you to manage your microbased corporate data resources with the high level of consistency and sophistication you've enjoyed with mainframe and minicomputer systems.

Armed with dBASE II and the dBASE II RunTime™ program development module, you can write programs which will enable micro users in each department to "do their own thing" while creating complete database consistency throughout the company.

dBASE II is a powerful, flexible way for you to effectively manage the micro proliferation.

**Help is here.**

If you'd like to know more about how dBASE II and RunTime can help you win the micro management battle, contact Ashton-Tate today. 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (800) 437-4329, ext. 212. In Colorado (303) 799-4900. In the U.K. (0908) 568866.

ASHTON·TATE™

dBASE II is a registered trademark and RunTime is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. Suggested retail price for dBASE II is $200. © Ashton-Tate 1984

Circle 48 on inquiry card.
Era one.
ra One saw the personal computer increase the productivity of the business executive dramatically. Yet for all their power, personal computers have not fulfilled their potential. Because the different makes have been unable to communicate reliably with one another and with the various public data networks.

But now, Microcom moves the personal computer into a new era of communications compatibility with Era 2—the first Personal Computer Communications System with the industry-standard communications protocol MNP. Era 2 finally enables dissimilar personal computers to communicate with one another reliably and cost effectively. It also allows the personal computer to access public data networks easily and error-free.

closer look at Era 2.

Era 2 with MNP is a 1200 baud Communications System (software and inboard modem) designed to operate with the IBM PC, PC XT, compatibles and PCjr; Apple IIe, Apple II Plus and Apple II. Its features include IBM 3101, Digital T100 and VT-52 terminal emulations. Era 2 executes multiple functions with a single keystroke. Stores a virtually unlimited number of telephone numbers—each one up to 31 digits. Era 2 is Bell 2A compatible, works with Pulse or Touch-tone dialing. Its speaker alerts you to busy signals, wrong numbers, etc. Era 2 gives your personal computer error-free compatibility with other personal computers, data bases, airframes, almost any information source that can be reached by telephone line.

A new era in dependability. Era 2’s electronics are so well put together we’re able to offer a four-year warranty—twice the term of protection you get from yesterday’s products.

On top of that our product support is outstanding. Our 800 number operates 9AM to 8PM (EST), Mondays through Fridays, 9AM to 5PM Saturdays with experts available to solve any problem or answer any question.

The state of the price of the state of the art.

We’re able to offer Era 2 for an amazing $429. By any standard the price/value ratio of Era 2 is outstanding.

Move your personal computer forward into a new era of communications. Visit your Era 2 dealer soon. Call 800-322-EBA2 (in MA, 617-762-9310) for the name of one nearest you. Or write us, Microcom, Inc., 1400A Providence Highway, Norwood, MA 02062. We’ll send you a brochure with complete information on Era 2.

Only from Microcom: The Personal Computer Communications System with MNP.

Circle 261 on inquiry card.
The TK!Solver® program will take on your toughest problems—linear, quadratic, simultaneous equations, whatever. Then stand back. Because TK!Solver turns your personal computer into a simple, yet powerful, desktop equation processor. Whether your problem is a simple formula or a model consisting of many equations, TK!Solver can help improve your productivity. Once the equations are written, enter the known values, press the ! key, and TK!Solver gives you the answer.

Engineers, scientists, architects, financial analysts and planners, educators, researchers, and other professionals who use equations and mathematical models can work more creatively with TK!Solver.

**TK!SOLVER GIVES YOU:**

**BACKSOLVING**

If the programs you use now require you to rewrite the same equation to solve for different unknowns, TK!Solver can dramatically improve your productivity. Enter your problem once and then solve for the unknowns no matter where they are in your equation.

**ITERATIVE SOLVING**

If TK!Solver can't solve an equation directly, take an educated guess at the answer. Type the ! key and the TK!Solver program starts with your guess and performs repeated approximations to converge on the answer.

**LIST SOLVING**

Given a list of input values, TK!Solver automatically calculates the equation for every value in your list. For example, if you want to know how different interest rates will affect monthly loan payments, enter a list of interest rates and let TK!Solver calculate the payment amount for each value.

**UNIT CONVERSIONS**

Any type of unit conversion—Fahrenheit to Celsius, meters to feet, dollars to deutschmarks, newtons to dynes—can be made without altering your equations. Just define the numerical relationship between two units of measurement and the TK!Solver program automatically converts the variable value to the unit you specify.

**TABLES AND PLOTS**

Quickly generate tables and plots of your results on your screen or printer.

**AVAILABLE NOW**

You can run the TK!Solver program on the IBM® PC and XT and compatible machines, the Digital™ Professional™ 350, the Digital™ Rainbow™ 100, the Wang Professional Computer, Apple® II/e, and on the following personal computers using MS™-DOS: T1 Professional Computer, Grid Compass Computer™, Canon AS-100, Eagle® 1600, Toshiba T300, and the Zenith Z-100™.

**SEE IT TODAY**

There's more. Lot's more. But you'll have to see it to believe it. And that's easy. Bring your own equations into your nearest computer retailer and ask to see the TK!Solver program in action. The world's first equation processor for personal computers.
This Month's Features

A sneak preview of Apple's newest computer, the Apple IIc, is the highlight of this month's features. The new IIc is examined by West Coast Senior Technical Editor John Markoff and he reports that, with the icon character generator in ROM and a disk drive running under ProDOS, this lightweight, Apple IIe-compatible, transportable computer delivers a lot of bang at a price less spectacular than expected. Nevertheless, Cupertino's grown-up garage operation continues to be fruitful.

Like those classic science-fiction journeys into the human body, Brian Cameron tours the lap-portable TRS-80 Model 100's ROM. You can access ROM routines that'll make your Model 100 programs shorter and more efficient, using the information you'll gather from this excursion. Cameron, who has written a lot about his findings from mucking about inside Radio Shack computers, has once again proven that there are rewards for those willing to dig a little.

Speed and efficiency are key concerns of Drs. Roy Chaney and Brian Johnson. Here they explore a technique for realizing the true performance potential of Winchester disk drives. Memory caches and some sophisticated algorithms for prefetching data allow hard disks to move data at the megabit (and higher) speeds they were designed for.

Gregg Williams updates the Macintosh/Lisa story that appeared in February's BYTE with new information on models and prices. Authors Caceci and Cacheris explore the subject of fitting curves to data.

Following on the heels of April's Real-World Interfacing theme, Stephen Gates takes us into the laboratory to put an IBM to work collecting data, while Richard Hallgren offers up the software portion of his two-part series on using an Apple II for data acquisition.

Next, Roy Crosbie offers an explanation of ISIM, a language designed for writing computer simulations. As Crosbie reveals, a continuous-system simulation language running on micros under CP/M can add a new dimension to computer modeling. For those of us trying to glimpse the forest through a tangle of branches, John Snyder offers assistance with an article on a method for indexing open-ended trees. Finally, Richard Thomas illuminates the gains to be made in program maintainability by using intraprogram remarks to document software.

—G. Michael Vose, Senior Technical Editor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Author(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>276</td>
<td>The Apple IIc Personal Computer</td>
<td>John Markoff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>Inside the Model 100's ROM</td>
<td>Brian Cameron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>307</td>
<td>Maximizing Hard-Disk Performance</td>
<td>Roy Chaney and Brian Johnson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339</td>
<td>Update on Apple Macintosh and Lisa 2</td>
<td>Gregg Williams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>340</td>
<td>Fitting Curves to Data</td>
<td>Marco S. Caceci and William P. Cacheris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Laboratory Data Collection with an IBM PC</td>
<td>Stephen C. Gates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>Putting the Apple II Work, Part 2: The Software</td>
<td>Richard C. Hallgren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>ISIM: A Continuous-System Simulation Language</td>
<td>Roy E. Crosbie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>Indexing Open-Ended Tree Structures</td>
<td>John Snyder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Using Comments to Aid Program Maintenance</td>
<td>Richard A. Thomas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BYTE May 1984  275
The Apple IIc Personal Computer

A portable IIe compatible that runs ProDOS

John Markoff
BYTE Senior Technical Editor

In an industry that sees dozens and dozens of personal computers introduced each year, and despite the fact that the venerable Apple II is rooted in seven-year-old technology, it's remarkable that Apple Computer has succeeded in keeping its II product line alive and even thriving. Now, in the face of stiff competition from both foreign and U.S. manufacturers and in the wake of its own introduction of two significantly more powerful desktop computers (Lisa and Macintosh), Apple Computer has introduced the fourth version of the Apple II product line, the Apple IIc (see photo 1).

Evolving Apple II Technology

While the IIc will remain highly compatible with the Apple II product line from a software perspective, it is clearly not just "old wine in new bottles."

The IIc is what Apple Computer refers to as a "focused product." It is designed to fit into a market niche that places it in head-to-head competition with the IBM PCjr at the high end of the home market for personal computers. However, a great deal of flexibility is evident in both the IIc software and hardware architecture and peripherals. As such, you can expect to see the IIc appearing in a variety of other markets, including business and educational applications.

The IIc represents an evolution of Apple II hardware and software technology in a number of areas. First, it is truly portable. The system unit weighs just 7½ pounds and occupies a space of approximately 11½ by 12 by 2¼ inches. Its carrying handle folds into the backplane. A built-in half-height 5¼-inch disk-drive unit is accessed from the right-hand side of the case. The IIc and its optional 9-inch monochrome monitor are shown in photo 2.

Later this year, Apple intends to enhance the portability of the IIc when it introduces a full-screen, high-resolution flat-panel display (see photo 3). I'll discuss the flat-panel display later. Although a battery pack will not be available upon introduction, the IIc runs on virtually any 12-volt (V) power supply. The AC-to-DC converter has been isolated from the system, and, because the IIc has no slots, the power-supply capacity has been reduced from 45 to 35 watts. A small briefcase-size carrying case is available to hold the computer, flat-panel display, and other peripherals.

The IIc is based on the 65C02, a new CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) implementation of the 6502 microprocessor. The 65C02 is an extension of the 6502's instruction set (with 27 new instructions) and offers faster graphics and arithmetic operations. The 65C02 runs virtually all existing Apple II software; however, software written to take advantage of the new instruction set will not be compatible with the II and II Plus. The new microprocessor has a clock speed of 1.023 MHz and will perform up to 500,000 eight-bit operations per second, performance figures that match the 6502's.

The IIc extends the use of custom-designed ICs (integrated circuits) beyond what was used in the original IIe design. In addition to the input/output unit (IOU) and memory-management unit (MMU), the IIc contains a custom timing-generator (TMG) chip that generates several time and control signals, a general logic unit (GLU) that provides miscellaneous logic control required by the system, and the disk-controller unit, which is referred to as the IWM (Integrated Woz Machine). The IWM is also used as a disk controller on the Macintosh. It is a one-chip LSI (large-scale integration) of the disk controller originally designed by Steve Wozniak for the Apple II.

The increased use of custom LSI ICs has permitted Apple to further lower the chip count of the IIc (see photo 4). In addition to its sixteen 64K-bit RAM (random-access read/write memory) chips (the computer comes with a standard 128K bytes of RAM), the IIc has only 21 chips. This is particularly striking when you consider that this is three chips fewer than the number of non-RAM ICs in the IIe, despite the fact that many functions performed by additional cards (disk controller, two serial interfaces, 80-column video circuitry)
are now integrated into the IIc design.

Finally, the design of the IIc is based on a closed-hardware architecture giving the user no direct access to the system bus. However, in return for taking away the II's expandability, Apple included many of the features that have in the past required slots.

A quick look at the back of the IIc reveals connectors for two RS-232C serial ports, two video ports, an external disk-drive port, and a combination mouse/joy stick port (see photo 5). Thus, in the slotless version of the IIc, users will have access to the functions that traditionally have taken as many as five of the computer's seven slots. While the Macintosh's relatively closed hardware architecture has created some controversy, the decision to restrict hardware expansion appears to be more clear-cut in the case of the IIc.

Portability and ease of use have clearly been gained at the expense of expandability. Apple has decided to market the IIc to a novice computer user who, it is argued, will have no desire to get inside the hardware, but instead will be interested in a computer that can be set up and run as simply as a stereo system. Toward that end Apple has separated the documentation into a setup guide and reference manual.

The software evolution of the IIc is more subtle, yet it may prove to have far-reaching consequences. The IIc will come with Apple's recently released ProDOS operating system, which offers a significant increase in performance over DOS 3.3. ProDOS includes Unix-like hierarchical file structures that are compatible with the Apple III SOS operating system.

Although the Apple IIc ROM (read-only memory) will appear very similar to the IIe ROM to programmers, it actually was redone almost completely. The ROM went through a dramatic "code crunch" according to Peter Quinn, manager of the IIc design team. Additionally, several bugs in the IIe ROM were removed and other features added, including improved interrupt-handling capability, a built-in windowing function, and a series of 32 graphics characters...
found in the character-generator ROM. These characters, called Mousetext by Apple, are a series of icons designed to offer programmers access to a user interface that appears similar to that found on the Lisa and the Macintosh. They can be called directly and thus moved around on the screen faster than bit-mapped characters.

At the time of this writing, Apple was planning to price the IIC at "less than $1300." While this price is higher than some expected, Apple clearly has decided to go after the same market that IBM is trying to reach with the PCjr and has priced the IIC accordingly. Still, given equivalent features with the IIE, the IIC represents some price savings. But the trade-off for that price saving is the IIC's lack of an expansion slot. The amount of the price saving may determine the IIC's ultimate importance.

A Computer for the Home
Apple has styled the IIC to reach a group of potential buyers that heretofore have been afraid or uninterested in personal computers. The IIC is, according to senior product designer Rob Gemmell Jr., "the cuddliest computer we have ever designed."

This is reflected in the IIC's case, which has a significantly lower profile than that of the IIE. Apple also has chosen a lighter, white color called "Apple Fog" for the case. The new color scheme is part of a general redesign effort that will affect all new Apple products. Originally code-named Snow White, the project led to a worldwide search for a design consultant. Ultimately, Apple settled on German designer Hartmut Esslinger, the designer of the Sony Walkman portable stereo. Esslinger set down the aesthetic design guidelines for the IIC and has since been retained by Apple to consult on future products.

The back panel of the case also reflects Apple's attempt to simplify system installation. Connectors are labeled with icons that represent modem, printer, and other ports. Frequently used interface cables make use of easy-to-fasten connectors. For example, Apple has chosen to use standard DIN 5-pin connectors to fasten the serial cables to the IIC.

Other external design features include a new door design for the internal disk drive (see photo 6), a miniphone headphone jack and volume-control knob that are recessed on the left side of the computer, and two switches set just behind the keyboard that control 40/80-column display and selection of a Sholes or Dvorak keyboard layout. The Dvorak option was available on the IIE, but it had to be accessed with
jumpers and printed-circuit board trace cuts. The technical reference manual points out that you can change the key caps yourself, but it warns that if you break the switch stems you will void your warranty.

The IIc keyboard itself is functionally a duplicate of the Ile keyboard; it has 63 keys capable of generating the 128 ASCII (American National Standard Code for Information Interchange) characters. The actual mechanical design of the keyboard, however, is significantly different from keyboards on other Apple products. The IIc keyboard is laid out in a flatter fashion, in part because the IIc is designed to be used tilted up at a slight angle while resting on the handle, which folds down to serve as a stand. Although the keyboard is physically the same size as that of the Ile, the keys themselves are based on a new low-cost key switch that Apple has developed. The switch is not "full travel" (i.e., the keys don't depress deeply), but instead offers what Apple claims is improved tactile and auditory response.

It seems that no new version of the Apple II would be complete without altering the placement of the Reset key. This time it is placed just above and to the rear of the keyboard on top of the system case. As with the Ile, there are two levels of Reset. Holding down the Control key and the Reset key will cause a warm-start procedure with some programs. This leaves the resident program intact. Simultaneously holding down the open-apple key (to the left of the space bar) with the Control and Reset keys forces a cold start, which has the same effect as turning the power off and back on again.

Display Options

Although the video output of the IIc is similar to that of the Ile, Apple has attempted to generalize the output options of the IIc as much as possible. The back panel offers two connectors: a standard RCA pin-plug jack for a video monitor and a 15-pin D-type connector for video expansion. The latter interface is designed to support a number of display options, including RGB (red-green-
blue) displays, the forthcoming flat-panel display, and a variety of European display standards. All 15 pins are used and signals include a video-tex signal from the GLU, a 1V sound signal to permit television speaker sound, a power source, a composite NTSC (National Television System Committee) video signal from the VID (video interface device) hybrid IC, a color-reference signal, and others. The intent is to let designers easily access all the hooks for both serial and composite data.

The basic system unit comes with a standard RF modulator designed to connect to the video expansion port, and an optional 9-inch monitor is available. An RGB adapter still is necessary, and Apple plans to have one available in the future.

Like the Ile, the Iic can produce both 40- and 80-column text displays. However, if you use an ordinary color or black-and-white television set, 80-column text will be too blurry to read. For a clear 80-column display, you must use a high-resolution video monitor with a bandwidth of 14 MHz or greater.

In addition to text-display modes, the Iic also has three graphics modes: low-resolution (40 horizontal by 48 vertical), 16 color; high-resolution (280 horizontal by 192 vertical), 6 color; and double-high-resolution (560 horizontal by 192 vertical), 16 color.

The double-high-resolution mode is achieved by bit-mapping the lower-order 7 bits of the bytes in the two high-resolution graphics pages. These bytes in the two graphics pages are interleaved to provide 560 dots per line.

When the flat-panel LCD (liquid-crystal display) is available later this year, it will support all three graphics modes.

Compatibility

As it did during the transition from the II Plus to the Ile, Apple has made a significant effort to ensure software compatibility. Although it has switched to a half-height drive, Apple has continued to employ the 51/4-inch disk size for the II product line. The Ile also will continue to use 140K-byte single-sided drives.

In recent months, Apple has undertaken a major program of testing Apple II software on the IIC and informing software publishers if changes are needed to make their software compatible. Currently, Apple believes that the Iic is 90 to 95 percent compatible with the Apple II.

Compatibility problems, where they arise, may come from the ROM, the 65C02 microprocessor, unorthodox protection schemes, or illegal memory addresses. For example, programs that enter the monitor ROM at unpublished locations will not work. A more intriguing but apparently rare problem emerges from the fact that some programmers have discovered and used undocumented instructions for the 6502 microprocessor. These instructions no longer exist in the 65C02.

Software

Apple has made the decision to endorse selected third-party software that has been specially designed for the Iic. Of the 21 products that Apple is introducing with the Iic, 17 are published by independent software publishers. The programs fall into the broad categories of education, entertainment, and productivity and come from such publishers as Microsoft, Software Publishing, The Learning Company, and Brøderbund Software. Apple itself is offering Appleworks, an integrated database-management, word-processing, and spreadsheet program; Apple Logo (see photo 7), redesigned to take advantage of the 128K bytes of RAM available in the IIC; Apple Education Classics; and the Apple Access II communication program.

Apple's endorsement is not an exclusive one. More than 100 other companies also are developing their
WITH THE PASSWORD™ MODEM AND TELPAC™ BEN FRANKLIN COULD HAVE PUBLISHED THE FRIDAY EVENING POST.

The Password™ modem and Telpac™ software deliver text fast, far, cheap, and letter-perfect. Fast? Ten times faster than an expert typist (and four times faster than most other modems). Far? Crosstown or crosscountry. Letter perfect? Multiple accuracy checks of your text are just one editorial benefit. Cheap? Thousands of words by phone lines, for less than express mail. And if the text is to be typeset, the cost will be half or less — the proofreading zero!

Password is USR's virtually automatic modem: 300/1200 baud, auto dial/answer, auto mode/speed select, two-year warranty. $449.* Telpac, the USR friendly telecommunications software package, $79. Write or call for complete descriptions — both Telpac and Password do far more than this!

U.S. ROBOTICS INC.
1123 WEST WASHINGTON • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60607
(312) 733-0497
Circle 389 on inquiry card.

*Suggested list for Password complete with power supply, phone cable, RS232 interface. Password, Telpac, and USR logo are trademarks of U.S. Robotics Inc.
software for the IIC. A software developers toolkit and a technical reference manual will be available to software publishers.

Peripherals
Several peripherals designed to work with the IIC represent significant technological advances.

Apple has gone to the Japanese manufacturer Sharp for a full-screen flat-panel display that Apple hopes to have ready for introduction later this year. Several Japanese LCD manufacturers now are on the verge of introducing 80-character by 24-line flat-panel displays. Significantly, most of them will have an aspect ratio of 640 by 200 (width to height), corresponding to the IBM monochrome display. However, Apple has persuaded Sharp to manufacture a display for the IIC with an aspect ratio of 560 by 192. Apple currently has several working prototypes of the display. Recently, BYTE was shown a demonstration of one of these prototypes. The display differs from a CRT (cathode-ray tube) in appearance because of the square shape of individual pixels. (Individual pixels on an Apple monitor are twice as high as they are wide.) This makes characters on the display appear somewhat flattened; however, characters in 80-column display mode appeared quite crisp, and the display also produced remarkable high-resolution graphics.

The Scribe printer, which is being announced simultaneously with the IIC, is an impressive plain-paper thermal-transfer printer with color capabilities. Although the final price of the Scribe has not been set, it is likely to be in the $300 range. Apple is taking some pains to separate the Scribe thermal-printing technology from other thermal-printing techniques that require specially sensitized or coated papers. By contrast, the Scribe will print on virtually any paper surface, ranging from Xerox copier paper to continuous form-feed paper. The Scribe also will print on projection transparencies.

Although the Scribe is being announced with the IIC, it is designed as a printer to function with the entire Apple product line, including the Macintosh and the Lisa. BYTE was shown printing samples of graphics screen dumps from the Macintosh that appeared to exceed the ImageWriter in quality. The Scribe has two resolution modes and can operate at either 80 cps (characters per second) in draft mode or 50 cps in letter mode.

Scribe technology is based on a proprietary print head that consists of 24 resistance elements that are arrayed in a vertical column. While printing, the head is pressed against a ribbon that consists of a polyester backing and a carbon-filled paraffin ink. The resistance elements are pulsed briefly, heating them and melting the ink to deposit it on paper.

The design of the print head permits a resistance element to rise to a temperature above 300°F and then drop to below 95°F (below the melting point of the wax in the ribbon) within the space of several hundred microseconds. The dot resolution of the Scribe can range as high as 160 horizontal by 144 vertical dots per inch in letter mode.

Color printing can be achieved by inserting a color ribbon that has different colors laid out in serial bands; the Scribe skips intermediate colors when printing in a particular color.

While the Scribe is a low-cost printer to purchase, the cost of printing will be high. Ribbon cost for an 80,000-character black ribbon will be in the neighborhood of $5, and color ribbons may cost as much as $8. Apple claims that the Scribe will be most compatible with "low duty cycle" applications such as those associated with students, homes, or executive workstations.

Questions and Comments
Now that we've seen what the Apple IIC has going for it, what does it lack? First, there are the obvious shortcomings, such as its inability to run CP/M software. This is not an insubstantial omission, since Z80 cards are one of the most common additions to the Apple II beyond 80-column cards, serial cards, and disk controllers.

Second, Apple has chosen not to include a built-in modem. It seems reasonable to expect that a modem should be an integral part of any computer that is designed to be readily transportable. Apple's response is that it decided to leave the modem out for reasons of time, cost,
When it comes to software development, the difference between a Sage IV computer and other micros is like day and night.

With the Sage Computer it'll take you fewer days and nights to finish your program. Speed is the reason. Speed resulting from the fast MC68000 microprocessor, fast architecture, fast operating systems, and blinding transfer rates.

The fact is, even we are surprised by the amount of software that's developed on Sage Computers. So if you're a programmer, maybe you should spend some time learning how much time you could save using a Sage IV.

The Hottest Languages And Operating Systems.

Programs in nearly all of the important languages can be written on the Sage computer. Included in the price is the p-SYSTEM operating system which supports Pascal, BASIC, FORTRAN, and FORTH.

Other operating systems are optional. For UNIX fans there's IDRIS, which runs up to twice as fast (even without a Sage computer). IDRIS conforms to /usr/Group Standards Committee standards and programs written under it are highly portable to other micros.

CP/M advocates please note that Digital Research has developed CP/M-68K for Sage hardware, providing a truly complete software development environment. Versions of Pascal, BASIC, C-BASIC, C, and FORTRAN 77, as well as a very fast APL, may be used under this operating system. The Sage IV is also bindingly fast when running hyperFORTH with its extended programmer and user interfaces.

Besides IDRIS, other Multi-User operating systems that run on the Sage Computer are PDOS, MBOS, and MIRAGE.

A lot of excitement has been brewing in the Pascal World over Niklaus Wirth's new MODULA 2 and it's available for Sage computers. So is ADA, for the record.

If you found your language here, you just found your computer. The 16-bit, 2-million operation/sec Sage IV micro with up to one MByte RAM and 18-MByte internal hard disk.

For more information and the name of your nearest SAGE dealer, call us today. And be sure to ask about our new software catalog describing over 200 application programs for Sage computers.

Sage Computer Corporate Office, 4905 Energy Way, Reno, Nevada 89502. Phone (702) 322-6868

Sage Computer 15 New England Executive Park Suite 120, Burlington, MA (617) 229-6868

© 1983 Sage Computer Technology all rights reserved Sage & Sage IV are trademarks of Sage Computer Technology
THE SMART WAY TO CONNECT YOUR EQUIPMENT.

There's only one cable on the market that allows you to hook your computer to virtually any peripheral. It's the Smart Cable. Its on-board logic matches any RS-232 port to another. Instantly. And automatically. No other cable can do it.

So don't face the problem of needing a new cable for every new connection. Buy the only cable you'll ever need to buy. The Smart Cable. Suggested retail $89.95.

IQ TECHNOLOGIES, INC.
11811 N.E. First Street
Bellevue, WA 98005

SmartCable

And space. However, since lap-size computers selling for as little as $700 now include integral 300-bps modems, this may be the IIC's most significant design flaw.

Less obvious, perhaps, are problems associated with the decision to maintain media compatibility between the IIC and earlier versions of the Apple II. Certainly Apple is the only company that can get away with introducing a personal computer with just one 140K-byte single-sided drive.

Even in its half-height form, it seems that the 5¼-inch disk standard is not an ideal one for a truly portable computer. The drive adds considerably to the weight and size of the computer and, in fact, the Apple design team admitted that the internal drive created major headaches in terms of cooling the IIC. (The critical element in the cooling equation is the jacket of the 5¼-inch disk.)

The obvious alternative would have been to switch to the Sony 3½-inch disk drive used by the Macintosh. That drive is lighter and more compact and has more than twice the storage capacity in its single-sided version. The problem of transferring software from one medium to another doesn't seem insurmountable, particularly because Apple seems intent on marketing the IIC to first-time computer users.

Also less clear is the question of open- versus closed-hardware architecture. It seems obvious that, in the case of the IIC, expandability had to be sacrificed to achieve a genuinely portable computer. Peter Quinn, the director of engineering for the IIC, insists that, while Apple's two most recently released products have been slotless, the company has not backed away from its commitment to the principle of open architectures: "I think that within this division we're still very sold on open architecture, open slots, and I think any of our new products will ultimately reflect this, once we evolve into a new architecture," he says.

John Markoff is a senior technical editor at BYTE. He can be contacted at 1000 Elwell Court, Suite 225, Palo Alto, CA 94303, (415) 964-0624.
Never before has anyone put so much into something so small. The WY-50 gives you big terminal features without occupying your entire work-space. This took revolutionary design. Design a lot of people couldn’t accomplish for the price. But we did.

In fact, the WY-50 introduces a new standard for low-cost terminals. You get a compact, full-featured design that meets the most advanced European ergonomic standards. 30% more viewing area than standard screens. And a price tag as small as they come.

The WY-50 sells for only $695.00.

FEATURES:
- 14" screen.
- 80/132 column format.
- Soft-set up mode.
- High resolution characters.
- Low-profile keyboard.
- Industry compatible.
- Only $695.00.

For more information on the revolutionary design, outstanding features and unique good looks of the new WY-50, contact WYSE and we’ll send you a brochure filled with everything you need to know. The WY-50. The full-featured terminal with the small price.
The Texas Instruments makes the best software

Best-Seller List.

These best-sellers are among the most popular business software programs for microcomputers as reported in Inc. magazine, September, 1983.
Professional Computer perform even better.

See the difference TI can make with these best-sellers and hundreds more software packages.

Word processing, data base management, advanced integrated programs...the Texas Instruments Professional Computer can help you meet virtually every business and professional need. But before you consider software alone, consider the hardware too.

You can put three times the graphic information on screen—in both color and monochrome—so you'll be able to take even greater advantage of the best graphics programs. For best-selling word processing packages like WordStar,™ TI's comfortable, typewriter-style keyboard is a natural. Anyone familiar with a standard typewriter keyboard can start to work immediately, without re-learning key positions.

TI offers all the software you need. So whatever your business needs, the TI Professional Computer runs the programs you need now, and the ones you'll want tomorrow. Thirty to forty programs each month are being developed by over 200 software manufacturers. You'll find them among hundreds of other software packages listed in the TI Software Journal.

So get more from your software with the best hardware, the Texas Instruments Professional Computer. For more information, call 1-800-527-3500. Or visit the dealer nearest you.

The better the hardware, the more you get from your software.

The TI Professional Computer's outstanding monitor resolution and 8-color graphics make best-selling programs like Lotus 1-2-3™ sharper, easier to work with.

Our easy to use keyboard makes word processing easier.

Our sharp, 8-color graphics give your displays even more visual impact.
Inside the Model 100's ROM
Explore the built-in software in the TRS-80 Model 100

Brian Cameron
Free-lance Writer

The TRS-80 Model 100 is still a relatively new machine with not much software or information available for it yet. This probably will change, as it did for the original TRS-80 Model I and other early microcomputer systems. I hope to shorten the time it takes you to get information contained within the Model 100 by taking you on a walk through its ROM (read-only memory) chips, stopping at addresses you may find useful in your own BASIC or machine-language programs. I will show you the locations of the systems directory and your files and explain their formats. Finally, I will describe a program I wrote called DIR.CO. This program addresses a shortcoming of the Model 100 in that it shows the location and size of the files in the machine. DIR.CO will list each directory entry, even if the file has been erased, and give the starting address and length of each file. In some cases DIR.CO will provide even more information, such as the execution and entry addresses of a command file.

The Directory

The file directory starts at hexadecimal location F962. Each directory entry is 11 bytes long. The first byte is a flag byte that describes the status of the file. The bits defined in the status byte are:

7—tells that the file really exists
6—identifies the file as a text (.DO) file
5—identifies the file as a command (.CO) file
4—shows that the program is in ROM if this bit is on
3—shows that the program is invisible if this bit is on
2—not used
1—not used
0—not used

The status byte is followed by a 2-byte starting address for the program and an 8-byte address containing the filename. The directory starts with the system entries. These are what the user is accustomed to seeing displayed in the main menu. The familiar system files are BASIC, TEXT, TELCOM, ADDRESS, and SCHEDL. Each of these files contains a status-flag byte of hexadecimal B0. The status-byte list, above, shows that this means the files are command type and that they are resident in ROM. The next two directory entries refer to programs called SUZUKI and HAYASHI. Both these filenames are preceded by a zero. The status flags for SUZUKI and HAYASHI are hexadecimal 88 and C8, respectively. In each case the invisible bit is on for these files. The user directory entries start at hexadecimal address F9AF.

About Erased Files

An erased file has a status-flag byte of zero. All other files have the high-order bit of the status byte turned on. If you accidentally erase a file, you may be able to recover it. Start at the beginning of the user directory and move through it 11 bytes at a time until you come to the file you erased. Store a hexadecimal 80 in the first byte of the directory entry and the file will reappear. This, however, does not ensure that the file will be restored; to be recoverable it must have been the last file stored. The Model 100 ROM routine not only changes the flag to 00 when a file is erased, but it also closes any holes in the file structure. For example, if three files exist, F1.DO, F2.DO, and F3.DO, and you erase F2.DO, file F3.DO will close the gap that F2.DO left. This can be demonstrated with the DIR.CO program. Create several files and display their start and end addresses, then erase one of the files and invoke the DIR.CO program again. As long as the program erased was not the last directory entry, you will notice that the file previously listed after the erased file will now begin at a new address. Because of this file movement you cannot be assured that a file can be restored after a KILL command has been entered. It is unfortunate that the authors of the Model 100 ROM routines did not choose to simply mark a file as erased and then clean up any missing gaps at the next file save. Be careful if you attempt to recover a lost
Compute and print client tax returns in minutes

on your microcomputer with MICRO-TAX®

That's right, in just minutes you can have a client's completed tax return in your hand. Think about it...you increase client volume, you increase your profits. Plus, you save the cost of your computer service bureau—and you have complete client security.

FEDERAL AND STATE PACKAGES TO MEET EVERY NEED. MICRO-TAX® offers four Federal tax packages and 25 state packages (fully integrated with the Level II Program), so you can select the programs that best meet your needs:

Level I— Federal Individual Package: for individuals preparing their own taxes.
Level II— Federal Professional Individual Package: for accountants, registered agents, tax attorneys, and other tax professionals.


Level IV— Overseas Tax Package: addresses the unique tax situations of United States Expatriates.

Levels II, III, and IV have a depreciation module and automatically compute underpayment penalties and minimum tax. In addition, Levels II and III automatically compute self-employment taxes, and Level II computes income averaging.

FLEXIBLE DATA ENTRY. With MICRO-TAX® you can organize data entry in a sequence similar to that of manual tax preparation, or you can choose another sequence. The menu driven system makes data entry simple.

MULTIPLE PRINTING OPTIONS. You can input client tax information at the time of interview and produce forms immediately, or enter data during the day and batch print returns at night. MICRO-TAX® prints your returns on IRS forms. IRS approved substitute forms, or with transparent overlays.

TAXNET®—TELETEXT SUPPORT NETWORK. MICRO-TAX® customers can now have access to an electronic mailbox through the TAXNET® teletext support network. With TAXNET®, you can send information, ask questions, get answers and updates—directly through your computer and a modem.

TAX ORGANIZER. Now MICRO-TAX® offers a Tax Organizer. You get both the software and the forms, so each year, you can send your clients an organizer with the prior year's client data printed on it.

HARDWARE COMPATIBILITY. MICRO-TAX® is compatible with your IBM PC XT, PC XT+, DEC Rainbow, or Radio Shack, or any other personal computer with CP/M-80, PC DOS or MS DOS.* — from Apple* to Zenith.*

So, take the time out of tax preparation—save time and money—CALL MICRO-TAX* for complete details, or call your local dealer.

MICRO-TAX® MICROCOMPUTER TAXSYSTEMS, INC.
6203 Variel Avenue, Suite A Woodland Hills, CA 91367 Dept. 1B Phone (213) 704-7800.
(Area code changes to (213), effective January 1984.)

Full MICRO-TAX® MICROCOMPUTER TAXSYSTEMS, INC.
6203 Variel Avenue, Suite A Woodland Hills, CA 91367 Dept. 1B Phone (213) 704-7800.

1983 FEDERAL FORMS AND SCHEDULES INCLUDED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FORMS AND SCHEDULES</th>
<th>PRINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level I, Individual</td>
<td>$1.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level II, Professional Individual</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level III, Partnership/Corporate</td>
<td>$19.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level IV, Overseas</td>
<td>$24.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All forms and schedules subject to final IRS changes for 1983 tax year.
25% integrated state forms available—Orders taken for yearly update packages
Transparencies: Level I, $1.99; Levels II, III, IV, $2.50 each.


Circle 270 on Inquiry card.
### Table 1: The BASIC command entry points and internal codes. For an explanation of the abbreviations, see September 1983 BYTE, page 154.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BASIC Command</th>
<th>Internal Code (all hexadecimal)</th>
<th>ROM Entry Address (all hexadecimal)</th>
<th>BASIC Command</th>
<th>Internal Code (all hexadecimal)</th>
<th>ROM Entry Address (all hexadecimal)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>33F2</td>
<td>LET</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>09C3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASC</td>
<td>F9</td>
<td>294F</td>
<td>LINE</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>0C45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATN</td>
<td>ED</td>
<td>2F71</td>
<td>LIST</td>
<td>A5</td>
<td>1140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEEP</td>
<td>B1</td>
<td>4229</td>
<td>LIST</td>
<td>A7</td>
<td>113B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>B9</td>
<td>10FA</td>
<td>LOAD</td>
<td>9B</td>
<td>4070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDDBL</td>
<td>F4</td>
<td>35BA</td>
<td>LOGP</td>
<td>EB</td>
<td>3FCF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CINT</td>
<td>A7</td>
<td>40F9</td>
<td>LPRINT</td>
<td>A0</td>
<td>084E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLEAR</td>
<td>A8</td>
<td>2377</td>
<td>MAX</td>
<td>B7</td>
<td>109B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOAD</td>
<td>(same as CLOAD)</td>
<td>2546</td>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>5797</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOADM</td>
<td>(same as CLOAD)</td>
<td>24A7</td>
<td>MERGE</td>
<td>9C</td>
<td>4071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>9A</td>
<td>4E2B</td>
<td>MOTOR</td>
<td>B6</td>
<td>10EC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSEM</td>
<td>9B</td>
<td>4231</td>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>BC</td>
<td>2037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONT</td>
<td>A4</td>
<td>40DA</td>
<td>NEXT</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>4174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS</td>
<td>EA</td>
<td>2E6F</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>0A2F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSAVE</td>
<td>A9</td>
<td>2260</td>
<td>OPEN</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>4CCB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSAVEV</td>
<td>(same as CSAVEV)</td>
<td>226D</td>
<td>OUT</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>110C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSNG</td>
<td>F3</td>
<td>352A</td>
<td>PEEK</td>
<td>EE</td>
<td>1284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSRLIN</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>1955</td>
<td>POS</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>128B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>1924</td>
<td>POWER</td>
<td>E6</td>
<td>1419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE</td>
<td>AB</td>
<td>1955</td>
<td>PRESET</td>
<td>E5</td>
<td>110C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEF</td>
<td>A1</td>
<td>0872</td>
<td>PRINT</td>
<td>A3</td>
<td>0566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIM</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>47BB</td>
<td>PSET</td>
<td>B4</td>
<td>1C57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISK</td>
<td>C8</td>
<td>5073</td>
<td>READ</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>0CD9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISKM</td>
<td>9B</td>
<td>5071</td>
<td>REM</td>
<td>8E</td>
<td>0DA1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIT</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>5551</td>
<td>RESTORE</td>
<td>8B</td>
<td>407F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>END</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>409F</td>
<td>RESUME</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>0A0B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOF</td>
<td>EF</td>
<td>1889</td>
<td>RND</td>
<td>E7</td>
<td>313E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERROR</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>0B0F</td>
<td>RUN</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>090F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXP</td>
<td>E9</td>
<td>30A4</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>9E</td>
<td>4DCF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILES</td>
<td>9D</td>
<td>1F3A</td>
<td>SAVEM</td>
<td>BE</td>
<td>22CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIX</td>
<td>F5</td>
<td>3645</td>
<td>SCREEN</td>
<td>1E22</td>
<td>3407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOR</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>0726</td>
<td>SGN</td>
<td>DF</td>
<td>F20F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRE</td>
<td>E2</td>
<td>284C</td>
<td>SIN</td>
<td>EB</td>
<td>2F09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOSUB</td>
<td>8C</td>
<td>091E</td>
<td>SOUND</td>
<td>B2</td>
<td>1DC5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOTO</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>0936</td>
<td>SPACE</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>298E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIMEM</td>
<td>CC</td>
<td>1DB9</td>
<td>SQR</td>
<td>FB</td>
<td>305A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IF</td>
<td>8A</td>
<td>0B1A</td>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>8F</td>
<td>409A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INKEY$</td>
<td>C9</td>
<td>4B8A</td>
<td>STR</td>
<td>F7</td>
<td>273A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INP</td>
<td>E3</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>STRING</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td>230D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>0CA3</td>
<td>TAB(</td>
<td>C0</td>
<td>0C01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INPUT#</td>
<td>(same as INPUT)</td>
<td>0C99</td>
<td>TAN</td>
<td>EC</td>
<td>2F58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>E0</td>
<td>3654</td>
<td>TIME</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td>1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPL</td>
<td>BB</td>
<td>1A78</td>
<td>USING</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>4991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KEY</td>
<td>AF</td>
<td>1B8B</td>
<td>VAL</td>
<td>F8</td>
<td>2A07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KILL</td>
<td>BD</td>
<td>1F91</td>
<td>VARPTR</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>0F7E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCOPY</td>
<td>B3</td>
<td>1E5E</td>
<td>WIDTH</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>1DC3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

File—if the files have been shifted after the erase command the results may be unpredictable.

### File Formats

Three types of files can exist on the Model 100: BASIC files (.BA), command files (.CO), and document files (.DO). A BASIC file starts at the address specified in the directory and continues through memory until three zeros are encountered. A document file also starts at the address specified in the directory, but it continues until a Control-Z hexadecimal IA is encountered. A command file is a little more complicated because it must provide such information as the start address and the length of the program. At the address specified in the directory, you will find where the command file is stored. This is not where it is executed. The program, when invoked from the main menu, will be moved to its execution address and control will then be passed to it. The first two bytes of the file contain the start address, or the address where the file will be moved to in memory. The next two bytes contain the length of the program. This is the program proper and does not include the start-address bytes,
Dual Systems designs and manufactures a variety of IEEE-696/S-100 boards for 16-bit microprocessor systems running under UNIX and other operating systems. These boards bring high performance and three years of field-proven experience to your computing environment.

Each board is rigorously tested and burned-in for 168 grueling hours. If it can't bear the heat, it won't bear our name.

**High Performance System Boards**

Model WDC-SMD The WDC-SMD Hard Disk Controller* is specially designed for high throughput in large, heavily-loaded multi-user UNIX systems. All sectors on a track are transferred essentially within a single disk rotation regardless of where the head first settles or the order in which sectors are encountered. The controller offers 16-bit throttled DMA data transfers and disk transfers up to 10 Mb/sec. Also features dual-ported, full-track, look ahead cache, and on-board microprocessor. Interfaces with one or two SMD drives. $2195.

Model 504-DMA The most advanced, intelligent, 4-port serial I/O board available for the IEEE-696/S-100 bus, this module features 256 bytes of FIFO buffer for input characters and provides DMA transfers for output. A built in 8085A processor greatly reduces system overhead. $895.

*Patent Pending

---

**Data Acquisition and Control Boards**

Model CLK-24C Clock-calendar features a LSI CMOS chip and on-board, long-life lithium battery. $325.

Model AIM-12 A highly reliable A-to-D converter with 35mV, 12-bit resolution, accuracy, and 32 channels single-ended/16 channels differential. $725.

Model AOM-13 This D-to-A converter offers I/O-mapped port address, 12-bit ±1/2LSB accuracy (0-70°C), and voltage outputs of 0 to 10 volts, ± 5 volts, and ± 10 volts. $675.

Model VIC 4-20 Converts voltage outputs from AOM-12 into four separate 4-20mA current outputs. Module also provides overvoltage protection on all current output, plus transient protection per ISA standards. $600.

For more information, call (415) 549-3854.

Dual Systems Corp., 2530 San Pablo Avenue, Berkeley, CA 94702

**THERE'S ONLY ONE DUAL**
length bytes, or the entry bytes in its calculated length. The two bytes following the length contain the entry address of the program. This is where the program will start executing from, once control is passed to it. The entry address is not necessarily the same as the start address, but they can be the same if the program is to start at the first byte specified in the start address.

ROM Routines
By understanding parts of the Model 100 ROM routines you will be able to shorten your programs and use the 32K bytes of ROM space that would normally be useless to your program. For example, there is no point in writing the code to clear the screen or home the cursor if these routines already exist in the machine. Because the Model 100 clears the screen when it leaves the menu, you should be able to use this function, as well as other routines (providing you can find them in ROM) and understand what each routine requires. To prove this capability, enter the BASIC command CALL 16945. This is the entry point for the BASIC CLS command. After you enter this command your screen will be blank. Table 1 gives a list of BASIC command entry points, as well as their internal representation.

Many other useful ROM routines are available in the Model 100. Table 2 is a list and description of addresses I discovered in the ROMs using a disassembler on an IBM 4341. You can easily incorporate these routines into your machine-language programs.

The DIR.CO Program
The DIR.CO program in listing 1 is an extended version of the BASIC FILES command, but it provides much more information than just the names of the current files. If a directory entry exists for an erased file, its name will also appear in the list of files, with the comment *ERASED* beside it. Each file appears by itself on the screen. Pertinent information also appears with the filename. You move through the system files by pressing the Enter key, at which point the screen is cleared and the next file
HAVE IT YOUR WAY

IMP SYSTEM — $1,300

The S-100 Concept for IBM Compatible Systems

You want a computer. You like the flexibility and options of the IBM PC. Except there are some things that you want your computer to do. YOU:

- Don't like your keyboard.
- Want 15 height drives so you can add a hard disk later.
- Want a powerful supply that is adequate for disk expansion.
- Want more than three additional slots.
- Want a faster or different CPU.
- Want higher resolution graphics.
- Want Dvorak or other keyboard layout.

SOFTWARE

Ashton Tate

dbase II

A$45

Friday

A$184

Software Arts

Tk Solver

A$215

Solver Pac

A$88

Seasoned Systems

Sure Stroke Dvorak Tutor

A$48

Sorcin

Super Calc III

A$230

Micro Pro

Wordstar

A$258

Mail Merge

A$131

Pac Spellstar

A$131

Pro Pack

A$475

MBSI

Realworld CI

A$533

Realworld AR

A$513

ATI

For Most Software Programs

A$69

Hayes

SMART COM

A$72

Micro Stuff

Crosstalk

A$134

Micro Rim

Micro Rim

A$372

S-100

Sierra Data Sciences

SBC-100 Master

A$750

SBC-1000 Slave

A$650

CPM

A$110

Turbo Dos Multi-user

A$130

SBC-100 Master

A$750

SBC-1000 Slave

A$650

CPM

A$110

Turbo Dos Multi-user

A$130

ORDERING TERMS

Prepaid: Money Orders, Cashier's Checks, Certified Checks, Bank Wire Transfers, Master Card, Visa, AMEX (add .3% for AMEX) and Personal Checks (allow 15 banking days for all personal checks). Please include Valid Driver's License # and Major Credit Card for Identification.

Knowledge Systems Inc.

19707 Ventura Blvd.

Woodland Hills, CA 91364

www.americanradiohistory.com

(213) 344-4455
**12CB — Get a Character from Keyboard**
This routine will wait for a character from the keyboard and return it in the A register. The carry flag will be set if it is a special character.

**13DB — Check Keyboard**
This routine checks to see if any characters are pending from the keyboard. The zero flag is set if no character is found. The zero flag is reset if there are keys waiting.

**1470 — Print a Character**
The character in the A register will be printed when this routine is called.

**14A8 — Turn On Cassette**
This routine will turn on the cassette motor.

**14AA — Turn Off Cassette**
This routine will turn off the cassette motor.

**14B0 — Get a Character from the Cassette**
A character is read from the cassette and returned in the A register. Upon entry to this routine, the C register must contain the current checksum. Upon exit, the C register will contain the updated checksum.

**14C1 — Write a Character to the Cassette**
This routine is similar to the cassette-read routine. The character to be written to the cassette must be in the A register, and the checksum must be in the C register. Upon return, the C register will contain the updated checksum.

**190F — Get Time**
Upon entry, the HL register pair must point to an 8-byte data area that will receive the system time. The format of the time returned is HH:MM:SS.

**192F — Get Date**
Upon entry, the HL register pair must contain the address of an 8-byte data area to receive the system date. The format of the date returned is MM/DD/YY.

**1962 — Get Day**
A call to this routine will return a 3-byte representation of the day of the week. Upon entry, the HL register pair must contain the address of the 3-byte area to receive the day.

**18E0 — Display Printable Characters**
This routine displays the characters pointed to by the HL register pair, for the length contained in the B register. Only printable characters are displayed. If the value is greater than 7F or less than 20, then a blank is displayed in place of the character.

**1E5E — Print LCD [liquid-crystal display] Screen**
This routine will print the contents of the screen on the printer. This is the same entry point for the BASIC LCOPY command.

**1FBE — Erase a .DO File**
A call to this address will result in erasing a text file from the system. The HL register must contain the address of the files directory entry. The DE register pair must point to the start of the file. The start of file can be obtained from a call to 5AE3.

**220F — Save a .DO File**
This routine will create a directory entry for a text file. The filename must have previously been stored in RAM (random-access read/write memory) at location FC93.

**2542 — Move from Address in HL to Address in DE**
The data pointed to in the HL register is moved to the address specified in the DE register, for a length contained in the B register. This is a forward movement of data because HL and DE are both incremented.

**27B1 — Display a String**
This routine will display, on the LCD screen, the characters pointed to in the HL register. The display of characters is terminated when a zero is discovered in the string.

**290C — Move from Address in BC to Address in DE**
The data pointed to in the BC register is moved to the address specified in the DE register, for a length contained in the L register. This is a forward movement of data.

**2EE6 — Move from Address in HL to Address in DE**
The data pointed to in the HL register is moved to the address specified in the DE register, for a length contained in the C register. This is a backward movement of data because the HL and DE registers are decremented before each character moved.

**3469 — Move from Address in DE to Address in HL**
The data pointed to in the DE register is moved to the address specified in the HL register, for a length contained in the B register. This is a forward movement of data.

**3472 — Move from Address in DE to Address in HL**
Same as the call to address 3469 except that this is a backward movement of data.

**39D4 — Convert and Display**
The hexadecimal value in the HL register pair will be converted to a decimal number and will then be displayed at the current cursor position. (See the DIR.CO program listing for an example.)

**Table 2: The ROM routines. (All numerical values are in hexadecimal notation.)**
THE BEST THING NEXT TO AN IBM PC IS A SPINWRITER.

Put a Spinwriter® next to your IBM® PC, or XT, and get the best letter-quality printing available anywhere. Spinwriter is totally IBM plug-compatible and works with every piece of IBM PC software. It also works with all popular third party applications packages.

Depending on your needs, you can choose between our popular 350 wpm model 3550, or our new 200 wpm model 2050.

Both give you world famous Spinwriter printing quality and reliability. And both were made for the IBM. That's why 55% of the letter-quality printers used with IBM PC's are Spinwriters.¹

Spinwriter gives you over 60 different type styles. Each with up to 128 characters.

¹ Put a Spinwriter next to your IBM PC, or XT, and get the best letter-quality printing available anywhere. Spinwriter is totally IBM plug-compatible and works with every piece of IBM PC software. It also works with all popular third party applications packages.

And there's a forms handling option for every paper and forms handling need. Which means no matter what form your business takes, Spinwriter can handle it.

So, if you want to get the most out of your IBM, get a Spinwriter. For more information, just call 1-800-343-4419; in Massachusetts call (617) 264-8635.

Also available at: Entré, 1-800-HI ENTRE, Computerland stores (in California) 1-800-321-1101; (outside California) 1-800-423-3008, Sears 1-800-228-2200 and IBM Product Centers.

Find out why most IBM PC users are saying,
"NEC and me."

Yes! I want only the best for my IBM PC.
Please send me more information on:

[ ] spinwriter 3550 [ ] spinwriter 2050

Name
Company
Address
City
State
Zip

NEC Information Systems, Inc.
1414 Massachusetts Avenue
Boxborough, MA 01719

Circle 291 on inquiry card.

NPC WORLD Magazine, July 1983
Spinwriter is a registered trademark of NEC Corp. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.

www.americanradiohistory.com
Table 2 continued:

40F1 — Check HL for Character
The byte at the address pointed to by the HL register is checked to see if it is a valid uppercase letter. If it is not valid then the carry flag is set.

40F2 — Check A for Character
This is similar to the call to address 40F1, except that the A register is checked for a valid uppercase letter A–Z.

4222 — Display CR LF
Calling this address results in a carriage return and a line feed being displayed on the screen. The A register is destroyed.

4229 — Beep
This routine gives a short beep on the speaker. The A register is destroyed.

422D — Home Cursor
This routine does the same as the call to address 5D6A, except that the HL register is not touched. This probably is a better choice.

4231 — Clear Screen
This routine is also the same as the BASIC command CLS. The A register is destroyed.

4235 — Protect the Bottom Line
After calling this routine you are unable to write into line eight. The system uses this to protect the function-key displays.

423A — Unprotect the Bottom Line
This routine undoes a call to address 4235.

423F — Scroll Lock
After a call to this routine the screen will be locked. A line feed cannot cause the top line to disappear or a fresh line to appear on the bottom.

4244 — Scroll Unlock
This routine reverses the effect of a call to 423F, allowing a line-feed character to move lines of data, off the top of the screen.

4249 — Turn Cursor On
This routine causes the familiar block cursor to appear at the current cursor position.

424E — Turn Cursor Off
This routine will cause the block cursor to disappear.

4253 — Erase Line
This routine will erase the entire contents of the current screen line.

4258 — Insert Line
This routine will insert a blank line on the screen below the current cursor position.

425D — Erase to End of Line
This routine will clear the current line starting from the cursor position.

4269 — Reverse Video
After a call to this routine, characters typed on the screen will appear white with black backgrounds.

426E — Normal Video
This routine restores normal black characters on a white background.

4270 — Send Escape Code
Upon entry, the A register contains the escape code.

427C — Move Cursor to (row, col)
This routine can be used to position the cursor anywhere on the screen. Upon entry, the HL register points to the destination of the cursor.

H = ROW
L = COLUMN
The A register is destroyed.

428A — Erase Function Display
This routine will remove the function-key display from the bottom of the screen.

42A5 — Set (and display) Function Keys
This routine will set the function keys according to the table pointed to by the HL register and display them. This routine is the same as a call to address 5A7C to set the keys, followed by a call to address 42A8 to display the setting.

42A8 — Display Function Keys
As stated in the routine above, this routine will display the settings.

4644 — Get a Line from Keyboard
This routine will get a line of input from the keyboard and exit back to the calling routine when the Enter key is pressed. The data can be found in the keyboard input buffer, located at address F885.

4844 — Display a Character
The character in the A register is displayed on the LCD screen.
"My IBM* PC XT* writes monthly billings and statements to Maxwell & Sons' 1,893 customers, and tells me who owes what."

When you work with a lot of information, you can't afford to re-enter every file when your hard disk fails. And no hard disk is fail-safe.

"My Sysgen Image backs up the whole lot in less than five minutes. 10 megabytes on a single cassette..."

The Sysgen Image backs up the hard disk in your IBM PC XT. So you can protect your files in minutes—instead of spending hours re-entering them.

"For just $995. That's cheap insurance. It lets me sleep at night."

The Sysgen Image for just $995. It's the most affordable insurance you can buy for your two most important assets: Your information. And your time.

Sysgen. Because a hard disk without tape just doesn't make sense.

Sysgen products for the IBM* PC, PC XT, and other personal computers: Economical, 10- and 20-Megabyte hard disk systems with tape back-up. Or 10-Megabyte tape back-up for the IBM PC XT.

Go to your local computer dealer. Ask for a demonstration of Sysgen back-up systems. And find out how to make sense of your storage.

47853 Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94539
(415) 490-6770 Telex 4990843

Circle 369 on inquiry card.

IBM is a registered trademark and PC XT is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Sysgen Image is a trademark of Sysgen, Incorporated.
Table 2 continued:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>52BB</td>
<td>Drop Phone Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52DO</td>
<td>Connect Phone Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532D</td>
<td>Dial a Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5791</td>
<td>Display Message on New Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5797</td>
<td>Main Menu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5970</td>
<td>List Files</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59AD</td>
<td>Display File Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A58</td>
<td>Display String of Characters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A79</td>
<td>Clear Function Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A7C</td>
<td>Copy Function Keys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A9E</td>
<td>Display the Function Table</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5A99</td>
<td>Find a Directory Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5AE3</td>
<td>Get Start of File</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5D6A</td>
<td>Home Cursor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5F2F</td>
<td>Wait for Space Bar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6CD6</td>
<td>Cold Start Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6CEO</td>
<td>Warm Start Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D3F</td>
<td>Print a Character</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D60</td>
<td>Return Number of Characters on RS-232C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6D7E</td>
<td>Get Character from RS-232C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E09</td>
<td>Send XON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E1E</td>
<td>Send XOFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6E32</td>
<td>Send Character to RS-232C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This routine will print the character that is in the A register, unless it happens to be a tab character, in which case the tab is expanded out two spaces.

This routine will terminate the phone connection.

This routine will dial the specified phone number pointed to by the HL register.

This routine will display a message pointed to by the HL register. The message must be terminated with a zero. If the cursor is not at the beginning of the line then a carriage return is done before the message is displayed.

This is the address of the main-menu routine.

This routine clears the function-key table.

The HL register must contain the address of the function table that will be copied into the system function-key settings.

The DE register pair must point to the address of the file you wish to search for. A zero must terminate the name. Upon exit, the HL register contains the start address of the file. If the file is not found, the zero flag will be set.

Upon entry, the HL register must contain the address of the directory entry. Upon exit, the HL register will contain the start address of the file.

This routine will move the cursor to upper left corner of the screen. Registers A and HL are destroyed. (Also see address 422D.)

This routine waits until the space bar is pressed, then returns.

The character in the A register will be sent to the printer. The carry flag will be set if the print operation is canceled by break.

This routine will return the number of characters pending on the RS-232C queue. The results are returned in the A register. If there are no characters pending, the zero flag will be set.

Upon return, the A register will contain a character from the RS-232C queue. The zero flag will be set if all is OK. The carry flag will be set if the Break key was pressed.

This routine will send an XON character (Control-Q) across the communication line. This character resets the XOFF code to stop the flow of data.

This routine will transmit an XOFF character (Control-S) across the communication line. This code is used to stop the flow of data to the Model 100. Data flow will resume only when you send an XON.

The character in the A register is sent to the RS-232C.
WAITING FOR SOFTWARE INTEGRATION?

Vendor X’s word processing software looks great, but Vendor Y’s spreadsheet program is number one, and Vendor Z has the communications package you really need. Wouldn’t it be great if they were integrated?

With APX Core™ your personal computer gains the power to drive several different programs—from Vendors X, Y, and Z—at the same time. Coordinate them through overlapping windows that you define, and optimize keystrokes to save effort. APX Core™ even lets you “cut and paste” data among the different programs automatically.

Let APX Core™ integrate your choice of software. Our demo package can show you how.

Dealer inquiries invited.

APX Core™ Technical Specifications:


Minimum Hardware Required: IBM PC with DOS, 30K RAM plus memory required for resident application software, 1 Diskette Drive, and either monochrome or color display. (Call for availability on other hardware.)

Commands: Switch Task, Window, Transcribe, and Keysave.

Standard Features: Concurrent processing selectable per task, with automatic file and device allocation.

Qty. 1 Price: $195

Circle 424 on inquiry card.
Table 2 continued:

6E75 — Set RS-232C bps [bits per second]
The H register contains the code from 1 to 9.

1 = 75 bps
2 = 110 bps
3 = 300 bps
4 = 600 bps
5 = 1200 bps
6 = 2400 bps
7 = 4800 bps
8 = 9600 bps
9 = 19200 bps

6E6A — Initialize RS-232C or Modem
This routine will initialize the RS-232C port or the modem, depending on the setting of the carry flag. If it is set then the RS-232C is initialized. If it is reset then the modem is initialized. The H register setting is the same as the address 6E75 call (see above). The L register contains the settings for the remaining UART parameters. Bit 0 of the L register specifies the number of stop bits. If this bit is off then one stop bit is set. If the bit is on then two stop bits are set. Bits 1 and 2 are used to specify the parity setting. A 00 means no parity. A setting of 01 means even parity. A setting of 10 means odd parity. Bits 3 and 4 are used to specify the word length. A 00 means a 6-bit word length. A 01 means a 7-bit word length.

6EC8 — Deactivate the RS-232C Port

6EEF — Check for Carrier
This routine will return a 00 in the A register, as well as the zero flag being set, if the carrier is detected. If there is no carrier the A register will contain an FF and the zero flag will be reset.

6F46 — Write Header to Cassette
Writes the header and sync byte to the cassette.

6F5B — Write to Cassette
This routine writes the character contained in the A register to the cassette. This routine differs from the cassette-write routine at address 14C1 in that it does not perform a checksum.

6F85 — Read Header from Cassette
Reads the header and sync byte from the cassette.

702A — Read from Cassette
This routine reads a character from the cassette. No checksum is performed. The character is returned in the D register.

7242 — Scan Keyboard
This routine checks the keyboard for a character and returns with the status set. The A register contains the character, if one was found. The zero flag will be set if no character was found. The carry flag will also be set if the character found is not a normal character, for example, a function key. If the case of a special key being pressed, the A register will contain the following HEX code to represent the key pressed:

0 = function key 1
1 = function key 2
2 = function key 3
3 = function key 4
4 = function key 5
5 = function key 6
6 = function key 7
7 = function key 8
8 = Label key
9 = Print key
A = Shift-Print key
B = Paste key

7270 — Check for Character or Break
The zero flag will be set if no characters are waiting. The carry flag will be set if Break has been pressed.

7283 — Check for Break or Pause
The carry flag is set if Break or Pause has been pressed.

72C5 — Play Tone on Speaker
This routine will sound a tone on the speaker. The DE register must contain the frequency, while the B register must contain the duration.

744C — Turn LCD Pixel On
This routine will turn on a screen pixel at the location specified in the DE register pair. Register D must contain the X coordinate, and register E must contain the Y coordinate.

744D — Turn LCD Pixel Off
Similar requirements to the call at address 744C except the pixel will be turned off.

7EAC — Display Memory Free
This routine calculates the amount of free memory and displays it on the screen, along with the message "BYTES FREE." This familiar message appears in the main menu and at the startup of BASIC.
Listing 1: The DIR.CO directory program.

8085 MACRO ASSEMBLER, VER 2.0 ERRORS = 0 PAGE 1

8000 0000H 8000H
1122 801CH 2212H
4222 8022H 2222H
0404 8044H 4444H

; DIR.CO
; WRITTEN BY BRIAN CARMON
; A PROGRAM TO DISPLAY ALL DIRN100 FILES
; AS THE FILE LOCATION, SIZE, EXECUTION ADDRESS
; AND ENTRY ADDRESS, WHERE APPROPRIATE.

E000 0100H LDI D,80H ;POINT TO USER DIR
E003 010CH DD3H ;TOPDIR EQU
E006 0624H CALL PUTCN ;DISPLAY IT
E00A 0800H CPI 0 ;GET FIRST BYTE OF ADDR
E00D 0C00H CALL PUTFN ;SHOW
E010 021AE1 JMP MORE :CARRY ON

; CARRY ON
E013 D1 0D00H ;SAVE FOR LATER
E016 0E30H D5 0EA0H ;RETURN

ERRORS = 0 PAGE 2

E03A 0400H CALL PUTPF ;DISPLAY IT
E03D 0100H D1 0B00H ;GET BACK ADDR
E03F 0C60H CPI 0 ;GET SECOND BYTE OF ADDR
E042 0F00H CALL PUTFN ;SHOW
E045 021A81 JMP MORE ;CARRY ON

; ERASED
E048 D5 0D00H ;SAVE FLAG BYTE ADDR
E04B 13 D000H ;POINT TO ADDR
E04D 1A D000H ;LOAD IT
E04F 800H CPI 0 ;END OF DIR?
E051 83 D80H ;POINT TO PART 2
E054 0C340H JNZ NOED2 ;NO
E057 1A D000H ;LOAD IT
E05A 800H CPI 0 ;END OF DIR?
E05C 83440H JNZ NOED2 ;NO
E05F D2 POP D ;RESTORE STACK
E060 0C9CH JP MORE ;CONTINUE
E063 0C95H D2 POP D ;RETURN

; NOED2 EQU
E066 0C91H D1 0D00H ;POINT TO FN
E069 0C8EH D1 0D00H ;POINT TO STORED MSG
E06C 0C85A CALL SASH ;SHOW IT
E06F 0C80H D1 0D00H ;POINT TO FILE
E070 0C98H CALL CONVO ;DISPLAY ADDR
E073 0C15H CALL PUTPF ;GET TO NEXT LINE

8085 MACRO ASSEMBLER, VER 2.0 ERRORS = 0 PAGE 3

E076 0100H LXI H,ENDAD ;END ADDRESS MSG
E079 0C95A CALL SASH ;SHOW IT
E07C 0200H MVI L,0 ;FOR SIZE COUNT
E080 0C90H BALOOP EQU S
E083 0CA0H LXI D,0 ;GET A CHAR
E086 0800H CPI 0 ;END OF FILE?

Listing 1 continued on page 302

Supplies

Form & Stationery

For Apple, IBM PC, TRS-80 & Other Desk-Top Computers

- Continuous checks, statements, or invoices... 500 for $49.95 or less.
- Compatible with 350 software publishers.
- Diskettes, printer ribbons, Micro-perf, letterheads, labels, work station aids.
- High quality, low price, small quantities.
- Money-Back Guarantee.
- Next day shipment of supplies ordered by TOLL FREE phone.

Send today for your FREE CATALOG

Please rush my FREE NEBS Computer Forms Catalog.

Name ________________________ Phone ________
Company Name _______________ Your Line of Business
Street Address ____________________________
City, State and Zip ____________ Use computer for: (Check as many as apply)
O Other: __________ Business: __________ Word Processing: __________ Accounting: __________
O Apple __________ IBM PC __________ TURBO-DOS ______ Plan to purchase: __________ Have a ________
O TRS-80: _______ Other: ________ within ________ printer? __________

12 South Street, Townsend, MA 01469
A Division of New England Business Service, Inc.

Circle 269 on inquiry card.

OPTIMIZING C86™ controls Charlie... LIKE A PUPPET ON A STRING!

Serious programmers use Optimizing C86 to control the IBM PC and MS-DOS computers. Features include 30%+ more speed and:
- Full and Standard version of the C language—balance portability with control.
- Standard MS-DOS Linker support and option to produce MASM from C86.
- A rich set of libraries includes source for K&R functions, string handling, graphics, sorting, floating point (8087 and 8086/8088), "Large" model (1,000K RAM), "Small" memory model, MS-DOS 1.1, 1.25, 2.0, 2.1 + +
- Support for numerous add-on libraries including: HALO Graphics, C Tools, PHACT for ISAM.

Pull Charlie's strings with our fast, complete, reliable C Compiler — the leading compiler for serious programmers of MS-DOS and CPM-86 systems. Still $395.

INQUIRIES AND ORDERS

Computer Innovations

980 Shrewsbury Avenue
Tinton Falls, NJ 07724

VISA/MC

C86 is a trademark of Computer Innovations, Inc. CPM-86 is a registered trademark of Digital Research. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft. PC-DOS is a trademark of International Business Machines.
Looking for bus compatible data acquisition boards? You’ve come to the right guy.

Left to right, Fred Molinari, President

This isn’t just a line.

Data Translation offers the most complete line of analog I/O boards available. Anywhere.

We have LSI-11™ Bus, MULTIBUS™, UNIBUS™, IBM PC® Bus, STD Bus, and Apple™ Bus. You’ll never have to change buses to get the analog compatibility you need.

And you won’t be left stranded for help... our user manuals and thorough diagnostics guide you through any technical roadblocks. All for the same low fare.

So whether you’re in scientific research or industrial control, call us.

We’re the world’s leading supplier of analog I/O boards, systems and software. We’ll have you up, and on line, in no time. Call (617) 481-3700.

Listing 1 continued:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E083</th>
<th>C0880</th>
<th>JS</th>
<th>BASED</th>
<th>YES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E086</td>
<td>B08E</td>
<td>EQ</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>POINT TO NEXT CHAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E087</td>
<td>1020</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>ADD COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E088</td>
<td>B08E</td>
<td>JHP</td>
<td>BALOP</td>
<td>DO IT AGAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E089</td>
<td>B08E</td>
<td>BASED</td>
<td>EQU</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E090</td>
<td>C0A6</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>C0E0</td>
<td>IN ORDER TO SHOW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E091</td>
<td>C0A6</td>
<td>EQU</td>
<td>END OF CODE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E092</td>
<td>E05</td>
<td>Push</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>SAVE IT FOR LATER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E093</td>
<td>E05</td>
<td>Push</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>MOVE ADDR TO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E094</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Pop</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>ML REGISTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E095</td>
<td>C066</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>CONVO</td>
<td>CONVERT AND SHOW IT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E096</td>
<td>C076</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>PUTF</td>
<td>MOVE OVER ROVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E097</td>
<td>10C6</td>
<td>LHI</td>
<td>H, LOHMNG</td>
<td>POINT TO LENGTH MSG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E098</td>
<td>C085A</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>S58H</td>
<td>SHOW IT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E099</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Pop</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>RESTORE COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E100</td>
<td>C066</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>CONVO</td>
<td>CONVERT AND DISPLAY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E101</td>
<td>C056</td>
<td>EQU</td>
<td>POPDR</td>
<td>RESTORE PRINTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E102</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>JMP</td>
<td>MORE</td>
<td>GET NEXT FILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E103</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>POINT TO NEXT BYTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E104</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>ADD ONE TO THE COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E105</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>LDBX</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>GET THE CHAR WHERE WE CAN CLOSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E106</td>
<td>E08D</td>
<td>CPI</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>POSSIBLE END OF FILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E107</td>
<td>C08</td>
<td>RL</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>LOOKS GOOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E108</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>POP</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>CLEAR THE STACK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E109</td>
<td>C0880</td>
<td>JHP</td>
<td>BALP2</td>
<td>CARRY ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E010</th>
<th>C0880</th>
<th>JS</th>
<th>BASED</th>
<th>YES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E011</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>ADD COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E012</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>ADD ONE TO THE COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E013</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>ADD ONE TO THE COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E014</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>LENGTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E015</td>
<td>C0880</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>POP</td>
<td>POPDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E016</td>
<td>C076</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>PUTF</td>
<td>MOVE OVER ROVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E017</td>
<td>10C6</td>
<td>LHI</td>
<td>H, LOHMNG</td>
<td>POINT TO LENGTH MSG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E018</td>
<td>C085A</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>S58H</td>
<td>SHOW IT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E019</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>ADD ONE TO THE COUNT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E020</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>IXK</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>LENGTH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E021</td>
<td>C0880</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>POP</td>
<td>POPDR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E022</td>
<td>10C6</td>
<td>LHI</td>
<td>H, LOHMNG</td>
<td>POINT TO LENGTH MSG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E023</td>
<td>C085A</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>S58H</td>
<td>SHOW IT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E024</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Jmp</td>
<td>MORE</td>
<td>GET NEXT FILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E025</td>
<td>C0880</td>
<td>JS</td>
<td>BASED</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E026</td>
<td>E08D</td>
<td>CPI</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>POSSIBLE END OF FILE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E027</td>
<td>C0880</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>PUTF</td>
<td>MOVE OVER ROVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E028</td>
<td>C076</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>PUTF</td>
<td>MOVE OVER ROVER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E029</td>
<td>10C6</td>
<td>LHI</td>
<td>H, LOHMNG</td>
<td>POINT TO LENGTH MSG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E030</td>
<td>C085A</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>S58H</td>
<td>SHOW IT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E031</td>
<td>E1</td>
<td>Jmp</td>
<td>MORE</td>
<td>GET NEXT FILE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listing 1 continued on page 303
applies. A BASIC or document file shows its start address and length. A
command file shows the address where it is stored in the file system,
followed by its start address at execution time. The length and entry ad-
dress are also provided for a command file.

To get the program into your machine, you can enter DIR.CO into
the TEXT program and then run it through a resident assembly lan-
guage. This can present problems, however, because there are not many
assembly languages available for the Model 100 yet. Even Radio Shack has
not addressed this problem.

I took another approach. I entered the program on a system that sup-
ports an 8080 or 8085 cross-assembly language and then loaded the ma-
chine code generated by the cross-assembly language into the Model
100. You could even use a Z80 cross-assembly language if you keep in
mind that all instructions must be of the 8080 subset. The language that I
used was on an IBM mainframe. Most large timesharing systems sup-
port a library of cross-development software and this approach may be
an alternative to a resident assembly language.

Another possibility is to enter the hexadecimal codes at the side of the
DRCO program listing via the BASIC POKE command, although this probably is the most error-prone
method.

To run the program, move the block cursor over the DRCO entry
and press the Enter key, as you normally would to run a program. The
system will make an obnoxious "beep" sound and return to the main menu because it thinks that the
DRCO program is going to read on unused memory. To run this pro-
gram (or any other command-type program), you must move the high-
memory pointer down to an address below the one in which the program
is going to execute. You can enter BASIC and issue the command:
CLEAR 512,57340, after which the DRCO program will execute prop-
erly, at least until another BASIC program resets the high-memory
pointer. Another way to run this pro-
gram from the main menu is to create a
three-line BASIC program called
DRCBA, which will reset the high-
memory pointer and run the DRCO
program. This program looks like this:

10 CLEAR 512,57340
20 RUN "RAM:DIR.CO"
30 MENU

Line 30 will return you to the main
menu rather than leave you in
BASIC. You could run this program instead of the DRCO program. The
DRCO program incorporates several
of the ROM routines that are found in
table 2.

Conclusion
The Model 100 is full of interesting
little secrets. It will only be a matter
of time until more is revealed about
this versatile machine.
How Visicorp sees segmented architecture.

TO: All Department Managers
SUBJECT: Cash Flow Forecast

Based on the year end financials reported to this office last Wednesday afternoon (shown below) highlights...
"Just beautiful." That's what Bill Coleman of VisiCorp* calls our iAPX 86 architecture. He should know. He and his staff of over 50 people spent three years with it. Writing VisiOn*, the application software destined to become a multitasking industry standard.

The key to creating VisiOn was memory management. Allowing Coleman and his team to create an efficient concurrent processing environment, where different processes are active all at once.

As Bill puts it, "The real beauty of this architecture is that you don't have to keep an entire program in memory at any one time. Just the active segments of code actually being run."

In the 8086 architecture, those memory segments are variably-sized and mapped as needed. So loading is very fast. And the resulting performance is very high, because you can load the exact memory you need. Which then gives you the highest performance from any given memory size.

That means some significant runtime advantages. Like faster switching from task to task and window to window. While keeping your mice from running wild.

Another advantage of the 8086 is its extended family, the members of which are perfectly compatible. So your product, and your investment, are protected longer.

The 8087 coprocessor, for example. It adds floating point power, with calculations running up to 100 times faster than normal.

Or the new iAPX 286 microprocessor. In Coleman's words, "an optimal VisiOn machine."

The 286 handles some of VisiOn's multitasking chores in hardware, setting the software free for more powerful functions. Plus, it has on-chip memory management which protects one task from another and even helps prevent system crashes.

Best of all, you can experience all this for yourself. Because VisiOn is an open applications system. And VisiCorp is sharing information to encourage independent software development.

Which means you've got a wonderful opportunity to share in the forthcoming wealth.


Who knows? You might find yourself looking at your own work in a whole new way.
I've made a lot of new friends through my Datec PAL Plus Modem. Now I have friends who can deliver mail immediately. Confirm my reservations. Quote stock prices. Research my reports. Entertain me. Even keep me up-to-date on the latest scores.

With my PAL Plus Modem, I just call a friend whenever I need a favor. After all, what else are friends for?

To learn more about our friendly Personal Access Link modems, or for the name of your nearest Datec dealer, call 919-929-2135.

PAL Plus features: • 0-300 or 1200 bits per second • TouchTone or rotary pulse dialing • Autodial/Autoanswer • On-board monitor speaker with volume control • One-slot-only, no-hassle fit in the IBM PC or XT • Independent RS-232C port • CROSSTALK XVI communications software included free.
Maximizing Hard-Disk Performance
How cache memory can dramatically affect transfer rate

Roy Chaney
University of Texas at Dallas
and
Brian Johnson
Percom Data Corporation

Many personal computer users are looking for ways to increase both the disk-storage capacity and the performance of their computers. One popular approach is through the use of a Winchester hard-disk drive. Although this is a valid approach for increasing disk-storage capacity, the performance may not necessarily meet all of your expectations. At first glance, the performance specifications of typical Winchester disk drives give the impression that there will be a large performance increase, relative to floppy-disk drives. In fact, this is often only partially true. In this article, we’ll try to explain why this is so, what memory caching is, and why it can help provide the high performance that most personal computer users desire.

Three main parameters affect the speed performance of any disk drive. The first is the instantaneous data rate while actually reading or writing disk data. The second is the rotational latency, or the time required for the disk to rotate into the correct position to begin transferring the desired data. The third parameter is the seek time, the time required to move the disk head into the proper position on the disk.

The tracks on a disk are concentric circular paths around the recording surface of the disk, similar to the grooves on an audio record except that they are not in a spiral form. To provide access to the desired data, the heads on the drive must be moved to the track where the data is to be found. On most floppy-disk drives, this technique of moving the heads from track to track is implemented by the use of a stepping motor. Both the rotational latency and the seek time are determined by electromechanical factors in the physical design of the disk drive and tend to be very expensive to improve. Each track on a disk surface is broken up into smaller units of information, sometimes called sectors, but we’ll refer to them as blocks. These blocks are the smallest units of information that can be read or written on a disk. This terminology is compatible with that of PC-DOS 2.0 as used with the IBM Personal Computer (PC). For the IBM PC, one disk block corresponds to 512 bytes of data.

A manufacturer’s performance specifications for a typical Winchester disk drive might report a disk transfer rate of about 490K bytes per second. This can be compared with a transfer rate of about 23K bytes per second for a 5¼-inch double-density floppy-disk drive like that used in the IBM PC.

On the basis of this data, you might expect that the purchase of a Winchester disk drive would not only increase the disk capacity of the computer system but also would speed up the file transfers by as much as a factor of 21. These estimates, however, are not realized in practice. One reason for this is that the data is transferred from the drive faster than the computer can receive it. Few personal computers can accept a sustained data-transfer rate this high for very long. As a result, the data must be buffered in the disk controller, and the disk must be read only intermittently so that the average data-transfer rate between the disk and the computer is acceptable. The blocks in a disk track are frequently interleaved, or placed in a particular non-sequential order to match the average disk transfer rate to the speed of the computer. A typical interleave factor for a Winchester disk drive is 5. This means that when reading two logically sequential blocks, four blocks are skipped in between. Under these circumstances, the effective speed advantage for a typical Winchester disk system is frequently of the order of 3 or 4 over that of a 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive, providing transfer rates in the range of 60K to 90K bytes per second. Floppy-disk drives are also fre-
quently interleaved, but not for the IBM PC.

At the same time, there are systems for the IBM PC that use excess computer RAM (random-access read/write memory), usually 64K to 320K bytes. These RAM-disk systems usually are pure software products that store disk data by simulating a disk drive, and they typically have a transfer rate of about 350K bytes per second. This rate is determined primarily by the processor speed and the bandwidth of the computer bus; having no electromechanical factors involved is an indication of the maximum possible data-transfer rate of the computer. This number is thus the approximate maximum transfer rate achievable on any disk subsystem attached to the IBM PC. The best you can hope for under any condition is a speed advantage of about 15 times over the floppy-disk drive. But this is still considerably higher than the advantage usually achieved with a real disk drive, so our first task is to understand why this is so.

So far, we have discussed what the data-transfer rate would be when the disk head was already at the correct position on the disk and the disk had already rotated into the correct position for the desired data. Our model gets more complex when the mechanical factors are included. For a real disk system (not a RAM disk), there always is a delay between the time when a data-transfer request is made and the time when the transfer actually starts. This delay is termed the access time and is the sum of two delays: rotational latency and seek time. Neither of these times is a fixed value; they are instead statistically derived times that are averaged over a range of common circumstances. Normally, 5 1/4-inch floppy-disk drives rotate at 300 rpm (revolutions per minute), or 5 revolutions per second. On the average, one-half of the revolution, or 100 ms (milliseconds), is required to get to the appropriate position to transfer the desired data. For a Winchester disk rotating at 3600 rpm, the corresponding time for one-half of a revolution is 8.3 ms. This time, normally referred to as the average rotational latency of a disk, indicates the average delay time that is encountered between the time of a request for a data transfer and the time the transfer actually begins, assuming that the head is already correctly positioned on the desired track.

The other mechanically determined delay is the seek time, the time required for the stepping motor to move the heads from the current track to the desired track; this is always a major portion of the access time. This time obviously depends on the distance between the respective tracks and the speed with which the heads can be moved. A disk manufacturer typically publishes an average seek time for a given drive, which is based on a track-to-track movement of an average distance. For statistical reasons, this average distance usually is taken to be one-third of the distance between the innermost and outermost tracks. For most floppy-disk drives, the head moves at a constant speed; therefore, the seek time is approximately proportional to the seek distance. For many Winchester drives, the head moves at a higher velocity for longer movements than for shorter movements. For a typical 5-inch Winchester disk drive, this average seek time is approximately 70 ms; for the IBM PC floppy-disk drive, it is approximately 125 ms.

As mentioned previously, the access time for a disk transaction is the sum of the rotational latency and the seek time. These figures are approximately 80 ms for a Winchester disk and approximately 225 ms for a floppy disk. These numbers are, of course, averages based on a completely random pattern of data requests, with all blocks on the disk considered equally likely to be accessed. This situation is not really typical of normal use, but the fact that the ratio of the access times is only about a factor of 3 in favor of the Winchester disk turns out to be remarkably indicative of the actual typical performance.

Now consider the impact of these numbers on the actual data-transfer rate to be expected. If we assume an average access time for each disk transfer, and if we assume that a typical disk transfer corresponds to 512 bytes of data, the transfer rate of the Winchester would be 64K bytes per second, and that of the floppy would be 2.3K bytes per second. Moving large contiguous blocks of data increases both of these numbers, but they illustrate why the actual average data-transfer rate is well below the peak rate for real disks. The reason behind this is that for both types of real disks, the access time dominates the data-transfer time. RAM disks, on the other hand, have no mechanical components and have essentially zero access time. The average data-transfer rate of 350K bytes per second is the same as the peak data-transfer rate, independent of the sequence or size of requested data transfers. This explains the enormous popularity of the RAM-disk concept today.

In actuality, the use of the average times previously calculated generally reflects pessimism about the time required for head movement between disk transfers. This is a result of the fact that the operating system (OS) usually does its best to keep the disk data blocks for a given file on the same or adjacent tracks. By doing this, head movement is minimized; when a single sequential file is being read or written, the real access time is much smaller than the average time specified by the disk-drive manufacturer. The OS, however, can do little to benefit certain types of programs that have several large files all opened simultaneously for random access. Thus you might see a transfer rate similar to the average one just described for a database-management system that transfers data to or from several large disk files, or for a compiler reading a large source file while generating both an object file and a listing file.

Multitasking also has a significant degrading effect on disk performance because there is no reason why files being accessed by different tasks would be near each other on the disk. In these cases, it is much more difficult for the OS to reduce the amount of head movement. It is common in multitasking systems to see
Oh, mentor of highest wisdom, help all mystified first-time buyers discover the ultimate truth about personal business computers. Tell them that, unlike other computer companies, Kaypro does not advertise a low "starter system" price, then charge extra for so-called "options" like a monitor, software, disk drives or peripheral interfaces. Tell them that Kaypro 2 has become the fourth largest-selling personal business computer because we sell it complete. For $1295. Tell them that Kaypro 2 comes with a highly readable, 9" green-screen monitor. A 64K RAM, Z-80 microprocessor. Two built-in disk drives with a 400K capacity. A more complete keyboard than Apple IIe. Interfaces for both a printer and a telecommunications modem. And a full complement of CP/M software to handle the overwhelming majority of Word Processing, Data Base Management and Financial Spreadsheeting needs, with top quality programs such as Wordstar. All for $1295. Then, tell them to call 800-447-4700 for their nearest dealer, or call Kaypro at 619-481-4318.

The $1595 computer that now sells for $1295.
disk heads executing continual large seeks as the various tasks make data requests from files located at divers places on the disk. In this case, the average access time can be much longer than that indicated by the average times presented earlier. File servers for a LAN (local-area network) are an extreme case of the same problem.

Caching

The technique of caching is often the solution to this problem. The objective of caching is to economically provide both the high performance of a fast, small, expensive memory (such as a RAM disk) and the large capacity of a large, slow, cheap memory (such as a Winchester disk). The technique of caching has been used successfully in memory systems for many large mainframe computers and minicomputers for several years. Examples include the IBM 370, the Data General (DG) Eclipse, the Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) PDP-11/70, and many others. Let us discuss the use of caching in computer memories first, then we will generalize it to disk applications. For the moment, we will consider only "read" accesses to the memory, that is, those accesses that require data to be moved from memory to processor.

The word cache in French means "to hide" or "hidden," thus it is used in the context of computers to refer to a transparent memory. In the computers just mentioned, there are two types of memory. One is a small amount of high-speed, very expensive (cache) memory; the other is a large amount of slower, less expensive (main) memory. Copies of data located in certain parts of main memory are stored in cache memory. Whenever data accessed by the processor can be found in cache memory, it can be read at the fast speed; otherwise, it is read at the usual slower speed of the main memory. When the processor is successful in accessing data from the cache memory, it is referred to as a hit; otherwise, it is called a miss. If the fraction of the time that memory access results in a hit is high, the average time required to access data from memory is reduced, and the average performance is enhanced. All caching schemes depend on this one fundamental concept.

In the design of a cache-memory scheme, there are two technical problems that must be solved before you can effectively use this fast memory. The first is how to quickly determine whether the fast memory contains the information required by the processor. This problem is a serious one because the time for making this decision is very small (much less than 1 microsecond) in order to gain any advantage from the cache. This fast timing restriction does not affect disk caching. The more critical problem is determining the best algorithms to use to maximize the chances that the information required by the process will be available in fast memory. It is not, in general, possible to do this perfectly because it would be necessary to predict all future memory accesses. In effect, you would have to look into a crystal ball and predict what data the processor would need to access next so that the data could be moved from slow memory into fast memory before it was requested. If this could be done perfectly, all accesses would be fast-memory accesses.

Basically, two classes of algorithms attempt to provide an optimum choice of what data to keep in cache memory and when to move it there from slow memory. These algorithms attempt to partially predict future data accesses, given some information about current and past accesses, under the assumption that the future is likely to be an extrapolation of the past and the present.

One class of algorithm is called a prefetch algorithm. This type is based on the assumption that much data access is sequential in nature, and that access of some particular piece of data implies a strong likelihood that the next piece of data sequentially following the first will soon be wanted.

The second class of algorithm is called a replacement algorithm. This type is based on the premise that any data brought into the fast memory must displace data that is already there. The key here is to displace that data judged least likely to be needed again in the near future, based on some assumptions about the relationship between past usage and future usage of a particular piece of data. In effect, prefetch algorithms try to determine what data to bring into the cache before it is requested, and replacement algorithms try to determine what data to keep in the cache once it has been brought there. Of course, these two algorithms interact with each other because bringing in new data always requires the displacement of old data previously in the cache. A great deal of time and effort has been spent by computer manufacturers to determine effective prefetch and replacement algorithms. We will discuss details of these algorithms later.

Another important decision that must be made in the design of any cache-memory scheme is a choice of the amount of cache memory to be provided, relative to the size of the main memory that is to be cached. It also is frequently desirable to perform caching on blocks of data that are larger than the elementary units of information (bytes, for instance) because then the overhead of cache decision-making can be amortized over larger amounts of data, and the decisions do not need to be made as frequently. This unit of caching is frequently referred to as a page or a cluster.

Disk Caching

We now turn from caching in general to the specific case of disk-performance enhancement through the use of the caching technique. Let's begin with a brief discussion of disk-file access. This discussion somewhat favors PC-DOS 2.0—that was the target OS that motivated most of our work.

When an application program requests transfer of data to or from a disk file, a series of operations that is essentially invisible to the user must be performed by the OS. That is, the user program does not know how they happen. These operations, however, do have a significant effect.
If you're looking for a premium modem without a premium price, here's a word of advice: Apple.

Introducing the Apple Modem 300. And, to keep up with the business world, our faster Apple Modem 1200.

Inside, they're packed with all the technical wizardry you would want in an intelligent modem. Auto-dial. Auto-answer. Built-in error diagnostics. And compatibility with all the latest advanced communications software.

But the real message is located outside, due north of the little green light.

That one familiar symbol tells you as much as a gigabyte of specs. It says Apple quality. Apple technology. And in the unlikely event you should need it, Apple service.

It also means total compatibility with whatever Apple you own. Particularly since we include the right accessory kit to get any system in our line on line. Immediately.

We even give you a subscription offer to THE SOURCE™ and a free demonstration of CompuServe. Together, they let you access almost any subject known to mainframes.


And since the computer age happens to coincide with the plastic age, you can charge your Apple Modem with an Apple Credit Card.

Which, along with the low price, makes buying an Apple Modem as much fun as using one.

That's something no modem has been able to say before, either.

As you'll notice, the Apple Modem is handsomely miniature under a desk phone.

Soon there'll be just two kinds of people. Those who use computers. And those who use Apples.
You're traveling through 140°
terrain at 300 rpm.

Only one disk guarantees safe passage through the torrid zone of drive heat.

Maxell.

A lifetime warranty. And manufacturing standards that make it almost unnecessary. Today and in the long run, you'll be glad you chose Maxell.

Consider this: Every time you take your disk for a little spin, you expose it to hazardous drive conditions. Temperature build-up can sidetrack data. Worse, take it to the point of no return. Maxell's unique jacket construction defies heat of 140°F. And keeps your information on track.

And Maxell runs clean. A unique process impregnates lubricants throughout the oxide layer. Extending media and head life. How good is Gold? Maxell's the disk that many drive manufacturers trust to put new equipment through its paces. It's that bug-free.

So you can drive a bargain. But in accelerated tests, Maxell floppy's lead the industry in error-free performance and durability. Proving that if you can't stand the heat you don't stand a chance.

Maxell Corporation of America
60 Oxford Drive, Moonachie, N.J. 07074
201-440-8020

Circle 251 on inquiry card.
on the implementation of caching algorithms and need to be discussed in that context.

First, let us describe what happens when an application program needs to read information from a file on the disk. The program requests that the OS open the file on the disk. The part of the OS that receives and dispatches all requests then forwards that request to a set of routines collectively called the file manager, which then goes to work to perform this operation. The file manager first looks into a special file (commonly called the directory) that contains the names of all of the files currently stored on the disk to see if the requested file is contained on the disk.

Assuming that the file is there, the file manager then looks into another section of the disk (commonly called the file-allocation table) to determine where the various parts of that particular file are physically stored on the disk. Some information is then returned to the application program that will be used when actually reading data from this file. In subsequent calls to the file manager, the program requests the actual transfer of data from the file now open, and it eventually makes a final call to the file manager to close the file.

The sequence of actions for a write operation is similar unless the file manager does not find the file already present; in this case, it updates the directory to contain the name of the new file and looks into the file-allocation table to find locations on the disk in which no data is currently stored, so that it can write the data onto empty portions of the disk. The important point in this discussion is that there is little, if any, direct relationship between the location of a logical block of data required by the program and the physical location of that data on the disk. The file-manager component of the OS is responsible for keeping track of the logical/physical relationship in a way that is invisible to the user.

The actual operations of reading and writing physical blocks of data to or from disk involves another component of the OS called the disk driver. The file manager tells the disk driver which physical blocks are required to be transferred, and the disk driver performs the actual data transfer. Done in this way, the disk driver does not need any knowledge of the nature or structure of files on the disk. This hierarchical relationship among the various components of the OS is very common; one file manager can work with multiple different disk drivers, and each disk driver need not duplicate the file-management function. As far as disk caching is concerned, the particular caching algorithms used will be very different depending on whether the caching is done at the level of the file manager (see figure 1a) or at the level of the disk driver (see figure 1b). The reason for this is that the file manager has a great deal more information about the organization of the files on the disk than does the disk driver. For example, it is easy for the file manager to know which blocks of data on the disk correspond to logically sequential data in a particular file, or part of the directory, or
"THEY GAVE US THE BEST OF BOTH WORLDS"

...OWNERSHIP...AND THE STRENGTH OF AN INTERNATIONAL CORPORATION!

"We wanted to offer Indianapolis something different; not just another computer store. The MicroAge idea of selling solutions really made sense to us...and with MicroAge, we're making it happen!"

"When we started in 1981, we had just three people working for us. Today, we're the largest computer store in Indiana. We've tripled our store to 7000 sq. ft. and increased our staff to 15."

"MicroAge...They're committed to excellence: The hardware shows it, the software shows it, the support for the store and customers shows it, and our solutions prove it!"

Building your own professional computer sales organization with MicroAge requires an initial investment of $200,000 to $300,000, which includes $80,000 in liquid assets. Write to:

**MicroAge**
**COMPUTER STORES**
"The Solution Store" 

1457 West Alameda • Tempe, Arizona 85282
(602) 968-3168

G. Michael Gunason
Franchise Owner

D. Susan Wisely
Franchise Owner

Circle 260 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
part of the allocation tables. As a result, the file manager can make better guesses as to what to keep and what to dispense in the cache. Disk caching at the file-manager level can therefore lead to somewhat more efficient cache algorithms because they are based on more knowledge of the structure of the files on the disk. The problem we face with the implementation of caching at the file-manager level is that the file manager is an integral part of the OS, and any disk caching at this level must be done by extensive modification to the OS. On the other hand, disk drivers are more loosely connected to the OS and frequently can be modified or replaced without direct changes to the system itself. In some cases, as in PC-DOS 2.0, disk drivers can be loaded separately from the OS when the system is booted.

Now let us discuss how memory-caching techniques can provide faster apparent data-transfer rates for Winchester disk drives. If we substitute references to the disk drive for all references to the slow main memory and references to main memory for references to the fast memory in the previous discussion on caching, then we can consider the disk to be the large slow memory and (part of) the computer main memory to be the cache memory. For a specific example, let us assume that we have a small amount (perhaps 256K bytes) of main memory that we would like to use as a cache for a Winchester disk with a capacity of 10 megabytes. Now, it is impossible for all of the data on the disk to be simultaneously stored into the cache because the disk is 40 times as large as the cache. However, if the amount of data actually needed from the disk is a small fraction of its total capacity (over some reasonable period of time), then it could be made to appear to a user's program that all of the data needed was available from the Winchester disk. We would like for that information already to be contained in the cache so that we will have a hit on the cache memory. Whenever we have a hit, we expect to achieve a data-transfer rate close to that of a RAM disk (350K bytes per second), because a cache is very similar to a RAM disk in its internal construction. A convenient way to understand the effect of cache memory on the disk drive is to plot the effective transfer rate of the disk versus the ratio of hits to misses on the cache memory. This plot is given in figure 2 for various values of disk-access times, assuming 1024-byte transfers and a cache-memory transfer rate of 350K bytes per second. It is clear from the plot that it is impossible to achieve the max-

![Figure 1: A block diagram of the structure of a typical operating system and its interaction between a user program and the disk. Figure 1a shows the operation when the cache is implemented as part of the file manager; 1b shows the operation when the cache is implemented as part of the disk driver.]
## SPECIAL OF THE MONTH

**IBM-PC & XT CALL FOR PRICE**

### HARDWARE FOR IBM-PC DISK DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tandon</td>
<td>TM100-2 DS/DD</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC</td>
<td>JA 551</td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHUGART</td>
<td>SA-455 half-high</td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAC</td>
<td>FD-558 Slimline</td>
<td>$209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAYNARD</td>
<td>Floppy Disk Controller</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDC w/Par. Port</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FDC w/Ser Port</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANDSTARS</td>
<td>SERIES CALL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### QUADRUM

- Quadboard-PP, SP, C/C, Mem + s/w: $249 512K $639
- Quadcolor: CALL

### AST RESEARCH

- MegaPlus II 4-Func 64K + s/w: $279
- 6-Pack 5-Func 64K + s/w: $279
- I/O Plus: $135

### TECMAR

- Graphics 720 x 400 16 colors: $539
- Hi Res Graphics 720 x 348: $359

### FREDRICKS ELECTRONICS

- COLORPLUS 640 x 200: $399
- 16-Color + s/w: $399

### MA SYSTEMS

- PC Peacock w/Par Port: $295

### AMDEK

- MAI Graphics 640 x 400: $479

### MICROLOG

- Baby Blue: $359
- Baby Blue II 64K: $575

### PARADISE

- Multidisplay: $395

### HARD DISK - IBM-PC & XT

- MAYNARD: CALL

### PRINTERS

- EPSON FX80 CALL FX100 CALL
- brother HR1 A Par: $599 HR-15 Par: $459 HR-25: $649
- DYNAX DX-15 Par: $459 Ser: $489
- C-TOH STARWRITER A-10 CALL
- STARWRITER F-10 P: $1095
- PROWRITER 8510 SP: $649
- Star MICRONICS Gemini 10X: $299 15X: $399

### OKI DATA

- 82A CALL 83A CALL 84P BEST 92S BEST 93P PRICES 93S PRICES

### NEC

- 2000 Series CALL

### TOSHIBA

- P1350: $1549

### IDS, DAISYWRITER CALL

### SILVER-REED

- EXP 500 Par: $429 Ser: $459
- EXP 550 Par: $639 Ser: $679

### MODEMS

- HAYES Smartmodem 1200: $499 Smartmodem 1200B: $429

### COMPUTERS

### COMPUTERS

### SOFTWARE FOR IBM-PC

- LOTUS 123: $329
- Word Perfect: $399 WordStar CALL
- DBase II: $399 VisCalc: $189
- Multiplan: $175 Multimate: $299
- MICROSOFT Word: $269

### CANADIAN COMPUTER HUT

**AUTHORIZED DEALER**

**MICROCONTEXT INC.**

5253 AVE DU PARC

MONTREAL

QUE H2V4P2.

(514) 279-7291

Published Prices are for U.S.A. Only Please call for Canadian Prices

---

**ANY PRODUCT NOT LISTED? CALL**

**COMPUTER HUT**

OF NEW ENGLAND INC.

101 Elm St., Nashua, NH 03060

(603) 889-0666

ORDER-LINE ONLY PLEASE

(800) 525-5012

---

All products usually in stock for immediate shipment and carry full manufacturers' warranty. Price subject to change — this ad prepared two months in advance. You get the lowest price. We honor personal checks — allow 10 days to clear. COD up to $200 add 3%. Visa, MasterCard add 3%. For shipping & Insurance add 3% or $5.00 min. for small items and $6 min for monitors, printers, etc. APO & FPO orders add 1%. Include phone number.

IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp.

Return authorization and order status (603) 889-7525

Circle 98 on inquiry card.
minimum transfer rate of 350K bytes per second. However, for hit/miss ratios of 10 and greater, it is possible to achieve a significant improvement in the transfer rate over that of the disk without caching.

The improved-performance factor is plotted versus the hit/miss ratio in Figure 2, which shows that it is possible to achieve an improvement of 3 by using a disk cache, relative to a disk operating at its maximum transfer rate (head always near the desired track). The improvement might be around 8 over a disk that is performing operations requiring a great deal of head movement. And all this can be done with a hit/miss ratio of 10. The design goal for a disk-cache scheme is to use some of the extra addressable memory available in 16-bit processors (typically of the order of 64K to 320K bytes) as cache space for the Winchester disk. By utilizing prefetch and replacement algorithms for transferring data into and out of the cache memory to maximize the number of hits, you can hope to achieve a hit/miss ratio of at least 10. Of course, the size of the cache memory also is an important parameter, and enlarging the size of the cache always increases the hit/miss ratio but adds extra cost.

Let us examine specific techniques that might be used to implement the prefetch and replacement algorithms to achieve the desired hit/miss ratio. There are two quite distinct approaches to the design of caching algorithms for disks. The choice between these two approaches is not simple, and it depends on how much the cache system knows about the file system. If the cache is implemented as part of the operating-system file manager, then the cache can make decisions based on knowledge of which files are open and of the relationships between physical disk locations and logical file structure. Frequently, caching at the file-manager level enables the cache to make special arrangements about caching the disk directory, the file-allocation table, and other frequently accessed global disk-data structures, and to attempt to decide what other data should be cached, based on educated guesses about the probable usage. If the cache is implemented as part of the disk driver, then the cache must make all decisions without any knowledge of file structure or logical data structures. The first approach can deliver higher performance at the cost of higher complexity; the second approach is always simpler but may require more care in the choice of the algorithm details because of its poorer knowledge base. Either approach is capable of delivering good performance, and some caching systems use both, providing directory caching in the file manager but doing most of the high-volume data caching at the driver level.

Now we will discuss prefetch algorithms in these two cases. As stated before, the prefetch methods are developed to anticipate the data needs of the processor and to attempt to place the data into the cache memory before it is actually requested by the processor. In the case of disk caching, it is much easier to anticipate the requirements of the processor than it is in the case of memory caching. The reason for this is that so many disk files are processed partially or wholly in a sequential manner. By assuming that the processor is soon going to need data in the region on the disk corresponding to data immediately following previously requested data, it is possible to predict with a high percentage of accuracy what data to prefetch in order to anticipate further requests from the processor.

There is one problem with this scheme: in most operating systems, sequential files are not placed on the disk in contiguous sequential locations. When a sequential file is written to the disk, the OS writes the information in clusters. Typically, these...
We’ve Earned The Right To Be #1
By Being First So Often

When it comes to being FIRST with technology-leading products, Advanced Digital wears its #1 button with pride. We were FIRST to introduce an 8-Bit, single board S-100 computer. We were FIRST to introduce an 8MHz, 128KByte single board computer. We were FIRST to introduce a 2MHz, 128KByte Slave Processor board. And our record for being FIRST continues with...

- The introduction of SUPER EIGHT – an 8MHz master with Winchester and Floppy disk controller on one board.
- The introduction of SUPER SLAVE II – A dual slave processor that will support two users under TurboDOS.
- The introduction of our new SUPER 186 – the FIRST 16-Bit, single board S-100 computer that performs at twice the speed of older technologies. Loaded with features such as on-board floppy disk controller and up to 1MByte of RAM, the SUPER 186 is designed to function as a bus Slave or Master. Advanced Digital’s SUPER 186 permits you to take advantage of vast libraries of sophisticated applications software.

Advanced Digital boards are IEEE 696 compatible, run under a variety of operating systems such as CP/M 2.2*, CP/M 1.0, Concurrent CP/M, MP/M*, OASIS*, and TurboDOS*...


and are available with CPU speeds of 4, 6, or 8MHz. On-board memory capacities range from 64KBytes to 1 MByte.

When it comes to selecting your S-100 boards, go with Advanced Digital – The Company that earned the right to be #1.

See your local computer dealer or contact Advanced Digital today... We’ll help you become #1.

Leading the Microcomputer Technology
Advanced Digital
5432 Production Drive, Huntington Beach, CA 92649
Tel (714) 891-4004 • Telex 183210 ADVANCED HTBH

In Europe:
Advanced Digital U.K. Ltd.
27 Princess St., Hanover Square
London W1R 8NQ • United Kingdom
409-0077 • 409-3351 Telex 265840 FINEST

*CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research
TurboDOS is a trademark of Software 2000
MP/M is a trademark of Digital Research
Oasis is a trademark of Phase One Systems
Improvement versus HIT/MISS RATIO

Figure 3: A plot of the ratio of the effective transfer rate of the Winchester drive with the cache versus the uncached drive as a function of the hit/miss ratio. As in figure 2, the upper curve corresponds to rotational latency only, and the lower corresponds to average access time with a seek.

clusters are composed of one or more contiguous disk blocks. The information is contiguous within a cluster. However, logically sequential clusters that correspond to sequential data in a file may not be physically contiguous, and physically contiguous clusters may not even correspond to the same file. For a freshly initialized disk (containing no files) onto which all of the files have just been copied, the file manager usually makes sure that the clusters for the files are physically contiguous and in sequential order. But after the disk has been used for a while and many files have been added, deleted, or modified, the disk becomes somewhat fragmented and adjacent clusters no longer necessarily correspond to adjacent data in a file. This fragmentation effect must be considered in the evaluation of the prefetch algorithm.

One of two similar prefetch algorithms is commonly used, depending on the implementation level of the cache. If the cache is part of the file manager, the prefetch algorithm is usually designed so that whenever some data is accessed from a particular file, the next cluster of the file is to be placed into the cache if it is not already there. This is done regardless of whether the access request is a hit or a miss. This algorithm is intended to ensure that after an initial miss on the first access to the file, the rest of the file accesses will have hit access to the cache.

The second algorithm is simpler and is usually used when the cache is part of the disk driver. Whenever a cache miss occurs, the required block, plus several other blocks occupying physically adjacent positions on the disk, are read from the disk under the assumption that physically contiguous data is likely to be logically contiguous data, i.e., the fragmentation is fairly low. In the first case, it is necessary for the cache system to know the physical arrangement of particular files on the disk. In the second case, that knowledge is unnecessary, and caching can be performed more mechanically, usually as part of the disk-driver software. The cache system need not be part of the OS or know anything about the nature of file storage. In this simpler driver-based case, fragments will occasionally be fetched from other, not-needed files unnecessarily if the read prefetch cluster is different from the OS cluster used to store the files. This is especially true if the disk is highly fragmented.

One standard version of the second algorithm always reads an entire track from the disk whenever any part of that track is accessed. It is possible to improve on that by not reading the part of the track preceding the requested block. Another version might use a cluster size that corresponds to those used by the OS. All of these algorithms are ultimately based on the notion that once the time has been spent to move the head into position to read some requested data, it is beneficial to read as much data from that area as seems likely to be wanted later.

Replacement algorithms are concerned with the decision of what data to displace from the cache when a data request requires new data to be cached. Three techniques that have been examined for use in mainframe memory caching are random replacement, first-in/first-out (FIFO), and least recently used (LRU). The names of these techniques give a strong indication of their operation.

The random-replacement technique picks the data to be displaced in a random manner without regard to any knowledge about the likely usefulness of that data. The FIFO method keeps a counter to indicate the order in which data has been brought into the cache and always displaces the oldest data that is in the cache. The LRU algorithm is a variation of the FIFO, but it remembers the order in which the cached data has been used by the processor.
How to make your IBM run $2^{1/2}$ to 4 times faster.

Just plug in the Accelerator PC™
and watch your IBM * PC or XT take off.

Yes, Titan's done it again. The innovators who speeded up the Apple® now bring similar performance advantages to IBM users. Imagine running Lotus® 1-2-3™, VisiCalc®, or Multiplan™ without long delays. With the Titan Accelerator PC, your IBM PC or XT can run all your software faster. Data bases, word processors, spreadsheets, graphics, and much more will speed up by a factor of $2^{1/2}$ to 4 (average around 3).

The Accelerator PC has a 10 MHz 8086 processor and 128K of high-speed RAM, expandable to 640K with the memory upgrade piggyback option. It's compatible with your present hardware and software, and designed to be ready for future enhancements.

Get your work done in a third of the usual time.

See your computer dealer today or contact: Titan Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 8050, Ann Arbor, MI 48107; Telephone (313) 662-8542.

Sales and Marketing by The MARKETING RESOURCE GROUP, Fountain Valley, CA.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. Multiplan is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of VisiCorp, Inc. Accelerator PC is a trademark of Titan Technologies, Inc.
Using the LRU method, data that has been unused the longest is displaced. The LRU method depends on the premise that data used frequently by the processor should remain in cache and should displace data used infrequently.

Some evidence from research conducted by mainframe manufacturers indicates that for the case of memory-to-memory caching, performance is not strongly dependent on which replacement algorithm is chosen. The manufacturers, therefore, sometimes choose random replacement as being the easiest to implement. We felt, however, that for memory caching of disks, the LRU algorithm would be the most effective. Certain areas of the disk, such as the directory and the file-allocation table, are used extensively and frequently by the processor. Thus, it is particularly important to ensure that these areas are in the cache memory at all times. The data that are used frequently causes the LRU algorithm to make sure they remain in cache memory, making the LRU the most efficient replacement algorithm. If the cache is implemented within the file manager of the OS, such frequently used disk-data areas often are given special treatment as they are always in memory and not at the mercy of the replacement algorithm.

So far, we have been talking only about the use of the cache to enhance the transfer rate of the read operations from the disk. We also must consider how the cache is affected by writes from processor to disk. We should consider if the cache should be involved in write operations. The answer is that the cache must be involved to the extent that it faithfully represents the data on the disk. If new data were written to a location on the disk that had previously been read to the cache, and this was not known to the cache, then the next read access to that data would be from the cache and the processor would receive old (erroneous) data.

One of the absolute requirements of any cache scheme is that it must be an exact duplicate of that part of the disk it represents. If data on the disk is modified by writing to the disk, then it is necessary to check whether that part of the disk also is in the cache. If the written part also is cached, there are two options. One option is to declare the part of the disk just written no longer in the cache, which prevents the processor from getting a hit on the old erroneous data; the second option is to update the cache copy of the data to reflect the modifications produced by the write onto the disk. One of these two options must be chosen to ensure that the processor receives the updated version of the data during a subsequent read operation.

**An absolute requirement of any cache scheme is that it must be an exact duplicate of that part of the disk it represents.**

Another question that should be asked is whether there is any advantage in caching write operations in a manner similar to that of read operations, or whether data should be transferred first from processor to cache and then from cache to disk. In fact, the answer is yes.

Now let us see how caching can be used to greatly enhance the effective transfer rate on write operations. We have shown that the cache must be involved in the write operation to disk, at least to the extent that it makes sure all data in the cache agrees exactly with the data on the disk. Let us look at one way this could be performed.

Suppose that when the processor needs to write information onto the disk, it writes the information into the cache and then immediately requests the transfer of that part of the cache memory to the disk. This algorithm is known as write-through. Assuming we are using an interrupt-driven disk driver, once the transfer is started, the processor does not need to be held up waiting for the write operation to complete and can proceed doing other useful work. Because the write operation is interrupt-driven, it can proceed independently of user tasks to perform the write to disk. This implementation on a user task makes the effective write performance of the disk essentially the same as for a RAM disk (350K bytes per second) because the user task is held up only for the length of time needed to transfer the data into the cache memory, after which regular processing may be resumed.

One minor penalty is paid for this greatly enhanced write throughput: a short duration of time during which the user task thinks that the data has been written successfully to the disk, but in fact the transfer has not actually taken place. Prior to the completion of the write operation, the cache memory and the disk do not contain identical copies of the data. This is not a problem for future read requests because the cache responds to all processor read requests for this data with the updated result. The problem could occur if the computer were turned off very quickly after the completion of a program, resulting in the cache not having time to flush its contents to disk.

Another difficulty that is more of a nuisance than a serious problem is that the transfer from cache to disk occurs after the user task thinks it has successfully completed its write to disk. Any disk errors detected during the transfer from cache to disk must therefore be handled in the cache or in the OS because the user task thinks it already has completed a successful write to disk before the disk error occurs. This might be a serious problem for disks with high error rates. However, our experience has been that the reliability of a Winchester disk drive is much higher than that of a floppy-disk drive, and that the only error you might get with any frequency from a Winchester disk drive occurs when the drive is not turned on. The improvement obtained by the RAM-disk-equivalent performance on disk-write operations greatly outweighs the minor inconveniences of handling disk-write errors.

A second feature that can be implemented in the cache software with essentially no loss in transfer rate is performing automatic verify on write. Again, because the write operation
into cache is complete and the user task has resumed, verification of the integrity of the disk-data write can be done essentially independently, in parallel with the user task, and does not adversely affect the transfer rate of the write requests. The user task still loses the time required to transfer the data, but the disk-access time is not lost because the access overhead is concurrent with execution of the user task. There also is a cluster effect in writing; it is more efficient to write large contiguous groups of blocks than it is to write widely separated single blocks. However, writing is determined by the user task, so there is not a great deal you can do in this area to improve efficiency other than to choose an optimum sequence for writing the blocks to disk. The average access time for writes can be reduced by choosing a sequence that minimizes the average head motion required.

At this point, let us note that when this form of write caching has been adopted, there is a choice of the timing of the actual cache-to-disk transfers. In some cases, particularly in transaction processing for database-management systems, there may be a tendency for a particular piece of data to be written several times in a short time span. In this case, it is wasteful to repeatedly update the disk copy of the data. It would be more efficient to wait until all writes were finished, then update the disk copy. This is usually accomplished by adopting what is called a write-back algorithm.

When write-back is used, the cache is not copied to disk until the replacement algorithm determines that the data should be displaced, because that part of the cache is needed for other data. Usually a dirty flag is kept for each cluster of the cache, which indicates that the data has been modified but not copied to disk. If the replacement algorithm decides to displace the data, and if the dirty flag is set, the data is “written back” to the disk. Frequently, a timer also is used, so that after some interval of time, while the disk is not too busy, that data is written back anyway. If this were not done, it would be necessary to do something special to flush the cache before power-down of the computer; otherwise, the system would lose the updated contents of the cache. A long interval between writing the cache and updating the disk also makes the system more vulnerable to data loss in case of a system crash, unless the system crashes gracefully enough to remember to finish the update first. This grace is rare in small computers.

Experimental Results

In order to determine experimentally the actual performance potential of a Winchester disk cache as a function of the various parameters discussed, we developed a cache driver for a Percom PHD-10 Winchester disk drive with 10-megabyte capacity, operating on an IBM PC with PC-DOS 2.0. Because PC-DOS 2.0 can use boot-time loading of disk drivers, it was particularly convenient to design the cache as part of the disk driver and not as part of the operating-system file manager. We used the write-through algorithm for all write operations to disk. The prefetch algorithm that we used is the cluster method but uses much larger clusters than the 2 to 4 blocks that are typical cluster sizes in PC-DOS 2.0. We used a cluster size equal to one track of the disk drive (16 blocks). Our choice was based on the hardware performance characteristics of the Winchester drive and its controller.

The data is organized on the disk, by interleaving, to optimize the transfer of an entire track of data. For this reason, we decided to transfer an entire track of data into the cache whenever a miss occurred. This may not be the optimal value for the cluster size because it is larger than the file-system cluster size, but we felt that this large cluster size would result in better overall performance for the cache-disk subsystem. This algorithm performs very well on relatively unfragmented disks.

The driver was constructed so that it would keep count of the number of read hits and misses on the cache memory. But first we must spend a little time quantifying what we mean...
Figure 4: A plot of the effect on the hit/miss ratio of changing the amount of computer memory allocated to caching. This plot corresponds to a mix of programs with little repetitive usage of the same files.

by a hit and a miss.

Suppose the processor makes a read request for four blocks of data from the cache driver. We assume here that all four of the blocks either are contained in cache memory or are not (they are not part in and part out). We also will assume that all four blocks are located on the same track of the disk. These are not the assumptions made in the actual implementation of the hit/miss computation algorithms, but they make the algorithms easier to describe.

If the four blocks are contained in the cache, the hit count is incremented by 4 to indicate that we had a hit of four blocks. If they are not contained in cache, the first impression is that you should increment the miss count by 4 to indicate that we had a miss of four blocks. The problem with doing this is that the access time for the first missed block is much slower than the access time for the next three blocks, once the first block has been read.

In order to transfer the first block of data, the heads must move to the correct position on the disk. This, according to the drive manufacturer, requires an average of 80 ms. However, once the head is at the correct position on the track, the transfer of a single block requires only about 5.2 ms. Therefore, blocks 2, 3, and 4 can be transferred with a much smaller time penalty than that of the first block (this is the same premise on which the prefetch algorithm is based).

In order to take this effect into account fairly, we constructed the driver so it kept two miss counters. The first counter is called the hard-miss counter and is incremented by 1 for this example. The second is called the soft-miss counter and is incremented by 3 for this example. In the computation of the hit/miss ratios, the soft-miss count was multiplied by 0.065 (5.2 / 80.0) and added to the hard-miss count to get the effective miss count. This data then was used to directly compute the hit/miss ratio as a figure of merit of the efficiency of various cache sizes and replacement algorithms. We considered only the hit/miss ratio for reads because a user task is held up waiting for the transfer to take place.
Printers

C-10h

A10-20
F-40-Parallel or Serial
55 CPS Serial or Parallel
85/10 Parallel (Powerwriter)
85/10
85/10 SCP
85/10 EPI

Computer International

Dastarwriter 2000 w/48K

$985

Comrex

CR-2
CR-2 Keyboard

$449
$150

Datasouth

DS/180

$1150

Diablo

830
630 AP
630 ECS/IBM
P-11

$850
$1699
$2075
$2559
$559

Epson

All Epson Models

Call

Inforunner

Rittenau

$329

IDS

Microprint 490
Print 132 Color

$375
$1310

Juki

6500

Call

NEC

PC-8033A
PC-8025

$385
$365

1980...
2015...
2050...
35/10...
55/50...
77...

$775
$899
$1500
$1365
$1710
$1900

Okidata

82A
83A
84P
84S
92
93
2350P
2410P

Call
Call
Call
Call
Call
Call
Call
Call

Panasonic

1020 w/interface

$299

Qume

11/40 w/interface
11/55 w/interface
Letter Pro 20P
Letter Pro 20S

$1369
$1589
$609
$609

Silver Reed

EX3000
EX3000B
EX5500B
EX5550

Call
$385
$420
$450
$495

Star Micronics

Gemini 10X
Gemini-15X
Datta 10
Datta 15
Radio

Call
Call
Call
Call
Call

Tally

MT 160L w/Tractors
MT 180L w/Tractors
Sprint 80

Call
Call
Call

Toshiba

P1350 Serial or Parallel
131 Serial or Parallel
1340 Serial or Parallel

$1445
$1648
$775

Transstar

120 Serial or Parallel
130 Serial or Parallel
T315

$385
$349
$449

Above with Sanyo CRT-70

Color Monitor $1939

Above with Sanyo CRT-70

Color Monitor $1629

Video Terminals

ADDs
A-2 Green
Viewpoint 60

$490
$619

Alto

Hazeline
Expirt I.
Expirt II
Expirt III

$475
$575
$575

Qume

QVT 102 Green.
QVT 102 Amber.
QVT 103 Green.
QVT 103 Amber.
QVT 106 Green.
QVT 106 Amber.

$555
$555
$555
$555
$555
$555

Wys

Wise 50
Wise 100
Wise 300

$459
$680
$1020

Visual

Visual 50 Green.
Visual 55 Green.

$619
$709

Zenith

Z-29

$644

Modems

Hayes

SMARTmodem 1200
SMARTmodem 1200B
Micromodem 1024

$199
$245
$235

US Robotics

2020 V.32

$310

Order Line: 1-800-528-1054
Order Process & Other Information: 602-954-6109

Computer Warehouse
2222 E. Indian School Rd.
Phoenix, Arizona 85016

Prices reflect 3% to 5% cash discount. Product shipped in factory cartons with manufacturer's warranty. Please add $5.00 per order for shipping. Prices & availability subject to change without notice. Send cashier's check or money order...all other checks will delay shipping two weeks.

BYTE May 1984 325

www.americanradiohistory.com
only in the case of a read. All writes are automatically hits by this definition.

The hit/miss ratio depends very strongly on the I/O (input/output) characteristics of the particular tasks using the disk. To see why this is the case, imagine that we are repetitive-ly performing operations that involve disk transfers totally contained in the cache memory. The hit/miss ratio continues to increase as we repeat operations on the same disk data.

You might ask, however, what conditions would correspond to repeated operations on the same files. Examples of this include running the same program several times (for instance, in a spreadsheet or a BASIC program), repeated editing or word processing of the same text file, or repeated editing and compiling using a language processor.

Our first choice for the mix of tasks was selected as a worst-case test of the advantages of caching. We picked a class of jobs that would use the disk extensively and would have the minimal repetitive usage of the same files. Our mix of tasks consisted of a C compilation of a medium-size program (350 lines) followed by a Pascal compilation of a long program (1000 lines). The compiled Pascal program was then linked to form an executable load module. The total number of blocks requested to be read by the processor was about 2000. We ran this same sequence of programs for each of the tests so that the effect of the mix of programs would not bias the conclusions for the relative efficiency of the various algorithms. In each case, the cache started empty.

Figure 4 shows the hit/miss ratio as a function of the cache size for the LRU replacement algorithm and a prefetch value of 16 blocks (whenever a miss occurs, one full track of data is prefetched). Notice that even for this worst-case mix of programs, the effective hit/miss ratio is almost 10 by the time you get to 256K bytes of caching memory and becomes greater than 10 for 320K bytes of caching memory. We may expect to achieve our goal of a hit/miss ratio of 10 using 256K bytes of dedicated caching memory for a better mix of programs.

We'll now look at the effect of various cache replacement algorithms on the hit/miss ratio. To do
BASF QUALIMETRIC™ FLEXYDISKS®
BUILT FOR ETERNITY - WARRANTED FOR A LIFETIME.

BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks® offer you more...an extraordinary new lifetime warranty.* The BASF Qualimetric standard is a dramatic new international standard of quality in magnetic media...insurance that your most vital information will be secure for tomorrow when you enter it on BASF FlexyDisks today.

We can offer this warranty with complete confidence because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection...a process which begins with materials selection and inspection, and continues through coating, polishing, lubricating, testing, and 100% error-free certification. Built into our FlexyDisk jacket is a unique two-piece liner. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the media surface, and creates extra space in the head access area, insuring optimum media-to-head alignment. The result is a lifetime of outstanding performance.

When your information must be secure for the future, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

Circle 54 on Inquiry card.

*Contact BASF for warranty details. © 1982, BASF Systems Corporation, Bedford, MA

ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY

www.americanradiohistory.com
It's called "OPEN ACCESS," and it's the result of 60 man-years of effort to create a truly do-it-all, super-program—one that can perform virtually every task you're ever likely to encounter.

The beauty of it is, all that capability resides on a single program. You don't have to re-enter data. Or spend time trying to get unmatched programs to work together.

OPEN ACCESS takes its name from the source of its power—a relational data-base manager that gives you access to more data in more ways than any comparable software.

OPEN ACCESS includes an electronic spreadsheet, 3-D graphics, word processor, appointment scheduler and telecommunications module—all revolving around the powerful information manager.
Because they do not have a dedicated relational data-base manager that can quickly direct massive amounts of data, other programs simply can't do what OPEN ACCESS can. Some don't have a communications program, others no dedicated word processor. None have a time management program.

There's just one conclusion: At $595, OPEN ACCESS can do more for you than any other comparable business program on the market. Bar none. But the only way for you to be convinced is for you to see OPEN ACCESS work its magic on your work load. So call your local software dealer today, or call us at SPI, at 619-450-1526.

*Introductory price

SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL
10240 Sorrento Valley Road
San Diego, CA 92121

Circle 355 on inquiry card.
Figure 6: A plot of the change in the hit/miss ratio produced by multiple I/O operations on the same set of files. This plot is for repetitive word processing on part of the text for this article, and it is typical of fully cached operation.

Text continued from page 326:
this, the disk driver was modified to let us use any of the three algorithms in the cache module. Figure 5 shows the measured hit/miss ratios of the three different replacement algorithms. This data was collected using a cache memory allocation of 256K bytes. Notice that, as predicted, the LRU algorithm produces a slightly higher hit/miss ratio than either the FIFO or the random-replacement algorithms. Although the effect is not too large (10 to 20 percent), we thought it significant enough to justify the use of this algorithm even though it is somewhat more complex to implement.

To show how the caching driver might achieve an even greater hit/miss ratio for a more fortunate mix of programs, for our next example we took the text editing of this article, and we plotted the hit/miss ratio as a function of the number of times the word processor was executed for the purpose of writing part of this text.

These results, also corresponding to a cache size of 256K bytes, are plotted in figure 6.

Programs that are heavy on file access can show large improvement factors with the use of caching.

The large increase in the hit/miss ratio from 7 to almost 50 when the word processor is used on the text file needs some explanation. When the word processor is first run, the files containing both it and the text file are loaded into the cache memory, then passed through to the processor. Unless they were previously in the cache, this results in a certain miss count that depends on the size of the word processor and the size of the text file. When the editing of the file is completed, the updated file is written out to the cache and then automatically transferred to the disk, but if the cache memory is sufficiently large, both the word processor and the updated text file also will remain in the cache. When the word processor is again used to edit the same text file, the cache will contain both. The second and all subsequent modifications to the file result in nothing but hits on the cache memory. In this case, which is referred to as being fully cached, you can therefore expect the hit/miss ratio to continue upward in a manner proportional to the number of times the word processor is used on the same file. Because word processing and computer programming frequently entail this sort of cyclic use of a small set of files, the benefits from disk caching for this type of computer usage are obvious from the plot. Of course, this speed-up effect does not mean that all processing is speeded up; it only applies to time that would otherwise be lost during inefficient disk transfers. If a program is computation intensive, with little file access, its execution speed is largely unaffected. Programs that are heavy on file access can show large improvement factors.

In general, “tuning” the cache memory allocation consists primarily of trying to get the cache size large enough to hold virtually all of the files in use over some reasonable period of time. This situation may be compared with a RAM disk where the size choice is made in much the same way.

In some systems, attempts have been made to use small caches of 64K bytes or less. Our experience is that attempting to use too small a cache frequently degrades performance rather than enhances it, so it is important to accurately assess the needs and provide adequate memory for this purpose. At the same time, using a larger cache size than is needed for the normal mix of tasks done is simply wasteful and expensive. A larger than average utilization of disk data would necessitate a larger disk cache; a frugal user of disk data might get by with less.

It is useful to compare the cache concept with that of the RAM disk. The big advantage of disk caching
SPSS Inc. a leading producer of statistical software for over 15 years, with more than a half million manuals sold in 80 countries, is making micro waves with SPSS/PC and SPSS/Pro. Two powerful new statistical and reporting programs which were designed for the IBM Personal Computer and the DEC Professional 350.

POWERFUL STATISTICS

- Crosstabulations
- Analysis of variance
- Multiple regression
- Over 25 integrated procedures

TOTAL INTEGRATION

- File management of large or small data sets
- Input & output to popular PC programs
- Flexible data transformations

CUSTOM DISPLAYS

- Automatic or custom reports
- Fully labeled tables
- Plots & graphs

EASY TO LEARN

- Simple English commands
- Tutorial & demonstration diskette included
- Comprehensive documentation for all levels of users

For the DEC Professional 350, and soon for the IBM PC with hard disk. To discover how SPSS can help you make waves, call us for the full story. (312) 329-2400.
over a RAM disk is that the selection of which files are to be placed into the "fast disk" is completely automatic rather than manual, and the cache approach provides automatic, read-verified backup to the nonvolatile physical disk; consequently, it is unnecessary to remember to write the files back manually, and the risk of data loss due to power failure is minimized. The adverse effect of disk fragmentation can be overcome by occasionally performing a full backup and restore of all files on the disk. Doing this results in a completely compacted disk with all files completely contiguous. Thereafter, only those files that are modified will become fragmented, and the average fragmentation will be small. Besides the value of performing regular backup, this practice is beneficial even without caching.

Finally, to demonstrate that caching does produce a substantial improvement in overall system speed, we ran timing tests on two typical programs.

The time spent in caching algorithms was insignificant compared with the time spent performing the actual data transfer.

The first task is a file copy. This program reads a file one block at a time, performs some processing on the data, and writes the resulting data back to the disk into a different file. The two files were moderately far apart on the disk. Figure 7 shows the time required to carry out this task in three cases. In the first case, no caching was used. In the second case, caching was used, but the program and files were not already in the cache. The third was the fully cached case, with the program and files already in the cache from the second test. By using the caching driver, this test exhibits improvement, by more than a factor of four, in the total execution time for this program.

Figure 8 shows the time required to compile and link the program used to collect the data presented in figure 7. The improvement is not as dramatic in this example because these tasks are more computation intensive, with less time spent in disk operations. Nevertheless, there is a decrease of 30 percent in total execution time.

You might well ask whether you should consider the degradation in the transfer rate produced by using the more complex algorithms in the cache system. That is, are we slowing down the transfer rate by spending too much time in determining if the data is in cache memory, or in sophisticated prefetch and replacement algorithms? We found, at least in the case of PC-DOS 2.0, that the time spent in the various caching algorithms was insignificant in comparison with the time spent performing the actual data transfer. It therefore turns out that the cache memory has a transfer rate almost equal to a RAM-disk system whenever it contains the requested data. We have, of course, implicitly assumed this fact in our previous plots of transfer rate versus hit/miss ratio. In this regard, disk caching has an advantage over memory caching. In disk caching, the various algorithms are executed once, at most, for every block that is transferred; in memory caching, some of the algorithms are executed once for each byte or word that is transferred.

Conclusion

We have determined that you can utilize the added addressable memory afforded by 16-bit processors in a very useful way to improve the overall effective transfer rate of Winchester systems and to provide apparent, sometimes dramatic, performance increases. For the case of cach-
The Well-Tempered Cross-Assembler

Development Tools That Work
Avocet cross-assemblers are fast, reliable and user-proven in over 3 years of actual use. Ask NASA, IBM, XEROX or the hundreds of other organizations that use them.
Every time you see a new microprocessor-based product, there's a good chance it was developed with Avocet cross-assemblers.
Avocet cross-assemblers are easy to use. They run on any computer with CP/M, and process assembly language for the most popular microprocessor families.
5⅛" disk formats available at no extra cost include Osborne, Xerox, H-P, IBM PC, Kaypro, North Star, Zenith, Televideo, Otro, DEC.

Turn Your Computer Into A Complete Development System
Of course, there's more. Avocet has the tools you need from start to finish to enter, assemble and test your software and finally cast it in EPROM:

Text Editor VEDIT -- full-screen text editor by CompuView. Makes source code entry a snap. Full-screen text editing, plus TECO-like macro facility for repetitive tasks. Pre-configured for over 40 terminals and personal computers as well as in user-configurable form.

EPROM Programmer -- Model 7128
EPROM Programmer by GTek programs most EPROMS without the need for personality modules. Self-contained power supply ... accepts ASCII commands and data from any computer through RS 232 serial interface. Cross-assembler hex object files can be down-loaded directly. Commands include verify and read, as well as partial programming.

G7228 Programmer by GTek -- baud to 2400 ... superfast, adaptive program ming algorithms ... programs 2764 in one minute.

Call Us
If you're thinking about development systems, call us for some straight talk. If we don't have what you need, we'll help you find out who does. If you like, we'll even talk about Bach.

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-448-8500
(In the U.S. except Alaska and Hawaii)

Visa and Mastercard accepted. All popular disk formats now available -- please specify. Prices do not include shipping and handling -- call for exact quotes. OEM INQUIRIES INVITED.

Before Johann Sebastian Bach developed a new method of tuning, you had to change instruments practically every time you wanted to change keys. Very difficult.

Before Avocet introduced its family of cross-assemblers, developing microprocessor software was much the same. You needed a separate development system for practically every type of processor. Very difficult and very expensive.

But with Avocet's cross-assemblers, a single computer can develop software for virtually any microprocessor! Does that put us in a league with Bach? You decide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Avocet Cross-assembler</th>
<th>Target Microprocessor</th>
<th>CP/M-80 Version</th>
<th>CP/M-86 IBM PC, MSDOS** Versions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XASM280</td>
<td>Z-80</td>
<td></td>
<td>$250.00 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM85</td>
<td>8085</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM05</td>
<td>6805</td>
<td></td>
<td>$200.00 each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM09</td>
<td>6809</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM18</td>
<td>1802</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM48</td>
<td>8048/8041</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM51</td>
<td>8051</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM65</td>
<td>6502</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM68</td>
<td>6800/01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASMF8</td>
<td>F8/3870</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM400</td>
<td>COP400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XASM75</td>
<td>NEC 7500</td>
<td></td>
<td>$500.00 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Upgrade kits will be available for new PROM types as they are introduced.)

Programmer .................. $429
Options include: Software Driver Package -- enhanced features, no installation required.
CP/M-80 Version ............ $ 75
IBM PC Version ............. $ 95
RS 232 Cable ................. $ 30
8748 family socket adaptor $ 98
8751 family socket adaptor $174
8755 family socket adaptor $135

G7228 Programmer by GTek -- baud to 2400 ... superfast, adaptive programming algorithms ... programs 2764 in one minute.

Programmer .................. $549
Ask us about Gag and PAL programmers.

HEXTRAN Universal HEX File Converter -- Converts to and from Intel, Motorola, MOS Technology, Mosiek, RCA, Fairchild, Tektronix, Texas Instruments and Binary formats.

Converter, each version .... $250
Figure 8: A bar plot of the time required to compile and link a C program. As in figure 7, bar 1 was obtained with no caching, bar 2 was obtained with an empty cache, and bar 3 was obtained with fully cached operation.

ing within the disk driver, the cluster prefetch method does a good job. We chose the cluster size based on characteristics of the disk hardware.

It appears that the LRU replacement algorithm delivers the best hit/miss ratio and should be used because the time spent in the actual transfer dominates the computation overhead. We also found that the complexity of the various algorithms had a negligible effect on the transfer rate.

On the basis of the example of the extremes between little repetitive usage and significant repetitive usage, we feel that the average single-user system can expect an overall hit/miss ratio greater than 10 for a cache size of 256K bytes. We generally attain hit/miss ratios of 20 to 50. These high ratios lead to an overall improvement in the disk transfer rate of 5 to 15, depending on the amount of head movement that occurs in the un-cached disk. The effect of caching for the case where all of the files accessed are fully cached is that the transfer rate after the files first have been brought into cache is equal to that of a RAM disk. The improvement produced by utilizing a disk cache is significant for the case of single-tasking operating systems. It should be almost indispensable for a multitasking system, or for a Winchester disk drive used as a file server by several computers in a local-area network.

Roy C. Chaney holds a Ph.D. in solid-state physics and is an associate professor of physics at the University of Texas at Dallas.

Brian W. Johnson holds a Ph.D. in electrical engineering. He is on leave from the University of Texas at Dallas, where he is an associate professor of physics and computer science. Johnson was a vice-president of research at Percom Data Corporation when this article was written.

The authors can be reached at the Department of Physics, POB 688, University of Texas, Dallas, TX 75080.
Introducing the Most Powerful Business Software Ever!

VERSABUSINESS™ Series

Each VERSABUSINESS module can be purchased and used independently, or can be linked in any combination to form a complete, coordinated business system.

VERSARECEIVABLES™ $99.95
VERSARECEIVABLES™ is a complete menu-driven accounts receivable, invoicing, and monthly statement-generating system. It tracks all of the information related to who owes you or your company money, and can provide automatic billing for past due accounts. VERSARECEIVABLES™ prints all necessary statements, invoices, and summary reports and can be linked with VERSAPAYABLES™ and VERSAINVENTORY™.

VERSAPAYABLES™ $99.95
VERSAPAYABLES™ is designed to keep track of current and aged payables, keeping you in touch with all information regarding how much money your company owes, and keeps track of all of the information related to who you owe. VERSAPAYABLES™ maintains a complete record of each vendor, invoices, purchase orders, and general ledger information. With VERSAPAYABLES™, you can even let your computer automatically select which vouchers are to be paid.

VERSAPAYROLL™ $99.95
VERSAPAYROLL™ is a powerful and sophisticated, but easy to use payroll system that keeps track of all government-required payroll information. Complete employee records are maintained, and all necessary payroll calculations are performed automatically, with results displayed on-screen for operator approval. A payroll can be run totally, automatically, or the operator can intervene to prevent a check from being printed, or to alter information on it. If desired, totals may be posted to the VERSAPAYROLL™ system.

VERSAINVENTORY™ $99.95
VERSAINVENTORY™ is a complete inventory control system that gives you instant access to data on any item. VERSAINVENTORY™ keeps track of all information related to what items are in stock, out of stock, on backorder, etc., stores sales and pricing data, alerts you when an invoice fails a preset reorder point, and allows you to enter and print invoices directly or to link with the VERSARECEIVABLES™ system. VERSAINVENTORY™ prints all necessary inventory listings, reports of items below reorder point, inventory value reports, period and year-to-date sales reports, price list, inventory checklists, etc.

VERSALEDGER II™ $149.95
VERSALEDGER II™ is a complete accounting system that grows as your business grows. VERSALEDGER II™ can be used as a simple checkbook register, expanded to a small business bookkeeping system or developed into a large complete general ledger system without any additional software.

Satisfaction Guaranteed!

Every VERSABUSINESS™ module is guaranteed, and performs all other competitive systems, and at a fraction of their cost. If you are not satisfied with any VERSABUSINESS™ module, you may return it within 30 days for a refund. Manuals for any VERSABUSINESS™ module may be purchased for $20 each, credited toward a later purchase of that module.

To Order:
Write or call Toll-free (800) 431-2818
(N.Y. residents call 914-425-1535)

Dealers Inquiries Welcome

All prices and specifications subject to change / Delivery subject to availability.

*TRS-80 is a trademark of the Radio Shack Division of Tandy Corp. *APPLE is a trademark of Apple Corp. *IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. *OSBORNE is a trademark of Osborne Corp. *CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research. *XEROX is a trademark of Xerox Corp.
We've got speed, performance and 3,000 new applications to satisfy that appetite.

Introducing the Digital Research CP/M Gold Card™. The pick of the hardware crop for your Apple® Computer. Just plug it into any slot in your Apple II, II+ or IIe, and you get a new generation machine that runs CP/M Plus™ and all those programs it could never handle before.

Impressive, but not surprising. After all, who better than the creators of CP/M® to perfect it for your Apple? And if you thought your Apple was a bit slow, chew on this. We combined CP/M Plus, the Z80B microprocessor and optional Disk Cache to push your Apple to perform up to three times faster than any of the competition.

With the speed to handle programs like dBase II™ in half the time. And we've included CBASIC® so you can write customized programs.
It even boosts your monitor's CP/M output to full 80 column video. And those are just the basics.

For serious programmers we also included a macro-assembler and symbolic debugger. Explaining it all in two complete manuals.

It all comes down to this. Soon there will be two kinds of Apple users. Those with the CP/M Gold Card. And those who are still hungry for one.
hen Fox & Geller set out to conquer the world of Management Control software, they met with key managers from Fortune 500 companies. They studied the demands made on managers, and the demands those managers made on their software. And they learned the reason many of them used the programs they were using was not because it was the right software for the job, but because there was nothing better to choose from. Well, now there is! Introducing OZ: MANAGEMENT CONTROL!

Designed by managers for managers! OZ is more than a spreadsheet. OZ is the first fully integrated Management Control System designed to bring highly sophisticated management technique to today's business manager.

OZ does everything a manager does, like: forecast revenues and expenses, compare actuals to forecast, pinpoint and understand variances. OZ can even perform 3-dimensional analysis of your data. And at the touch of a key, OZ will graph anything you call to the screen, in color!

OZ is complete financial reporting and information control with fully integrated graphics. OZ talks to you in plain English. And is so fully automatic, so easy to use, that most functions are performed by touching only one key! OZ is the most advanced software ever developed for the personal computer.

Call us at (201) 794-8883 and discover the difference the right software can make in controlling your business.

You need control!

OZ: MANAGEMENT CONTROL.
by FOX & GELLER.
Update on Apple Macintosh and Lisa 2

Gregg Williams
BYTE Senior Technical Editor

The Macintosh and Lisa 2 are out, although a few unpleasant surprises occurred between the deadline for my articles appearing in the February BYTE (pages 30 and 84, respectively) and Apple's formal announcement on January 24. In a word, the Macintosh (or Mac) is more expensive than we thought it would be. At one time, Apple had decided on a $1995 price for the basic Macintosh, but the company changed this to $2495. Other changes include: Imagewriter (reported at $495), $495 if bought with a Mac, $595 otherwise; numeric keypad, $129 (up from $99); second disk drive, $495 (up from $395). Apple also announced a 300-bps (bits per second) modem for $225 and a 1200-bps modem for $495.

Apple has also formed the Apple University Consortium (AUC) to "further the use of computers in higher education" by making commitments to supply large numbers of its new Macintosh personal computers to 24 leading universities, including Yale, Stanford, Dartmouth, Brown, and the University of Michigan. Apple requires member universities to create courseware and meet regularly together. Faculty and students will be able to buy Macintoshes at reduced rates; a source close to the University of Utah, an AUC member, said that the prices were $1200 for students and $900 for faculty.

Apple also announced three members of the Lisa 2 family: the Lisa 2, at $3495; the Lisa 2/5, at $4495; and the Lisa 2/10, at $5495. All units have 512K bytes of memory and one 31⁄2-inch microfloppy-disk drive. The Lisa 2/5 adds an external 5-megabyte Profile hard disk, and the Lisa 2/10 adds an internal 10-megabyte hard disk. Lisa 1 owners can upgrade to a Lisa 2/5 for free until June 1, $595 afterward, or to a Lisa 2/10 for $2495. A 512K-byte memory upgrade is $1495. The Macintosh operating system (needed for a Lisa computer to run Macintosh software) comes free with the Lisa 2 computer and is available at extra cost for buyers of the Lisa 2/5 and 2/10. Apple also announced Apple Bus, a low-cost local network that will allow Macintoshes, Lisas, and (later) Apple II-family computers to share common peripherals.

Commentary

Initial reaction to the Macintosh has been strongly, but not overwhelmingly, favorable. A few traditional computer users see the mouse, the windows, and the desktop metaphor as silly, useless frills, and others are outraged at the lack of color graphics, but most users are impressed by the machine and its capabilities. Still, some people have expressed concern about the relatively small 128K-byte RAM (random-access read/write memory) size, the lack of any computer language sent as part of the basic unit, and the inconvenience of the single disk drive. Although Apple has said nothing officially, it is widely believed that Apple will offer a 512K-byte Macintosh upgrade by the end of 1984; since the Macintosh memory chips are soldered onto the printed-circuit board, this will not be a simple upgrade that most users will want to do at home. The Macintosh is largely a computer of unparalleled vision on Apple's part; however, that vision failed when the Mac was limited to 128K bytes of memory. It took no vision to see the need for a larger memory: much existing software (for the IBM PC, for example) already makes use of 256K- and 512K-byte memory spaces.

At the current prices, a usable system (Macintosh with one language, Mac Paint/Mac Write, Imagewriter printer, and second disk drive) will now cost $3879 ($100 less if you buy the Imagewriter with the system). This is considerably more than the $2984 possible package price quoted in my February article. Marketing decisions have compromised Steve Jobs's vision of "something really inexpensive so that everyone can afford it." Also, the higher price will probably decrease the influence of the machine on the market; this may make the difference between the Macintosh being just another successful computer rather than being the computer that is popular enough to be a surviving alternative to the looming IBM monopoly.

Gregg Williams is a senior technical editor at BYTE. He can be reached at POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449.
Fitting Curves to Data

The Simplex algorithm is the answer

Marco S. Caceci and William P. Cacheris
Florida State University

Fitting functions to data is a frequent task in science and wherever you need to superimpose complex mathematical models on data. Most curve-fitting programs presently running on microcomputers are either locally written, brute-force stepping procedures, or Newton-Raphson algorithms in BASIC and FORTRAN that have passed hands dozens of times. The Simplex algorithm we use is relatively recent (1965) and has been applied to curve-fitting problems only in the past few years, mostly in academic circles.

Consider a set of number pairs, \(x_1, y_1; x_2, y_2; \ldots; x_n, y_n\). It is easy to implement a linear fit, computing the parameters \(a\) and \(b\) of the "best" straight line, \(y = a + bx\), passing through the points. Some pocket calculators have the necessary routines in firmware. And there are programs available that can fit any set of points to a polynomial or some "well-behaved" function. It would be convenient, however, to be able to fit sets of data points to more complicated functions, or, for that matter, to find an algorithm capable of fitting a set of data points to any function, no matter how complex.

Within the speed and memory limitations of the computer on which it runs, the program Simp is capable of computing the parameter values that best fit a particular set of data points given an analytical function with any number of variables and parameters. The program utilizes the Simplex algorithm and is written in Pascal/Z version 4.0.

Problem Definition
It is easier to understand curve fitting if you start with an example. As a typical case of experimental data that provides useful information through a complex function, consider the Michaelis-Menten kinetic theory of enzyme action. The Michaelis-Menten equation has the form \(y = a x / (b + x)\). Experimentally, you measure the initial reaction rates: \(y\), for different substrate reaction rates; \(x\), in order to determine the value of constants; \(a\) and \(b\). The \(a\) represents the maximum initial reaction rate and \(b\) the enzyme's affinity for the substrate. The problem lies in determining the best values of \(a\) and \(b\) for a given set of \(x\) and \(y\) data.

Figure 1 represents a set of six experimental data points, \(x_1, y_1\), and the curve described by the Michaelis-Menten function that best fits them. The points do not fall exactly on the curve because they are affected by experimental error, and they are redundant. Two would be enough to define the curve, but by providing a larger number, the errors tend to cancel and possibly can be estimated. A further assumption that simplifies the mathematics (and is usually true) is that the \(x\) values are virtually error free; the only significant errors are in the experimental determination of the \(y\) values.

In the equation \(y = a x / (b + x)\), constants \(a\) and \(b\) do not vary within a set. Variables \(x\) and \(y\) do. The experimenter varies \(x\), the independent variable, freely during the experi-
ment; \( y \), the dependent variable, is measured by the experiment, and its value (hopefully) depends on \( x \). The Michaelis-Menten equation forms a model when applied to an experiment, and the constants in the equation become the model's parameters. This model has, therefore, one independent variable and one dependent variable and it is described by an equation with two parameters. To fit the curve you must estimate the "best" values for these parameters.

You can use two strategies to obtain a fit: linear and nonlinear parametric fit. If the model contains only linear equations (integral powers of the variables), you can use a linear algorithm. The great advantage of linear methods is that the solution is often immediate, i.e., they don't require an indefinite number of iterations. The main disadvantage is that many functions are not, and cannot be reduced to, linear equations.

The Michaelis-Menten equation in the example is not a linear equation, although you can manipulate it into a linear form. It is easy to prove that if you plot \( 1/y \) versus \( 1/x \), the result is a straight line whose slope is \( b/a \), whose intercept is \( 1/a \), and whose equation is \( 1/y = 1/a + b/a \times 1/x \). You can find good values for \( a \) and \( b \) by drawing or computing the "best" straight line through the "manipulated" experimental points according to the least-squares criterion.

You can extend this approach by properly using matrix algebra to handle more than two parameters and/or polynomial expressions. It is generally a good practice to transform nonlinear systems into linear ones even when it is possible. Not only is it somewhat cumbersome, since you must handle each different function in a different way, but the error distribution and the statistical weight of the data points change after such transformations. If you don't deal with this properly, it can result in substantial inaccuracies.

In general, to handle nonlinear functions you need nonlinear parametric fits. Unfortunately, all general-purpose, nonlinear, curve-fitting algorithms developed to date have one annoying feature—namely, they are recursive. You must adjust the parameters in an iterative way with no idea of how many repetitions you will need to achieve convergence or even, for that matter, if you can. Nonlinear parametric fits also require initial estimates of the values sought.

The Response Surface

Getting back to the example, you need a method for finding the best values of \( a \) and \( b \) for a set of \( x \) and \( y \) data using a nonlinear approach. And you must be able to generalize this method for any kind of function.

First, you need a new representation of the data. If you choose arbitrary values for \( a \) and \( b \), you can determine the corresponding values of \( y \) for each experimental \( x \) from the equation. Good values for \( a \) and \( b \) can adequately predict \( y \) values that are close to those experimentally measured.

Quantitatively, if you have \( n \) data points, label each value of the independent variable as \( x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n \) and each value of the dependent variable as \( y_1, y_2, \ldots, y_n \). Also, label your \( n \) predicted values (as calculated by the equation using certain values for \( a \) and \( b \)) for the dependent variable \( y'_1, y'_2, \ldots, y'_n \). Any pair of \( a \) and \( b \) values thus produces a set of \( y'_i \) predicted values corresponding to the experimental \( x_i \) set.

The sum \( (y_1 - y'_1)^2 + (y_2 - y'_2)^2 + \ldots + (y_n - y'_n)^2 \) is called the sum of the squared residuals \( (SS_R) \) and can be written \( \Sigma_i (y_i - y'_i)^2 \). The lower this sum is, the better the curve fits. This is called the least-squares criterion. For random errors randomly distributed (usually a reasonable assumption), this is the best criterion of all.

If the error distribution is not random but known, you can usually assign a statistical weight \( w_i \) to each data point. The least-squares criterion will then minimize the sum: \( SS_R = \Sigma_i w_i (y_i - y'_i)^2 \).

Thus, the problem of finding the best values for a function's unknown

\[ y = \frac{ax}{x+b} \]
parameters becomes the problem of finding the minimum of a new function, \( SS_R \). In this example, we can picture \( a \) and \( b \) as the independent variables and \( SS_R \) as the dependent one (figure 2). In general, if you have a function with \( n \) parameters to be optimized, \( SS_R \) describes an \((n+1)\)-dimensional surface, called the response surface. If you have very bad parameter values, the surface point values are high. As you move toward better values, the response surface dips toward a minimum.

A simplex is a geometric figure that has one more vertex than the space in which it is defined has dimensions.

The best values for \( a \) and \( b \) lie at the minimum of the function \( SS_R = \Sigma_i w_i (y_i - y'_i)^2 \), and you need to find this minimum. Before discussing the Simplex algorithm, let's consider the most common alternatives.

The stepwise descent strategy consists of adjusting one parameter at a time, sequentially, until you find a minimum along that parameter, and then repeating the process until all values are stable. This algorithm is relatively easy to program and will converge virtually all the time, but it can be extremely slow to run, especially if there is a large number of parameters or any appreciable correlation between them.

Steepest descent methods adjust the parameter values along the direction of the response surface’s fastest decrease. They involve fewer iterations, but they require knowledge or computation (by numerical differentiation) of \( SS_R \)’s first derivatives.

The Marquardt algorithm and other more recent methods are mathematically equivalent to a mixture of the Newton-Ralphson and the steepest descent algorithms. It avoids the divergence problems of Newton-Ralphson without the unacceptable losses in speed. The amount and complexity of code generated in this way can, however, become substantial.

The Simplex method is relatively new; it was first proposed by J. A. Nelder and R. Mead in 1965. They used it to find mathematical function minimums. Since then, various applications to fitting problems have been developed.

A simplex is a geometric figure that has one more vertex than the space in which it is defined has dimensions. For example, a simplex on a plane (a two-dimensional space) is a triangle; a simplex in three-dimensional space is a tetrahedron, and so on.

The Newton-Ralphson algorithm (and its many descendants) is the most popular nonlinear, least-squares fitting algorithm today. Although it is mathematically complex and always prone to divergence, it is fast (especially where the hardware supports matrix and floating-point operations), and speed is the most important consideration with computer time as expensive as it is.

Basically, the algorithm varies the parameters until the partial derivatives of \( SS_R \) are all sufficiently close to zero. At each iteration, it computes the amount by which the parameters are changed, creating a square matrix that contains all the second derivatives of \( SS_R \), then inverting this matrix and multiplying the result by the previous values of the first derivatives.

This approach often gives rapid convergence, but it also suffers substantial drawbacks. The program can diverge if it starts from inaccurate initial guesses. Considerable truncation errors can occur in the partial derivatives’ calculations and in the matrix inversions, particularly when the installation does not support double-precision formats. Also, the numerical calculation of all the partial derivatives at each repetition requires massive amounts of computations.

Figure 2: Representation of the response surface, \( SS_R \) versus \( a \) and \( b \). The best values for \( a \) and \( b \) are those where the \( SS_R \) value is the lowest. If you have poor \( a \) and \( b \) values, you will get large values for \( SS_R \).
SemiDisk™ and SemiSpool™: SURE-FIRE WAIT-REDUCTION!

512Kbyte SemiDisk™ I $1095

Time was, you thought you couldn’t afford a SemiDisk. Now, you can’t afford to be without one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>256K</th>
<th>512K</th>
<th>1Mbyte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SemiDisk I, S-100</td>
<td>$895</td>
<td>$1095</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC</td>
<td>$1095</td>
<td>$1795</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRS-80 Model II</td>
<td>$1095</td>
<td>$1795</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SemiDisk II, S-100</td>
<td>$1395</td>
<td>$2095</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery Backup Unit</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Time was, you had to wait for your disk drives. The SemiDisk changed all that, giving you large, extremely fast disk emulators specifically designed for your computer. Much faster than floppies or hard disks, SemiDisk squeezes the last drop of performance out of your computer.

Time was, disk emulators were afraid of the dark. When your computer was turned off, or a power outage occurred, all your valuable data was lost. But the SemiDisk changed all that. Now, the optional Battery Backup Unit helps take the worry out of power interruptions. It keeps the SemiDisk powered for up to 5 hours during a power failure.

Time was, you had to wait until your printer finished printing to use your computer. That’s changed, too. Now, the SemiSpool print buffer in our Version 5.0 software, running under CP/M 2.2, frees your computer for other tasks while your data is printing. With a capacity up to the size of the SemiDisk itself, you could implement an 8 Mbyte spooler!

But one thing hasn’t changed. That’s our continuing commitment to supply the fastest, highest density, easiest to use, most compatible, and most cost-effective disk emulators in the world.

SemiDisk. It’s the disk the others are trying to copy.

SemiDisk Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box GG Beaverton, OR 97075 (503) 642-3100

Call 503-840-5510 for CEEDS® NM, a SemiDisk-equipped computer bulletin board 300/1200 BAUD


CP/M Trademark Digital Research

Circle 344 on inquiry card.
Figure 3: Two-dimensional simplex BWO illustrating the four mechanisms of movement: reflection, expansion, contraction, shrinkage. B = vertex, W = worst vertex, R = reflected vertex, E = expanded vertex, C = contracted vertex, and S = shrunken vertex.

ized by three values: $a$, $b$, and the response $SS_R$.

To reach the lowest value of $SS_R$, the program moves the simplex "downhill", accelerating and slowing down as needed. It follows the rule: find which vertex has the highest (worst) response and which has the lowest (best), then reject the highest and substitute another one for it. The program computes the new vertex according to one of these mechanisms: reflection, expansion, contraction, and shrinkage.

If you want to create a reflected vertex, call $d$ the distance from the worst vertex to $M$, the midpoint of all the other vertices. For the triangle this is the distance from the vertex to the center of the line that connects the other two vertices. The reflected vertex is located at a distance $d$ from $M$ on the line continuation that joins the rejected vertex to $M$.

If the response of the reflected vertex is neither worse than the rejected one nor better than the best one in the simplex, then the program accepts it. If the reflected vertex has a lower (better) response than the previous best, the program tests an expansion by reflecting twice the distance $d$. The expanded vertex is accepted if it has a lower response than the rejected one; otherwise, the program accepts the reflected one.

If the reflected vertex has a higher (worse) response than the rejected vertex, the program tests a contraction by moving the rejected one a distance of one-half $d$ toward the midpoint. This contracted vertex is accepted if it produces a better (lower) response than the rejected one; otherwise, a shrinkage occurs and all vertices, except the best one, move directly toward it by half of their original distance from it.

Figure 3 illustrates these four mechanisms and figure 4 gives the rules of simplex movement in flowchart form. Figure 5 shows an example of a simplex moving on $SS_R$ contamination contour plot for a two-parameter fit.

It is possible to make various modifications to the present algorithm. One common variant substitutes the shrinkage with a contraction beyond point $M$. And you can change the coefficients for the reflection, expansion, and contraction within certain limits.

The rules given above show clearly the advantages of the Simplex strategy:

- Divergence is impossible.
- You need to compute the response value only once or at most a few times for each iteration.
- You don't need any knowledge of derivatives or numerical differentiation. This avoids rounding-off errors and allows the handling of non-continuous functions.
- No matrix operation is involved.
Two ways to show off your IBM PC.

There's no better way to show off your IBM PC — or any other micro — than with the new line of Toshiba printers. They offer state-of-the-art features, high reliability and low price.

**P1351**
The new Toshiba P1351 printer has a unique high-density 24-pin dot-matrix print head. It lets you print crisp, clean letter copy at 100 cps, draft copy at 192 cps. And with the software-selectable downloading fonts, you get to pick from a variety of type styles.

The P1351 has more stuff to show. Like 180 x 180 dots-per-inch high-resolution graphics, 132-column-width platen (great for spreadsheets and Lotus™1-2-3™ data processing and graphics), Qume SPRINT 5™ emulation, and a choice of either a forms tractor or automatic sheet feeder.

**P1340**
For considerably less, the new P1340 gives you just a little less. But it still has the same high-density 24-pin dot-matrix print head, the 180 x 180 dots-per-inch graphics resolution, and the Qume SPRINT 5 emulation. In addition to true proportional spacing and a built-in forms tractor. Whichever printer you choose, you also get nationwide service within 24 hours by Western Union technicians.

So the choice is yours. But when you choose Toshiba, you know you're putting on the best show possible.

For more information, call one of the distributors listed on the adjacent page.

IBM PC to P1340 and P1351 graphics utilizes PaperScreen and the IBM PC with color graphics adapter. IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines. Lotus and 1-2-3 are trademarks of Lotus Development Corporation. SPRINT 5 is a trademark of Qume Corporation.

©1984 Toshiba America, Inc.
Program Description

Simp (listing 1) is written in Pascal/Z (Ithaca Intersystems) version 4.0 to run under the CP/M-80 operating system. This example contains about 200 statements and compiles into 19K bytes. Despite the care taken to try to avoid any nonstandard (Jensen and Wirth) expressions, some I/O (input/output) expressions are not standard, and you should be cautious about transporting Simp to other compilers. A version running on a Control Data Cyber-76 mainframe (Pascal 6000.3.4.0 compiler) is also presently available, and a BASIC translation for the Atari microcomputer is coming soon. To date, Simp has been used to fit functions with up to nine adjustable parameters, up to 200 data points, and two independent variables. The speed and memory limitations of the machine on which the program runs define the upper limit on these numbers.

To operate the program, you only need to supply the function declaration and, in some cases, the constants' assignments and the I/O procedures. The only constants you must modify to accommodate different models are: \( m \), the number of parameters to be fit; possibly \( n \), the total number of variables per data point; and \( mnp \), the maximum number of data points. In the present example, \( n \) is 2 and \( mnp \) is 200.

The program input is in a disk file whose name is appended to the CP/M command. Procedure enter reads the input file. Simp directs enter to produce a screen output. If any error exists in the input file, you can easily detect it at this stage. If there are no errors, Simp redirects the output to the printer and invokes enter again. If you need additional data input or preprocessing of the data, you must modify procedure enter accordingly.

Next, Simp computes the starting simplex values, represented as a square matrix \( n \times n \), where \( n \) is the number of parameters you want to fit plus one. Each matrix row is a different vertex, for which the first \( n-1 \) columns are the individual parameter values, and the \( n \)th column stores the response value to be minimized from the procedure \texttt{sum_of_residuals}.

Procedure \texttt{sum_of_residuals} receives a set of parameter values, and from these, combined with the experimental data, computes the response surface value at the corresponding point. That is, it computes the sum of the squares of the differences between individual experimental dependent variable values and those
## SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST</th>
<th>OUR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY</td>
<td>$389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASHTON TATE</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Planner</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPI ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL/AP/AR (Each)</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTINENTAL Property Management</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOX &amp; GELER Quick Code</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUNK SOFTWARE Sideways</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAX PREPARER</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLE</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN SOFT DB Plus</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATTICE Compiler</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIFETREE Volkswriter Deluxe</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METASYS File Benchmark</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSTUFF CrossTalk</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROPRO Spell Star</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Star w/AppleCard</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail &amp; Mail</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Sort</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calc Star</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Star Pro</td>
<td>695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIRCORIM R Gann 1000</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flight Simulator (IBM)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multitool Word/Window</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multitool Financial</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multitool Budget</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pascal Compiler</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL CORPORATION</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Investor</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETER NORTON</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peach Pack (AR AP GL)</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peach Text 5000</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEACHTREE Prokey</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTWARE ARTS 1.0 Solver</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTWARE DIMENSIONS</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting Plus</td>
<td>575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL AR AP PR INV</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTWARE PRODUCTS INTERNATIONAL</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPEN ACCESS</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SATELLITE SOFTWARE</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Perfect</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTWARE PUBLISHING</td>
<td>495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisiWord w/free VisiSpell</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisiSpread</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LIST</th>
<th>OUR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NO PHONE ORDERS FOR LOTUS 1-2-3</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOTUS 1-2-3</td>
<td>475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOTUS VOLKSWRITER</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUTIL &amp; QUICK CODE</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORD STAR</td>
<td>725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBASE II</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDIX/WORDIX</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTIPLAN</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOME ACCOUNTANT</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANK STREET WRITER</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDON TM1000-2</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA 92</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK COLOR II</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hi Res RGB</td>
<td>64K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST MEGA PLUS 64K</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVATION J-CAT</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON FX 100</td>
<td>735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERCULES GRAPHICS CD.</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOALA TOUCH PAD</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TERMS

All prices subject to change. Cashier's check/MO/Bank Transfer. Allow time for company or personal checks to clear. Prices reflect cash prepaid discount. VISA/MasterCard/COD/PO's -3%. California residents add sales tax.

CALL FOR SOFTWARE & HARDWARE PRICES

MC-P APPLICATIONS, INC.
111 W. St. John St., Suite 307
San Jose, CA 95113 Phone (408) 293-3360
Telex: 821396 MCPA UD
HOURS: 8 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Mon. - Sat.
Call for prices in AUSTRALIA at 02-929-8468

"WHY PAY MORE"
COMPARE THESE PRICES
MC-P APPLICATIONS
Brings Software & Hardware
At Unbeatable Prices

CALL FOR SOFTWARE & HARDWARE PRICES
NOT LISTED HERE

USED PCs & APPLES
BOUGHT & SOLD

"International Dealer Enquiries Welcomed"

CALL FOR SOFTWARE & HARDWARE PRICES
NOT LISTED HERE

USED PCs & APPLES
BOUGHT & SOLD

International Dealer Enquiries Welcomed"
calculated for the same independent variable values using the parameters being tested.

In this example, procedure sum_of_residuals gives identical statistical weight to all data points. In circumstances where the data points' statistical weight is not constant, you should modify the procedure.

Function $f$ computes a single dependent variable value, $y'$, from the parameters and a given independent variable value. The program spends most of its time in this function, and you should be extremely careful to optimize its speed.

Simp calls procedure order to identify the highest and lowest values of the parameters and the response surface from among all the vertexes. It uses this information to compute the errors and make the decisions for the simplex's next movement. After Simp computes the vertexes of the first simplex from your initial guesses and their increments, procedure first outputs the values to the printer and then to the screen, as directed by the main part of the program.

The main program loop moves the simplex according to the rules previously given. Procedure new vertex substitutes the rejected vertex with a new one. Simp exits the loop when the error (the percent difference between the extreme values) for all parameters falls below the necessary limits or reaches the maximum number of iterations. At each repetition new vertex displays the new accepted vertex's values on the screen.

Once the program exits the main loop, procedure report directs the results to the screen and the printer. It also creates two files on the default disk drive, FIT.DAT and ERR.DAT. FIT.DAT contains the fitted points, that is, the $(x, y')$ data points, where Simp copies the input $x_i$ values and computes their corresponding $y'_i$'s using $a$ and $b$'s estimated values. ERR.DAT contains the $(x, dy_i)$ data points, where the $x_i$'s are from the input and the $dy_i$'s are from the computed residuals (the quantities $y_i - y'_i$). Both files begin with a series of six separated ones followed by the number of data points and then the data points themselves. If you need to post-process the data or if you change npp, procedure report will require modifications.

**Program Operation**

You must create an executable file, SIMP.COM, from the source file, SIMP.PAS. In Pascal/Z, this is done by executing:

```
A > pascal56 simp
This creates SIMP.SRC.
A > pasopt simp
Optional optimizer. It saves a few bytes.
A > asmbl main, simp/rel
Creates SIMP.REL relocatable file.
A > link simp/n:simple
Creates SIMPCOM object code file.
```

The command A > simp <infile> invokes the program where <infile> is a valid CP/M filename. The disk input file, <infile>, is organized as follows:

- the maximum number of iterations (integer). Zero gives an infinite loop. Very generally speaking, the program usually converges in less than $20 \times m^2$ repetitions.
- your initial parameter guesses ($m$ floating points).
- your initial parameter increments ($m$ floating points). 0.0 blocks the corresponding parameter. The recommended values are one-tenth to one-half of your initial guesses.
- the maximum errors allowed ($m+1$ floating points—one for each parameter and one for the sum of the squares of the residuals). The recommended values are 1E - 4 to 1E - 6.
- the data $(x_{n-1}, y_{n-1}, x_n, y_n, ..., x_m, y_m)$.

The program tolerates different input formats and any separator (space, tab, carriage return, line feed) should work. It is essential, though, to terminate the input file without any

---

Figure 5: An example of the simplex moving on the response surface's contour plot.
THE PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK

Buy Hardware/Software at Wholesale, And Save On Software Rentals, As A NETWORK Member Only!

Save hundreds of dollars when you buy DIRECT from America's Number 1 Computer Buying Service at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES, plus shipping.

Members receive The Personal Computer NETWORK's Giant Catalog featuring over 10,000 products and the lowest prices on the widest selection of computer software and hardware in the nation!

READ BEFORE YOU BUY—Members are eligible to join THE NETWORK's Business and Game Software Rental Libraries for a much smaller fee than other software rental services. And THE NETWORK's rental charges are far less just 20%-25% of the Member WHOLESALE PRICE.

Listed below are just a few of the over 10,000 products available at our EVERYDAY LOW PRICES!

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

Please add $5.00 shipping and handling for each title ordered from below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesaler</th>
<th>Software Description</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Micro Ron 4000</td>
<td>Monographer, Editor &amp; Painter</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATH Power Vision</td>
<td>Monographer, Editor &amp; Painter</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATH Power Vision</td>
<td>Monographer, Editor &amp; Painter</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Ron 4000</td>
<td>Monographer, Editor &amp; Painter</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Please add $25.00 shipping and handling for each title ordered from below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesaler</th>
<th>Software Description</th>
<th>Wholesale Price</th>
<th>Retail Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>Business Software Rental Library</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>$210.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>Business Software Rental Library</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>$210.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>Business Software Rental Library</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>$210.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epson</td>
<td>Business Software Rental Library</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
<td>$210.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SOFTWARE (rent or buy)

Available in most major system formats.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business</th>
<th>Network Software Rental Library</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP/M</td>
<td>Network Software Rental Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-DOS</td>
<td>Network Software Rental Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-DOS</td>
<td>Network Software Rental Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS-DOS</td>
<td>Network Software Rental Library</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPPLIES & ACCESSORIES

Blank Disks (all formats) Print Wheels & Ribbons

1. REAL BUYING CLOUT—Buy at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES, plus shipping.

2. HARD-AT-HOME CATALOG

3. KNOWLEDGEABLE CONSULTANTS

4. INSURED FAST HOME DELIVERY

5. ELECTRONIC BUSINESS SOFTWARE RENTAL LIBRARY—Rent business software at just 20%-25% of THE NETWORK's low prices for a 7-day period (plus a 3-day grade period for return shipping). 100% of your deposit applies towards purchase.

6. OPTIONAL GAME SOFTWARE RENTAL, AL LIBRARY—All the same conditions apply as for benefit five.

7. SPECIAL SAVINGS BULLETINS

8. DISCOUNT BOOK LIBRARY

9. MEMBERSHIP GUARANTEE

10. PRODUCT GUARANTEE

When ordering, be sure to provide us with your type of computer, amount of memory, number and type of disk drives and type of monitor (color or monochrome).
Listing 1: Compiled listing of the program, Simp. It is written in Pascal/Z (Ithaca Intersystems) version 4.0 to run under the CP/M operating system.

Line Stmt Level
1  1  0 program simp;  /* curve fitting with the simplex algorithm */
2  1  0 (this example fits data to a Michaelis-Menten function)
3  1  0 (by Marco Caceres, with help from William Caceris. 1983)
4  1  0 (Chem. Dept. Florida State University Tallahassee FL32306)
5  1  0 (no copy-right. SSSD floppy disk copies on request)
6  1  0 (see Nelder J.A. & R. Mead, Computer J. 7, 308 (1965) and )
8  1  0
9  1  0 const date = ' 5/22/83';
10  1  1 memo =
11  1  1 ' fit of a Michaelis-Menten function : y=max/(b+x)';
12  1  1
13  1  1 m = 2;  /* number of parameters to fit */
14  1  1 nvpp = 2;  /* total number of vars per data point */
15  1  1 n = m + 1;  /* some compilers don't like this */
16  1  1 mnp = 200;  /* maximum number of data points */
17  1  1
18  1  1 alfa = 1.0;  /* reflection coefficient, >0 */
19  1  1 beta = 0.5;  /* contraction coefficient, 0 to 1 */
20  1  1 gamma = 2.0;  /* expansion coefficient, >1 */
21  1  1
22  1  1 lw = 5;  /* width of line in data fields+1 */
23  1  1 page = 12;
24  1  1 root2 = 1.414214;
25  1  1 type vector = array[1..n] of real;
26  1  1 datarow = array[1..nvpp] of real;
27  1  1 index = 0.255;
28  1  1
29  1  1 var done : boolean;  /* convergence */
30  1  1 i,j : index;
31  1  1 h,l : array[1..n] of index;  /* number high/low params */
32  1  1 np,  /* number of data points */
33  1  1 maxiter,  /* max number iterations */
34  1  1 niter : integer;  /* number of iterations */
35  1  1 next,  /* new vertex to be tested */
36  1  1 center,  /* center of hyperplane described */
37  1  1 by all vertexes of the simplex excluding the worst */
38  1  1 mean, error,  /* maximum error accepted */
39  1  1 maxerr,  /* to compute first simplex */
40  1  1 p,q,  /* input starting steps */
41  1  1 step : vector;  /* the simplex */
42  1  1 simp : array[1..n] of vector;  /* the data */
43  1  1 data : array[1..mnp] of datarow;  /* the data */
44  1  1 fname : array[1..14] of char;  /* filename */
45  1  1 din,dout : text;  /* input, output */
46  1  1
47  1  1 function f (x : vector; d : datarow) : real;
48  1  1 (x(1..m) the parameters, d has the data)
49  1  1 begin
51  2  2 end;
52  1  1
53  1  1 procedure sum_of_residuals (var x : vector);
54  1  1 (computes the sum of the squares of the residuals)
55  1  1 (x(1..m) passes parameters. Result returned in x(n))
56  1  1 var i : index;
57  2  1 begin
58  2  2
59  2  2
60  2  2
61  2  2
62  2  2
63  2  2

Listing 1 continued on page 354
Complete Solution The VISUAL 1050 is an advanced personal computer system designed especially for managers and professionals. It comes complete with top-rated software and high-performance hardware...all fully configured for easy set-up and simple operation. The VISUAL 1050 costs much less than other full-feature personal computers and comes with everything you need to tackle important professional jobs, right out of the box.

Words, Numbers and Graphics The VISUAL 1050 solves more professional problems than any other computer in its class. Whether you work with words, numbers, or graphics, the VISUAL 1050 speaks your language. You get WordStar, MailMerge, Multiplan...leading software packages for word processing, spreadsheet and graphics. And all have been specially adapted to share data and perform as an integrated software family.

Communications, BASIC and More...You get Terminal Emulation software which turns your VISUAL 1050 into a powerful ASCII terminal for dial-up access to remote computer resources. And you get CBASIC for custom programming applications. CP/M Plus,* a new and improved release of CP/M, allows your VISUAL 1050 to support hundreds of popular third-party packages.

Unbeatable Value $2,695 is the total retail price for the VISUAL 1050. You get the best and most popular software packages, ready to run on hardware which offers the features and quality you should demand. Two high capacity disc drives. 128K memory standard. Fast, bit-mapped graphics. Full size green screen.

See for yourself*

Visual Technology Incorporated
540 Main Street, Tewksbury, MA 01876
Telephone (617) 851-5000. Telex 951-539

*Registered trademark of Visual Technology Incorporated
Get big performance from your small computer for just $2.95!

...with the latest information on Interactive computing, Incompatibility, New BASIC applications, Computer simulations, Data file development and maintenance, CP/M and its uses, Writing more advanced programs, Algorithms, and more.

Take this 5-volume Programming Library (a $76.65 retail value) for $2.95 as your introduction to the Small Computer Book Club.

In the ever changing computer field, new techniques and applications seem to happen overnight... developments in software, design modifications in hardware, innovative programming techniques, and more!

Keeping current on the latest trends is essential... but it can be almost a full-time job. That's why we created the Small Computer Book Club. With books by some of the most respected authors in the field, we'll keep you up-to-date with the rapidly changing world of computers. You'll get steady training that will both refine and broaden your small computer talents... talents that will help you get more out of the time you spend "on-line."

A division of The Library of Computer and Information Sciences—the oldest, largest, and most respected computer book club in the world—the Small Computer Book Club gives you access to virtually every important computer topic.

What can the Programming Library do for you?

The 5-volume Programming Library will challenge your knowledge and expand your capabilities... teaching you to get more from your small computer than you ever thought possible!

Master virtually every BASIC application.

1. THE BASIC HANDBOOK: Encyclopedia of the Basic Computer Language, by David A. Lien, is an invaluable tool, whether you operate a "bottom-of-the-line" pocket micro or a megabyte system.

You'll learn all there is to know about the uses of BASIC, as well as what to do about the problem of incompatibility.

Plus, THE BASIC HANDBOOK explains virtually every significant BASIC language feature of practically every BASIC-speaking computer in the world. It is the most comprehensive collection of BASIC words ever, with strategies programmers can use to convert the many different "dialects" to their computers. Publisher's Price: $19.95.

Make your ideas become reality.

2. BASIC AND THE PERSONAL COMPUTER, by Thomas A. Dwyer and Margot Critchfield, gives you the resources you need to really take advantage of your computer's full capacity.

The best introduction to programming in BASIC and extended BASIC, this book will enable you to learn BASIC within eight hours, and to do almost anything else you want—write programs, sort data, and much more... all with step-by-step examples.

There are also sections on computer graphics, program development, data bases, word processing, computer simulations, and more.

Publisher's Price: $15.55.

Understand CP/M and its uses.

3. CP/M AND THE PERSONAL COMPUTER, by Thomas A. Dwyer and Margot Critchfield, is an informative overview of how CP/M works and how to apply CP/M to profes-
Write programs you can read.

4. THE LITTLE BOOK OF BASIC STYLE: How to Write a Program You Can Read, by John Nevison, challenges the reader to go beyond computer literacy to fluency, teaches you how to write programs of less than one page, encourages thoughtful program organization, and more.

Covering everything from algorithms and games to problem solving and programming, THE LITTLE BOOK OF BASIC STYLE is a comprehensive guide that not only will teach you the rules to follow, but explain why they are necessary.

Publisher's Price: $19.95.

Use data files on microcomputers.

5. DATA FILE PROGRAMMING IN BASIC: A Self-Teaching Guide, by LeRoy Finkel and Jerald R. Brown, is the first self-instructional manual in clear, non-technical language, for both hobbyists and professionals who want to add data file programming to their computing capabilities.

Data files are the key to using microcomputers effectively—whether for business or personal applications. Yet, being able to set up and maintain data files is beyond most people's capabilities. But with DATA FILE PROGRAMMING IN BASIC, you'll grasp the necessary techniques quickly and easily. Includes step-by-step instructions for programming, data file maintenance, and modification of commercial programs.

Publisher's Price: $12.95.

4 Good Reasons to Join

1. The Finest Books. Of the hundreds of books submitted to us each year, only the very finest are selected and offered. Moreover, our books are always of equal quality to publishers' editions, never economy editions.

2. Big Savings. In addition to getting the Programming Library for $2.95 when you join, you keep saving substantially—up to 30% and occasionally even more. (For example, your total savings as a trial member—including this introductory offer—can easily be over 50%. That's like getting every other book free!)

3. Bonus Books. Also, you will immediately become eligible to participate in our Bonus Book Plan, with savings up to 70% off the publishers' prices.

4. Convenient Service. At 3-4 week intervals (16 times per year) you will receive the Book Club News, describing the Main Selection and Alternate Selections, together with a dated reply card. If you want the Main Selection, do nothing and it will be sent to you automatically. If you prefer another selection, or no book at all, simply indicate your choice on the card, and return it by the date specified. You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late mail delivery of the News, you should receive a book you do not want, we guarantee return postage.

If the reply card has been removed, please write to: the Small Computer Book Club, Dept. Y-AF6, Riverside, N.J. 08075 to obtain membership information and an application.

BYTE May 1984 353
Listing 1 continued:

64 2 2 \( x[n] := 0.0; \)
65 3 2 for \( i := 1 \) to \( np \) do
66 4 3 \( x[n] := x[n] + \sqrt{f(x, data[i]) - data[i,2]} \)
67 5 4 end
68 6 4 (loop)
69 6 3 end;
70 6 1 \{(sum_of_residuals)\}
71 6 1

72 6 1

73 6 1

74 6 1

75 6 1

76 6 1

77 6 1

78 6 1

79 6 1

80 6 1

81 6 1

82 6 1

83 6 1

84 6 1

85 6 2

86 7 2

87 8 2

88 9 2

89 10 2

90 11 2

91 12 2

92 13 2

93 14 2

begin (enter)
94 15 3

95 16 4

96 17 4

97 19 4

98 20 4

99 20 2

100 21 2

101 22 2

for \( i := 1 \) to \( m \) do
102 23 3

103 24 4

104 25 4

105 27 4

106 28 4

107 28 2

108 29 2

109 30 2

for \( i := 1 \) to \( n \) do
110 31 3

111 32 4

112 33 4

113 35 4

114 36 4

115 36 2

116 37 2

117 38 2

118 39 2

while not eof(din) do
119 40 2

120 41 3

121 42 4

122 43 4

123 44 4

124 45 5

125 46 6

126 47 6

127 48 6

128 48 4

129 49 4

end (while)
Listing 1 continued:

130 50 3 end;  
131 50 1  
132 50 1 \{enter\}  
133 50 1 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
134 50 1  
135 50 1 procedure report; 
136 50 2 var y, dy, 
137 50 2 sigma : real; 
138 50 2 d1, d2 : text; 
139 50 2 begin 
140 50 2 rewrite('FIT.DAT',d1); 
141 50 2 writeln(d1,' starting simplex'); 
142 50 2 writeln(d2,' program exited after',niter:5,' iterations'); 
143 50 2 writeln(dout,'); 
144 50 2 for j := 1 to n do 
145 50 3 begin 
146 50 4 for i := 1 to n do 
147 50 5 begin 
148 50 6 if (i mod 1w) = 0 then writeln(dout); 
149 50 6 write(dout,simpCj,i:10) 
150 50 6 end; 
151 50 7 writeln(dout) 
152 50 8 rewrite('ERR.DAT',d2); 
153 50 9 for j := 1 to n do 
154 50 10 begin 
155 50 11 for i := 1 to n do 
156 50 12 begin 
157 50 13 if (i mod 1w) = 0 then writeln(dout); 
158 50 13 write(dout,meanti3) 
159 50 13 end; 
160 50 14 writeln(dout); 
161 50 15 for i := 1 to n do 
162 50 16 begin 
163 50 17 if (i mod 1w) = 0 then writeln(dout); 
164 50 17 write(dout,errorEi) 
165 50 17 end; 
166 50 18 writeln(dout) 
167 50 19 rewrite('ERR.DAT',d2); 
168 50 20 for i := 1 to np do 
169 50 21 begin 
170 50 22 y := f(mean,dataCi); 
171 50 23 dy:= dataCi,2 - y; 
172 50 24 sigma := sigma + sqr(dy); 
173 50 25 writeln(dout,i:4,dataCi,1:15,dataCi,2:15,y:15,dy:15) 
174 50 26 writeln(d1,dataCi,1,y); 
175 50 27 writeln(d2,dataCi,1,dy) 
176 50 28 end; 
177 50 29 sigma := sqrt(sigma / np); 
178 50 30 writeln(dout,' the standard deviation is',sigma); 
179 50 31 sigma := sigma / sqrt(np - m); 
180 50 32 writeln(dout,' the estimated error of the'); 
181 50 32 writeln(dout,' function is',sigma); 
182 50 33 end; 
183 50 34 \{report\}  
184 50 35 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
185 50 36 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
186 50 37 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
187 50 38 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
188 50 39 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
189 50 40 \{~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~\}  
189 50 40 procedure first; 
190 50 41 begin 
191 50 42 writeln(dout,' starting simplex'); 
192 50 43 for j := 1 to n do 
193 50 44 begin 
194 50 45 write(dout,' simpC',j:1,']'); 
195 50 46 \{dimensions\}
Listing 1 continued:

if (i mod lw) = 0 then writeln(dout);  
write(dout,simp[j,i])  
end; {dimensions}

writeln(dout)  
end; {vertexes}

writeln(dout)  
end; {first}

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

procedure new_vertex; {next in place of the worst vertex}
begin
write(dout,'---','niter:4);
for i := 1 to n do
begin
  simp[h[n],i] := next[i];
end;
write(next[i])
end;  

begin (new_vertex)

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

procedure order; {gives high/low in each parameter}
begin (in simp. caution:not initialized)
var i, j : index;

for j := 1 to n do
begin
  for i := 1 to n do
  begin
    for i := 1 to n do
    begin
      begin
      if simp[i,j] < simp[l[j],j] then l[j] := i;
      if simp[i,j] > simp[h[j],j] then h[j] := i
      end;
    end;
  end;
end;
end;

begin (order)

~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~

begin
  read(fname); {input file in CP/M command line}
  reset(fname,din); {fname is on disk}
  rewrite('con:',dout); {output goes to console}
  enter; {get the data}
  reset(fname,din); {reset in file}
  rewrite('lst:',dout); {output goes to printer}
  enter;

begin (simplex)

sum_of_residuals(simp[i]); {first vertex}

for i := 1 to m do
  (compute offset of the vertexes)
begin
  p[i] := step[i] * (sqrt(n) + m - 1) / (m * root2);
  q[i] := step[i] * (sqrt(n) - 1) / (m * root2)
  end;

for i := 2 to n do
  (all vertexes of the)
begin
  for j := 1 to m do simp[i,j] := simp[i,j] + q[j];
  simp[i,i - 1] := simp[i,i - 1] + p[i - 1];  
  sum_of_residuals(simp[i])  
  (and their residuals)
  end;
end;

for i := 1 to n do
  (preset)
begin

Listing 1 continued on page 357
Listing 1 continued:

262 139 3 \( l[i] := 1; h[i] := 1 \)
263 141 3 \{before calling\}
264 141 1 order;
265 142 1
266 142 1 first;
267 143 1 rewrite('con:',dout); \{and\}
268 144 1 first;
269 145 1
270 145 1 niter := 0;
271 146 1 \{no iterations yet\}
272 146 1 repeat
273 147 2 done := true;
274 148 2 \{keep iterating\}
275 149 2 \{wish it were...\}
276 149 2 for i := 1 to n do center[i] := 0.0;
277 151 2 for i := 1 to n do \{compute centroid\}
278 152 3 if i <> h[n] then \{excluding the worst\}
279 153 3 for j := 1 to m do
280 154 4 \( \text{center}[j] := \text{center}[j] + \text{simp}[i,j]; \)
281 155 2
282 155 2 for i := 1 to n do \{first attempt to reflect\}
283 156 3 begin
284 157 4 \( \text{center}[i] := \text{center}[i] / \text{m}; \)
285 158 4 \( \text{next}[i] := \\ (1.0 + \text{alfa}) * \text{center}[i] - \text{alfa} * \text{simp}[h[n],i]; \)
286 159 4 \{next vertex is the specular reflection of the worst\}
287 159 4 \( \text{sum_of_residuals}(\text{next}); \)
288 159 4 \end;
289 159 2 \text{sum_of_residuals}(\text{next});
290 160 2
291 160 2 if next[n] <= simp[l[n],n] then
292 161 2 begin \{better than the best ?\}
293 162 3 \( \text{new_vertex}; \)
294 163 3 \{accepted !\}
295 164 4 \( \text{for i := 1 to m do} \)
296 165 4 \{and expanded\}
297 165 4 \( \text{next}[i] := \\ \text{gamma} * \text{simp}[h[n],i] + (1.0 - \text{gamma}) * \text{center}[i]; \)
298 165 4 \( \text{sum_of_residuals}(\text{next}); \)
299 165 4 \{still better ?\}
300 166 3 if next[n] <= simp[l[n],n] then \( \text{new_vertex}; \)
301 166 3 \{expansion accepted\}
302 166 2 \end;
303 166 2 \end;
304 166 2 \text{else} \{if not better than the best\}
305 166 2 begin
306 171 3 \text{sum_of_residuals}(\text{next});
307 172 4 \{if still bad\}
308 172 4 \( \text{for i := 1 to m do} \)
309 173 5 \{shrink all bad vertexes\}
310 174 5 \( \text{next}[i] := \\ \beta * \text{simp}[h[n],i] + (1.0 - \beta) * \text{center}[i]; \)
311 175 4 \{contraction accepted\}
312 176 4 \text{else} \{then: contract\}
313 177 4 \( \text{sum_of_residuals}(\text{next}); \)
314 177 4 \end;
315 177 4 \text{else} \{then: contract\}
316 177 4 \( \text{for i := 1 to n do} \)
317 178 5 \text{begin}
318 180 7 \( \text{for j := 1 to m do} \)
319 181 8 \( \text{simp}[i,j] := \\ (\text{simp}[i,j] + \text{simp}[l[n],j]) * \beta; \)
320 182 7 \text{sum_of_residuals}(\text{simp}[i])
321 183 7 \end; \{i loop\}
322 183 6 \text{end} \{else\}
323 183 4 \text{end} \{else\}
324 183 3 \text{end} \{else\}
325 183 2 \order;
326 183 2 \text{for j := 1 to n do} \{check for convergence\}
327 184 2

Listing 1 continued on page 358

BYTE May 1984 357

www.americanradiohistory.com
Listing 1 continued:

328  185  3 begin
329  186  4 error[j] :=
330  187  4 (simp[h[j],j] - simp[l[j],j]) / simp[h[j],j];
331  187  4 if done then
332  188  4 if error[j] > maxerr[j] then
333  189  4 done := false
334  190  4 end
335  190  3 until (done or (niter = maxiter));
336  190  3 for i := 1 to n do
337  191  2 begin
338  192  3 mean[i] := 0.0;
339  193  3 for j := 1 to n do
340  194  3 mean[i] := mean[i] + simp[j,i];
341  195  3 mean[i] := mean[i] / n
342  196  3 end;
343  196  1 report;
344  197  1 rewrite('lst:',dout);
345  198  1 report;
346  199  1 writeln(dout,chr(page))
347  200  1 end

Listing 2: An example of a Simp input file. This file contains experimental data obeying the Michaelis-Menten equation.

100
0.2 3
0.1 1
1e-4 1e-4 1e-4
1.68 0.172
3.33 0.250
5.00 0.286
6.67 0.303
10.0 0.334
20.0 0.384

Listing 3: An example of the printer output from Simp for the Michaelis-Menten example. The computed values of a and b are given in "the mean is ..." line. The a = 4.238157E-01 and b = 2.451927E+00. The equation is y = 0.4238157 x x / (x + 2.451927).

SIMPLEX optimization version 5/22/83 @ MC/BC FSU
fit of a Michaelis-Menten function : \( y = \frac{ax}{(b+x)} \)
accessing file MM
max number of iterations is := 100
start coord.: 1.999999E-01 3.000000E+00
start steps: 9.999999E-02 1.000000E+00
max. errors: 9.999999E-05 9.999998E-05 9.999998E-05

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{X} \\
1.679999E+00 \\
3.329999E+00 \\
5.000000E+00 \\
6.669999E+00 \\
8.839999E+00
\end{array} \]

\[ \begin{array}{c}
\text{Y} \\
3.179999E+00 \\
2.500000E+00 \\
2.859999E+00 \\
3.029999E+00 \\
3.339999E+00
\end{array} \]

starting simplex
simp[1] 1.999999E-01 3.000000E+00 1.607578E-01
simp[2] 2.965924E-01 3.258818E+00 6.597012E-02
simp[3] 2.258818E-01 3.965925E+00 1.520970E-01

Listing 3 continued on page 360
See Software.

Dick is a programmer. Dick is bored. Harried. Dick struggles with trace chores. Debugging routines. Nonexistent documentation. Hidden bugs. So Dick is four months behind schedule. And customers are upset when bugs slip through. They yell and make Dick upset. They make Dick's boss upset. Nobody is very happy.

See Software Run.

Jane is a happy programmer. She uses ANIMATOR™. It's a VISUAL PROGRAMMING™ aid for MICRO FOCUS® LEVEL II COBOL™. It runs on a micro. It makes child's play of test and debugging tasks.

With ANIMATOR Jane sees a picture of the program explaining itself. In real time. In COBOL source code. ANIMATOR tracks the program's exact execution path. Including subroutine branches. Jane can have the program run fast. Or slow. Or stop. With one key. This makes it easy to spot problems. Insert fixes. Set breakpoints. Instantly.

Jane's programs are best sellers. They're delivered on time. With no hidden bugs. Jane's boss likes this about Jane. Because he doesn't like customers to yell at him.

Run, Software, Run.

This software vendor just went public. Because he doubled productivity. Eliminated bugs. Cut costs. Produced terrific applications. Beat the competition to market. And customers don't yell at him anymore. All thanks to ANIMATOR.

See ANIMATOR now.

Let ANIMATOR help you do better work. And speed your applications to market. Write for more information. Or call (415) 856-4161. Right now.

MICRO FOCUS

2465 E. Bayshore Rd., Suite 400, Palo Alto, CA 94303

© 1984 Micro Focus Inc. All Rights Reserved.
LEVEI, II COBOL, ANIMATOR, VISUAL PROGRAMMING, MICRO FOCUS and the MICRO FOCUS Logo are trademarks of Micro Focus Ltd.
character between the last digit and the EOF (end of file) mark to avoid a "read beyond EOF" error.

Listing 2 gives the input for this example. If you use a dedicated program to write <infile>, you may not need to write <infile>, which can be replaced by the program's <infile> statement.

The printer output (listing 3) consists of the input data followed by:

- the number of iterations
- the values of the parameters and $SS_R$ at the vertexes of the last simplex
- the final mean values of the parameters and $SS_R$
- the estimated errors on those mean values
- for each data point: the experimental and the computed dependent variable values and the difference between the experimental and calculated values
- the standard deviation of the experimental points from the fitted function
- the estimated standard deviation of the "true" function points from the fitted ones

Problems
Simp never diverges but this does not guarantee that no problems will develop. Programming or input errors are easily corrected while others are not.

Failure to converge and premature conclusion are usually the result of using the wrong input parameters along with truncation/round-off errors in the machine's arithmetics. Very large initial guesses and/or very small initial increments create a starting simplex with virtually identical responses at the vertexes. In cases like this, the program often ends prematurely.

If the acceptable errors are exceedingly large, the program may emerge while the simplex is still far from the minimum response, possibly along a saddle. If the acceptable errors are too small, on the other hand, the simplex can keep bouncing around the minimum until the maximum number of iterations is completed. This is due to the simplex's inability to contract further because of "quantum" round-off errors in the machine's arithmetics.

In many instances the results are largely insensitive to one or more of the fitted parameters. In these cases, the simplex travels great distances along these coordinates before coming to rest. When you know that a parameter is of only marginal significance in the fit (i.e., its value scarcely affects the results), it is a good idea to give it a large acceptable error. If you don't, Simp keeps changing that parameter, without noticing any effects on the response surface.

Last, sometimes the program gives results far from the expected, but the fitted curve matches the experimental data excellently. This happens when a particular function can be equally satisfied with more than one set of parameters (the response surface has more minima). When you suspect more than one solution exists, good starting guesses and small increments usually help. It is always a good practice to verify the uniqueness and precision of your results by running the program with different starting guesses.

Simp does not provide an estimate of the computed parameter errors. A good way to evaluate them is with the following Monte Carlo or sensitivity analysis:

- from the parameters $a$, $b$, etc., produced by Simp, compute the set, $y_1, y_2, x_1, y_1^2$; $x_2, y_2^2$; etc., consisting of the independent variable's experimental values and the dependent variable's "expected" values. (Simp writes these points in FIT.DAT.)
- to this set, add random numbers with a Gaussian distribution mean = 0 and a standard deviation equal to the experimental data's computed by Simp to create a sufficiently large number, $m$, of simulated experimental point sets:

\[x_1, y_1; x_2, y_2; \ldots; x_m, y_m^1\\]
\[x_1, y_1^2; x_2, y_2^2; \ldots; x_m, y_m^2\\]
\[\ldots\\]
\[x_1, y_1^n; x_2, y_2^n; \ldots; x_m, y_m^n\\]

- run Simp on each of these simulated experimental sets.
- the new computed parameter values should approach the experimental data's. Their standard deviation is a reasonable estimate of the error in the computed parameters. A statistically significant difference between the mean value of the simu-
Sheet Feeders By Rutishauser.  
Swiss-Made Quality. Competitive Prices.

Rutishauser. Remember the name.  
Our precision sheet feeders save you time. And Money. Rutishauser products are made to exacting standards of Swiss craftsmanship. Built to perform. Built to last. Time after time after time. Rutishauser. The very best in document and forms handling equipment...electronic or mechanical...for word and data processing systems.

MECHANICAL SHEET FEEDER (2:00)  
Automatic feeding. Simple and easy to install and load. No special software, switches, controls, or adjustments needed.

PROGRAMMABLE DOUBLE BIN FEEDER (11:00)  
Flexible control and consistently reliable performance...with or without electronic commands. Operator programmable, with remote/local modes. Also reacts to mechanical or electrical bin selection.

BI-DIRECTIONAL FORMS TRACTOR (9:00)  
Trouble-free handling for accurate continuous forms feeding. Fits any standard word/data processing printer.

SINGLE BIN SHEET FEEDER (3:00)  
One of the most widely used single bin feeders in the world. Automatic. Compact. Lightweight. A powerful microprocessor controls paper position and insertion.

DOUBLE BIN SHEET FEEDER (12:00)  
Interchangeable and software compatible with our demand sheet feeder model. Each sheet fed upon command. Ample capacity with room for 450 sheets.

DEMAND SHEET FEEDER (10:00)  
Feeds sheets upon command by printer system. Accommodates virtually any size paper or type of form.

FRONT FEED DEVICE (1:00)  
Programmed insertion of forms for complex applications. Handles preprinted forms, ledger cards and other single or multipart documents.

Rutishauser sheet feeders are available for leading letter-quality printers. Rutishauser. Swiss standards of lasting value. Call us at (214) 343-9154 (USA) or (00-41-1) 926 46 00 (International). Isn’t it...about time?

Rutishauser of America, Inc.  
10345 Bruckwood Rd.  
Dallas, Texas 75238

(An affiliate of Rutishauser Data AG.)

See us at COMDEX Spring, #1074.

Rutishauser  
Swiss-Made Quality You Can Afford.

Circle 339 on inquiry card.
**Real-Time Multitasking Executive**

- ROMable (<3K)
- No royalties
- Source code included
- Language interfaces
- Low interrupt overhead
- Inter-task messages

**Options:**
- C, Pascal, PL/M, Fortran I/F
- Extended memory (>64K)
- Configuration Builder Utility
- Resource (semaphore) Manager
- Buffer Manager
- Integer Math Library
- Real-Time C Library

AMX (for 8080) $800 U.S. manual only
AMX (for 8088, ZB0, 8086) $75 U.S.

**TOTAL CONTROL:**

FORTH: FOR Z-80®, 8086, 68000, and IBM® PC

Complies with the New 83-Standard

- **GRAPHICS**
- **GAMES**
- **COMMUNICATIONS**
- **ROBOTICS**
- **DATA ACQUISITION**
- **PROCESS CONTROL**

FORTH Application Development Systems include interpreter/compiler with virtual memory management and multitasking, assembler, full screen editor, decompiler, utilities and 200 page manual. Standard random access files used for screen storage, extensions provided for access to all operating system functions.

**TOTAL CONTROL** is TM of KADAK Products Ltd. Z80 a TM of Zilog Corp.

KADAK Products Ltd.
206-1847 W. Broadway Avenue
Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6J 1YS
Telephone: (604) 734-2796
Telex: 04-55670

**References**


**Authors' note:** We would like to thank the Office of Basic Energy Sciences of the United States Department of Energy, which supported our work.

Marco S. Gacci (3322 N. Bromough St., Tallahassee, FL 32304) is a research associate in the Department of Chemistry at Florida State University in Tallahassee. His interests range from photography and reading to swimming, skiing, and scuba diving. William P. Cacheris (2636 Mission Rd., Apt. 175, Tallahassee, FL 32306) is a research assistant in the Department of Chemistry at Florida State and is currently seeking his doctorate in the same department. He enjoys sports, playing the piano, and exploring the capabilities of home computers.

**Conclusion**

Curve fitting is a very frequent task, at least in the scientific environment. The big advantages of the Simplex algorithm are not only its remarkable speed and the fact that the program can never diverge, but also the compact and elegant flowchart, which makes it ideal for didactics and for Pascal implementations. Simp uses no matrix operation and no knowledge of calculus is necessary to understand the purely geometrical description of the simplex movements given.

The program Simp provides a curve-fitting algorithm capable of handling virtually any function, no matter how complex, with a number of variables and parameters. It is a very handy tool for scientists and statisticians because of its remarkable speed, simplicity, and reliability.
Your IBM® PC is smarter than you think.

It's really a terrific computer once you get the hang of it. But getting through the IBM manuals can really hang you up. Unless you do it the smart way. Using Ashton-Tate's Reference Encyclopedia for the IBM Personal Computer.

The IBM PC Reference Encyclopedia.
Authors Gary Phillips and Karen Phillips took everything you might even think you'd want to know about your IBM PC and compatible products, and assembled it all in one place.

This Second Edition of our Encyclopedia is two volumes jam-packed with information that gives you the meanings behind the manuals and keeps you current on compatible software and hardware products.

Inside, you'll find several thousand quick-reference entries and over a hundred in-depth "how-to" items.

We tell you everything you need to know about DOS (including 2.0). We thoroughly cover the PC and the XT™. Detail topics like disk organization, printer control and more. Describe IBM and non-IBM programs and add-ons realistically, so you don't get trapped in the software/hardware jungle. And show you dozens of other ways to get the most out of your PC.

We've compiled tables and reviews you won't find anywhere else. Gathered hundreds of practical tips and techniques from magazines, newsletters and dozens of experienced users, so you won't have to learn them the hard way.

It's easy to take.
We've made all this information easily accessible, because the Encyclopedia is efficiently indexed and thoroughly cross-referenced. It's all explained in plain English with enough depth for both novice and intermediate users.

We update it twice a year, to keep you up to speed on all the new developments. And it's all yours for a suggested retail price of just $69.95.
Including two free updates.

So pick up a copy of the Ashton-Tate IBM PC Reference Encyclopedia (Second Edition) at your nearest computer or software store.
And stamp out manual labor today.
Ashton-Tate, 10150 West Jefferson Boulevard, Culver City, CA 90230. (213) 204-5570. In the U.K., call (0908) 568866.

ASHTON·TATE

IBM and XT are trademarks of International Business Machines. ©Ashton-Tate 1984

Circle 425 on inquiry card.
New Microsoft® Word. It makes your IBM Personal Computer think it's better than a $10,000 word processor.

With Microsoft Word, what you see on the screen is what you get on the paper. So it's easy to spot mistakes. Boldface, underline, and italics look like this, not this: \texttt{\textbf{Boldface}} \texttt{\underline{underline}}, and \texttt{\textit{italics}} look like this, not this: \texttt{\textbf{Boldface} \underline{underline}}, \texttt{\textit{italics}}.

And, when you make changes, paragraphs are automatically reformatted. Flush right, flush left, centered or justified. It even gives you several columns on a page, like a newspaper.

Word forgives and doesn't forget.

There's an "uh-oh" command called Undo. Make a mistake? Or just want to experiment? Hit Undo.
Mouse. Finally.

Word undoes your last change and remembers things the way they were.

Word does windows. Up to eight, to be exact. So you can transfer or edit between eight different documents. Or between eight different pieces of the same document.

**Word travels fast.**

Word has a Mouse, a handy little critter that lets you move copy, select commands and edit faster than you can say "cheese."

Word also lets you create your own style sheets, so you can standardize your documents, memos, files and letters.

It's not surprising that Microsoft has a way with Word. We designed the MS-DOS operating system that tells the IBM® PC how to think. And we pioneered the first microcomputer BASIC, the language spoken by nine out of ten micros worldwide.

For a few final words, call 1-800-426-9400 (in Washington State call 206-828-8088) for a free Word brochure and the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer.
Laboratory Data Collection with an IBM PC

A versatile hardware/software combination

Stephen C. Gates
Illinois State University

You have a new IBM Personal Computer (PC) and you want to use it in the laboratory to collect data from a scientific instrument. How do you do that with a small investment of time on your part and still get a product that is a powerful, useful tool in the laboratory?

I faced that same problem almost two years ago when our chemistry department received its first IBM PC, and I wanted to interface it to a variety of chemical laboratory instruments. We had only one of each type of instrument, so I was faced with the possibility of designing a custom interface for each of 10 or more instruments.

Fortunately, I had interfaced single instruments to a DEC LSI 11/23 and to an Apple, so I knew from my own previous mistakes that a little advanced planning would make this a much simpler project. Specifically, I realized that interfacing can be made much easier by using two simple concepts: first, buy commercially available hardware where possible, and, second, develop general-purpose software that can be used for almost any instrument.

By utilizing these two concepts, I found that even undergraduate chemistry students with little previous computer experience can produce research-quality interfaces, with complete software, in less than one week. If you follow the suggestions provided here, you should be able to design and implement an interface to the instrument of your choice in less time. All you need to do is be able to program in BASIC, FORTRAN, or some other language that allows the use of assembly-language subroutines.

The essential elements of this system are a commercially available data-collection board that fits in one of the slots of the IBM PC, a preamplifier and filter for conditioning the signal from the instrument, and a set of BASIC and assembly-language routines to perform tasks common to all of the instruments to be interfaced.

The utility of this approach arose fairly naturally from some initial design decisions. My major criteria for selection of equipment and software were ease of development and ease of use. Therefore, I judged it to be not cost-effective to spend time developing special-purpose A/D (analog-to-digital) converters, timers, or other equipment. Similarly, I chose to use BASIC for all purposes except the data-collection process itself because of the ease of programming, even for novices; when the programs are completely tested, they are converted to compiled BASIC to greatly increase their execution speed.

In order to encourage a variety of users, I put the (now several) IBM PCs on carts so that the computers can be wheeled from experiment to experiment. Each cart contains a 64K- or 128K-byte IBM PC with a colorgraphics monitor adapter and green monitor; dual 320K-byte disk drives; a combination board containing an A/D converter, D/A (digital-to-analog) converter and programmable clock; and a preamplifier and filter combination. A typical system in use is shown in photo 1.

Each of the components on the cart is designed to accommodate interfaces to a variety of instruments. If you are attempting to develop a similar system, it may help to have a description of why I selected each component.

**Data-Acquisition Board**

Several different manufacturers now market general-purpose data-
acquisition boards (see reference 4). These usually include a multichannel A/D converter, one or more D/A converters, and a programmable clock as standard features, with options such as programmable gain, higher acquisition rates, and DMA (direct memory access). For most scientific applications, a 12-bit A/D conversion is necessary; 8-bit A/D converters simply do not provide adequate resolution.

In addition, most laboratories now use nonintegrating A/D converters rather than integrating types because of the slow speed of the latter. The primary advantage of the integrating A/D converter is the reduction of noise; however, this can be accomplished instead through appropriate software used with the nonintegrating type. The A/D converters on almost all of the general-purpose data-collection boards now available are of the nonintegrating type.

While not essential, a programmable clock is highly recommended. Although timing can be controlled by carefully timed program loops, usually in assembly language, it is much more easily and accurately achieved in hardware.

For these reasons, I chose to use a Tecmar (6225 Cochran Rd., Cleveland, OH 44139, (216) 349-0600) PC-Mate Lab Master board with a 16-channel, 12-bit nonintegrating A/D converter with no programmable gain and a general-purpose clock/timer. The board also contains two D/A converters and a digital I/O (input/output) section that I do not routinely use, but which you may need if you plan to control the operation of your instrument as well as collect data from it.

Connecting the Interface
In order to use the hardware interface in your lab, you must first connect the interface to the instrument. If the instrument has a recorder output, this is very easy to do; simply connect the A/D converter input to the recorder output wires. For signals below 1 volt maximum, the preamplifier should be interposed between the A/D converter and the instrument.

Often, particularly on more recently designed instruments, both a recorder output and a BCD (binary-coded decimal) or other computer-compatible output exist. If there is a computer output, no A/D converter is needed; instead, a digital I/O board, serial interface, or other hardware is required. Unfortunately, I found that the documentation provided by Tecmar on the digital I/O section of the interface board is almost no help to those who are not already familiar with this type of hardware.

Alternatively, if no suitable output
is provided, it may be necessary for someone with knowledge of the electronics of the instrument to locate for you the portion of the circuitry needed to provide a suitable voltage output to the A/D converter. Where possible, this voltage should be in the volt range, rather than in millivolts (mV) or microvolts (µV). Fortunately, most instruments have recorder outputs and consequently are very easy to interface.

**Preamplifier**

Depending upon the instrument being interfaced and the A/D board being used, varying amounts of preamplification are needed. I designed our system to accommodate a wide variety of possible inputs; hence, a simple amplifier circuit was included to permit five different gains between 1 and 1000. The amplifier schematic is shown in figure 1.

Alternatively, a programmable-gain A/D board may be desirable, although that option is usually much more expensive than a separate amplifier. There is another reason for separate preamplifiers, however. Instruments with full-scale outputs of under 10 mV are common in scientific laboratories because of the widespread availability of 10-mV strip-chart recorders. For these instruments, your best alternative is to build the preamplifier into the instrument itself, or at least to connect it so that it is as near as possible to the instrument. This reduces the amount of noise picked up by the low-level signal lines that, in effect, act as antennas to the various sources of electronic noise in the environment. In general, the shorter the distance between the instrument and the A/D board, the better the signal-to-noise ratio will be in the final data.

**Filter**

The most general solution to noisy signals is software filtering, because the filter can be varied to best match the noise level. However, particularly for low-level signals and low data-collection rates, e.g., 1-mV signals at 60 Hz (hertz), I have found it useful to have a hardware filter because of the large amount of computation time required for extensive software-based filtering. For such instruments, I use the simple, passive, low-pass filter included in figure 1. This filter has a cutoff frequency of approximately 0.5 Hz, which is adequate for filtering out the most common noise signals that are 60 Hz or higher in frequency. More expensive filters, including active and notch filters, may be desirable for specific applications. Almost any “electronics for scientists” text can be consulted for more details.

**Data Collection**

One aspect of interfacing that texts often neglect is the need for general-purpose programs to collect, plot, and process the instrumented data.
Now you can have the power of Quark's Word Juggler word processor. And the convenience of the Lexicheck spelling checker, with its 50,000 word dictionary and special Word Guess Plus feature, all in one package. For virtually half the price.

The new suggested retail for Word Juggler IIe is only $189. Word Juggler for the Apple III and III Plus is only $229*.

Ask for a demonstration today. For the name of the Quark dealer nearest you, call 1 (800) 543-7711. And be sure you look into Quark's other popular office automation tools for the Apple IIe, Apple III and Apple III Plus. Especially the Catalyst program selector.

*Previous list prices: Word Juggler IIe, $239; Lexicheck IIe, $129; Word Juggler for the Apple III, $295; Lexicheck for the Apple III, $149. All prices suggested U.S. retail.

Quark, Word Juggler, Lexicheck, Word Guess Plus and Catalyst are trademarks of Quark Incorporated. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 326 on inquiry card.
However, by having a suitable library of general-purpose routines, you can shorten the development time for your specific interface considerably. By using the general-purpose data-collection, smoothing, and display routines described here, you can concentrate all of your efforts on developing the device-specific portion of the software and end up with a higher quality product in a much shorter time than if you “reinvent the chip” for each new interfacing project.

In order to provide high data-collection rates and a real-time plot, I wrote a data-acquisition routine in assembly language. The routine illustrated in listing 1 provides rates up to 2400 Hz with a real-time plot, and up to 20 kHz without plotting. Even faster rates are possible with special hardware settings of the standard Tecmar board, and rates up to 125 kHz are available as an optional feature. However, very few instruments will require higher rates than 20 kHz.

The routine in listing 1 assumes the use of the Tecmar Lab Master data-acquisition board, so that some of the code is device-specific and would need to be modified for use on other systems.

Although the listing is fully documented, several comments are required. First, using the excellent procedure suggested by Rollins (see reference 2), the routine begins with a header section to enable it to be converted by EXE2BIN to a binary file that can be loaded into memory with a BASIC BLOAD command. Second, high-resolution plotting is done using the BIOS VIDEO IO routine, which is invoked with interrupt 16 (10 hexadecimal).

Three different clock rates are used, depending upon the desired data-collection rate. This is done to achieve maximum precision. For high data rates, the 1 MHz clock in the Tecmar board is used directly. For rates below 31 Hz, a 10-kHz subfrequency of the clock is used; to use the 1-MHz clock directly would require chaining several of the counters together. Rates of less than 1 Hz are counted with a 100-Hz subfrequency.

At very high data rates, it is possible that a conversion may take place

Listing 1: An assembly-language data-collection routine for use with the IBM PC and the Tecmar Lab Master board.

```
Listing 1 continued on page 371
```

370 BYTE May 1984

www.americanradiohistory.com
Listing 1 continued:

; TIMER ENDP

; NOPLOT: LOOP DONE

; BEGIN DATA COLLECTION; COLLECT UPON EXTERNAL START TRIGGER

; END

; PLOT ROUTINE STARTS HERE

; NOPLOT: LOOP DONE

; BRANCH TO HERE UPON FINISH OR OVERRUN

; END HEADER

; NEEDED FOR A .BIN FILE CONVERSION

Listing 2: General-purpose data-collection, graphing, and smoothing program in IBM PC BASIC (DOS 1.10).

before the previous data point has been read from the A/D converter. This is referred to as an overrun. Thus the program must check for the occurrence of an overrun. Upon finding one, the assembly routine sets a flag that can be read by the BASIC program once the data collection is finished.

At very high data-collection rates, interrupt-driven processes occurring in the computer, such as interrupts by the system clock, may interfere with data collection. Indeed, initially this program was limited to 6 kHz until I realized that the interrupts from the system clock were taking too much time. For this reason, at rates above 5 kHz, the subroutine turns off interrupts with a CLI (clear interrupt flag) instruction; when data collection is completed, the interrupts are again enabled by using an STI (set interrupt flag) instruction.

At low-to-moderate data-collection rates, it is useful to have a real-time plot. This is done for each data point collected by loading the low and high bytes of the data point into a register and converting it so that the screen displays a −10-volt A/D reading at the bottom and a +10-volt reading at the top—i.e., so that the full screen is used for the display.

When this assembly-language routine is linked to a higher level program, such as a compiled BASIC or FORTRAN program, only minor changes are required. The Header section must be removed, so that the code starts at Temp. The Timer procedure must be made Public, and the last line of the routine must include an End statement instead of an End-Header statement. After assembly, the subroutine is linked to the calling program using Link in the normal fashion; EXE2BIN does not need to be run in that case.

Sample BASIC Program

A short interpreter BASIC program for the IBM PC that uses the assembly-language routine is shown in listing 2. The program sets aside a region of memory for the routine; the location chosen in line 30 may vary depending upon the amount of memory available in the system. The
value 31500 is correct for a 64K-byte system using Advanced BASIC.

After the data has been collected, the overrun flag is checked, and the data is displayed in the high-resolution graphics mode. The data is scaled to fill the entire screen.

Once the data has been collected and displayed, you usually will need to remove high-frequency noise. A simple method for doing this in software is shown in listing 2. It uses a

Listing 2 continued:

120 PRINT "Please enter 3 lines of experimental description, including":
130 FOR i=1 TO 3: LINE INPUT 1S(i): NEXT I
140 INPUT "Enter the channel number (0 to 15);" : C
150 INPUT "Enter the number of data points to collect."
160 INPUT "Enter the number of data points/second desired."
170 A8(I)=I, B(I)=I: NEXT I: THEN SS=4-Is/8
180 PRINT "Type any key to start count-down for data collection."
190 IS=INKEY$: IF IS="" THEN 190
200 CLR: FOR i=6 TO 0 STEP -1: LOCATE 12,40: PRINT i: NEXT i
210 PRINT i=0: "Count down; J loop is delay between counts"
220 input Is=1: IF S<2000 THEN P=0: PRINT I=0: "Plot if < 2000 pts/sec"
230 CALL TIMER(AA(I),AA(I),AA(I),AA(I)): "Collect data; all variables MUST be INTEGER!
240 IF I<>0 THEN PRINT "Warning--Data taken too fast": N=N-A
250 FOR i=1 TO N
260 IF A(I)>S79 THEN A(I)=A(I)-65535
270 AA(I)=AA(I)/2047: "Store input as mV, assuming 10 to 10V range"
280 NEXT I
290 CLS: PRINT "Enter a 1 to plot data on the screen":
300 PRINT A 4 to get another file": PRINT A 5 to exit": PRINT Y: "Enter the label for the data":
310 INPUT "Enter the label for the graph", LAB
320 PRINT "" ""A" to store the data in a file"": PRINT "A" 4 to get another file": PRINT
330 IF A(I)>YMAX THEN YMAX=A(I): ELSE IF A(I)>YMAX THEN YMAX=A(I):
340 NEXT I
350 YPLOT=FSNACLE(AA(I))
360 PLOT (60,YPLOT), 12: "Go to first point"
370 FOR Y=2 TO N: PLOT=60+579*(I-1);(1): PLOT=FSNACLE(AA(I)): I=I+1: NEXT I: PRINT "$LABEL:"
380 LOCATE 25,40: PRINT LABS: LOCATE I+1,40: "Line ": LOCATE 12,40: "Points/sec=
390 PRINT "": LOCATE 25,75: PRINT NN: LOCATE I+1,40: ""LABELAXES"
400 LOCATE 12,40: "Exit": LOCATE 25,75: PRINT NN: ""Label axes"
410 LOCATE 6,1: PRINT "Type any key to continue":
420 PRINT "Y: INKEY$: IF Y=", S" THEN 470
430 RETURN
440 RETURN
450 RETURN
460 RETURN
470 RETURN
480 RETURN
490 PRINT "RESUBROUTINE TO STORE DATA IN A FILE:"
500 INPUT "Enter the name of the file in which the data are to be stored."); FILNS
510 OPEN FILNS FOR OUTPUT AS #2
520 IF I>1 THEN 1: WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I: AND CONDITIONS
560 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
570 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
580 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
590 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
600 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
610 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
620 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
630 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
640 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
650 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
660 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
670 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
680 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
690 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
700 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
710 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
720 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
730 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
740 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
750 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
760 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
770 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
780 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
790 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
800 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
810 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
820 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
830 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
840 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
850 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
860 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
870 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
880 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
890 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:
900 PRINT "WRITE #2,AA(I): NEXT I:

All the hits your computer is missing.

If you thought you'd never find fun games for your hardworking home computer, happy days are here. Because now ATARISOFT™ has all the great hits...Pac-Man, Donkey Kong by Nintendo, Centipede, Defender, Joust, Jungle Hunt, Moon Patrol, Pole Position, Galáxian, Ms. Pac-Man, and Battlezone.

And we’ve got them for all the hit computers...Apple, IBM, Commodore 64, Vic-20, ColecoVision, and TI 99/4A. We’ve got Pac-Man, Centipede and Defender for Intellivision too.

So dust off your joystick and ask your dealer for all the ATARISOFT hits. It's the software your hardware's been waiting for.

ATARISOFT.™

All the hits your computer is missing.

ATARISOFT products are manufactured by Atari, Inc. for use with various computers and video game consoles. ATARISOFT products are not made, licensed or approved by the manufacturer(s) of these computers and video game consoles. *Donkey Kong and Battlezone not available on ColecoVision. 1 Trademarks of Baby Mfg. Co. Sublicensed to ATARI, Inc. by Namco America, Inc. 2 Trademarks and © Nintendo 1981, 1983. 3 Trademarks and © Williams 1982, 1984, manufactured under license from Williams Electronics. 4 Trademarks and © of Talon America Corporation 1982. 5 Engineered and designed by Namco Ltd., manufactured under license by ATARI, Inc. Trademark and © Namco 1982. Alan* © Warner Communications Co. © 1984 ATARI, Inc. All rights reserved.

Circle 49 on inquiry card.
"Savitzky-Golay" type smoothing algorithm (see reference 3), which is a rapid, easily implemented smoothing technique that is equivalent to fitting a least-squares line through the data. The order of the fit and the number of points included in the fit can be modified to provide varying amounts of smoothing. A second-order, 9-point smooth is the one most often used in my lab. In picking which software filter to use, you may find an article by Cram et al. quite useful (see reference 1). For severe noise problems, other techniques such as ensemble averaging or filtering using fast Fourier transforms may prove useful.

The usefulness of the filtering process is illustrated in figure 2. Figure 2a shows data collected from the detector of a high-performance liquid chromatograph, without filtering. In figure 2d, data was collected from the same detector, but with the low-pass hardware filter being used. In figure 2b, the data is exactly the same as the unfiltered data (figure 2a), except that it has been passed through the Savitzky-Golay second-order, 9-point filter contained in listing 2. In figure 2c, the data from figure 2a has been passed through the Savitzky-Golay filter twice; the reduction in the noise is striking. I often use a combination of hardware and software filtering for optimum results.

Examples of Use
I offer a four-week course to science students that teaches them to interface to a variety of scientific instruments using the techniques described in this article. Students spend one week learning BASIC, two weeks learning the concepts of interfacing and writing simple programs, and one week interfacing the computer to a specific chemical laboratory instrument.

Although the students learn to write data-collection and display routines in BASIC, for their final project they use the Timer routine in listing 1. Using the standardized interfacing system, in one week's time they have written complete data-collection and analysis programs for a number of different instruments, including a pH meter, a UV (ultraviolet)-visible spectrophotometer, a differential scanning calorimeter, a high-performance liquid chromatograph (HPLC), and a polarograph. Even though these programs were written in one week's time, each of these programs is now in routine use in our teaching or research laboratories.

I'll use two examples to show how quickly and easily instruments can be interfaced using this approach.

One student interfaced an IBM PC to a polarograph, using the circuitry shown in figure 1. The polarograph already has a sophisticated preampli-
WORK SMARTER—NOT HARDER
WITH THE SMART-CARD™ MANAGEMENT SYSTEM™
FROM EXEC-U PLAN™

GET MORE DONE IN LESS TIME
Control 20-50—even hundreds of projects at a time—with the smartest, easiest, most flexible method ever developed for planning and monitoring activities, projects, appointments, performance, deadlines and priorities. The SMART-CARD Management System helps you accomplish more in less time—by freeing the mind’s memory banks and thought processes to focus where they count! No matter how well organized you are, the SMART-CARD Management System will give you a better return on your time investment. **We guarantee it!**

CONTROL HUNDREDS OF PROJECTS WITH COMPUTER-LIKE EFFICIENCY
The SMART-CARD Management System is designed to function in many ways like a personal data processing center, but, with much greater flexibility and ease. Simply record all important information directly onto color-coded SMART-CARDS. Then insert them into the system's exclusive see-through panels—so visual control of hundreds of entries at a glance. Merge cards into the system after meetings. Move cards as projects are completed or priorities change. Retrieve information instantly.

The SMART-CARD Management System’s unique features and six special purpose cards help you plan and manage more effectively than ever before.

QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP
Individually crafted of the finest genuine leathers or rich leather grained vinyl, each SMART-CARD System comes personalized with your name or initials. Available in the handsomest styled, highly portable EXEC-U PLAN System with you to meetings, on business trips, or for more productive daily commute.

WORKS FOR EVERYONE
Available in three styles to satisfy a wide range of needs and preferences. The EXEC-U PLAN SMART-CARD Management System is ideal for all SMART-CARD Management System executives and professionals. With the system and professionals, the time you save will increase. So, to Work Smarter for everyone around you, or for new EXEC-U PLAN and those around you, today! ©PATENT PENDING

SPECIAL BONUS
For a limited time only—receive a handsome, matching Pocket Organizer FREE with any model shown at left. This compact tuck-away version of the SMART-CARD Management System puts key data in your pocket—and lets you easily make new entries on-the-go. Retail value $15.00.

CREDIT CARD ORDERS PHONE TOLL FREE
1-800-USA-0700
OR WRITE: EXEC-U-PLAN™ DEPT. 184
31-17 QUEENS BLVD., LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101

Circle 170 on inquiry card.

---

**Deluxe**
Our most popular model
- Manages 288 projects—72 SMART-CARDS per side. Expands to 1440 w/purchase of extra panels.
- 750 ass'td SMART-CARDS
- Color-coded signals
- Name or initials on cover
- Pen, tablet and business card storage
- Deluxe lock
- Plus the SMART-CARD Management System Manual

**SUPER DELUXE**
Our premier model
- Manages 576 projects—4 panels—72 SMART-CARDS per side. Expands to 1440 w/purchase of extra panels
- 4 tabbed dual pocket dividers
- 1,000 ass'td SMART-CARDS
- Multi-function calculator
- Digital time piece and alarm
- Calendar-phone-address book
- Color-coded signals
- Name or initials on cover
- Pen, tablet and business card storage
- Deluxe lock
- Plus the SMART-CARD Management System Manual

**Leather grained vinyl**
$44.50
Genuine leather
$84.50

---

**The Traveler**
Our streamlined model
- Manages 144 projects
- 500 ass'td SMART-CARDS
- Color-coded signals
- Name or initials on cover
- Pen holder
- Plus the SMART-CARD Management System Manual

**Leather grained vinyl** $27.50
Genuine leather
$52.50

---

**All Models Available In:**
**Leather Grained Vinyl**
- Chestnut Brown (dark), Willow Brown (medium), Black, Burgundy and Natural Tan Suede
- Genuine leather
- Genuine leather

---

**Satisfaction Guaranteed**
If for any reason you are not completely satisfied with your EXEC-U PLAN SMART-CARD System, simply return it within 30 days of purchase for a full and prompt refund.
Using the Tecmar A/D Board

The Tecmar board can be given instructions, and have information read from it, in one of two ways: either the I/O (input/output) mode or the memory-mapped mode can be used. In the I/O mode, various functions of the board are accessed through ports which are addressed with INP and OUT instructions in BASIC, or IN and OUT instructions in assembly language. In the memory-mapped mode, the functions are accessed at a series of consecutive memory locations; this requires PEEK and POKE instructions in BASIC, or any memory-addressing instruction in assembly language, such as MOV or TEST.

The choice between these two modes is largely a matter of personal preference. The memory-mapped mode is slightly faster but the board is configured at the factory for the I/O mode, which is probably the simpler mode to program. In either mode, you must select the base address, which is the first of 16 consecutive addresses used to communicate with the various functions on the board. The base I/O address set at the factory is 1808. However, other base addresses, as well as the memory-mapped mode, may be selected using the appropriate jumpers or switches.

Other options available on the board include auto-incrementing of the A/D (analog-to-digital) converter (automatically switching the channel from which data is being taken), and the range of the signals coming from or going to the instrument. In addition, three types of inputs to the A/D converter are selectable by appropriate jumper settings: single-ended, pseudo-differential, and true differential. The single-ended setting is normally used, but the differential modes are particularly useful with low-level signals in environments with large amounts of electromagnetic noise. It is also possible to use interrupts to signal the computer when the A/D board has data ready for storage.

The system described in the text uses a -10 V to +10 V bipolar range for the A/D board, clock triggering of the A/D board, and a single-ended input. Only one instrument is normally connected, so the auto-incrementing feature is disabled, as are interrupts. Timer 5 is used to trigger the A/D board.

The clock portion of the Tecmar board provides a general-purpose mechanism for timing various events or for providing timed pulses for triggering various events. At least 18 different modes of operation are possible, each with several options. To the average user, this number of possibilities can prove highly confusing at best.

For triggering the A/D board at specific intervals, however, the process is fairly straightforward. The clock circuitry contains a 1-MHz clock which is further subdivided either by powers of 10 (BCD scaling) or by powers of 16 (binary scaling), depending upon the option selected. Any one of five counters can be loaded with a count, which is then either incremented or decremented every time the clock “ticks.”

For example, with a BCD scaling of divide-by-100, the clock provides a 10-kHz output. Assuming the count is in a downward direction, then the 16-bit counter can be loaded with a value of 99 to provide an output pulse to the A/D board every 0.01 second (i.e., 10 kHz = 100 Hz). Note that the counter provides an output to the A/D board when it attempts to go below zero (called the “terminal count”); hence, the counter is set to 99 rather than to 100.

To connect the counter pulses to the A/D converter, the output from the specific counter must be directed to the trigger input of the A/D converter. Because of the pin placement on the Tecmar board, the easiest method for doing this is to connect the output of counter 5 to the A/D converter by jumpering pins 3 and 4 of connector J2.

All of the functions of the clock are controlled using two I/O ports accessible to any program. Although these ports are termed control port and data port, both ports are needed to set up the correct timing sequence. In a typical use of the timer, the control port is first directed to point to an internal register called the master mode register. You then select the various control options by loading a 16-bit word into the master-mode register via the data port; this selects options such as whether an 8- or 16-bit I/O bus is being used, what is to be used as a source of the clock frequency, and so forth.

Most of the information, however, is loaded into another internal register, the “counter-mode register.” There is one such register for each of the five counters. Hence, the program uses the control port to select which counter-mode register is to be used; in this case, the one for register 5 is selected. The counter-mode register is then loaded, through the data port, with the various options selected for that register.

Options include whether to count up or down, whether to count in binary or BCD, and which frequency of the clock is to be used. Special options are available if the counters are to be used as a time-of-day clock.

When the program is ready to begin collecting data, the appropriate counter must be loaded with the correct count and “armed,” i.e., started counting. Assuming that the A/D converter has been set to recognize the signal from the clock as a trigger by enabling the external start bit, the A/D converter will automatically initiate a conversion (data collection) every time the counter register goes to zero. Hence, the program only needs to wait until the A/D converter signals that it has completed a conversion and then store the data; no timing loops need to be written. The A/D converter will continue to be triggered by the clock until the clock output is turned off by the program.

The pole, so a 10-volt signal could be readily obtained. Hence, the student set the preamplifier on the interface card to a gain of 1, attached it to the recorder output of the polarograph, used no filtering, and set the Timer routine to collect data for a period of time determined by the potential range scanned.

The major task of the student, then, was to understand the theoretical basis of the instrument readings and to design a program in BASIC to analyze the data. In order to accomplish this, the student had to fit a least-squares line to a sawtooth wave function, determine the inflection point in the curve, and calculate the distance between the two least-squares lines at the inflection point. The A/D readings were then converted to current values in microamperes and the time scale was converted into the applied potential in millivolts.

Students in the analytical chemistry class now use data collected with this system from a series of standard lead samples to calculate the amount of lead in leaded gasoline. Photo 2 shows data collected by a group of students for a standard sample of lead.
"Thanks for the prompt reply. Sure was a lot faster than waiting for the mail!"

"Gary: The pedigrees for next week's auction are as follows..."

"Attn. Prod., Sales, Purch.: Recommend 50% blue, 30% red screen for closest match."

A complete plug-in communications system for Apple* computers. From Hayes, the established telecomputing leader: the simple but sophisticated Micromodem II* plug-in board modem and its companion software, Smartcom I™. Everything you need to expand the world of your Apple II, IIe, II Plus and Apple III.* In one convenient communications package.

With Micromodem II and Smartcom I, you can access data bases, bulletin boards, and the varied resources of information services. Plan your travel itinerary via computer, including flight numbers, hotel and rental car reservations. Retrieve and analyze daily stock and options prices. Work at home and send reports to your office. You can even do your gift shopping by computer.

**Micromodem II. Think of it as your Apple's telephone.** It allows your computer to communicate with any Bell-103 type modem over ordinary telephone lines, at 110 or 300 bits per second. Micromodem II installs easily in an expansion slot, and requires no outside power source. It connects directly to either a single or multiline modular phone jack, to perform both Touch-Tone® and pulse dialing.

**Micromodem II dials, answers and disconnects calls automatically.** And, unlike some modems, it operates in full or half duplex, for compatibility with most time-sharing systems. A built-in speaker lets you monitor your calls when dialing. That way, you'll know if a line is busy. With Smartcom I, Micromodem II automatically redials your last number.

**Discover how Micromodem II can help maximize the capabilities of your Apple.** While Smartcom I software will minimize your efforts.

**Smartcom I companion software.**

**For effortless communications.** Whether you're a newcomer to personal computing or a seasoned professional, you'll appreciate the ease and speed with which you can perform any communications function. Thanks to Smartcom I!

Let Smartcom I guide you through a few easy-to-answer questions to tailor the program to your particular needs. Then you're ready to go!

**Make a selection from the Smartcom I menu to manage your communications, files or printer.** Program prompts guide you along the way. And menu selections let you easily make a call, end a call, or answer a call. When you're on the receiving end, your Micromodem II answers automatically, even if you're not there!

**Convenient!** And so is the Smartcom I memory for phone numbers. Smartcom I stores three of your most frequently called telephone numbers and one prefix. Plus, it also remembers the last number dialed.

Smartcom I also provides a directory of the files stored on your disk. And lets you create, list, name, send, receive, print or erase files right from its menu.

**Smartcom I is as versatile as you need it to be.** It accepts DOS 3.3, Pascal, CP/M™ 3.0 or CP/M Plus™ operating systems. And accommodates up to six disk drives and several printer interface cards.

Like all our products, Smartcom I and Micromodem II are backed by excellent documentation and full support. Including a two-year limited warranty on Micromodem II and a 90-day warranty on Smartcom I!

See your dealer today. Then plug into the exciting world of telecomputing.


©1984 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.
A second example of an instrument that students have interfaced is a high-performance liquid chromatograph. The normal output of the HPLC is a 10-mV signal displayed on a strip-chart recorder; hence, the preamplifier was set to a gain of 1000 to provide a 10-volt signal to the A/D converter.

The student writing the program divided it into two sections: a data-collection portion and a data-analysis portion. In the data-collection portion, all of the parameters of the instrument and the sample to be analyzed are recorded, thus providing a permanent record of the conditions of the analysis. The program also asks for the names of the substances being analyzed, if known, and whether an internal standard is being used.

The data collection is done using the assembly-language routine, with a real-time plot of the data. If more than a predefined number of points are collected, the data is "bunched," or averaged, together. The Savitzky-Golay smooth is then performed, and the smoothed data and identifying information are stored in a disk file.

In the second section of the program, the peaks in the data are integrated, and the area of each peak is compared to that of an internal standard. Proper integration involves deciding where each peak starts and stops and then selecting the appropriate baseline to be subtracted from each peak. The results of this process are shown in figure 3. Again, the program is used routinely in our analytical laboratory course; figure 3 shows an analysis of caffeine in coffee performed by a group of students in that course.

Conclusions

One of the many advantages of the revolution in "home" computers is that powerful but inexpensive computers can be used in scientific or industrial laboratories, even by those with relatively limited computer skills. Utilizing off-the-shelf components and simple programming languages, extremely sophisticated data-collection and data-processing systems can be developed very rapidly.

The system described here represents a hardware and software solution to the problem of data collection and analysis in a wide variety of commonly encountered laboratory situations. By making only minor modifications, you should be able to adapt it to other types of hardware and to other types of instrumentation with an extremely wide range of applications, not only in chemistry, but in other scientific and industrial areas as well.

References


Stephen C. Gates, Ph. D. (Department of Chemistry, Illinois State University, Normal, IL 61761), is assistant professor of biochemistry. He teaches a course in computer interfacing and does research on computerized chemical analysis of biological samples.

Program Available: A disk with copies of the programs described in the article is available. Write to the author for information.
Would da Vinci have settled for a Crayon?

A great artist must command his tools and his medium to fully express his creativity...to solve his design problems. To solve information problems, you need to command an information management system that allows you the flexibility to design solutions tailored to your needs.

Data Spectrum™, is a comprehensive and powerful information management system for business and personal use that goes beyond "user friendly" to downright "people affectionate."

Data Spectrum is the master work of information management. It allows you to customize the organization of information to your specific needs. To search, sort, analyze, edit, evaluate and merge files as you want. And even to generate forms, reports, labels and standard letters.

All menu driven. All built in. With special features like "RAPID TRANSIT": A new file management approach that processes smaller files at blinding speed and automatically switches to "LARGER FILE ORIENTATION" to handle larger files.

Destined to set a new standard in the industry, Data Spectrum's on-screen tutorial blends text, graphics, humor, sound and animation to lead the user through the concepts, uses and operating techniques of this innovative software package.

On-screen tutorial and powerful program functions make Data Spectrum the universal information management system and problem solver. And a work of art. Our program up-date service and information "Hot-Line" will keep it that way.

So if you are looking for solutions rather than just software, Data Spectrum will bring them to light.

Write or call us for your nearest computer dealer carrying Apple or IBM versions of Data Spectrum. If there is no dealer in your area, you can order Data Spectrum directly from us...with a full money back guarantee. 1-800-323-6902 Illinois Residents 312-298-0997. Advanced Business Computing, Inc. 1580 N. Northwest Highway, Park Ridge, IL 60068-1471.

Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
NEW FRANKLIN SYSTEMS

Compatible with the Apple computer!

1000 Pro Pack Plus:
- Featuring:
  - 1000 CPU
  - Franklin Monitor
  - 80 Column Card
  - Ace 10 Disk Drive + Controller
  - Ace Calc.
  - Ace Writer
  - Data Perfect
  - Welcome Package

TOO LOW TO PUBLISH

1200 OMS Package:
- Featuring:
  - 1200 CPU
  - 80 Column Card
  - 2 Disk Drives + Controller
  - CP/M Card + Software
  - Parallel & Serial Interfaces
  - Wordstar
  - Mailmerge
  - Ace Calc.
  - Welcome Package

TOO LOW TO PUBLISH

HAVOC

Great First Computer
- Apple Compatible
- Detached Keyboard
- Built-In Disk Drive
- Built-In Parallel Port
- Built-In Serial Port

SUPER LOW PRICE $769.95

APPLE II STARTER SYSTEM

Complete System Includes:
- Apple II w/64K
- Disk Drive w/Controller
- 80 Column Card
- Monitor
- DOS Disks & Manuals

CALL FOR OUR LOW LOW PRICE

IBM PERSONAL COMPUTERS

Take A Demonstration on the IBM PC. Our System Includes:
- Two Double-Sided Drives
- 256K of Memory
- Color Graphics Adapter

ONLY $2899.00
Maximum of 4 weeks delivery on all IBM systems.

OKIDATA

OKIDATA B2A $319.95
- 120 CPS, 80 Col
- Parallel/serial inter

OKIDATA 92P $449.95
- 160 CPS, 80 Col
- Excellent Copy Quality
- Parallel

OKIDATA 92P $379.95
- 160 CPS, 132 Col
- Same as 92P

OKIDATA 84 Par/ or Ser $CALL

PACEMARK 2410 $2499.95
OKIDATA Plug & Play $43.95
OKIGRAPH $39.95

STAR MICRONICS

GEMINI-10X
- 120 CPS
- Graphics, 80 Col
- Tractor and friction

TOO LOW TO PUBLISH

GEMINI-15X
- 15" Wide (132 Col)
- Same features as 10X

TOO LOW TO PUBLISH

NEW DELTA 10X $CALL

CABLES & INTERFACE AVAILABLE

CORONA

- 128K Expandable to 512K
- 2 5.25" Double Density Disk Drives
- 4 Expansion Slots

Green $2695.00
Amber $2595.00

EPSON QX-10
- State-of-the-Art Simplex Complete Software Package

$CALL

PANASONIC

Portable with Built-In Printer

CALL FOR LOW PRICE $1995.00

LETTER QUALITY PRINTERS

Jung
Julie S1000 Letter Quality $469.95
Brother
Dynax DX-15 $469.95
Tractor for DX-15 $98.95
Keyboard $149.95
Dynax DX-25 $779.95

INTERGRAL DATA SYSTEMS

Micro Prin $499.95
Color Prin $139.49

Toshiba
Toshiba 1350 Dot Matrix $1599.95

NEC SPIN WRITER $CALL

PAPER
9½ x11 Lazer Cut $28.95
3000 Sheets $19.95
1½ x15 Lazer Cut $38.95

www.americanradiohistory.com
### Special of the Month

**QUINTEN**

**DISK DRIVES FOR YOUR APPLE/FRANKLIN COMPUTER**

For IBM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TANDON</td>
<td>$199.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TANDEM</td>
<td>$100.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEDO</td>
<td>$5.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZENITH</td>
<td>$198.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$199.95</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For APPLE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALPS</td>
<td>$109.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elite I</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elite III</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KAMA 1000</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO SCI</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$129.95</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BONUS - $70 trade-in on your old drives**

### Appendix

#### FOR APPLE COMPUTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICROSOFT Softcard 2-80</td>
<td>$249.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Card 16K</td>
<td>$77.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORANGE MICRO</td>
<td>$100.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grappster proton inter</td>
<td>$155.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buffered Grappster++</td>
<td>$74.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VEDO</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Enhance II</td>
<td>$90.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICROTEA</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Dempling</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Peripherals</td>
<td>$199.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRAPHICS INTERFACE**

For Apple/Franklin

- Only $89.95

**NEW**

#### MONITORS

- AMDEX
- Video 200 Med-Rcs Green
- Video 300A Med-Rcs Amber
- Video 310A Hi-Rcs Amber
- Color II+ Hi-Rcs Amber
- Color II+ Hi-Rcs Composite
- Plus 2 Med-Rcs Green
- Plus 2 Med-Rcs Amber
- NEC

**NETWORK**

- Plug-in direct telex modem
- For legal telex & Franklin computers
- Includs subscription to the SOURCE

**MODEMS**

- **NETMASTER** software package $20.95
- **D.C. HAYES**
- Smarterm 320 BAUD
- Smarterm 1200 BAUD
- Smarterm 1200W/DCS $49.95
- Smarterm w/wiss/Planet
- **U.S. ROBOTICS**
- 300-BAUD
- Auto Dial 1200
- Password 1200 BAUD

**COMPUTER FURNITURE**

- BUSH
- Desk Oak Veneer
- Hutch Oak Veneer
- Printer Stand Oak Veneer

**DISKS/SUPPLIES**

- Verbatim 5 1/4 300k Floppy
- Verbatim 3.5" 1.44MB Floppy
- Dysan 5 1/4 400k Floppy
- Dysan 3.5" 1.44MB Floppy
- ESK 5 1/4 800k Floppy
- ESK 3.5" 2.88MB Floppy
- Elephant 5 1/4 320k Floppy
- Elephant 3.5" 320k Floppy
- Control Data 5 1/4 2.88MB Floppy
- Control Data 3.5" 1.44MB Floppy
- Library cases holds 10 disks
- Disk Storage Box holds 70 disks
- Flip-n-slide 25 holds 10 disks
- Flip-n-slide 50 holds 50 disks
- Flip-n-slide 70 holds 70 disks

**SUPPRESSORS**

- Supressor 40 48.95
- Supressor Orange 105.00
- Supressor Lemon 46.95
- Supressor Lime 74.95
- Supressor Peach 68.95
- Supressor Watermelon 58.95

**SOFTWARE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
<td>$315.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB Master (version 4)</td>
<td>$265.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBASE II</td>
<td>$445.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findlay</td>
<td>$199.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multifan</td>
<td>$189.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The General Manager</td>
<td>$139.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TK Solver</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMI/Gen Acc/Play</td>
<td>$279.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Cost</td>
<td>$419.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word w/Icon</td>
<td>$339.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workstar Professional</td>
<td>$439.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screenwriter II</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sensel Speaker</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFS Writer/File/Report</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtech 5000</td>
<td>$269.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superbad 3</td>
<td>$279.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitalic IV</td>
<td>SCALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TERMS**: All prices reflect a 2 1/2% cash discount. All goods acknowledged faulty on receipt by the customer will be repaired or replaced at our discretion. Customer must call for an RMA number before returning any goods. This facilitates our quick deliveries to faulty goods. We reserve the right to repair or return the manufacture for repair if goods become faulty within the specified warranty period. Any goods returned or software returned for restocking are subject to a 15% restocking fee at our discretion. The change for cancellation of orders is 25%. No returns on software. No exchange for any false claims made by manufacturers. Prices quoted for stock on hand and subject to change without notice. Specials are for a limited time and international delivery. Price listed is in USD for shipping. APO and/or international delivery for $5.00. We will cube up any nightmares. Please allow 2-3 weeks for delivery. All items used in products are readily available from the manufacturer.
Putting the Apple II Work

Part 2: The Software

A high-speed system for the acquisition and analysis of data

Richard C. Hallgren
Michigan State University

Last month, I described the overall system approach and provided you with construction details and preliminary testing. In this concluding part, I'll discuss the software I've developed that makes the system operational.

System Software

The software that enables the computer to collect and display the data can best be visualized by breaking down the total program set into a number of subroutines:

1. A main routine written in Applesoft BASIC is responsible for calling all machine-language subroutines, displaying the data on the high-resolution graphics screen, and storing the data on disk.
2. A machine-language routine that controls the digital section of the A/D converter and provides high-speed transfer of the binary data into the Apple II.
3. A machine-language routine that scrolls the displayed data horizontally across the video display.
4. A machine-language routine that enables you to mix text with the data displayed on the high-resolution graphics screen.

The Applesoft program expects the machine-language routines to be stored on disk drive 1 and to have the following names:

A/D — routine that controls the digital section of the A/D converter
Shift — routine that scrolls the data
Hires — routine that writes text onto the high-resolution graphics screen
Table — graphics character look-up table

After you have loaded these programs and stored them onto a disk initialized with the Hello routine, execute the Applesoft routine. If the program jumps to the A/D routine but never returns, you probably have one of two problems:

1. The program did not enter the A/D routine correctly. Usually, you will get strange characters appearing on the screen, and/or the keyboard will not respond without turning the power off and then back on.
2. Absolutely nothing happens. Make sure that the IRQ signal is getting to pin 30 on the interface connector.

Once you get the program to go to the A/D routine and to return, the end is in sight. If the data does not plot correctly, check the section in the Applesoft routine that supports this. For example, if you try to scroll the data and the computer does strange things, take a close look for mistakes in the scroll subroutines.

Applesoft Routine

Listing 1 gives the program with comments. This BASIC routine first loads all the machine-language routines and then loops until the operator is ready to digitize data. Once the operator indicates that data is to be taken, the program jumps to the machine-language A/D routine that proceeds to digitize and store a predetermined quantity of data. Program control then returns to the Applesoft routine. The data is then plotted on the high-resolution graphics screen, and text is added to the plots. You then have the option of reviewing the data by scrolling it back and forth across the video display. If the data is "good," you can store the data on disk. If the data is not good, you can initiate the acquisition of a new block of data.

A/D Machine-Language Routine

The machine-language A/D converter subroutine is called from the BASIC program by executing CALL -28656. This forces the computer to execute the subroutine stored at memory location 9010 hexadecimal.
(Unless otherwise indicated, all addresses are hexadecimal.) Listing 2 gives the program with comments. Upon entering this subroutine, the contents of the accumulator, the contents of the X and Y registers, and the processor status are saved. The subroutine then clears the Y register and loads the X register with the 8 most significant bits (MSBs) of the memory address defining the upper limit of the block of memory reserved for data storage. The memory address for the lower limit of the block reserved for data storage is loaded into memory locations 0A (least significant bits or LSBs) and 0B (MSBs). These two memory locations serve as a pointer to the current location in memory in which a byte of data is to be stored.

The system interrupt logic is disabled while the 8 MSBs of the current data-storage address (the contents of memory location 0B) are compared with the 8 MSBs of the maximum allowable address (the contents of the X register). If the maximum limit has not been reached, the program jumps to memory location 9038. If the maximum limit has been reached, the subroutine restores the contents of the accumulator, the contents of the X and Y registers, and the processor status. After that, the return from subroutine (RTS) command forces the computer to return to the BASIC calling routine.

At memory location 9038, the subroutine enables the system interrupt logic and waits a few machine cycles to see if it is time to take another sample. The sampling rate is determined by connecting the output of the crystal-controlled oscillator and frequency-divider logic to the interrupt request line (IRQ) going to the 6502. If it is not time to take another sample, the subroutine returns to memory location 9026, where the interrupt logic is disabled. If it is time to take another sample, the interrupt logic forces the computer to jump to memory location 9040. This address was determined by the Hello program, which was executed when the DOS (disk operating system) was initially booted.

At memory location 9040, the three

Listing 1: A/D converter main routine written in Applesoft BASIC.

```basic
10 REM HIGH SPEED A/D CONVERTER
20 DI = """
22 PRINT DI: "LOAD A/0.DI"
24 PRINT DI: "LOAD HRES.DI"
25 PRINT DI: "LOAD TABLE.DI"
26 PRINT DI: "LOAD SHIFT.DI"
32 UTAD 10: PRINT "PRESS THE SPACE BAR WHEN YOU ARE": PRINT "READY TO DIGITIZE DATA."
40 GET K#
42 IF K# < > CHR$ (32) THEN GOTO 49
44 GOTO 2100
100 REM SCROLL DATA TO THE LEFT
102 IF K1 < 26000 THEN RETURN
130 HCOLOR= 1: FOR I = 1 TO 14
132 Y = (PEEK (K1 + DI * I)) / 1.5
134 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 1 TO 14
136 K1 = K1 + DI * I
140 HCOLOR= 2: FOR I = 1 TO 14
144 Y = (PEEK (K2 + DI * I)) / 1.5
146 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 1 TO 14
148 K2 = K2 + DI * I
150 HCOLOR= 3: FOR I = 1 TO 14
154 Y = (PEEK (K3 + DI * I)) / 1.5
156 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 1 TO 14
158 K3 = K3 + DI * 14: SL = 1
160 RETURN
200 REM SCROLL DATA TO THE RIGHT
202 IF K1 < 25200 THEN RETURN
221 IF (SL = 0) THEN GOTO 230
222 K4 = K1 - 210 * DI: K5 = K2 - 210 * DI: K6 = K3 - 210 * DI
230 HCOLOR= 1: FOR I = 14 TO 1 STEP - 1
232 Y = (PEEK (K4 - DI * I)) / 1.5
234 Y = (PEEK (K5 - DI * I)) / 1.5
236 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 14 TO 1 STEP - 1
238 K5 = K5 - DI * I
240 HCOLOR= 2: FOR I = 14 TO 1 STEP - 1
242 Y = (PEEK (K6 - DI * I)) / 1.5
244 Y = (PEEK (K7 - DI * I)) / 1.5
246 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 14 TO 1 STEP - 1
248 K6 = K6 - DI * 14: K3 = K6 - 210 * DI
250 RETURN
2100 REM DIGITIZE DATA
2102 HOME: TEXT: UTAB 10: PRINT "DATA IS BEING DIGITIZED."
2112 POKE -28643,112: POKE -16143,0: CALL -26656
2200 K1 = 24576: K2 = 24577: K3 = 24578: DI = 3: GOSUB 3000: GOSUB 10000
2250 GET K#
2254 IF K$ = CHR$ (8) THEN GOSUB 100
2256 IF K$ = CHR$ (21) THEN GOSUB 200
2258 IF K$ = CHR$ (32) THEN GOTO 2100
2260 IF K$ = CHR$ (27) THEN GOTO 4000
2265 GOTO 2250
3000 REM PLOT DATA
3010 HCOLOR= 1: HR82
3030 FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K1 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3032 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K2 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3034 HCOLOR = 2: FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K3 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3040 HCOLOR = 3: FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K6 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3042 HCOLOR = 2: FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K7 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3044 HCOLOR = 3: FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K3 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3046 HCOLOR = 1: FOR I = 0 TO 255: Y = (PEEK (K6 + DI * I)) / 1.5
3048 K6 = K3: K3 = K6 + 210 * DI
3049 RETURN
4000 REM ESCAPE SUBROUTINE
4002 HOME
4010 UTAB 4: PRINT "PRESS THE KEY CORRESPONDING TO YOUR " + "CHOICE:" + 
4015 UTAB 19: PRINT "R TO RETURN TO CURRENT DATA."
4016 UTAB 12: PRINT "S TO SAVE CURRENT DATA ON DISK."
4018 UTAB 14: PRINT "D TO DIGITIZE NEW DATA."
4019 UTAB 16: PRINT "H TO STOP."
4020 UTAB 26: GET K#
4022 IF K$ = "D" THEN GOTO 2100
4023 IF K$ = "R" THEN POKE -16394,0: POKE -16299,0: POKE -16297,0: GOTO 2250
4024 IF K$ = "R" THEN POKE -16394,0: POKE -16299,0: POKE -16297,0: GOTO 2250
4026 IF K$ = "H" THEN END
4028 IF K$ = "S" THEN GOTO 4050
4029 GOTO 4028
4050 HOME
```

Listing 1 continued on page 384

BYTE May 1984 383

www.americanradiohistory.com
AD7570 A/D converters are simultaneously instructed to begin the conversion of their respective input signals. The subroutine then loops until all three units have finished their conversion cycles. The subroutine then proceeds to load the digitalized signal from the first AD7570 into the accumulator. The contents of the accumulator are then transferred into the memory location determined by the contents of memory locations 0A (containing the 8 LSBs) and 0B (containing the 8 MSBs) and the contents of register Y (which are added to the contents of memory location 0A).

After the data has been stored, the Y register is incremented. The subroutine tests the Y register to see if the increment caused the register to be equal to zero (a transition from FF to 00). Such a transition indicates that memory location 0B then needs to be incremented. The subroutine then proceeds to load and store data into successive memory locations until all three converters have been serviced. A return from interrupt (RTI) command then forces the computer to return to the point in the program where the interrupt request was detected. The subroutine ultimately ends up back at memory location 9026, where the interrupt logic is again disabled and a test is made to see if the maximum allocated data storage address has been exceeded.

Once the data has been digitized and stored, program control returns to the BASIC routine. The first 209 data samples from each input channel are displayed on the high-resolution graphics screen. Differentiation of the data is achieved by using a unique color for each input channel. The full width of the graphics display is not utilized for data so that reference text can be added on the right-hand side of the screen.

High-Resolution Text Generator

The text-generator software is used to write textual information on the high-resolution graphics screen. This capability lets you identify data points and display the magnitude of selected data points along with the data. The character set for the graphics generator was purposely limited

Listing 2: This routine provides high-speed data transfer from the A/D converter to the Apple II.

Listing 2 continued on page 386
The Computer Book Club®
Recognized as the authoritative source for micro users!

Superior Performance, Practical Price!
More programs, projects, ways to use your micro for home, hobby, education, and business!

Select 5 Books for Only $2.95

7 very good reasons to join The Computer Book Club®

- Big Savings. Save 20% to 75% on books sure to increase your computer know-how
- No-Risk Guarantee. All books returnable within 10 days without obligation
- Club News Bulletins. All about current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers. Comes 13 times a year with hundreds of up-to-the-minute titles you can pick from
- "Automatic Order." Do nothing, and the Main selection will be shipped automatically! But... if you want an Alternate selection—or no books at all—we’ll follow the instructions you give on the reply form provided with every News Bulletin
- Bonus Books. Immediately get a Dividend Certificate with every book purchased and qualify for big discounts of 60% to 80%
- Extra Bonuses. Take advantage of added-value promotions, plus special discounts on software, games, and more
- Exceptional Quality. All books are first-rate publisher’s editions selected by our Editorial Board and filled with useful, up-to-the-minute information

Free guide to BASIC Statements & Commands

Plus FREE For Joining

The Computer Book Club®
P.O. Box 80, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

Please accept my membership in The Computer Book Club® and send the 5 volumes circled below, plus my FREE copy of BASIC Statements, Commands and Functions, billing me $2.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership canceled. I agree to purchase 3 or more books at reduced Club prices (plus shipping/handling) during the next 12 months, and may resign any time thereafter.

Acknowledgement: The Computer Book Club®

1050 List $10.95
1062 List $14.95
1455 List $10.95 (paper)
1456 List $17.95
1457 List $15.95
1466 List $18.95

Name
Address
City
State Zip
Phone

Valid for new members only. Foreign applicants will receive special ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. currency. This offer subject to acceptance by The Computer Book Club®, Inc.

Circle 372 on inquiry card.

BYTE May 1984 385
to numbers and uppercase letters to conserve memory. Listing 3 gives the high-resolution graphics, text-generator program, and table 1 is the graphics character look-up table. The program takes the textual character that is to be displayed on the graphics screen and matches it to a corresponding graphics character contained in the look-up table. This graphics character is then displayed on the screen by loading it into the correct memory location in page 2 of the high-resolution-graphics memory block. By using this subroutine, you avoid having to "draw" text on the graphics screen using the PLOT commands. The routine is initialized by using POKEs to insert the subroutine entry address into memory locations (decimal) 54 and 55. Any PRINT statements that follow will force the text that was to be printed to be displayed on the graphics screen.

Data-Scroll Routine

The information that is routed to the video display when the Apple is in the high-resolution-graphics mode comes from an 8192-byte block of memory that is defined (for the secondary picture-page buffer) between memory locations 4000 and 5FFF (see figure 1). The rationale that determines the relationship between a dot's position on the screen and the dot's position in the picture-page buffer is not all that obvious to me. The best that I have been able to do is to map out the relationship between a dot's position on the screen and a memory-address location in the picture-page buffer.

Seven of the 8 bits in each byte contained in the picture-page buffer are displayed as dots; the eighth bit determines the color of the other 7 dots. A total of 40 bytes is displayed on each horizontal line of the video display. The LSB of the first byte in a line is displayed on the left-hand edge of the screen, followed by the second bit, the third bit, etc. A total of 280 dots (40 bytes × 7 dots) is displayed on each of the 192 lines (24 lines × 8 dots) that can be displayed on the screen.

In order to help myself understand the picture-page memory map, I con-

Listing 2 continued:

Listing 3: High-resolution text-generator routine.

Text continued on page 395
The DiskBank® Media Mate.

Introducing Media Mate... another affordable solution in diskette filing technology from DiskBank. Media Mate combines an attractive desktop appearance with superior protection, organization and storing capability for 50 diskettes. All at a cost your budget will appreciate. Available in sizes to accommodate both 5¼" and 3½" diskettes, Media Mate includes a fortress of features:

- Sturdy, high impact styrene construction
- Attractive smoke see-thru cover
- Convenient adjustable tab dividers
- Self-locking cover with easy-carry handle
- Case on case stackability

For protecting, organizing and storing your valuable diskettes, make the little investment that pays off big. Buy a Bank. Buy DiskBank.

DISKBANK AMARAY CORPORATION
2251 Grant Road, Los Altos, CA 94022
(415) 968-2840, Telex 171627 Amaray-Ltos

Circle 30 on inquiry card.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Label</th>
<th>Memory Location</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BFSD</td>
<td>A5 20</td>
<td>LDA $20</td>
<td>Increment MSB of cursor position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF6P</td>
<td>B5 24</td>
<td>STA $24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF71</td>
<td>E6 25</td>
<td>INC $25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF73</td>
<td>A5 25</td>
<td>LDA $25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF75</td>
<td>C5 23</td>
<td>CMP $23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF77</td>
<td>90 04</td>
<td>BCC $BF7D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF79</td>
<td>A5 22</td>
<td>LDA $22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF7B</td>
<td>85 25</td>
<td>STA $25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF7D</td>
<td>A4 4E</td>
<td>LDY $4E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF7F</td>
<td>6B</td>
<td>PLA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF80</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>PLP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF81</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF82</td>
<td>04 08 01 18 OC 10 00 7E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF83</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF84</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF85</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF86</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF87</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF88</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF89</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF8A</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF8B</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF8C</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF8D</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BF8E</td>
<td>00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: Graphics character look-up table.
announcing
THE INSIDER!
A 10 Mega-byte Internal Hard Disk Drive System...

Only $895!

Expand your PC to perform like the XT at a fraction of the cost.

Micro Design International, Inc. announces 10-Megabytes of formatted capacity with complete internal installation, all for $895.00. Now you can expand your IBM PC to a XT. By equipping it with the MDI Hard Disk save up to $2,000 over the cost of a XT. This system also works with most PC look alikes, and is DOS 2.0 and 2.1 compatible.

Unlike other internal drives which require an external power supply, The Insider uses available power. In fact, it uses only 0.9A of current thereby eliminating overheating, a problem which has plagued other drives. Our drive and electronics are so good that we carry a full one year warranty.

The MDI System includes complete software, cables, simple installation instructions and is available in the following configurations:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IS00</td>
<td>Complete Winchester Disk System</td>
<td>$895.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS01</td>
<td>Insider Winchester System w/Multifunction Card</td>
<td>$1,095.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IS02</td>
<td>Insider Winchester System and Floppy Disk Controller</td>
<td>$1,295.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IS03 Insider Winchester System w/RAM Memory. Card that will hold up to 256K RAM $1,295.00
IS04 Expansion Memory Module for Model IS03 to allow 320K additional RAM for a total of 576K $129.00
IS05 64K of RAM for IS03 and IS04 $75.00
IS06 Multifunction Card $88.00

MODULES FOR USE WITH IS01 AND IS06 ABOVE
IS07 Parallel Port Module (Centronics) $59.00
IS08 Serial Port Module (RS232) $95.00
IS09 Clock Calendar Module w/battery $65.00
IS10 Game Adaptor Module $55.00
IS11 Hard Disk Controller $395.00
IS12 Hard Disk Boot ROM $48.00

To expand your PC to the performance of a XT at a fraction of the cost. CALL TODAY. MasterCard and Visa are accepted, or send check or money order to Micro Design International, Inc.

TO ORDER
CALL COLLECT 305-677-8333

Micro Design International, Inc.
Suite 7 6586 University Blvd.
Winter Park, Florida 32792
Paul Heckel feels that to be "friendly" software should be visual, interactive, and above all communicative. He first summons up the techniques of the great masters of communication in film, and of painters like Pablo Picasso and writers like Mark Twain. He then adds techniques of his own developed through years of successful software design, including programs for the Craig Language Translator and the all-new Viewdex system for the Epson HX20. The result is a free-wheeling guide that is as delightful and surprising to read as it is easy and practical to use.

The Elements of Friendly Software Design explains:
- The thirty principles of friendly software design
- How filmmakers' communication techniques can be used to make software design "friendly"
- Visual thinking as a key to design
- Planing for prototyping and revision
- Factors that determine user acceptance
- Examples of excellence—why VisiCalc is so successful
- Seven traps that snag even the most experienced designers

"Unique and indispensable; by far the most important and practical book on the subject"
—Larry Tesler, Manager, User Interface Design, Apple's Lisa

Now In Quality Paperback
Listing 4 continued:

87B0 A2 00 LDX #$00
87B2 BD 02 40 LDA $4002,X
87B5 9D 00 40 STA $4000,X
87B8 E8 INX
87B9 E0 1C CPX #$1C
87BD DD F5 BNE $87E2
87E0 A9 00 LDA #$00
87E2 9D 00 40 STA $4000,
87E5 E8 1C 40 INX Increment counter
87E8 E0 1C 40 CPX #$1C
87EB F5 DO F5 BNE $8752 Jumo if shift not complete
87ED A9 00 LDA #$00 Clear right most
87EF 8D 1C 40 STA $401C
87F2 8D 10 40 STA $401D
87F5 50 RTS

Return to calling routine

Each box is formed by eight rows:

<p>| | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>$0000</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>$0400</td>
<td>2048</td>
<td>$0800</td>
<td>3072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4096</td>
<td>$1000</td>
<td>5120</td>
<td>$1400</td>
<td>6144</td>
<td>$1800</td>
<td>7168</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1: A map of the Apple II's high-resolution graphics screen.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Row 1</th>
<th>$4000</th>
<th>Row 2</th>
<th>$4400</th>
<th>Row 3</th>
<th>$4800</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4C00</td>
<td>Box 1</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4C28</td>
<td>Box 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5000</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$5400</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5C00</td>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4080</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4880</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4C80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box 2</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5080</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$5480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5880</td>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5C80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4100</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4500</td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4D00</td>
<td>Box 3</td>
<td>$4D00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5100</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$5500</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5D00</td>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4180</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4980</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4D80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block</td>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5180</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$5580</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box 4</td>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5D80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4200</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4600</td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4A00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4E00</td>
<td>Box 5</td>
<td>$4E00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5200</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$5600</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5A00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5E00</td>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4280</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4A80</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4E80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box 6</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4E80</td>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5280</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5A80</td>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5E80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4300</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4700</td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4B00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4F00</td>
<td>Box 7</td>
<td>$4F00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5300</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$5700</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5B00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5F00</td>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4380</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$4B80</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4F80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box 8</td>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4F80</td>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$5380</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$5B80</td>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5F80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$40D0</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$44D0</td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$48D0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4C00</td>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$50D0</td>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$54D0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Box 1</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$58D0</td>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td>$5C00</td>
<td>Box 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 1</td>
<td>$4D0D</td>
<td>Row 2</td>
<td>$4EDD</td>
<td>Row 3</td>
<td>$45DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 4</td>
<td>$4DD0</td>
<td>Box 3</td>
<td>$4DD0</td>
<td>Row 5</td>
<td>$51DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Row 6</td>
<td>$55DD</td>
<td>Row 7</td>
<td>$59DD</td>
<td>Row 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 2:** Picture-page buffer/memory-address organization as discussed in the text.
We all agree.

We can't think of anyone who isn't better off with a DX-15 DAISY WHEEL PRINTER.

Dynax's DX-15. And if you want the kind of printer that lives in the fast lane, the DX-15 is your printer. It does it all, certainly all that far more expensive models can do. The DX-15 offers you some important options like Keyboard, Tractor Feed and Auto Cut Sheet Feed. Not only that, the DX-15 is a very durable unit, be it for business, home or word processing applications. And who says a great printer has to be expensive? Not us! What we say is you'll be dumbfounded when your dealer tells you just how inexpensive the DX-15 happens to be. Give him a call or drop by.

Dynax's DX-15 says it ALL.

Dynax, Inc.
5698 Bandini Blvd., Bell, CA 90201
(213) 260-7121

Circle 148 on inquiry card.
Thoughtware is new, easy-to-use software that will help you see and understand how to become a better manager. It's a unique series of personal, computer-based management diagnostic and training programs.

Thoughtware is a registered trademark of the Institute for Management Improvement.

How good a manager are you? Thoughtware Module 1.1 “Assessing Personal Management Skills” will tell you. This program is a three-part, comprehensive self-assessment of your personal attitudes, behavior and understanding as they relate to your effectiveness as a manager.

Unit 1 assesses your leadership style by examining the degree to which you are task- or people-oriented and how you use communication, teamwork, participation, initiative and support to get results. It also assesses your understanding of what motivates employees, promotes teamwork, and the extent to which you provide feedback.

Unit 2 assesses your attitudes about setting goals and objectives, clarifying roles and responsibilities, and delegating. It also assesses the methods you use to improve employee performance and the ways you conduct performance evaluations.

Unit 3 assesses your personal effectiveness by looking at how you manage time and stress, how you conduct meetings and solve problems. The programs conclude with specific recommendations designed to address the weaknesses identified.

To introduce you to Thoughtware, we'll send you “Assessing Personal Management Skills” (which normally sells for $350), for only $150. (See adjacent column for details.) Offer expires May 31, 1984.

Thoughtware programs run on the following: IBM® PC, PC XT, PCjr and compatible PC's, Apple® II Plus and Ile.

Expanding The Universe Of Learning.
Thoughtware Is The Future.

It's a new way to learn, a logical and innovative approach to management training. It will revolutionize management training now, and in the future.
Thoughtware utilizes the latest research in management development from leaders in the field, and has been tested nationally.

For individuals, and their organizations, the educational, economic and operational benefits of Thoughtware's computer-based learning programs are enormous. But Thoughtware isn't just the future.

Thoughtware Is The Present.

Some of the largest and most prestigious corporations and organizations in the world have purchased Thoughtware's assessing Personal Management Skills Program.

American Express
American Mgt. Assoc. IRS
Apple Computer
AT&T
Avon
Bankers Life
Blue Cross & Cross Shield
Bank of Boston
Bureau of the Census
Chevron USA
Chiba-Geigy
Citicorp
City of Dallas
Crown Zellerbach
Dow Jones
Dun & Bradstreet
DuPont
Ernst & Whinney
Exxon
Federal Reserve Bank
Furniture's Fund
General Electric
General Foods
Georgia-Pacific
Gov't of Canada
Gold Oil Corporation
Hewlett Packard
Horn & Hardart
Hughes Aircraft Co.
Hybor Oil
IBM

And hundreds more. What they've learned, you can now discover.

You can reap the benefits of Thoughtware by visiting your local computer dealer, or call us at our toll-free number 1-800-8TH-WARE, or write:

Thoughtware Inc.
Suite S, 2699 So. Bayshore Dr. Coconut Grove, Florida 33133.

Thoughtware Programs include:
1.3 Understanding Personal Interaction Styles ($350)
2.1 Leading Effectively ($450)
2.3 Defining Goals And Objectives ($450)

Listing 5: Left-to-right scroll routine.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Byte</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8700</td>
<td>A9 00</td>
<td>LDA #$00</td>
<td>Initialize base address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8702</td>
<td>BD 87</td>
<td>STA $87FE</td>
<td>Initialize block counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8703</td>
<td>A0 02</td>
<td>LDA #$02</td>
<td>Initialize box counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8705</td>
<td>A9 CD</td>
<td>STA $87PD</td>
<td>Jump to main routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8707</td>
<td>BD 87</td>
<td>STA $87DD</td>
<td>Set up for second block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8709</td>
<td>A0 08</td>
<td>STA $87DF</td>
<td>Jump if second block not complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8711</td>
<td>BD 87</td>
<td>STA $87E7</td>
<td>Number of boxes remaining (two boxes reserved for text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8713</td>
<td>1B 04</td>
<td>LDA $87E8</td>
<td>Jump to main routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8715</td>
<td>B8 87</td>
<td>STA $87FA</td>
<td>Return to calling routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8717</td>
<td>1B 04</td>
<td>LDA $87F1</td>
<td>Save base address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8719</td>
<td>B8 87</td>
<td>STA $87F9</td>
<td>Initialize row counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8721</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87FB</td>
<td>Set up LSB of right hand side of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8723</td>
<td>6B 87</td>
<td>STA $87FC</td>
<td>Set up shift distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8725</td>
<td>A9 06</td>
<td>LDA #$06</td>
<td>Data of boxes remaining (two boxes reserved for text)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8727</td>
<td>BD 87</td>
<td>STA $87FD</td>
<td>Jump to main routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8729</td>
<td>A0 02</td>
<td>STA $87FE</td>
<td>Return to calling routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872A</td>
<td>BD 87</td>
<td>STA $87FF</td>
<td>Save base address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872B</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87FA</td>
<td>Initialize row counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872D</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F7</td>
<td>Set up LSB of left hand side of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872F</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Next byte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8731</td>
<td>BD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Set up MSB of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8733</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>right hand side of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8735</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>left hand side of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8737</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Jump to shift routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8739</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Add 4 to MSB of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873B</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>right hand side of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873D</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>left hand side of screen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873F</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Decrement row counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8741</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Jump if box not complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8743</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Set up next box address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8745</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Decrement row counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8747</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Jump if block not complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8749</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Return to calling routine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874B</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Set up byte counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874D</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Shift 2 bytes (14 points) right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874F</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Decrement counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8751</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Jump if shift not complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8753</td>
<td>60 BD</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Clear left most 14 points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8755</td>
<td>AD 87</td>
<td>STA $87F1</td>
<td>Return to calling routine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Text continued from page 186:

consider the total display to be made up of three blocks, each block is made up of eight boxes; each box is made up of eight rows. Table 2 shows a break-
down of the picture buffer organized so that each row has a memory address associated with it that defines the leftmost 7 dots (plus the associ-

Circle 380 on inquiry card.

BYTE May 1984 395
Multi-function RS-232 Transfer Switches

**MFJ-1240** $79.95

Choice of 8 models

Multi-function RS-232 transfer switches let you switch your computer among printers, modems, terminals, any RS-232 peripherals; monitor data/line failure, protect data lines from surges, and use as null modem for less cost than a switch alone.

**Switches 10 lines (2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 15, 17, 20).**

LED data/line indicators monitor lines 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11, 15, 17, 20. Metal oxide varistors protect data lines 2, 3 from voltage spikes and surges. Push button reverses transmit-receive lines (2, 3). PC board eliminates wiring, crosstalk, line interference. Connects any one input to any one output.

**Model** | **Price** | **In Out**
---|---|---
MFJ-1240 | $79.95 | 1 2
MFJ-1241 | $99.95 | 2 3
MFJ-1242 | $119.95 | 3 4
MFJ-1243 | $139.95 | 4 5

**MFJ-1244** $119.95

**MFJ-1245** $199.95

**MFJ-1246** $299.95

**MFJ-1247** $99.95

**MFJ-1248** $79.95

AC Power Centers

**MFJ-1108** $99.95

Add conventional to prevent data loss, head bounce, equipment damage. Relay latches power off during power transients. Multi-filters isolate equipment, eliminate interaction, noise, hash. MOVs suppress spikes, surges. 3 isolated, switched socketpairs. One unswitched for clock, etc. Lighted power, reset switch. Pop-out fuse. 3 wire, 6 ft. cord. 15A, 125V, 875 watts. Aluminum case. Black. 22x24x2 in. MFJ-1107, $79.95. Like 1108 less relay. 6 socket pairs, 2 unswitched. MFJ-1109, $129.95. Like 1107 but intelligent. Switch on device plugged into control socket and everything else turns on. Others available.

Acoustic/Direct Coupled Modem

**Use with any phone anywhere** $129.95

**MFJ-1233**


Order from MFJ and try it. If not delighted, return within 30 days for refund (less shipping).

One year unconditional guarantee.

Order yours today. Call toll free 800-647-1800. Charge Visa, MC. Or mail check, money order. Add $4.00 each for shipping and handling.

Call Toll Free 800-647-1800

MFJ ENTERPRISES INCORPORATED

921 Louisville Rd, Starkville, MS 39759

**Figure 2:** A representation of how the scrolling-window software described in the text relates to the data displayed on the video monitor.

The data-scroll routines let you control a window that permits examination of blocks of 209 adjacent samples of data. The position of this window is controlled by the left and right arrow keys (see figure 2). The data-scroll routines are broken up into two machine-language programs. Listing 4 gives the machine-language program that shifts data from right to left across the screen; listing 5 gives the routine that shifts data from left to right.

Without going into exhaustive detail, these routines move the contents of the picture-buffer memory so that the displayed data shifts either data points to the left or the right on the screen. The rightmost (or leftmost) 14 data points are cleared so that new data can then be shifted in. The subroutines have to take into consideration the picture-buffer structure shown in table 2 (it would have been a lot easier if the picture buffer had been organized in a simple sequential manner). The shifting effect results in a window that can move back and forth across the memory block containing the digitized data.

**Conclusion**

I encourage those of you with modest data-acquisition and data-analysis requirements to consider the use of a system similar to the one described here. In our laboratory, we have found it to be a relatively inexpensive way to pursue research interests and have no doubt that it will continue to be a valued part of our laboratory in the years to come. The only items required are an Apple II and the circuitry and listings presented here.

Richard C. Hallgren is an associate professor in the Department of Biomechanics, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI 48824. He works on applications of microprocessor-based systems to scientific research.

**Author's Note:** If you do not have either the time or capability to construct such a project, please write to me and I will direct you to a source for the hardware and the system software.
Encounter REVELATION

For $950, Revelation Software by Cosmos will give your PC capabilities that no microcomputer has ever had before. Through a versatile, high performance Relational Data Base Management System developed by Cosmos, Revelation will give your microcomputer all the power and sophistication of a minicomputer.

Revelation features a data base with variable-length fields and records, (up to 64K), and unlimited files and accounts. File size is limited only by disk size.

Also featured: A powerful, hybrid programming language. A fourth generation applications and program generator. Our programs write programs! Communications functions that give your PC the power to utilize applications, programs, and data from thousands of existing mainframe and minicomputers.

8087 math chip support. Revelation co-exists with MS/DOS® or PC/DOS® 1.0, 1.1, 2.0 versions, and is compatible with the IBM PC™ XT™ COMPAQ™, Corona™ Columbia Multi-Personal® and the Eagle 1600™. It's also compatible with minicomputers utilizing the PICK Operating System™ Minimum configuration requires 320K memory and 8087 math chip.

P.O. Box AH, Morton, WA 98356

Telephone 1-800-422-2511

Circle 113 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
SPINWRITER INTRODUCES PAPERWORK

Bidirectional tractor for continuous, fan fold paper or labels with sub/super-scripting.

Demand document tractor for tear-off continuous forms.

Unidirectional tractor for continuous fold paper or labels.

Dual bin adapter for first and second sheets.

Envelope feeder for interfeeding with cut sheets.
These nine NEC forms handlers can automate most of the printing operations in your office.

With most other printers, you'd be lucky to find even one of these productivity tools.

Most competitive forms handlers are made by third parties. Which means they're compromises.

NEC forms handlers have all been conceived by the Spinwriter team. So they are perfectly integrated with the Spinwriter® 3500 and 2000 Series letter quality printers.

You'll find Spinwriters along with forms handlers at:
Participating Computerland stores (California) 1-800-321-1101, (Outside California) 1-800-423-3008
Entré Computer Centers 1-800-HI ENTRE
Sears 1-800-228-2200
Also available at IBM Product Centers.

Or call 1-800-343-4418 for your nearest authorized NEC distributor nationwide. In Massachusetts call (617) 264-8635. For product literature, use the coupon below. And find out why more and more PC users are saying, "NEC and me."

Send me literature on spinwriter forms handlers.

NEC AND ME

Send me literature on spinwriter forms handlers.

Name
Title
Company
Address
City
State Zip


www.americanradiohistory.com
ISIM
A Continuous-System Simulation Language

The structure and features of a simulation language designed to run under CP/M

Roy E. Crosbie
California State University

The key to effective simulation is the availability of a mathematical model of the relationships between the system variables including accurate data. When this model is accurately programmed and validated, useful simulations can be performed. This programming usually involves the use of advanced techniques such as the solution of differential equations, random-number generation, graphics, and statistical analysis. Many simulation models involve thousands of relationships between variables.

It is hardly surprising that simulation, which is widely used by many who are not expert programmers, should have stimulated the development of special software aids including special simulation languages.

Discrete and Continuous Languages

There are two groups of simulation languages that have a sufficiently wide area of application to warrant the title “general purpose.” These are the discrete and the continuous simulation languages. Discrete simulation languages are applied mainly to problems arising in management sciences and operational research studies, particularly queuing systems. These systems remain in a particular state until an event occurs that causes a change in the state of the system.

This article, however, is mainly concerned with the second group, continuous-system simulation languages (CSSLs). A continuous system, as its name suggests, is one whose state changes continuously. The mathematical description of a continuous system is based on differential equations. A differential equation can be regarded as a relationship between a quantity and its rate of change.

For example, consider a piece of metal at a temperature of °C degrees F (Fahrenheit) cooling in an ambient temperature of 70°F. The rate of cooling is approximately proportional to the temperature difference

\[
\text{Rate of cooling} = k(x - 70)
\]

Mathematical notation uses the \( \frac{dx}{dt} \) to represent the rate of change of the quantity \( x \) with time \( t \). The notation \( x' \) is also used—in the example, \( x' \) is the rate of cooling of the metal object in °F/second.

The differential equation \( x' = k(x - 70) \) describes a continuous system in which the temperature \( x \) is changing continuously as time passes. Simple models of this kind can be solved easily, but computer simulation comes into its own when more complex systems are involved with more complex differential equations.

In many practical applications it may be necessary to solve dozens or even hundreds of equations simultaneously. One of the main advantages of using a CSSL is that the numerical techniques necessary for solving these equations are built into the language. It is only necessary to specify the differential equation in a natural notation and the language does all the work.

Of the several CSSLs presently available for microcomputers, we should mention micro-DYNAMO from Addison-Wesley and TUTSIM from Twente University (Netherlands). Within this article, I shall focus on ISIM, a language developed for the CP/M environment. We will explore the syntax and capabilities of ISIM by creating a simulation of a rocket launch.

ISIM—A CSSL for Microcomputers

ISIM is a development of the ISIS language (see text box), modified to run under the CP/M operating system. Even so, ISIM retains most of the notable features of its parent, several of which are unique to CSSLs on any kind of computer.

We start our description of the language with the way of defining differential equations. We have already
CSSLs Before the Micro

To appreciate current developments, we should know something about the history of CSSLs. The very first simulation languages for continuous systems date back to the mid-1960s when even general-purpose programming languages were still in their infancy. These early languages often required that the system be represented by a block diagram with function blocks representing operations such as integration, addition, multiplication, etc. The simulation program was prepared in the form of a table of connections of the inputs and outputs of the function blocks, one line per block. These languages are called block-structured and were popular because of the similarity of the block diagrams to analog computer flow diagrams. At that time, analog computers were widely used for continuous system simulation because of the limited power and speed of the available digital computers and block-structured languages were often used to check analog computer solutions.

As digital computers increased in power, they came to be used more for simulation in their own right, and the limitations of block-structured languages led to the development of statement-structured languages that bore a closer resemblance to general-purpose languages such as FORTRAN and Algol. These new languages featured a structure that simplifies simulation programming as well as special built-in functions to make system description easier. However, such languages were heavy users of computing resources, especially memory, so their use was confined to large mainframe systems. Perhaps the best known and most widely used CSSL of this vintage was the IBM product for the System 360: CSMP (Continuous-System Modeling Program). This type of CSSL is widely used for large-scale simulation of mainframes and the more powerful minicomputers.

In the 1970s, a number of simulation languages with rather different characteristics were developed. This was a period that saw a rapid expansion in the use of inexpensive minicomputers that were incapable of supporting full-scale CSSLs. Instead, CSSLs were developed specifically to exploit the advantages of minicomputers, particularly their ability to provide hands-on, interactive computing. These languages included ISIS, developed at the University of Salford (England) by Dr. John Hay and the author, and the DARE series of languages developed by Korn and Wait at the University of Arizona.

ISIS was an interpreter language written in FORTRAN (initially for the DEC PDP-8). It provided the basis for the ISIM language.

---

seen one example; another is listed below:

\[ VEL' = G \times (THRUST - DRAG) \]
\[ \frac{1}{W - G} \]

Readers familiar with FORTRAN or BASIC should be reasonably comfortable with this example. The only unusual feature is the use of a prime (‘) to represent differentiation. We would use a second derivative (e.g., \( VOUT' \)) to define a second-order differential equation.

A complete model of a system will often contain a mixture of differential and algebraic equations. For example:

**DYNAMIC**

\[ W = 3000 - 40 \times T \]
\[ DRAG = K \times Y^{*} \times 2 \]
\[ Y^{*} = G \times (THRUST - DRAG) \]
\[ \frac{1}{W - G} \]

These equations are a very simplified model of the launch phase of a rocket. The first statement uses the key word DYNAMIC to introduce the equations. \( W \) is the weight of the rocket plus fuel that is initially 3000 pounds, but is falling at the rate of 40 pounds per second. DRAG is the drag force that is proportional to velocity squared. The final statement relates the acceleration of the rocket \( Y^{*} \) to the THRUST of the rocket motors, the DRAG, the weight \( W \), and the gravitational acceleration \( G \). THRUST is treated as a constant in this case and is set elsewhere in the program.

The part of the program depicted above is called the DYNAMIC region. It specifies the differential and related equations to be solved between an initial time (usually zero) and a user-specified final time. The solution proceeds in a step-by-step manner using a time increment that is also set by the user.

Before the DYNAMIC region can be processed, a certain amount of initialization of the model is needed. Time \( T \) must be set to zero and the initial values of \( Y, Y' \), and THRUST (all zero) must also be set. These operations need only be performed once and this occurs in the INITIAL region that precedes the DYNAMIC region as follows:

**INITIAL**

\[ Y = 0; \quad Y' = 0; \quad T = 0 \]
\[ THRUST = 7000 \]

ISIM, along with most other CSSLs, also has a TERMINAL region for any calculations or output to be made after the completion of a run.

To be of any utility, a simulation needs output statements. Because CSSLs are concerned with time histories, the most useful types of output are tabulated numerical output or graph plots. These can be easily provided by ISIM statements of the form:

**OUTPUT**

\[ T, \quad Y, \quad Y' \]

for a table of values of \( T, Y \), and \( Y' \) and

**PLOT**

\[ T, \quad Y, \quad 0, \quad TFIN, \quad 0, \quad 50,000 \]

for a graph of \( Y \) against \( T \).

The OUTPUT statement automatically prints headings, selects number formats, and prints one line of output at regular intervals controlled by the user by setting the value of system variable CINT (communication interval). A sample of the output produced is shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( T )</th>
<th>( Y )</th>
<th>( Y' )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0000</td>
<td>21.659</td>
<td>43.319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0000</td>
<td>86.984</td>
<td>87.330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The PLOT statement produces a graph plot of Y against T on a graphics terminal. The additional parameters specify that T will be plotted between zero and its maximum value TFIN (time final), another system variable set by the user. Y will be plotted from zero to 50,000 (the estimated maximum altitude of the rocket for this run).

**Encore Presentations**

So far, our program is concerned with describing the system that is to be simulated and the form of output. All CSSLs also provide facilities for controlling a sequence of simulation runs, since it is rarely sufficient to simply make one run of the simulation with fixed parameters. Multiple runs may be made for several reasons: to observe the behavior of the system with different values of key parameters or initial conditions; or to run the same case with a different step-length for the numerical integration routine, to check on accuracy; or to run it with different OUTPUT or PLOT statements, and so on. (In simulation terminology, we are performing an experiment on the model.)

**ISIM** provides a slightly unusual but very flexible approach to defining the experiment compared to most other CSSLs. The conventional approach is to use RUN-control commands that change values and output requirements, and call for a single run. Setting up a sequence of runs using this approach can involve long lists of commands specifying each change with a RUN command for each run. The ISIM method is to incorporate the definition of the experiment into the program in a control section of code that appears before the model definition. This section of code can be written using looping and branching statements based on FORTRAN DO and IF statements. A run of the model is called using a SIM statement. This structure sees the experiment as a main program and the model as a subroutine. As an example, an experiment that calls for three runs with THRUST set to 6500, 7000, and 7500 pounds, and uses a time step (CINT) of 1 second to a final time (TFIN) of 50 seconds, can be programmed as follows:

```
: ROCKET PROBLEM
CINT=1.0; TFIN = 50
DO 10 THRUST = 6500,7000,7500
RESET; SIM
10 CONTINUE
```

The colon (:) signifies a comment line. The DO statement is like a FORTRAN DO. The 10 is a label that defines the range of the DO loop. CONTINUE is a do-nothing statement that simply provides a convenient place to terminate the DO. RESET initializes the model to the state it had before its last run and SIM calls for the simulation to be run. In the example, three simulation runs will be made with THRUST set to 6500, 7000, and 7500 pounds.

Our complete program is shown in listing 1.

**ISIM** has a number of other features, including functions and subroutines and special simulation functions. A feature common to most CSSLs is the PREPARE statement. The keyword PREPARE is followed by a list of variables. Rather than being tabulated or plotted, the value of the variables are stored in a disk file at each time step. They are then available at the end of a series of runs to be plotted in a variety of ways, the user the choice of which variables and which runs are to be plotted. These graphs can be produced on a graphics terminal or as character plots on a video display terminal or printing terminal.

**Interactive Features**

The full power of **ISIM** cannot be appreciated without some reference to its command structure, for it is through **ISIM**'s commands that the interactive power of the language is made available. The **ISIM** system is always in one of two modes, command mode or program mode. In command mode the system prompt is "/" and in program mode it is "/".

When in program mode, **ISIM** statements are entered from the keyboard. The **ISIM** processor checks each line for syntax errors as it is input and generates an immediate er-
ror message when a fault is detected. Correct lines are translated to an intermediate code that is interpreted at run time (similar to the Pascal p-system).

To switch to command mode, type "$" followed by an ISIM command. Commands are available to list all or part of the current program ($LIST), to change, delete, or insert lines in the program ($CHANGE, $DELETE, or $INSERT), and to execute the program ($START). Alternatively, the program can be saved to a CP/M file ($SAVE), the program buffer can be cleared ($SKILL), or a new program can be read from a file ($READ).

After a program has been executed, further commands can be used. The final value of any variable can be requested by using the command $VAL followed by the variable name. If the program contains a PREPARE statement, the $GRAPH or $TGRAPH command will produce graphs on a graphics terminal or alphanumeric terminal respectively.

Nor is this type of interaction confined to the end of a program run. Execution of the program can be interrupted and temporarily suspended in one of two ways: either at a predetermined point by inserting an INTERACT statement in the program at the point of interruption, or by simply pressing any key on the keyboard during program execution.

Once the program is suspended it is possible to request values of variables or change them, using the $VAL command. It is even possible to change the time step or the method of solving the differential equations for the remainder of the run. One can also change the output specification: the $OUTPUT or $PLOT commands override the effect of existing program statements, if any, and $XOUT or $XPLOT reverts to the programmed situation.

When these features are taken as a whole, they provide the ISIM user with the ability to interact with the computer in the development, execution, and evaluation of simulation models. The single-user environment of most microcomputers lends itself particularly well to this type of operation. Larger mainframes and multi-user minicomputers, though capable of handling larger programs, are often unable to support this degree of interaction. In many ways the microcomputer provides an ideal basis for interactive simulation, especially the more powerful 16-bit systems that can address more memory than the 8-bit systems.

Where Do We Go from Here?

Shortage of memory capacity is the power of the simulation system in two ways. One is that provision of a full range of facilities such as are present in ISIM takes a lot of code, more than can be handled at one time in 64K bytes of memory. Disk overlays are necessary, although no disk swapping occurs during actual execution of a simulation run. ISIM uses nine overlays. Second, the amount of memory that can be allocated for the user program is also restricted. The much larger available memory space of the 16-bit systems will largely eliminate these problems and an IBM PC (Personal Computer) version of ISIM is due to be released early in 1984.

Roy E. Crosbie is a professor of computer science at California State University (Chico, CA 95926). He has a B. Eng. and a Ph. D. in electrical engineering from Liverpool University in England.

Software Information

To obtain software mentioned in article contact Crosbie, Hay, and Associates, POB 943, Chico, CA 95927.
A programmer's most important software tool is the language compiler or interpreter he uses. He has to depend on it to work and work well.

At SuperSoft, we believe it. That's why we offer three fine compilers: SuperSoft FORTRAN, SuperSoft BASIC, and SuperSoft C, that answer the programmer's need for rock solid, dependable performance on 16 bit systems.

The SuperSoft BASIC compiler, available under CP/M-86 and MS DOS, is compatible with Microsoft* BASIC and follows the ANSI standard.

Greater accuracy with BCD math routines

If you have used other languages without BCD math, you know how disconcerting decimal round off errors can be. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>With IBM PC* BASIC</th>
<th>With SuperSoft BASIC with BCD math</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 A = .99</td>
<td>10 A = .99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 PRINT A</td>
<td>20 PRINT A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 END</td>
<td>30 END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output: .9899999</td>
<td>Output: .99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As you can see, SuperSoft BASIC with BCD provides greater assurance in applications where accuracy is critical.

SuperSoft's BASIC is a true native code compiler, not an intermediate code interpreter. It is a superset of standard BASIC, supporting numerous extensions to the language. Important features include:
- Four variable types: Integer, String, and Single and Double Precision Floating Point (13 digit)
- Full PRINT USING for formatted output
- Long variable names
- Error trapping
- Matrices with up to 32 dimensions
- Boolean operators OR, AND, NOT, XOR, EQV, IMP
- Supports random and sequential disk files with a complete set of file manipulation statements
- IEEE floating point available soon as an option
- No run time license fee

Requires: 128K memory
BASIC compiler: $300.00

For CP/M-86*, MS DOS, and PC DOS

*SuperSoft BASIC is compatible with Microsoft BASIC interpreter and IBM PC BASIC. Due to version differences and inherent differences in compilers and interpreters some minor variations may be found. Machine dependent commands may not be supported. The vast majority of programs will run with no changes.
SuperSoft FORTRAN is the answer to the growing need for a high quality FORTRAN compiler running under CP/M-86 and IBM PC DOS. It has major advantages over other FORTRAN compilers for the 8086. For example, consider the benchmark program used to test the IBM FORTRAN in *InfoWorld*, p. 44, Oct. 25, 1982. (While the differential listed will not be the same for all benchmark programs, we feel it is a good indication of the quality of our compiler.) Results are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compiler</th>
<th>Time Seconds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM FORTRAN</td>
<td>38.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperSoft FORTRAN</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In its first release SuperSoft FORTRAN offers the following outstanding features:

1. Full ANSI 66 standard FORTRAN with important extensions
2. Standard data types, double precision, varying string length, complex numbers
3. Free format input and free format string output
4. Compact object code and run time support
5. Special functions include string functions, dynamic allocation, time/date, and video access
6. Debug support: subscript checking, good runtime messages
7. Full IEEE floating point
8. Full 8087 support available as option (50.00).
9. Ratfor preprocessor available as option (100.00).

SuperSoft’s family of FORTRAN compilers means you can write your programs once and they will run under CP/M-80, CP/M-86, and MS DOS. This lets you get your applications running fast no matter what the environment.

SuperSoft FORTRAN: available NOW and working great!

Required:
- 128K with CP/M-86 or MS DOS
- 32K with CP/M-80

FORTRAN: $425.00 (in each environment)
8087 Support: $50.00
Ratfor: $100.00

For CP/M-86, MS DOS, IBM PC DOS, and CP/M-80

In conjunction with SuperSoft, SuperSoft FORTRAN was developed by Small Systems Services, Urbana, IL, a leader in FORTRAN development.

Professional Quality

SuperSoft started working on C over three years ago, and the work has never stopped. While others were struggling to put in features, SuperSoft was refining and polishing...adding the quality professionals depend on.

Thoroughly Tested

SuperSoft C has been tested with hundreds of commercial application programs. And all this testing has paid off...with a compiler that’s highly reliable in every phase of operation.

Portable

SuperSoft C is now available in most operating systems environments. Since we don’t sell operating systems, we can support them all. And as new operating systems become popular, SuperSoft C will be there.

Packed with Library Functions

SuperSoft now has the most complete set of library functions available. All provided with source code.

Thorough User Manual

The new user manual is extensive—jammed with thorough explanations to help you every step of the way. And our technical hotline can help answer any additional questions. SuperSoft C: $350.00

SuperSoft

FIRST IN SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY

P.O.Box 1628 Champaign, IL 61820
(217) 359-2112 Telex 270365

Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation
IBM PC is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
CP/M and CP/M-86 are registered trademarks of Digital Research
UNIX is a trademark of Bell Laboratories
Circle 367 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
Indexing Open-Ended Tree Structures

How to “walk” through a “grove” of A-trees in search of hierarchical nodes

John Snyder
Disc Inc.

One challenge to software designers is the problem of how to keep track of the elements within a hierarchy. For example, in a multilevel menu-driven system, users always start with a main menu that lists the major functions. They select a major function, which may result in another menu of subfunctions. If it does, they then select a subfunction, which may result in still another menu of sub-subfunctions. When a function is completed, there should be a flexible, automatic selection of another function (e.g., return to the main menu or go directly to another subfunction menu).

Another example of a hierarchical structure is an assembly process, where, instead of a main menu, there is an assembled part and, instead of subfunctions, subparts. Both examples represent open-ended tree structures. That is, each node may be a terminus, or it may be the origin of any number of subnodes.

Problems with Open-Ended Trees
For the purpose of menu (or similar selection-driven) processing, subscripts are the easiest index to use. For example, if we start each subscript with zero, then the main menu is 0, 0, 0, . . . , and the ith selection from the main menu is I, 0, 0, . . . , and so on.

Assuming that the depth of the tree is the longest chain of nodes, the tree can be structured as an array with its dimension equal to the depth, and it can be indexed by conventional subscripts (I, J, K, . . . ). Actual entries in this multidimensional array may be record numbers, function codes, or whatever the application dictates. However, such an array will be lightly filled and subject to the restriction that entry I, J, K can exist only if entry I, J exists.

What is needed is a structure for looking up entry values that are indexed by subscripts without the prohibitive overhead of this potentially huge array.

The A-Tree Solution
Instead of using a single multidimensional array, two one-dimensional arrays are used to effect a solution. The first array describes the tree structure and is called an A-tree (“A” for awkward). This array has one element for each node of the tree. By “walking” through the tree from top to bottom and from left to right, you

Figure 1: In this sample A-tree, each box denotes a node. Each node is identified by two numbers: its subscript node number and, in parentheses, its element number. The subscript levels are depicted to the right of the tree.
can discover the relationship between the nodes of the tree and the array elements.

Figure 1 illustrates a sample A-tree. Each node is marked with its subscript reference number and with its A-tree element number in parentheses. The absence of unused lower-level subscripts emphasizes the open-ended depth of the tree. The values of the A-tree array describe the tree structure. Each element contains the number of subnodes originating from the node to which the element corresponds. The first three columns of Table 1 list the A-tree array that corresponds to the sample tree in Figure 1.

Clearly, the array uniquely defines the tree structure. Now, once you locate an entry in the A-tree array, the corresponding entry in the second array will contain the data needed for processing. Thus, the second array is a parallel reference array for the A-tree array.

**The A-Tree Searching Method**

The definition is simple enough, and the structure is certainly space efficient, but now that you have it, what do you do with it? Obviously, the A-tree cannot be interrogated by any conventional search method. You certainly do not want to do a “tree walk” to look up an entry every time.

It turns out there is a fairly effective—if not simple—method of scanning the A-tree array through the use of a difference table. This difference table is developed as follows: if N is an A-tree element number, and A(N) is its corresponding A-tree element value, first define the sum (S) for this element as S(0) = 0 and S(N) = S(N - 1) + A(N - 1) for N greater than 0. Then define the difference (D) for this element as D(N) = S(N) - N.

The last two columns of Table 1 list the sums and differences for our sample tree in Figure 1. You can now use the A-tree array and its associated difference values to find any subscripted reference. (The sums are only intermediate calculation figures; they are not actually used in the search.)

The basic algorithm is as follows:

If N is an A-tree element number that corresponds to a given node, and you wish to find the element number corresponding to the ith subnode originating from the given node, then first, check A(N) to make sure it exists, i.e., A(N) cannot be less than I; then calculate V = D(N) + A(N) - I; finally, scan for the first occurrence of V = D(M) with M greater than N. Such an occurrence is guaranteed, and M will correspond to the desired node.

Since the root is always element zero (0), and since the algorithm can be repeated for as many subscripts levels as are necessary, you can find the element number of any combination of subscripts through successive scans.

For example, suppose you wish to find the A-tree element corresponding to subscripts 3, 2, 1 in the sample tree. Using Table 1, start at the root and look for 3. Since A(0) = 3, you know 3 exists. Then, calculate

\[ V = D(0) + A(0) - 3 = 0 + 3 - 3 = 0 \]

So, starting with element number 1, scan the differences for the first 0, located at element number 18. Looking now for 3, 2 (3, 2 exists because A(18) = 2), calculate

\[ V = D(18) + A(18) - 2 = 0 + 2 - 2 = 0 \]

Scanning from element number 19, you will find the first difference of 0 at element 20. Finally (3, 2, 1 exists because A(20) = 1), calculate

\[ V = D(20) + A(20) - 1 = 0 + 1 - 1 = 0 \]

Scanning from element number 21, you will find the first difference of 0.
at element 21 and that completes your search. (This method can be mathematically proven by induction through the subscript levels.)

Programming this is much easier than it sounds at first, and it can be quite fast when you use string scan instructions. You can speed it up even more by saving the subscripts of the last node found and the pointers to each of its upward chain nodes. This enables you to start the next search with the lowest common node to the last node.

Updating the A-Tree

Adding entries to or deleting entries from an existing A-tree is slightly tedious and involves shifting portions of the array. To add a new node, first check that a back chain, or entry for the next highest subscript value, exists. Then add 1 to the element value of the next highest subscript. Finally, insert a 0 in the appropriate location (a difference table search can be used to find this location), and shift all remaining entries up by one position.

To delete a node, reverse this procedure. First, check that no forward chain exists, and that the A-tree entry for the element to be deleted has a value of 0. Then, subtract 1 from the element value of the next higher subscript. Finally, delete the entry by shifting all remaining entries down by one position.

These procedures assume that you can insert or delete a middle node for a given subscript level. For example, you can add an entry between 2, 3 and 2, 4 as a new 2, 4, making the existing 2, 4 now 2, 5, and so on down the line. If doing this causes problems, you can modify these procedures to only allow adding or deleting the last entry at a subscript level.

Comments on Applications

In actual use of an A-tree, you must determine the maximum number of nodes allowed in the tree and the maximum number of subscripts to be allowed for reference. If the A-tree reference array is being used for a limited resource, such as record numbers, it may be useful to keep deleted reference entries at the end of the reference array for reuse when new entries are added.

Note that each entry of the A-tree is the start of another complete A-tree. That is, every A-tree consists of a "nest" of A-trees. In the part assembly example, it may be useful to have a separate index on the A-tree array by part number. Such an index provides direct reference to each nested A-tree subpart. To demonstrate the handiness of the A-tree, imagine that you wish to find all of the unassembled subparts that constitute a given part. To do so, you need only search for all of the A-tree entry values of 0 between the given subpart and the next subpart at the same subscript level.

The reference array entries need not be unique. In fact, the same item may appear any number of times in a given tree. If such duplication is extensive and includes not only individual nodes but all subordinate subnodes, you can use reference "pointer" nodes. That is, after the first occurrence of a subtree, any other occurrences of the same sub

---

Sample Programs

To illustrate the structure of A-trees, I have included listings 1, 2, and 3, functions written in C that perform the A-tree search algorithm. Routines Searcher and Findindx are opened (they do not know the overall length of the A-tree or the number of subscript levels it contains). As long as the lowest subscript value passed is 0, they will terminate properly. To accomplish this, it is necessary to define several work arrays (used exclusively by these functions) as arguments.

John Snyder is a vice-president responsible for technical support for Disc Inc. (3837 Newlors Lane, Baltimore, MD 21208). He has been a software consultant for 17 years.

Listing 1: Routine Calcdiff, written in C, determines the A-tree's difference values.

```c
/**
 * name calcdiff -- Calculate the difference table for an
 * A-Tree
 *
 * synopsis calcdiff(atree, adiff, size);
 * int *atree; Pointer to input A-Tree
 * int *adiff; Pointer to output difference table
 * int size; Number of entries in atree[]
 * and adiff[]
 *
 * description If N is an A-Tree element number and A(N) is its
 * corresponding A-Tree element value, first define
 * the "sum" for this element as
 * S(0) = 0 and
 * S(N) = S(N-1) + A(N-1) for N>0.
 * Then define the "difference" for this element as
 * D(N) = S(N) - N.
 *
 * calcdiff(atree, adiff, size)
 * int *atree, *adiff, size;
 * { int sum = 0, count = 0;
 *   do {
 *     adiff[count] = sum;
 *     count++;
 *     sum = sum + adiff[count];
 *   } while (count < size);
 * }*/
```

Listing 1 continued on page 410
Reach for the programming horizon of the 80's with Lattice C, the fastest C compiler.

Lattice C is available for a wide variety of IBM and non-IBM personal computers, including IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, XT, LC, PS/2, Commodore, Apple, Amiga, Tandy, and others. Use LATTICE C on MS-DOS or IBM PC and compatibles.

LIFEBOAT offers Lattice C with a tested set of software tools to provide a complete development system including:

- HALO
- PANEL
- PMATE
- PLINK
- C-FOOD SNOWGASORD
- LATTICE WINDOW
- FLOAT87

Color graphic primitives
Screen design aid
Customizable program editor
Overlay linkage editor
Screen and I/O utilities
Multi-window functions
80x87 floating point math

Please send me free information on:

☐ Lattice and development tools
☐ How to get your software published
☐ Corporate purchase program
☐ Dealer program
☐ OEM agreements
☐ Send me the complete LIFEBOAT software catalog. $3.00 enclosed for postage and handling.

Name

Company

Address

City

State

Zip

Telephone

LIFEBOAT, TM Lifeboat Associates
HALO, TM Media Cybernetics
PANEL, TM Roundhill Computers, Ltd
PMATE and PLINK, TM Phoenix Software
LATTICE, TM Lattice, Inc.

Circle 234 on inquiry card.
Circle 27 on inquiry card.

AS GOOD AS WHOLESALE PRICES

64K DRAMS (200 NS) $4.99 ea. (Quantity Price 150 NS Also available)

DISK DRIVE FOR IBM PC $179 ea. (10 Units and Up)

Complete TAVA PC System includes FDC, Two DS/DD Disk Drives, 128K Memory, Monitor & Monitor Adapter $2395

IBM PC XT Compatible System
IBM PC with 128K of Memory, FDC, One DS/DD Disk Drive, Monitor, Monitor Adapter, DOS 2.0, 10MB Hard Disk Sub System includes Cables, Controller Card, Software and Cables. $3995

10 MB Hard Disk Sub System for TAVA PC or IBM PC includes 10 MB Winchester Formatted, Controller Card, Software and Cables. Internal $1295 External $1495

Color Graphics Card $199 (In Quantity)

Apple Ile SLOW PRICE

Monitors, Printers, Cables and Software also available.

ANI
17752 Sky Park Circle, Suite 210
Irvine, CA 92714
714/261-6226 (6227)

Listing 1 continued:

    *adiff++ = sum - count;
    sum += atree++;
  ) while (++count < size);
  return;

Listing 2: This routine, Searcher, finds the lowest common node between the previous and current sets of subscripts. This information is used to search in routine Findindx.

ACHINE -- Optimizer "front end" for findindx function.

  int index; Output index to atree[] corresponding to input subscript values.
  Set to -1 if entry does not exist.
  int *atree; Pointer to input A-Tree
  int *adiff; Pointer to input difference table
  int *subs; Pointer to input subscript array,
    i.e., subs[0] = I, subs[1] = J, etc.
  int *last; Pointer to array containing saved
    values of last subs array (saved by findindx)
  int *inds; Pointer to array containing saved
    values of index corresponding to
    each last[] value, i.e., inds[0] is
    for last[0], last[1], 0,.,.
    inds[1] is index for last[0],last[1],0,...

  description
  searcher locates the lowest common node between the
  current set of subscripts and the last set of sub-
  scripts, adjusts pointers accordingly, and calls
  findindx to complete the search. Note subs and last
  must be long enough to always allow an extra (zero) 
  subscript at the end. (Also, adiff, last, and inds
  could be local to calcdiff, searcher, and findindx. 
  However, this would not allow them to be of arbi-
  trary length.)

  *****************************************************************
  searcher(atree, adiff, subs, last, inds)
  {
    int index = 0;
    while (*subs && *last && subs == *last) {
      index = *inds++;
      subs++;
      last++;
    }
    atree += index;
    adiff += index;
    index = findindx(atree, adiff, subs, last, inds, index);
    return(index);
  }

www.americanradiohistory.com
Listing 3: The Findindx routine performs the actual search within the A-tree algorithm.

```c
/*
 * name       findindx -- Search A-Tree for entry corresponding to a given set of subscripts and return the index.
 *
 * synopsis   index = findindx(atree, adiff, subs, last, inds, index);
 *             Output index to atree[] corresponding to input subscript values.
 *             Set to -1 if entry does not exist.
 *             See function searcher for definitions
 *             int index;
 *             Input starting index value set by caller
 *
 * description If N is an A-Tree element number corresponding to a given node, and we wish to find the element number corresponding to the Ith sub-node originating from the given node:
 *             (1) First, check A(N) to make sure it exists, i.e., A(N) cannot be less than I
 *             (2) Calculate V = D(N) + A(N) - 1
 *             (3) Scan for the first occurrence of V = D(M) with M > N
 *             Such an occurrence is guaranteed, and M will correspond to the desired node. findindx performs this algorithm recursively until a zero value subscript is encountered.
 */

findindx(atree, adiff, subs, last, inds, index)
    int *atree, *adiff, *subs, *last, *inds, index;
    {
        int value;
        if (*subs == 0) {
            *last = 0;
            return(index);
        }
        if (*atree < *subs) {
            *last = 0;
            index = -1;
            return(index);
        }
        value = *adiff + *atree - *subs;
        do {
            index++;
            atree++;
        } while (value != ++adiff);
        *inds++ = index;
        *last++ = *subs++;
        index = findindx(atree, adiff, subs, last, inds, index);
        return(index);
    }
```

---

**AS GOOD AS WHOLESALE PRICES**

**64K RAM Chips**

(Min. 150) $4.99

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$2699.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IBM PC 64K FDC, 2x320KB Disk Drive, Monochrome Monitor, Parallel Port**

**TAVA System Unit** with 128KB Memory, Floppy Drive Controller, Videoadapter, 2-320KB Slimline Drives, Monitor, Keyboard, Parallel Port & Serial Port

$2396.00

**TAVA System Base Unit** includes Power Supply, Parallel Port, Serial Port & Keyboard

$1299.00

**TAVA 10MB System** includes 128K Memory, 10MB Hard Disk Drive, Monitor, 360KB Floppy Drive, Keyboard, Parallel Port & Serial Port

CALL

**TAVA Floppy Drive Controller**

$199.00

**TAVA Color Graphics Card**

$299.00

**TAVA Video Adapter and Floppy Controller -- Two in one**

$499.00

**TAVA Video-20** (Monitor Hi-Res) Green or Amber

$199.00

**TAVA 320KB Disk Drive Slimline**

$199.00

**10MB Hard Disk Sub-System**

$1595.00

**Apple Ile Starter System**

$1499.00

**Chassis**

$399.00

---

**ANI**

17752 Sky Park Circle, Suite 210
Irvine, CA 92714
(714) 261-6226, 6227
Shoes.
If they don’t fit, they’re not worth wearing.
Software programs.
If they don’t fit, they’re not worth using.
That’s why it’s altogether fitting that IBM Personal Computer Software offers you a choice.

Size up the selection.

You’ll find many types of programs in the IBM software library. They’ll help keep you on your toes in the office, at home or in school.

There are, in fact, seven different categories of IBM programs called “families.” A family of software for business, productivity, education, entertainment, lifestyle, communications or programming.

Of course, every program in every family is tested and approved by IBM. And IBM Personal Computer Software is made to be compatible with IBM Personal Computer hardware.
programs that fit.

**Putting your best foot forward.**

Although every person isn't on equal footing when it comes to using personal computer software, there's something for almost everyone in the IBM software library.

For example, you may be on a shoestring budget and want a big selection of programs with small price tags.

You may be introducing students to computing and want programs that are simple to use and simple to learn.

You may run a business requiring sophisticated inventory and payroll programs. Or you may run a business requiring a single accounting program.

You may write interoffice memos and want a streamlined word processing program. Or you may be a novelist looking for a program with features worth writing home about.

Now you can find IBM Personal Computer Software that fits — to help you accomplish specific tasks and reach individual goals.

**Stroll into a store today.**

What's the next step?

Visit an authorized IBM Personal Computer dealer or IBM Product Center near you. To find out exactly where, call 800-447-4700. In Alaska or Hawaii, 800-447-0890.

Ask your dealer to demonstrate your choice of programs. Then get comfortable. Sit down at the keyboard and try IBM software on for size.
STACKS UP BEST

Designed for Operator Enjoyment.

The leader in quality and reliability now offers the Viewpoint family with all the most user-requested features:

- Earth-tone colors and small size to complement any office environment.
- Tilt and swivel display for operator comfort.
- Low profile keyboard with adjustable height for easier data entry.

VIEWPOINT™/Color.
The first truly low-cost color terminal.

VIEWPOINT™/90.
OEM's delight...double-high / double-wide, split screen, programmable function keys, down-line loadable, and more.

VIEWPOINT™/78 and VIEWPOINT™/78 Color.
IBM functionality in monochrome and color.

VIEWPOINT™/60.
A fully featured editing terminal.

VIEWPOINT™.
Best price/performance in a conversational terminal.

ADDSS
Applied Digital Data Systems Inc.
A Subsidiary of NCR Corporation

IT ALL ADDS UP.
Using Comments to Aid Program Maintenance

Complex software can be maintained more easily by the judicious use of remarks embedded within program code

Richard A. Thomas
Engineering and Mining Journal

DOCUMENTATION—noun (Latin documentum, "warning") 1. The promised literature that fails to arrive with the supporting hardware; 2. A single, illegible, photocopied page of proprietary cautions and suggested infractions; 3. The detailed, unlisted description of a superseded package.
—From The Devil’s DP Dictionary by Stan Kelly-Bootle

Real-life documentation comes disturbingly close to Kelly-Bootle’s comic assessment, a fact bemoaned by programmers who have to set up, modify, or maintain software. Documentation is a critical part of program maintenance, and maintaining programs has been estimated to consume up to 50 percent or more of the average electronic-data-processing budget in a company.

Programming “comments” are a more important aspect of documentation than is generally recognized. Often these comments, written into the program code, are the only form of documentation a maintenance programmer uses when trying to navigate an unfamiliar program. In theory they are the programmer’s guide to how a program works.

Comments are part of the “internal” documentation written for the programmer, as differentiated from the end-user’s manual. But the industry is, as yet, without a standard for such comments or a widely accepted format for their placement. As many companies have found, rarely does this internal documentation—which includes flowcharts, pseudocode, and the listing itself, as well as the comments—contain all the information necessary for maintaining a program.

What internal documentation is present, according to Robert Glass and Ronald Noiseux in their Software Maintenance Guidebook, “is frequently out of date and thus, unreliable.” Of the different types of often unreliable internal documentation, comments are perhaps the worst offenders. These remarks turn out to be inadequate, misleading, or dead wrong as much as half the time. And for better or worse, they tend to be the most long-lived documentation because they are embedded in the code itself.

Problems with Comments

Comments are intended for people, not compilers. As such, they are most often set off by delimiters, the first of which signals the compiler to ignore the material that follows until it sees some terminating delimiter. Assembly language and all higher-level languages have some notation for setting off program comments. In assembly language, an asterisk or semicolon in column 1 identifies the line as a comment; in COBOL, an asterisk appears in column 7; in FORTRAN, a “C” is used in column 1; in RPG, an asterisk appears in column 7; and in APL, a special “jot” symbol is used.

According to one computer-industry study done in England, 10 generations of maintenance programmers maintain an average program before it is discarded and rewritten. If the intra-program documentation in this average program is up to date and explicit, many man-hours of code deciphering will be saved over the life of the program. If the comments are redundant, out of date, or otherwise misleading, maintaining the program will consume many
Circle 441 on Inquiry card.

SINGLE-CHIP
MICROCOMPUTERS

BOARDS & KIT
From $29.95 to $99.95
-8040/8049/8048/8047/8046
-8031/8051/8050/8052
-TI 7000/7001/7002
-6511/6502/6541/6803

EPROM & MICROCOMPUTER
CHIP PROGRAMMER

SINGLE-CHIP CONTROL &
DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

Write for more information:

TECH STAR LABORATORY
Suite 504, R&B Corp. Park
1701 N Greenville Avenue
Richardson, TX 75081

budget dollars, frequently more than
if the code had been completely un-
commented.

Hence, comments sometimes are
not only useless but also result in
substantial hidden costs that pad the
data-processing maintenance depart-
ment's time sheets.

Why do comments so often fail to
lower maintenance costs, and in
some cases actually increase them?
Problems with comments in listings
appear to fall into one of five general
categories:

1. Comments are present but not
useful in understanding the code,
usually because they are redund-
ant, self-indulgent, or vague.
2. Comments are incorrect transla-
tions of the associated code.
3. Too many comments exist, causing
distraction.

Often these comments are the only form of
documentation a programmer uses to
navigate an unfamiliar program.

4. Comments are absent altogether,
leaving the maintenance program-
er to guess at code meanings.
5. Comments are outdated, not hav-
ing been maintained along with
the code.

The first problem is the most com-
mon. Comments frequently echo the
code, with no added value accruing
to the reader. Redundancy is often
the result of adhering to an arbitrary
standard that specifies x number of
comments for y number of coded
lines. The programmer may find noth-
ing much to say about the last
three lines of code that the code
does not say itself. The result is a trivial
comment like “Multiply M by N and
add result to total.”

Redundancy also occurs because a
programmer does not understand
the meaning behind the program's
application. For example, the pro-
gressor may insert comments like
“Multiple price by quantity” or “Sub-
tract Velocity1 from Velocity2 and
divide result by Time” that echo the
code, unaware that, in fact,
“Revenue” and “Acceleration,” re-
spectively, are being calculated.

A programmer's egoism may also
contribute to the lack of usefulness of
the comments. Ed Yourdon, in his
book *Techniques of Program Structure
and Design*, writes, “Many program-
ners seem to write comments as per-
sonal messages to themselves, that is,
to remind themselves of the purpose
of the particular instruction or pro-
gram statement they used. The
personal note, though, may be com-
pletely indecipherable to anyone
else.”

Often a programmer's comments
are vague and imprecise, seemingly
written with the unconscious as-
sumption that the maintenance pro-
gramer is a part-time telepath who
can divine meanings from the ether.
Some authors feel this supports the
widespread belief that programmers
hate to document and are notorious-
ly bad writers. Yourdon further
suggests that some software creators
strike the superior attitude: “Any de-
cent programmer ought to be able
to understand this.”

The second category, comments
that don't even remotely agree with
the associated code, is particularly
costly. The maintenance programmer
looking at such comments is, in a
sense, starting from below zero on
the understanding scale, not even
knowing that the comment has ac-
tually said nothing related to the
code. The maintenance programmer
then falls victim to what Gerald
Weinberg calls the “psychological
set.”

Loosely defined, the psychological
set is a blind spot caused by what you
believe to be true. If, as a programmer,
you read an erroneous comment and
then delve into the code, you will be
hindered by what you "know." Your-
don and Weinberg both cite ex-
eriments indicating that maintenance
programmers might at times be bet-
ter off stripping all comments from
the code before trying to debug or
modify a listing. With some experi-
enced programmers, this is already
standard operating procedure.
Three good reasons to try Encore diskettes.

1. It saves you money.

Encore diskettes meet the same high standards as the more expensive brands. In fact, Encore actually exceeds system requirements. Yet you can buy Encore disks for half the price of the high-priced diskettes. (Only $1.59 for single-sided, single-density 5¼" diskettes, when you purchase four or more boxes, ten diskettes to a box.)

A diskette intended for a wide range of uses.

Whether you use a lot of diskettes or only a few, you need something more than guaranteed accuracy and reliability. You need economy.

Encore was designed to meet the demand for a reliable, low-cost diskette. At Encore's low price, it's ideal for memos, rough drafts, spreadsheets, reports, even scratchpad-type uses.

2. It's absolutely reliable.

Encore is guaranteed for one full year, or Inmac will replace it, free.

Inmac's Quality Assurance Department requires that Encore meet the media specifications for the most popular systems - Apple, Commodore, IBM, and Radio Shack - exactly. So you can rely on Encore diskettes in your system. They won't lose information or cause read/write errors.

45-day money-back trial.

We're backing our Encore diskettes with a 45-day money-back trial because we're positive you'll be delighted with Encore's quality and performance.

And we're sure that once you try Encore, you'll agree that it's the most reliable economy floppy available.

If you don't agree for any reason, just return the three diskettes for a full refund.

3. And you can get one, free.

For a limited time only, we're offering a special trial pack of three 5¼" Encore diskettes. You pay the regular price for two of the diskettes, but the third one is free.

We'll send you 3 single-sided, single-density 5¼" diskettes for only $5.19. (Single-sided, double-density for $5.99. Double-sided, double-density for $8.79.) Use all three Encore diskettes for 45 days.

Then, if you're not completely satisfied, return the three diskettes for a full refund.

Here's how it works.

Simply mail the attached postage-paid card, or phone our toll-free number,

1-800-538-8157 extension 987. In California, 1-800-672-3470, extension 987.

For this special offer, please include payment with your order. You may send a check, money order, or bill it to your Mastercard or Visa account. Company PO's accepted with verification.

Offer is limited to one trial pack per customer. Good only in U.S. Customer must be 18 years or older to order.


Remember to ask for your free Inmac catalog. It contains over 2,500 computer supplies and accessories, many not available anywhere except through the Inmac catalog or special offers like this one.

Inmac
2465 Augustine Dr., Santa Clara, CA 95051

Designed for all major personal computers.

IBM® Apple® Radio Shack® Commodore®

Encore was specifically designed to provide optimum performance and reliability on the four leading computer systems. Inmac's Quality Assurance Department constantly monitors all Encore diskettes to ensure they meet or exceed the media specifications for these systems.

Our on-going testing program guarantees that the Encore diskette you buy tomorrow will be as good as the one you buy today.
The third category, too many comments, may come as a surprise to new programmers operating under the general academic edict that “more is better.” The problem most often springs from arbitrary decrees concerning code/comment ratios (discussed earlier), from programmers not having enough to do, or from abortive attempts to document a particularly tricky or obscure piece of logic.

Since a maintenance programmer working in a high-level language is required to remember a wide range of variables, many of which are irrelevant to the present assignment, the addition of a barrage of unnecessary comments compounds the problem by distracting or misleading the programmer and thus reducing the readability of the code.

The fourth category, uncommented programs, resides at the opposite end of the spectrum. Yourdon does not mince words about the importance of comments in listings:

In my opinion, there is nothing in the programming field more despicable than an uncommented program. A programmer can be forgiven many sins and flights of fancy... however, no programmer, no matter how wise, no matter how experienced, no matter how hard-pressed for time, no matter how well-intentioned, should be forgiven an uncommented program.

Reasons for not commenting a program vary considerably, but the result is usually the same—maintenance programmers wandering around for hours, chewing up pencils and scratching their heads, trying to puzzle out what 10 lines of code do in a 20-page listing.

Here are some reasons why code goes uncommented: (1) documentation gets skipped on “rush” projects; (2) the programmer believes the program is only going to be used once; (3) the programmer mistakenly thinks comments will take up too much space (a consideration only in very small microsystems); (4) the programmer believes the program will
run substantially faster without comments; (5) the program is simple, and the programmer feels no one could misunderstand it; (6) the programmer is lazy.

The final category of problems, outdated comments, is only a subset of a larger problem, namely, outdated documentation. As I mentioned earlier, programs are around a long time before being put to pasture. The accompanying documentation, both internal and external, frequently becomes marginal or useless after a few changes are made in the software.

Many programmers simply do not bother to change comments to reflect their modifications. Usually, no review is made to discover whether comments have also been updated during maintenance. Getting the program back up and running is a company's only concern. Often when updates or refinements are made in the code, the maintenance programmer will document these changes at the top of the module or program, leaving a host of now-irrelevant comments in the body of the listing, to be tripped over by the next generation.

Historical Treatment in Literature

After examining a sizable portion of the available information on program comments in both books and magazines, I can offer a few short generalizations.

First, most books on electronic data processing treat the subject superficially or not at all. This is especially true of journals, which, paradoxically, run a fair share of articles on documentation but seem unaware that this includes comments. On the other hand, those books that do treat the subject in some depth are very new (late 1970s through the early 1980s); hence, the ideas embodied in them are not yet widely disseminated. And, finally, much of the available literature is divergent, strongly opinionated, and somewhat dogmatic.

Regarding this last point, the most evident debate centers on how many comments are appropriate. Several authors advise liberal use of com-
ments; some even presume to offer a numerical guideline (surprisingly, Yourdon recommends an average of one comment for every two to three lines of code). Other sources caution that the programmer be stingy with comments, using them only where absolutely necessary. Still others suggest that the question of how many comments misses the point—it is quality that counts.

Another debate concerns standards. Should they be applied to program comments, or will suggested guidelines suffice? Standards are accused of stifling creativity in some literature, while elsewhere they are lauded as the only means for controlling output.

A third controversy revolves around where important internal documentation should be physically located. While most internal documentation currently resides in manuals and other media separate from the actual code, several theorists believe the main documentation should be embedded within the code itself. Glass and Noiseux's text on pre-23:30:41

Business as Usual?

But, courteous claims handling prevents your losing valuable business computing time. Find the premium price for the coverage you need listed in the table below, available for as low as $35 per year. Fill in the coupon today. Your coverage will begin as soon as your coupon application is received. Or for even faster coverage, call our toll free number:

1-800-848-3469

(To Ohio call 1-614/262-4559)

Phones open 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., Monday through Saturday.

SAFWARE™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Hardware, Media &amp; Software System Value</th>
<th>Annual Premium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to $2,000</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,001 - $5,000</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,001 - $8,000</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8,001 - $11,000</td>
<td>$90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,001 - $14,000</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,001 - $18,000</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Call toll free for rates on higher coverage. Coverage differs in Texas.

It is an unwarranted requirement that you leave your accountant in tears.

Yourdon's text on pre-60:14:05

-1-800-848-3469

(To Ohio call 1-614/262-4559)

Phones open 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., Monday through Saturday.

SAFWARE™

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Hardware, Media &amp; Software System Value</th>
<th>Annual Premium</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to $2,000</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$2,001 - $5,000</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$5,001 - $8,000</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8,001 - $11,000</td>
<td>$90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$11,001 - $14,000</td>
<td>$105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$15,001 - $18,000</td>
<td>$120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Call toll free for rates on higher coverage. Coverage differs in Texas.

It is an unwarranted requirement that you leave your accountant in tears.
Comments on Comments

The survey results below represent a sampling of 100 data-processing executives, teachers, and computer-magazine editors, all of whom have had experience with program analysis. Participants were not selected by means of any statistical pattern, and their responses are meant only as a straw poll on the subject of programming comments.

1. Does your organization use any project-documentation standard? (sample size (N) = 100 respondents; average number of years experience = 8)

   Yes: 67
   No: 33

2. If your answer to question 1 is Yes, does the standard contain any rules or guidelines concerning the use of comments in program listings? (sample subset = 67)

   Yes: 23
   No: 15
   I don't know: 29

3. When do you insert or attach comments to programs that you are creating? (N = 100)

   Before: 8
   During: 73
   After: 35

   (11 people checked more than one answer: 5 checked all three, 6 checked During and After coding)

4. How useful are other people's comments in helping you to understand, modify, and/or maintain their programs? (where 1 = very useful, 5 = no value, and 10 = harmful)

   Average = 341 points divided by 100 respondents = 3.41

5. When maintaining/modify someone else's code, do you change old comments to reflect your updates?

   Rarely: 24
   Usually: 28
   Frequently: 11
   Always: 37

6. How successful were the creators of COBOL in their attempt to make a language "self-documenting"?

   Unsuccessful: 21
   Somewhat successful: 65
   Very successful: 14

reminder that the whole idea of a comment is to prepare the mind of the reader for a proper interpretation of the instruction to which it is appended. A brief sampling of authors' suggestions on what should be commented includes the following recommendations:

- Comment all data, since understanding data is often the key to understanding the program.
- Distinguish between true constants and initialized variables via comments.
- Introduce all modules with comments—a practice that often helps the programmer recognize that a module is not functionally cohesive. (Some authors even suggest putting the pseudocode at the top of each module.)
- Comment all "tricky" or obscure logic; however, it is better to make such logic "untricky." As a rule it is better to rewrite such code.

Most authors agree that comments should be physically offset from the associated code. Weiss suggests that comments can be handled more easily as insertions between instructions than as attachments to the instructions themselves; the comments can then be changed readily without having to type or repunch any instruction, which may allow new errors to creep in.

In other scenarios, comments can be consistently indented or even highlighted with underlines or boldface. Glenford Myers suggests in his book Software Reliability: Principles and Practices that comments be offset to the extreme right of a listing, permitting a programmer to examine the code without interruption. In his words, comments "should be analogous to footnotes in a book."

A programmer should view the code as a part of the entire project rather than his or her personal, fragile baby. With regard to comments, this means recognizing that a given piece of code does not rise and set by its creator's word. Other people will rework it, probably many times over. Ego pursuit can even blind the programmer to the fact that a module may have unintended interactions with other modules, a problem for which the art of comment writing has few remedies.

Classroom discussions on the five concepts above cannot single-handedly combat the future drain on financial resources caused by poor commenting. The electronic-data-processing industry must also establish and support more explicit standards or guidelines for using comments.

"Programs written to standards, whatever else may be said about them, are usually more predictable and therefore often easier to get aboard more quickly. That, in turn, contributes to preventing maintenance," say Glass and Noiseux, who express a preference for general guidelines over less flexible standards. They further call for an audit to see that comments are inserted properly.

Unfortunately, the industry appears remiss in driving these points home. An unexpectedly high percentage of the data-processing professionals surveyed have no project-documentation standard in their companies (see survey question 1). Two other points about standards for comments are worth mentioning.
First, their quality must be high—clear, concise, well-written—or they will simply be ignored. Second, as William McGee emphasizes in Effective Program Development—The Choices, supervisors' reinforcement must be positive and regular, with support from all levels of management. Standards alone will not produce high-quality documentation.

The Future

Comments are necessary because programs are cryptic. In this writer's opinion, it is a safe bet that compilers of the future will support more self-documenting, more English-like programming languages, thereby reducing the need for comments.

However, current efforts at making languages self-documenting have met with only limited success. The industry's greatest attempt to create a self-documenting language—COBOL—was only partly successful (see the final survey question).

Until self-documenting languages achieve better results, industry will operate on a "show-me" basis. Companies are slow to incorporate new approaches without concrete cost/benefit data. And no panaceas will permanently roll back maintenance costs into insignificance. Glass and Noiseux conclude: "No matter how well the preventive maintenance task is performed, we must face the onerous fact that the majority of the effort will be simply hard work. Only by thorough, painstaking attention to the detail of the program can some problems be resolved.”

References

Richard A. Thomas is a senior editor of Engineering and Mining Journal, a McGraw-Hill technical publication (1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10205). He is a regular consultant on computerized typesetting systems used by the company. Mr. Thomas holds an M.B.A. in computer systems and finance from Bennington College, and he is a micro-computer hobbyist.
Compatibility. A lot of manufacturers talk about it. Mostly, compatibility is defined as something that almost works like the original. Our hard disk subsystem for the IBM PC runs on 2.0 without modifications, patches or use of device drivers. Just boot 2.0 and run.

And we haven’t cut back on reliability either. The Apparat hard disk uses the Xebec controller and connects via a host interface module to one of the slots in your PC. The HIM also contains an RS-232 serial async port for use with a mouse, modem, etc. Even with compatibility and reliability built in, we’ve managed to provide some very competitive pricing. The 10, 15 and 26 megabyte drives are priced at $2,295, $2,695 and $3,395 respectively.

When you use a multifunction RAM Card, such as the Apparat Combo II (with up to 512K of RAM, RS232, parallel printer, clock calendar, and game adapter) along with the HIM, floppy disk controller and CRT monitor adapter cards in your PC, you still have one slot available for future expansion.

If you’re considering a fixed disk for your IBM PC, look at all the systems available. Look for compatibility. Look for reliability. Look for value. We think you’ll pick ours.

For more information or to order yours call 800/525-7674 or write Apparat, Inc., 4401 S. Tamarac Parkway, Denver, CO 80237, 303/741-1778. Dealer inquiries invited.

IBM PC is a registered trademark of International Business Machine Corp. Price and specifications subject to change without notice.

Apparat, Inc.
THE first BYTE
Welcome to the new computer shows designed specifically for BYTE subscribers. These shows, the BYTE Computer Shows, will be held in Chicago's McCormick Place on May 10-12, but you don't have to travel cross-country to get there—others will be held this year in San Francisco, Boston and Los Angeles.

The BYTE Shows will be "selling" shows—where you can buy, not just look. BYTE subscribers will enjoy special reduced admission prices to all BYTE shows, and conference seminars. Those seminars will be targeted to the interests of BYTE subscribers, and led by such BYTE favorites as Jerry Pournelle.

The BYTE Shows will be professionally produced by The Interface Group—the same pros who bring you the Comdex Shows. Their show know-how, combined with BYTE's editorial expertise, will make the BYTE Shows ideal information centers and shopping marts for BYTE subscribers.

More details on BYTE subscriber benefits will be coming to you by mail. But plan now to be in Chicago May 10-12, or at the BYTE Show nearest you!
Dear Jerry,

I was very disappointed with the "Heathkit Horror" letter written to you by Mr. Richard J. Townsend (January, page 452). I feel very strongly that Mr. Townsend didn't convey the whole story of his experience with his H-100 kit.

Building a Heathkit is not an electronic experience; it is an experience in following a long, detailed checklist. My wife and I know very little about electronics but has successfully completed several Heathkits. She uses her skills as a seamstress (which includes following instructions) to complete the kits.

My rampant curiosity over Mr. Townsend's letter led me to call a Heath store with the same, but hypothetical, problem. We worked with the assumption that the board was ruined when it was half completed. I was offered several options. I could buy a blank board for $25 and start over again. I could then finish the new board with the unused components. I might have to buy replacement parts for the ones I couldn't salvage from the ruined board. If the parts were not on hand, they could be ordered to arrive in 5 to 10 days. This option would cost between $40 and $75, a cheap lesson in carefulness.

If I were really in a hurry, and free with my money, I could buy the entire disk-controller kit (H-207) for about $395 and start fresh. Again, if not on hand, the delay would be no more than 5 to 10 days.

This consultation was conducted over the telephone, free of charge and mine for the asking. Mr. Townsend probably could have had this information had he asked for it.

Digging a little deeper, I figured that the "local Heath store" for Orinda, California, was probably the El Cerrito store. I gave the "We Won't Let You Fall" folks there a call to find out how Mr. Townsend's problem could fall through the cracks. When I called, the problem had been long solved. The end of the story for Mr. Townsend was a brand-new, fully assembled, functionally checked, disk-controller board.

According to the Heath folks, this is the current policy for customers that fry that particular board during construction.

That is part of the attitude that makes me a loyal Heath/Zenith customer. It would be a cold day in a fiery place before I would expect Radio Shack or IBM to serve their customers out of pocket like that.

Daniel J. Epright
Murfreesboro, TN

Thanks for tracking down the end of the story. I know the Zenith folks were pretty upset when they saw Townsend's letter, but it arrived there during a blizzard in Illinois, and I missed the rest.

I agree that assembly of Heathkits is in large part an exercise in carefully following instructions. I know five or six people who've built their own Z-100s, and they're all happy with them. They also understand their computers better. If you have the time, it's not a bad way to get into the computer revolution. . . .

Jerry

In Defense of CB-80

Dear Jerry,

I've noticed Modula-2 growing on you over the last several months. I don't want to start a contest between it and CB-80 but merely address an issue you raised in your January User's Column on page 80.

To me, it was good news, not bad news, to discover that CB-80 does not range checking on array indices. It seems to me that wherever an index could get out of range, the program has to check it anyway so as not to crash, even if there is an error message. Much array work is controlled by loops. In those situations, the speed gained by skipping the range check may be valuable. In other words, automatic, low-level range checking would be, in any actual case, either unnecessary or inadequate at run time. True, its absence can put a burden on the programmer—one more possible mystery to debug—but I think it's worth the burden. Of course, the new structure certainly ought to have been documented.

CB-80's not checking ranges and not insisting on a DIM statement (being satisfied with a declaration) are the very things that provide a way to write functions that operate on arrays. The installment of my series in the February Lifelines offers the idea in the course of a discussion of array structure. In particular, you can write function KILARY%, which recovers the space of an array as you suggest. It is a bit cumbersome, I admit, and you need one for each dimensionality. And it sure would be nice if we could pass arrays to functions more easily. Still, it does the job; to me, the overall speed and simplicity are worth the effort in the relatively few cases where they're needed.

One other point. As I understand it, the unassigned value of a string is not exactly a default, but no value at all. The compiler allocates a word of space to each string mentioned in the source; the value of that word is zero until the string is assigned, at which time the value becomes a pointer (SADD to the string). The assignment NULL$ = " " compiles a constant consisting of a length word of zero and, at run time, copies that constant to a new place whose address is placed in the allocation for NULL$. The address of the allocation, of course, is VARPTR(NULL$).

John S. Coggeshall
Philadelphia, PA

Of course, one person's bug is another's feature; my problem with CB-80 is that it's all too easy (for me, anyway) to write code that can sometimes let a subroutine exceed its intended range; the resulting crash gives no indication whatever that this is the problem.

The original CB-80 really was Compiled CBASIC; that meant you could compile your program under CBASIC, which, being only pseudocompiled and then interpreted, was very slow but had range and dimension checking. This made it simple to test programs, and when they ran properly under CBASIC, you could compile them for speed.

Alas, the last versions of CB-80 have nifty features that were not added to CBASIC.

Programming "philosophy" varies with the programmer. Those who spend a lot of time writing programs will generally prefer speed of execution to programmer convenience. In my case, though, programming is something I do along with many other things, and I need all the help the computer can give me. One of the values of Pascal is that once you get a program past the compiler, the program generally does what you wanted it to do. CBASIC used to work that way; CB-80 doesn't. I hate to think like a computer: I want the compiler to catch my mistakes.
**DIRECT SOFTWARE™ DISCOUNT DIGEST**

**TO ORDER CALL (415) 459-1282 • TOLL FREE (800) 533-3012 CA (800) 533-3011 USA**

**Direct Software™ Discount Prices**

Save $$ and Make Sense to Smart Buyers Who Know What They Want!!

**DIRECT SOFTWARE™** is committed to being Number One in service and reliability, at low, low prices. Our satisfied customers include America's largest corporations, educational institutions, the U.S. government and thousands of individuals all around the world. Call on our courteous sales staff to find out what we can do for you! We can beat any legitimate price advertised in this magazine, and still give you full technical support and personalized service, with same-day shipment on most orders.

**List**  
**Sale**

- **ALPHA SOFTWARE**
  - Apple-IBM Connection 295 169
  - Data Base Manager II Typeface 295 245

- **ANDERSON-BELL**
  - ABSTAT 395 265

- **ASHTON-TATE**
  - dBASE II 700 379
  - dBASE II Friday 295 185

- **ASPIN SOFTWARE**
  - Grammatik 75 56
  - Proft Reader 50 38

- **A.T.I.**
  - Training WordStar 75 60
  - Training dBASE II 75 60
  - Training Multiplan 75 60

- **BRUCE and JAMES**
  - Wordvision 80 66

- **CODEX**
  - MYD-Lotus 1-2-3 70 60
  - MYB-Visicalc 70 60

- **DIGITAL MARKETING**
  - Milestone 295 249
  - Datebook II 295 179
  - Fontnote 125 84
  - Bibliography 125 84
  - Notebook 150 98
  - MICROLINK II 89 60

**ACCOUNTING REAL WORLD**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Accounts Payable 650 379
  - Accounts Receivable 650 379
  - Payroll 650 379
  - General Ledger 650 379
  - RM Cobol 129

- **I.U.S.**
  - General Ledger 595 338
  - Accounts Payable 595 338
  - Accounts Receivable 595 338

- **PEACHTREE**
  - General Ledger 750 425
  - Accounts Receivable 750 425
  - Accounts Payable 750 425

**DIGITAL RESEARCH**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Consacnt CPM 86 350 249
  - CB 80 Compiler 500 369
  - CBASIC (CP/M 80) 150 94
  - SIC (CP/M 80) 100 75

- **FOX & SELLER**
  - Quickcode 295 169
dUtil 99 58

- **CONDOR**
  - Condor 3 650 319

- **HUMANSOFT**
  - DBPlus 125 84

- **JUST TEXT**
  - Easy Filer 400 220
  - Easy Planner 250 184
  - Easy System I (writer, editor, speller) 395 239

- **LEXISOFT**
  - Spellembinder 495 239

- **LIFETREE**
  - Volkswriter 155 125
  - Volkswriter Deluxe 249 199

- **LOTUS**
  - 1-2-3 495 295

- **MDBM Software**
  - Knowledgeman 500 329

**SPECIALS**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - dBASE II + Quickcode 995 529
  - dBASE II + dUtil 799 429
  - dBASE II + dGraph 995 539
  - dBASE II + ABSTAT 1095 717
  - dBASE II + DBASE Window 949 558
  - dBASE II + WordStar 1195 629
  - WORDSTAR $245 dBase II $379
  - SuperCalc 3 $239 LOTUS $315
  - RBASE: 4000 $345

**METASOFT**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Benchmark Word Processor 350 239
  - Benchmark Mail List 250 139

**MICROPRO**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - WordStar 850 424
  - Professional Pak 845 385
  - InfoStar 495 248
  - InfoStar - CP/M 685 329
  - WordStar - CP/M 695 329
  - Mailmerge 250 125
  - SpellStar 250 125
  - CalcStar 145 88
  - WordStar/Option 250 219

**MICRONIM**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - R Base 4000 495 345

**MICROSOFT**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Multifont 250 159
  - BASIC Interpreter 350 249
  - Flight Simulator 50 38
  - Word/Mouse 475 319

**OASIS**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - The Word Plus 150 105
  - Punctuation & Style 150 95

**PEACHTREE SOFTWARE**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Peachpack 4 295 275
  - Peachline 500 395 219

**PERFECT SOFTWARE**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Perfect Writer 349 218
  - Perfect Speller 129 98
  - Perfect Filer 249 175
  - Perfect Writer/Speller 399 298

**PETER NORTON**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Norton Utilities 80 58

**SELECT INFORMATION SYSTEMS**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Select Word Processor 295 199
  - SelectWrite 99 79

**SOFTWARE SYSTEMS**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Multitmate 495 295

**SORCIM**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - SuperCalc1 155 129
  - SuperCalc2 255 154
  - SuperCalc3 395 239

**SSI**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Word Perfect 495 315

**TYLOG**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - dBase Window 495 249
  - dBase Door 149 94

**VISICORP**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - VisiCalc 3 250 199
  - VisiCalc IV 350 219
  - VisiCalc Advanced (Apple) 400 249

**WOLFS SYSTEMS**

- **List**  
- **Sale**
  - Move It 150 85

**CALL FOR PRODUCTS NOT LISTED!**

- Purchase orders accepted
- Prompt UPS service
- Dealer and institutional discounts
- Quantity discounts available
- Call for charges and return policy:
- No credit card surcharge
- Prices may change: No Refunds
- **All SALES FINAL**

**Call today for our free catalog**

**TO ORDER CALL (415) 459-1282**

**TOLL FREE (800) 533-3012 CA (800) 533-3011 USA**

850 College Ave., Suite #3
Kentfield, CA 94904

www.americanradiohistory.com
Incidentally, Digital Research tells me it's looking at a number of possible upgrades to CB-80, including having a special compiler that would do range checking and other debugging assistance. That should be good news to CB-80 enthusiasts. . . Jerry

Jerry Quixote

Dear Jerry,

Yesterday I opened my latest purchase of software for my IBM PC. It's a 6805 cross-assembler by Avocet Systems of Dover, Delaware. I am aware of your software disclaimer crusade and I thought that you should see what I found in my licensing agreement.

Sit down.

The manufacturer actually guarantees the software will work or it will fix it; if the company can't fix it, it will give me my money back.

I have included a copy of that section of the disclaimer where Avocet doesn't disclaim anything.

Don't get cocky, but I think you may have knocked over a small windmill.

Thomas Quinn
Blue Bell, PA

I saw the Avocet people at CP/M East, just after my tirade about the company's previous disclaimer appeared in print. They were very polite and said they intended to make real changes in the licensing agreement. However I never received the update. Thanks. It's quite reasonable. That's an agreeable surprise. Now for the larger windmills. . . Jerry

Almost Persuaded

Dear Jerry,

A couple of comments concerning FORTH: first, Leo Brodie, who wrote Starting FORTH, has completed a sequel, Thinking FORTH, to be published this spring by Prentice-Hall. I have read the manuscript and it is excellent. The first part of the book, in which he discusses general precepts of programming, will be of interest even to non-FORTH programmers. I hope that you will have an opportunity to read the book.

FORTH, unlike most computer languages, was developed and refined "in the field" by practicing programmers who faced real-world tasks and demands. Its structure and methods stem directly from the need to get the job done with minimum use of critical resources: computer memory, computer power, and programmer time. FORTH was thus designed so that programs written in it would be easy to write, modify, and maintain.

FORTH, like Modula-2 and Pascal, is compiled, but in FORTH compilation is immediate upon the definition of a word, and the new word is called merely by invoking its name. This frees the programmer from various intermediary complexities (separate compilation, linking, etc.). More important, it allows for immediate, on-the-spot testing and use of each small unit, which permits the programmer a natural and iterative process of development.

The immediacy of the compilation, and the brevity of definition that allows, enables the programmer to interact with the program as it is written. In situations in which the feedback from one's actions is immediate, one can achieve a state of mind in which one's efforts and effects each shape the other and consciousness merges with the process so that one
PC BACKUP from Alloy, the leader in data backup technology, eliminates the headache of costly, time-consuming data loss for users of the IBM PC and all 100% compatibles. It backs up your files with the finest file-oriented cartridge tape backup and retrieval system for Winchester hard disks available today. So your data is safe when not in use, and at your fingertips when you need it. And only Alloy can deliver high performance storage/retrieval and data protection with such reliability.

Designed to meet PC owners' increasing storage needs and to put an end to data loss, PC BACKUP is the standard among major PC users today.

Here are some of its remarkable features:

- Alloy's TIP-SIX, the latest version of the industry standard Tape Interchange Package. A comprehensive, menu-driven software package, with over 30,000 installations. File-by-file data transfer at nearly 1 Megabyte/minute. Automatic sub-directory backup with date and time stamp and archive bit support.
- Insure against data loss, find out more about PC BACKUP. It's available right now. Call Alloy today at 1617 875-6100, or ask your local dealer about PC BACKUP.

Alloy Computer Products, Inc., 100 Pennsylvania Ave., Framingham, Massachusetts 01701. Tel.: (617) 875-6100, TVX: 710-346-0394
In Europe: contact: Alloy Computer Products (Europe) Ltd., Cirencester, Gloucestershire, England. Tel.: 0285-68709, Tlx: 43340

Circle 26 on inquiry card.
CHOOSING A SERIAL INTERFACE FOR YOUR APPLE* COMPUTER.

The "Second Serial Hardware Decision"...

Once you've selected the right serial printer or modem for your Apple* system, your hardware decisions are over for a while. Right?

Wrong, of course! You still have to decide on an interface card. This "second serial hardware decision" is an important one—one made much simpler...

SERIALL Printer/Modem Interface by SERIALL™, the new serial interface for Apple computers.

At a significantly lower cost than Apple's own serial card—$159.00 vs $195.00—SERIALL gives you a bunch more features. Practical, everyday features, not useless extras.

SERIALL also offers 27 easy commands for text formatting and screen dumps, making it the most intelligent serial interface you can use with an Apple.

Equally important, SERIALL gives you complete communications interfacing capability. You can use it for modems or in the special terminal mode for timesharing and talking to other computers.

In fact, SERIALL completely emulates the Apple serial card as a communications interface.

For one, SERIALL is the only interface that provides graphics capabilities for serial printers including Apple's new dot matrix Imagewriter™.

Graphics capabilities for serial printers

SERIALL's five-year warranty is proof that this interface is built to work long and hard. No other serial card is backed by a guarantee like this.

After comparing SERIALL feature-for-feature with other serial interface products, we think you'll agree—SERIALL truly is the Do-it-All serial card for Apple computers.

Available from Practical Peripherals—makers of MICROBUFFER™, PROCLOCK™, PRINTERFACE™, and GRAPHICARD™.

No additional software or hardware modification is required.

Finally, consider the quality. SERIALL's five-year warranty is proof that this interface is built to work long and hard. No other serial card is backed by a guarantee like this.

After comparing SERIALL feature-for-feature with other serial interface products, we think you'll agree—SERIALL truly is the Do-it-All serial card for Apple computers.

*Apple and Imagewriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.
work becomes "lost" in the work—a maximally productive state of mind. This state of mind is familiar to most artists. In their work with brush, pencil, or clay, they are in immediate contact with their medium—they can try something, see what it does, and let that result shape their next step. It is familiar to actors, to athletes, and to all who get immediate feedback as they work.

It is unfamiliar to most programmers simply because most programming languages are structured and implemented in a way that presents a barrier to immediate feedback, that erects a wall of time and procedures between idea and result, and that discourages impromptu casual experimentation that leads to serious experimentation that leads to this creative state of mind.

Although a computer program is purely a work of the mind, few programming languages pay attention to how the mind works: the way people deal with "chunks" of information, the relatively small number of "chunks" that can be active at any one time, the importance of names for these chunks, the processes of analysis—dividing large tasks into small tasks—and synthesis—combining these pieces synergistically into a whole—and the importance of immediate, interactive feedback, as described above. The programmers who created FORTH perhaps did better than they realized, because FORTH's structure matches in all important ways the processes by which people create expressions of their ideas.

Moreover, FORTH's internal structure and mechanisms are so few and so simple that the programmer can look inside it and understand exactly how it works; such an understanding is also a key component of a good tool, because the programmer gains from it a strong sense of control and confidence that enables him or her not only to get the most from the FORTH as he or she received it, but also to extend the language to address novel situations and unique problems.

That is why FORTH programmers become so devoted to this language: like any good tool, it fits. It is shaped to match the user, and thus feels like a natural extension of the user's own capabilities. It doesn't get in the way but allows the user to focus on the problem at hand. And because FORTH so well matches the way we work, it even helps in solving the problem. Who could ask for more?

Michael Ham
Iowa City, IA

You make such a good case for FORTH that I'm tempted to try it. Alas, I don't seem to have any good current implementation for any of the machines I have, and I suspect that by the time I get one, I'll have lost the impulse; but perhaps not.

I know something of the creative mood you speak of; indeed, I'm reminded of some of my best programming efforts, which were done in BASIC, when I first started playing with these machines. Those programs have long since been converted to more efficient languages, but their concepts remain pretty good.

Certainly FORTH produces devoted and enthusiastic followers!...

Jerry

More on Modula-2

Dear Jerry,

I am following with great interest your comments on the fascinating language Modula-2. I have two questions: Are there any publications, in addition to Dr. Wirth's book? What is the address of the
Why are there so many ads in BYTE?

BYTE carries more pages of advertising than any other computer magazine in the world, because:

1. BYTE is the *only* high-tech magazine serving the entire microcomputer field. Our editorial covers all hardware, all software, all peripherals. Therefore, every computer-related product *belongs* in BYTE.

2. Do you know any sophisticated computer user who *doesn’t* know BYTE? Over 400,000 pay to read BYTE every month because it is the authority, the international standard by which all other computer magazines are measured. Including pass-along, BYTE’s high-tech readership totals nearly 850,000. It’s an audience every advertiser wants.

3. Do BYTE readers *like* all those ads? They’ll send over 6 million “more-information” inquiries to our advertisers this year. No other magazine comes close. Whether in the front, middle or back of the magazine, ad pages in BYTE average over 1,000 inquiries. Some back-of-book advertisers have pulled over 2,000 with a single ad!

That’s why there are so many ads in BYTE.

If you’re an advertiser, or are thinking about becoming one, talk to us—we’re the people who wrote the book on micro-computer marketing. Just call Pete Huestis, Advertising Sales Manager, at (603) 924-9281.
 BYTE's User to User

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>Time (seconds)</th>
<th>Result*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.48199 x 10^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>8.1533 x 10^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>2.053552 x 10^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>15.6</td>
<td>4.369284 x 10^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>24.5</td>
<td>8.27284 x 10^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>36.3</td>
<td>1.4384182 x 10^8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>51.5</td>
<td>2.3429192 x 10^8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>70.4</td>
<td>3.625627 x 10^8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Computed to single precision (24-bit mantissa), so trailing digits may be nonsense

Table 1: NS16032 timing results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>n</th>
<th>Time (seconds)</th>
<th>Result*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>246.45</td>
<td>2.48199 x 10^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>584.04</td>
<td>8.1533 x 10^4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>1107.93</td>
<td>2.053552 x 10^7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1899.90</td>
<td>4.369284 x 10^7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Computed to single precision (24-bit mantissa), so trailing digits may be nonsense

Table 2: Timing results of largest cases that fit into the Olivetti M20 (in BASIC).

Modula Research Institute? I thank you in advance for the information.
A. Vargas
New York, NY

The documents that come with Volition Systems Modula-2 are about the best introduction to the language I know of. I know of no other Modula-2 introduction in print except for Wirth's book, which some claim to be a sure cure for insomnia. Dr. Michael Hyson and I are writing a tutorial and introduction that ought to be in print next fall.

A lot of Modula-2 software is in the public domain and can be obtained from Modula Research Institute, 950 North University Ave., Provo, UT 84604.

Timing the NS16032

Dear Jerry,

Seeing your reminder in the December 1983 User's Column (Kazangol, page 92) galvanized me into—well, reduced sloth. Table 1 shows the n x n time results for an NS16032 CPU with NS16081 FPU running at 10 MHz and no wait states. The program is the Pascal version. Table 2 illustrates the results from my Olivetti M20.

Richard Mateosian
Berkeley, CA

Barry has a number of CP/M general-purpose utilities, such as disk catalogs, directory handlers, erased-file recovery programs, etc., which he sells at reasonable prices. Recently he put a number of them over onto the Epson QX-10.

I have an experimental copy of Wordstar for the Epson; it seems to work fine.

For the utilities, you need to talk to Barry Workman at (818) 796-4401. For Epson Wordstar, you'll need to write Micropro; it should have it commercially available by now...

Jerry

Another Valdocs User

Dear Jerry,

I couldn't disagree more strongly with your distaste for the Epson QX-10. I've had mine for a year, am a beta site for Valdocs, and have through nearly every version of that marvelous piece of software.

Is the QX-10 slow? Absolutely not. I touch-type at a fairly high speed and have no problems whatsoever. Disk operations can be somewhat less speedy than I'd like—block moves, for instance, are definitely tedious—but on balance, I see little difference between my QX-10 with Valdocs and an IBM PC running Wordstar. (Timing differences, that is. For ease of use, keyboard excellence, and on-screen display, the QX-10 cannot be beaten.) I did add the Comrex hard disk, which significantly improves speed and flexibility.

I use the QX-10 daily, have written many hundreds of thousands of words on it, and am totally satisfied. As West Coast Editor for Popular Science, I use the QX-10 to transmit my copy to New York and to receive proof copies back. I get electronic-mail news releases from JPL and a Los Angeles PR agency, both of which have installed QX-10s and are happy. I expect to receive considerably more electronic mail as the Valdocs program improves.

I am frequently asked for computer recommendations, as you are. The only machines I recommend to writers are the QX-10, for those who can afford it, and the Kaypro, for those who can't. In any office setting, where word processing is important, the QX-10 is a superb machine and Valdocs is the only way to go. I'll stand by that until I see something better.

By the way, the new Titan board, which converts the QX-10 into an IBM PC look-alike and which serves as a 256K-byte RAM disk for Valdocs, should make the

That 16032 is fast! The chip looks awfully good; a lot of minicomputers can't do what the 16032 can do. Now all we have to do is get systems using it...

Bill Godbout tells me he'll have an S-100 version running fairly well late this spring, but it will be for development work only; users will have to wait a year or so...

Jerry

Texas Instruments QX-10 CP/M Utilities

Dear Jerry,

You've mentioned that Barry Workman is putting a number of CP/M utilities into Epson QX-10 format, available for a reasonable charge. What are they, and how can they be gotten hold of? I love the machine, but as you know, obtaining formatted software is a royal pain in the neck. Naively I contacted my dealer, expecting her to access some programs. She referred me to an "Epson Hot Line," which turned out to be a wholesale distributor of Epson programs in California. The only way that software could be obtained, however, would be by having my dealer contract to buy programs from them. Help!

Irene Matiatos
Jackson Heights, NY

That 16032 is fast! The chip looks awfully good; a lot of minicomputers can't do what the 16032 can do. Now all we have to do is get systems using it...

Bill Godbout tells me he'll have an S-100 version running fairly well late this spring, but it will be for development work only; users will have to wait a year or so...
CompuPro...
for Performance, Quality and Reliability

Anyone can sell you a box full of hardware. But is it too much computer? Too little? Will it run the appropriate software? What about service? If you need the right answers both before and after the sale, call your nearest Full Service CompuPro System Center. For product information, see pgs. 120-1.

ALABAMA
Birmingham
Cost Plus Computers
(205) 879-5976

ARIZONA
Scottsdale
(502) 391-7870

CALIFORNIA
Bakersfield
Creative Computing Serv.
(805) 383-1116

Berkeley
American Computers & Engineers
(415) 849-0177

Burlingame
Mentzer Computer Systems
(415) 340-9363

Canyon Country
Creative Computing Serv.
(805) 251-8877

Chatsworth
Priority One Electronics
(818) 709-6789

Hayward
Best Computers Hayward
(415) 886-4722

Irvine
Priority One Electronics
(714) 860-1411

Los Angeles
American Computers & Engineers
(213) 477-6751

Gifford Computer Systems
(213) 477-3921

Mountain View
ACC
(415) 969-4969

Oakland
Track Computer Center
(415) 444-8725

Pasadena
American Computer Consultants
(213) 454-2100

Petaluma
Advanced Information Management
(707) 763-7283

Pleasanton
Best Computers Stoneridge
(415) 463-2233

Sacramento
Logic Systems
(916) 929-3377

San Leandro
Gifford Computer Systems
(415) 805-0078

Santa Barbara
Data Bank
(805) 962-8489

Santa Maria
Data Bank
(805) 922-1333

Santa Rosa
Matrix Computers
(707) 542-0571

Sonnyvale
Pragmatic Designs Inc.
(408) 736-8670

COLORADO
Lakewood
Rocky Mountain Microsystems
(303) 252-4545

FLORIDA
Orlando
Data Office
(305) 629-9766

Satellite Beach
Binary Magic, Inc.
(305) 777-7080

Tampa
Micro Computer Technology
(813) 968-0919

HAWAII
Kahului Maui
Capacity Plus Computers
(808) 871-7984

ILLINOIS
Athen
Cost Plus Computers Plus
(217) 636-8491

La Grange Park
Small Business Systems, Inc.
(312) 570-3311

Skokie
Lilliput Computer Mart, Inc.
(312) 874-1383

INDIANA
Terre Haute
Genesys Systems, Inc.
(812) 854-9211

KANSAS
Ellinwood
Genesys Systems, Inc.
(316) 584-0366

MARYLAND
Bethesda
Jr Systems
(301) 657-3598

MASSACHUSETTS
Boston
New England Electronic Exchange
(617) 491-3000

CHESTNUT HILL
Key Micro Systems
(617) 738-7306

MISSISSIPPI
Pascagoula
Automated Accountants
(601) 769-2537

MISSOURI
Kansas City
BBRL
(816) 753-5980

NEW YORK
Amherst
Gifford Computer Systems
(716) 833-4758

Deer Park
Datapro Systems, Inc.
(516) 595-1311

New York
Park Plaza Computer Center, Inc.
(212) 759-5820

Park Plaza Computer Center, Inc.
(212) 505-3920

Park Plaza Computer Center, Inc.
(212) 344-1515

Park Plaza Computer Center, Inc.
(212) 595-5353

STANLEY ISLAND
John D. Owens Assoc.
(212) 448-6283

PORTLAND
Portland
Microwest Computer Products
(503) 238-8274

Pennsylvania
Reading
Frisco Business Equipment
(215) 378-0101

RHODE ISLAND
Coventry
Key Micro Systems
(401) 629-7707

TEXAS
Austin
CPA Systems, Inc.
(512) 458-9281

Infora, Inc.
(512) 458-9210

Omegax Systems
(512) 476-6069

Dallas
Dator Systems
(214) 521-0195

Fl. Worth
Dantworth Computer Systems
(817) 877-4041

Houstan
Gifford Computer Systems
(713) 680-1944

Informa, Inc.
(713) 681-7612

Seguin
CPA Systems, Inc.
(512) 379-0660

VIRGINIA
Woodbridge
Office Networks Corp.
(703) 900-3131

WASHINGTON
Bellevue
North Ridge Computer Systems
(206) 453-0596

Seattle
American Computers & Engineers
(206) 583-0120

WISCONSIN
Greenfield
Byte Shop
(414) 281-7004

Madison
Beam International
(608) 255-2325

AUSTRALIA
Banksstown
Automation Statham Pty., Ltd.
(02) 709-4144

CANADA
Coquitlam, B.C.
CSC System Center Ltd.
(604) 941-6624

Vancouver, B.C.
Dynamap Business Computers Ltd.
(604) 872-7737

THE PHILIPPINES
Quezon City
Corona International Inc.
(76) 34-71

UNITED KINGDOM
Swansea
Concen Technology Ltd.
(0792) 786000

©1984 COMPUPRO

3506 Breakwater Court, Hayward, CA 94545

A GODBOUT COMPANY

www.americanradiohistory.com
Software Engineers

Discover a whole new dimension in professional growth at Computer Horizons Corp. Learn why we are among the top 15 software services firms in the country with a client list that includes numerous Fortune 500 leaders. Currently state-of-the-art projects include development of software modifications to meet specific client applications, as well as developing solutions to client problems relating to software computer design, evaluation and analysis.

If your background includes experience in any of the following areas, we definitely have the opportunity for you.

HARDWARE: DEC, Hewlett Packard, Wang, Z-80, IBM PC, Tandem, Prime, Datapoint
SOFTWARE: Unix*, Vax, RSX, DPL, Graphics, CAD/CAM
LANGUAGES: “C”, Pascal, Fortran
Any Real Time Assemblers

Opportunities exist in our offices in New Jersey, New York, Chicago, Indiana, San Francisco, Denver, Cincinnati, and Detroit.

Our excellent salaries are above industry average with a superior benefits including health and dental insurance, unlimited tuition refund, relocation assistance and much, much more.

Please call or send your resume to:
Mr. Bob Pamieri, Vice President Personnel
In New York Call (212) 377-9600
Outside Of New York Call (800) 847-4097

®COMPUTER HORIZONS CORP.
747 Third Avenue, Department B 5/84
New York, NY 10017
An Equal Opportunity Employer M/F
* UNIX is a trademark product of Bell Labs

New EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES Section

BYTE will feature a special section for recruitment advertising in all future issues.
BYTE is the perfect place to look for those High Technology professionals you need—over 400,000 paid subscribers.
Or, if you’re looking for a new position, this is the place to feature a Position Wanted ad.

The cost for any display ad in this new EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES section is only $356 per inch. For quotes on all EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES ads, or any additional information on recruitment advertising, call our special recruitment telephone sales at 212/512-2556.

Or send in your order to:
BYTE
Recruitment Advertising Center
P.O. Box 900
New York, NY 10020

BYTE’s User to User

machine even more attractive. I hope to have one installed in my QX-10 within a few weeks.

This letter was written on my QX-10 and printed out on my antique MX-80. Valdocs lets the MX-80 produce fairly sharp type, which I frequently use for correspondence. From starting to write to completing the printing, this letter took 16:02 (timed with the Valdocs timer, by the way).

James L. Schefter
Playa del Rey, CA

I’m glad you like your QX-10.

Epson continues to improve the machine, and I’m told there will be a really wonderful new Valdocs Real Soon Now. I’ve always thought Valdocs was great in conception but too complex for a 280; when 16-bit conversions for the QX-10 are available, maybe the execution will be up to the concept.

Meanwhile, it takes nearly a full minute simply to erase a single file under Valdocs, and if it took us 16 minutes to produce each letter, we’d be further behind than we are. . . . Jerry

Detecting Errors

Dear Jerry,

In the January User’s Column on page 68 you said, “Eagle tells me it did a lot of work on parity checking and found that it decreases the overall reliability by 15 percent.” Did you really think about this before you committed it to print?

Some companies realize that memory chips have higher error rates than most other computer circuits and have designed appropriate error-detection schemes, such as parity, into their computers. For Eagle to produce a computer that will let these errors go undetected and tell us this is better upsets me.

Perhaps the problem is the definition of reliability. Apparently some people feel that a computer is reliable if it will always do something without regard for the validity of the result. I view reliability as being able to trust what the computer tells me. Detecting errors with parity and similar techniques increases reliability.

If you need your computer “right now,” you might be upset when your machine stops running because of a small error. Alternately, undetected errors can result in misleading responses when you ask “What if . . . ?” What if you make an important business decision based on erroneous answers? Wouldn’t you rather
Advancing the technology of data security

Introducing Data Sentry.®
Computer security so advanced, even Mata Hari couldn’t hack it.

Your most confidential files may be easy prey for the advances of an artful hacker. That’s why Lockheed used its years of experience with high-technology systems to create Data Sentry.

Protection for sensitive data
Its own internal computer gives you the telecommunications features of an intelligent modem. But unlike other modems, Data Sentry is smart enough to keep your secrets from the most persistent computer intruders.

Data Sentry puts an electronic wall around both large and small computers. And because its protection is external to your CPU, it can eliminate the expense of internal security software. It blocks the inquiries of would-be Mata Haris with a sophisticated security sequence.

Security for every situation
First, Data Sentry requests the phone number of a caller desiring access to your computer. Then it hangs up the phone and searches its list of authorized phone numbers. If the caller’s number is authorized, Data Sentry dials the caller back and requests entry of a password. If the correct password isn’t supplied within three tries, Data Sentry disconnects and will not return further calls from that phone number.

Data Sentry also lets users select other lower levels of security if desired, including callback to any number with entry of password. And an option, Remote-ON®, lets you turn your computer’s power on and off from a remote terminal after security has been cleared.

Versatile and confidential
Data Sentry logs all attempted contacts for audit trails and analysis of users. Its security set-up is locally controlled by a master password that is accessible only to authorized personnel. And its design includes high-reliability components, the latest LSI circuitry, plus Autodial 300/1200 baud full-duplex communications, with auto ranging for incoming data.

Data Sentry will deal with your toughest security problems. And it’ll never fall for just a pretty face.

For a list of your nearest Data Sentry distributors, call toll-free 1-800-443-0100, Ext. 471. Or write: Lockheed GETEX, Suite 945, 1100 Circle 75 Parkway, Atlanta, Georgia 30339.

Lockheed-GETEX
Leadership in Technology

Circle 236 on inquiry card.
 BYTE's User to User

know that your computer is having problems so you can ask another machine for a second opinion?
Paul Crumley
Monroeville, PA

I didn't say I agreed with Eagle's position; I reported what its vice-president for development told me. Dr. Godbout tends to your view: he doesn't trust dynamic-memory chips operated at high speeds and wants parity checking.
On the other hand, present parity-checking
software doesn't restore your data; it merely dumps your job if it finds an error—which could be caused by a genuine memory error or (about a 15 percent chance) by an error in the chip that stores the parity bits.

Eagle lets you test memory on start-up; if it detects a faulty memory chip, it gives you the choice of running the system or not. The IBM simply won't work if it finds a memory error, even if the error is in high memory you'll not use for most of your programs. I can certainly think of times when I want the machine, and don't care if there's a minor memory error. Other times, though, I'd completely agree with you.
I guess there ain't no justice. . . . Jerry

Announcing 4 New Collector Edition
BYTE COVERS

The 4 little covers shown below are the newest additions to the Collector Finisher Cover series. Each full color print is 11" x 14" (includ- ing a 3/4" border), and is part of an edition strictly limited to 1850 prints. Each print is a faithful reproduction of the original line painting, printed on museum quality acid free paper, and is personally inspected, signed, and certified by the artist, Robert Tinney. A Certificate of Authenticity accompanies each print.

Collector Edition Prints are carefully packaged flat to avoid bending, and are shipped first class within one week of receipt of order. The price of each print is $25. All 4 prints are available in a set (Code: 21-A) for only $90.

Other Collector Edition Covers are also available from Robert Tinney Graphics. For a sales brochure or to order any or more of the prints shown, please check the appropriate box in the coupon below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY.</th>
<th>TITLE &amp; PRINT NO.</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Wall Street Terminal</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Opening Files</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Stacks</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inside IBM</td>
<td>525</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dear Jerry,
On your Televideo 950 (if you haven't gotten rid of it): it's easier to cut traces and disable keys than it is to insert the PROM, and you can always solder back over them if you have to. I've disabled 925 and 950 break keys more than once (they reset the OSM Zeus, among other machines, and are in a position that's even more dangerous than the Back Tab).
There is a program that enables you to use the arrow keys, the home keys, the Back Tab (it's used for decimal tab, I believe), and most of the function keys and special keys to do word processing in what appears to be a dedicated word-processing environment. It's Palantir Word Processing, and it's just the ticket for a lot of people. It's easy to use and conceptually easier to understand for a lot of people who are not computer literate. Unfortunately, Palantir supplies little labels (which come off and get lost) instead of key-caps, but its program is good, and its mail-merge-like utility is built in and included in the price (and more like a language than simply a "mail-merge"). It's a good product.
Jeff Lasman
Simi Valley, CA

I've reviewed Palantir; it was written by the original author of Magic Wand (a.k.a. Peach-text), and it incorporates a fair number of features I like.

For the record: Jeff Lasman is the editor of the newsletter of the Valley Computer Club, 1409 Kuehn Dr. Suite S-80, Simi Valley, CA 93063; dues are $10 a year, and well worth it for anyone in that area interested in computers. One of its previous speakers was Tony Pietsch, and it has good meetings.

While I'm on that subject, I can also recommend the Connecticut Micro Decision Users Group, 773 Dixwell Ave., Box #5, New Haven, CT 06511. The current issue of its newsletter has a long piece on public-domain software. . . . Jerry

More on Superfile

Dear Jerry,
I would like to respond to the letter you
Send 2000 Letters Per Hour via Your Personal Computer

Delivered in 48 hours or sooner at 26 cents a piece using MAIL-COM™.

Presenting E-Com
Two years ago the U.S. Postal Service quietly announced the E-Com® Service, enabling specially equipped personal computer users to bypass costly manual mail preparation, by electronically submitting their messages and mailing lists directly to the Postal Service via modem. This high speed computer originated mail arrives at its destination within 48 hours—often less—in an attention-grabbing blue E-Com envelope.

Announcing MAIL-COM. Only from Digisoft Computers.
MAIL-COM is powerful software you can use with your personal computer to access E-Com. With your personal computer, a modem and MAIL-COM you can send from 200 to 2000 letters per hour for just 26¢ each. Typed, addressed, folded, inserted, sealed and delivered. Complete. MAIL-COM is the complete integrated software available for E-Com operation. It’s easy to use. No special training is necessary. And since Digisoft Computers developed MAIL-COM in accordance with U.S. Postal Service specifications, users are guaranteed certification for use upon purchase of MAIL-COM software. MAIL-COM is the easiest and most economical way to do your mailings.

MAIL-COM includes a complete letter editor and address maintenance program, as well as communications software.

- Directly interfaces with dBASE II, Wordstar, MailMerge and other databases.
- Each letter in your mailing can be identical or all can contain variable insertions. MAIL-COM operates all the features offered by E-Com.

Thousands of Uses.
If you have need for fast, economical mass mailing capabilities, MAIL-COM puts you and E-Com together.

- Use it for new product announcements, invitations to press events, invoicing, fund raising, collection, bulletins to your sales force, new business prospecting, reactivation of customers and much, much more. Every department in your company will have use for MAIL-COM.

Don’t Delay
With MAIL-COM you could be saving time and money on fast, efficient E-Com letters. MAIL-COM software is available for the IBM PC, PC Jr., Kaypro, CP/M, Apple II and other formats. Order today. Call 212-734-3875.

Digisoft
Digisoft Computers, Inc.
(212) 734-3875
Circle 130 on inquiry card.
Retail Dealer Inquiries Invited

Digisoft Computers Inc.
Attn: MAIL-COM Marketing
1501 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10028

- Yes! I want to eliminate the 6 costliest steps in preparing my organization’s business mail. Please RUSH my MAIL-COM software to me immediately.
- I’ll need software for:
  - IBM PC ($195)
  - CP/M ($195)
  - Victor ($195) (specify disk format)
  - Alpha Micro ($495)
  - Other (specify)
  - Apple II ($195.00)
- My check or money order is enclosed (residents of New York State add sales tax)
- Charge my: □ Visa or □ MasterCard

Account No. □ Exp. Date □
Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ____________________________ State _______ Zip _______
Telephone (_____) _______ 1-516

© 1983, Digisoft Computers, Inc.
BYTE's User to User

printed in your December 1983 column from Alan Beagley in Australia ("For Your Information," page 508). Obviously, Mr. Beagley's friend is a novice user of the Superfile utility program since neither he nor Mr. Beagley realized that the power of the rename facility lies in its being able to rename any filename to any other filename, even ones that are illegal in CP/M. Therefore, the file he accidentally renamed to MAIL LIs could have easily been renamed again using the Superfile utility program. You don't need DU, Spat, or some other program to do this.

FYI Inc. (the maker of Superfile) gives the utility program away with Superfile. When I asked the company why it went to the trouble to write the utilities, FYI said that it wrote it for its own use and decided to include it with Superfile for customers who needed its capabilities.

It is also obvious from your comments last June and your comments after Mr. Beagley's letter that you have not taken the time to learn what Superfile really does. But I'll bet even you will be astonished by FYI's newest product called FYI 3000 (available on the IBM PC). I recently used one and could hardly believe my eyes. This program takes standard text files from my word processor and cross-indexes all the paragraphs in the files, using every word as a keyword. FYI says that it will handle 65,000 keywords and 65,000 paragraphs (with 500 words each) in a single filing system. One more amazing feature of FYI 3000: it gives me a count of each word in my text so I can analyze my word usage.

If you call FYI, I'll bet it will send you a review copy of FYI 3000 if you promise to give it a closer look than you did Superfile. Please try to reorient your thinking from the fixed-field approach to the more natural free-format approach used by Superfile and FYI 3000.

I read your column and appreciate your frank approach. However, I do wish you would be a little more careful in your research so that you don't give your readers erroneous advice.

John Shine

You may recall that FYI's silly licensing agreement was so terrible that I couldn't legally run its software, since I have to use more than one machine. I understand it has changed that and made other changes as well. Apparently I had an early copy of the program; in any event, I haven't seen the updated version you describe.

Although I do sometimes solicit review software, for a while there was such a long queue of good stuff that I hesitated to add to it. Now that we've added to the permanent staff, things are a little better here at Chaos Manor. A little better. . . . Jerry

---

Jerry Pournelle welcomes readers' comments and opinions. Send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Jerry Pournelle, c/o BYTE Publications, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449. Please put your address on the letter as well as on the envelope. Due to the high volume of letters, Jerry cannot guarantee a personal reply.

Jerry Pournelle is a former aerospace engineer and current science-fiction writer who loves to play with computers.
EPSON

Minor miracle.
You've never seen anything quite like the new Epson LQ-1500 Business Printer. It switches effortlessly back and forth between draft and letter-quality printing, on fanfold or single sheet paper. And it does it at a price every office can afford.

**Two for one.**
With the LQ-1500 in draft mode, you can race through a report at 200 characters per second. Then switch over to letter quality and polish off a pile of correspondence four times faster than the average daisy wheel.

Need graphics? The LQ-1500 gives you business charts with a crispness and definition you wouldn't think possible in a dot matrix. And with the LQ-1500's 15.5-inch carriage, your spreadsheets and ledgers can take on a distinction they've never had before.

**The secret.**
The Epson LQ-1500 is the logical extension of Epson's outstanding dot matrix printers. Instead of nine "wires" forming each letter, however, the LQ-1500 has 24. So you get letter-quality characters to rival fine office typewriters. In proportional, italic, condensed, expanded, subscript, superscript and over 200 other different typefaces. All without changing a print wheel. With the LQ-1500, you can even create 128 characters or symbols of your own and add them to the printer's internal memory.

**String of miracles.**
For Epson, the LQ-1500 is just one more in a long line of miracles, many of which are also on display at your neighborhood computer dealer.

And like all products in the Epson line, the LQ-1500 is now backed by a one-year warranty on parts and labor, ready to go to work with just about any personal computer made, and available in more places than any other brand.

But that's not really miraculous. That's just Epson.
May 1984

May-June
Computer Showcase Expos, various sites throughout the U.S. National and local vendors exhibit a broad range of small systems, peripherals, software, services, and supplies. For a show schedule, contact the Interface Group Inc., 300 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194, (800) 325-3330; in Massachusetts, (617) 449-6600.

May-June
Courses from QED Information Sciences, various sites throughout the U.S. and Canada. A few of the courses to be held are "Project Management," "Systems Design," and "Structured Programming." For a complete list of titles, contact Priscilla Gourdault, QED Information Sciences Inc., QED Plaza, 170 Linden St., POB 181, Wellesley, MA 02181, (800) 343-4848; in Massachusetts, (617) 237-5656.

May-June
National Educational Computer Library Conferences, various sites throughout the U.S. The National Educational Computer & Technology Conference and the Eastern and Southern Educational Computer Conferences are on the agenda this spring. For details, contact National Educational Computer Library, POB 792, Torrington, CT 06790, (203) 489-2728.

May-June
Productivity '84, various sites throughout the U.S. This series of two-day programs serves as a showcase of Hewlett-Packard products. Seminars are available, and more than 25 products are to be demonstrated, including the HP 150 personal computer and laser printers. Admission is free. For more information, contact Hewlett-Packard, Public Relations Department, 3000 Hanover St., Palo Alto, CA 94304, (800) 554-4466.

May-June
Seminars from the Continuing Education Institute, various sites throughout the U.S. Among the seminars offered are "Database Machines: An Overview," "Modern Techniques in Digital Signal Processing and Spectral Estimation," and "Peripheral Array Processors." For complete information, contact Continuing Education Institute, Oliver's Carriage House, 5410 Leaf Treader Way, Columbia, MD 21044, (301) 596-0111; in California, (213) 824-9545.

May-June
Seminars from Datapro Research Corporation, various sites throughout the U.S. Subject areas include data communications, microcomputers, and information systems. In-house presentations of technical programs can be arranged. A 40-page catalog of seminars, contact Datapro Research Corp., 1805 Underwood Blvd., Delran, NJ 08075, (800) 257-9406; in New Jersey, (609) 764-0100.

May-June
Seminars from Technology Transfer Institute, various sites throughout the U.S. The Technology Transfer Institute sponsors the James Martin Seminar and a one-day executive-only seminar called "The End-User Revolution." The programs explore such topics as evolving to electronic banking, relational database, and executive strategies for the information age. Full details on the seminars, registration, and meeting locations are available from the Technology Transfer Institute, 741 10th St., Santa Monica, CA 90402, (213) 394-8305.

May-June
Understanding Microprocessor-Based Equipment and Troubleshooting, Chicago, IL, Detroit, MI, and Minneapolis, MN. This comprehensive four-day seminar provides a background in microprocessor fundamentals and troubleshooting techniques for technicians and engineers. Equipment familiarization and hands-on experimentation are emphasized. On-site presentations can be arranged. For information, contact the Registrar, Micro Systems Institute, Garfield, KS 66032, (913) 989-6152.

May-July
Courses from Integrated Computer Systems, various sites throughout the U.S. Among the courses to be presented are: "Designing with 16-bit Micros," "Programming in C: A Hands-on Workshop," and "Hands-on Unix Workshop." The fee for each course is $895. Enrollment details are available from Ruth Dordick, Integrated Computer Systems, 6305 Arizona Place, POB 45405, Los Angeles, CA 90045, (213) 417-8888.

May-July
Reliability and Maintainability Engineering Institutes and Short Courses, various sites throughout the U.S. A couple of the programs to be offered are: "Reliability Engineering, Testing, and Maintainability Engineering," and "Mechanical Reliability and Probabilistic Design for Reliability—The Stress/Strength Interference Approach to Designing a Desired Reliability into Components and Equipment." For a complete schedule, contact Dr. Dimitri Kececioglu, College of Engineering, Aerospace and Mechanical Engineering Department, University of Arizona, Tucson, AZ 85721, (602) 621-2495.

May-August
Computworkshops Computer Seminars for Educators, various locations throughout California. Among the seminars offered are: "Authoring Tools and Word Processing for Educators," "Basic Programming for Educators," "Designing Educational Courseware," "Computer Literacy for Educators," and "How to Set Up a Computer-Based Education Program in Your School or District." The fee is $50 per course. For details, contact Compukids of Seal Beach, Rossmoor Shopping Center, 12385 Seal Beach Blvd., Seal Beach, CA 90740, (213) 430-7226; West Los Angeles, (213) 473-8002; Tarzana, (213) 343-4008; Rancho Bernardo/San Diego, (619) 451-1742.

May-August
Conferences and Expositions from the Society of Manufacturing Engineers, various sites throughout the U.S. and around the world. More than 25 conferences and expositions are scheduled. For a calendar, contact the Public Relations Department, Society of Manufacturing Engineers, One SME Dr., POB 930, Dearborn, MI 48121, (313) 271-0777.

May-August
Courses in C Language and Unix, Concord, MA, Somers Point, NJ, and College Park, MD. Three five-day courses are offered: "C Programming Workshop," "Advanced C Topics Seminar," and "Unix Workshop." For complete details, contact Joan Hall, Plum Hall Inc., 1 Spruce Ave., Cardiff, NJ 08232, (609) 927-3770.
Enhance your system with a CHRISLIN HARD DISK SUBSYSTEM and MEMORY.

Each Chrislin memory comes with an RS232C (serial) port, RAM disk emulator and 256KB-512KB of parity memory.

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

MICRO COMPUTER
CI-MICRO-11 SYSTEM FEATURES

- 11/23 PLUS CPU board which includes two serial lines diagnostics and boot or 11/73 CPU
- 22 bit addressing backplane and power supply
- 256KB - 4MB of parity memory (Block Move, CSR)

STANDARD CONFIGURATION

LSI 11/23 CPU, 256KB memory, 20MB Winchester, 800KB dual floppy, 2 serial I/O, bootstrap, power supply, 4 x 8 backplane all in a rack mountable chassis $6850

See us at NCC '84. Booths D3530 and D3532

Circle 78 on inquiry card.
May-August
Digital Consulting Associates’ Classes and Seminars, various sites throughout the U.S. For descriptions of seminars and classes on dBASE II, Lotus 1-2-3, database administration, and other microcomputer-related topics, contact Digital Consulting Associates Inc., 339 Salem St., Wakefield, MA 01880, (617) 246-4850.

May-August
Software Banc Seminars, various sites in the U.S. and Canada. Such seminars as “Problem Solving with 1-2-3,” “dBASE II,” and “Exploring Unix” are planned. For information and registration, contact Software Banc Inc., 661 Massachusetts Ave., Arlington, MA 02174, (800) 451-2502; in Massachusetts, (617) 641-1241.

May-September
Computer Competence Seminars, Boston University Metropolitan College, Boston, MA. This series of hands-on presentations is tailored for managers who know little or nothing about computers and for those who wish to sharpen their computing skills. Some of the seminars on the docket are “PCs for Improving Financial Analysis and Decision Support” and “Personal Computers for Sales and Marketing Professionals.” Fees range from $225 to $595. In-house programs can be organized. For details, contact Joan Merrick, University Seminar Center, Suite 415, 850 Boylston St., Chestnut Hill, MA 02167, (617) 738-5020.

May-September
Technical and Management Seminars for Professionals, various sites throughout the U.S. Subject areas encompass system-performance management, networking, personal computing, applications design and programming, real-time applications design, management development, and other issues relating to computers. On-site seminars can be arranged. For a brochure, contact Digital Equipment Corp., Educational Services, Seminar Programs BUO/E58, 12 Crosby Dr., Bedford, MA 01730, (617) 276-4949.

May-October
Tutorial Short Courses from Hellman Associates, various sites throughout the U.S. Among the courses offered are “VLSI Design,” “Digital Control,” and “Error Correction.” Fees are generally $895. For a descriptive brochure, contact Hellman Associates Inc., Suite 300, 299 California Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94306, (415) 328-4091.

May-December
Seminars from the Institute for Professional Education, various sites throughout the U.S. Programs in statistics, management, simulation and modeling, personal computers, and computer science are offered. For an explanatory pamphlet, contact the Institute for Professional Education, POB 756, Arlington, VA 22216, (703) 527-8700.

May 10-12
BYTE Computer Show, McCormick Place, Chicago, IL. Seminars, product displays, and conference sessions are some of the highlights of this show sponsored by BYTE and Popular Computing magazines. For complete details, contact the Interface Group, 300 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194, (800) 325-3330; in Massachusetts, (617) 449-6600.

May II
Writing Efficient Programs, Mathematics and Science Building, Room W-117, Montclair State College, Upper Montclair, NJ. Dr. Jon Bentley from Bell Laboratories will speak on writing machine-independent code. He will present a general set of rules for using this tool and show how those rules can speed up a program. A subtheme will address the problem of converting programming tricks into engineering techniques. For information, contact Gideon Nettler, Department of Mathematics and Computer Science, Montclair State College, Upper Montclair, NJ 07043, (201) 893-2494.

May 13-17
Computer Graphics ’84, Convention Center, Anaheim, CA. Panel discussions on specific standards, technical sessions exploring the application of standards in a working environment, and tutorials explaining standards will be complemented by an exposition. For details, contact the National Computer Graphics Association, Department ZF, Suite 601, 8401 Arlington Blvd., Fairfax, VA 22031, (703) 986-9600.

May 14-17
The Twenty-fifth International Conference of the Association for the Development of Computer-based Instructional Systems, Hyatt Regency Hotel, Columbus, OH. Guest speakers will focus on the problem of exchanging courseware between computer systems. The use of computers, education for the disabled, and computer-based instruction in home economics and music are other topics of interest. Hardware, software, and courseware will be demonstrated. Program particulars can be obtained from the Association for the Development of Computer-based Instructional Systems, 409

---

**PC-MATE SWITCH. $99.50!**


Our versatile push button PC Mate Switch series lets you connect two printers to one computer...or eliminate forms loading/unloading by keeping two dot matrix printers stocked...or pair one dot matrix printer with a slower Daisy wheel printer for finished letters.

Each PC Mate comes with one input panel connector, 2 output connectors on 6' ribbon cables. And for $99.50, they're the best bargains around. Specify model: Serial: RS-232/D-25, 20 leads switched. Parallel: Centronics 36 pin/20 leads switched.

For more information, write or call: Hadax Electronics, 79 Hazel Street, Glen Cove, NY 11542 (516) 676-7950.

The widest switch line in the industry. And growing.
See What You’ll Be Getting Into!

To find the right place to stay at the right price, pick up your free copy of our full-color 300-page Travel Guide at any Best Western.* It’s loaded with maps, photos and details about 3,000 delightful Best Westerns in 2,100 cities worldwide.

*or send $2 (mailing cost) to Travel Guide, P.O. Box 10203, Dept. PM, Phoenix, AZ 85064. Allow 8 weeks.

Instant Reservations
Make reservations at any Best Western, contact your travel agent or call toll-free 1-800-528-1234.

Andorra, Aruba, Australia, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Great Britain, Guadeloupe, Holland, Ireland, Italy, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Mexico, New Zealand, Puerto Rico, Sweden, Switzerland, United States, Virgin Islands, West Germany

www.americanradiohistory.com
Some of the World’s Largest computer companies

WANG Call Us for medical systems on their machines. Why don't you...

The reason is simple. We do a better job and have more features than our competitors. Below are just a handful of our special features.

- AMA Claim Form
- Multiple Providers
- Daily Journal
- Productivity Report
- Superbill
- Referral Letters
- RVS/ICDA Codes
- Patient Recall
- Financial Histories
- Hotline Service
- Word Processing
- Appt. Reminder
- Collection Report
- Private A/R Aged
- Manual & Training System Available
- 100,000 Patients
- 22,000 Patient Appointment System

Call your dealer for a FREE demonstration or call CMA about our low cost "See it In Your office" training units.

CMA MICRO COMPUTER DIVISION
55722 Santa Fe Trail
Yucca Valley, California 92284
(619) 365-9718

New Service

800-645-3006 You may order the products advertised in this and following issues at our Toll Free Order desk.

No shipping charges — Freight Free Catalogs on request.

Toll Free Line compliments of

Event Queue

Miller Hall, Western Washington University, Bellingham, WA 98225.

May 14-18
Auditing in the Contemporary Computer Environment, Honolulu, HI. Participants will learn a comprehensive audit approach for computer-based systems. Topics include how to evaluate controls, how to prepare an audit report, and how to design a program of tests using questionnaires, checklists, software tools, and flowcharts. Contact Beth Ann Musto, EDP Auditors Foundation, 373 South Schmack Rd., Carol Stream, IL 60187, (312) 682-1200.

May 15
Breakthroughs in Artificial Intelligence, Worcester Polytechnic Institute Campus, Worcester, MA. This executive briefing explores the impact of artificial intelligence on corporate strategy. Sessions are limited. To reserve a space, contact Kathy Shaw, Office of Continuing Education, Worcester Polytechnic Institute, Worcester, MA 01609, (617) 793-5517.

May 15-16
Factory Systems Summit Conference, Chicago, IL. Factory-automation experts will discuss total systems integration and how to implement them, new developments in technology, and how to plan for the future. For details, contact Lisa Caruso, the Yankee Group, 89 Broad St., Boston, MA 02110, (617) 542-0100.

May 15-17
Criminal Justice Systems Conference, Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA. Presentations and panel discussions on recent developments in criminal justice applications of computer technology are planned. Additional sessions will address the uses of microcomputers in law enforcement. The fee is $20. Information is available from Ben Wood, Department of Criminal Justice Services, 805 East Broad St., Richmond, VA 23219, (804) 786-4000.

May 15-17
Electro/84 and Mini/Micro Northeast '84, Boston, MA. Conference sessions will address a broad range of topics, including artificial intelligence, communications and networks, distributed systems, microprocessor technology, and robotics. For details, contact Electronic Conventions Inc., 8110 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045, (213) 772-2965.

May 15-17
Micro City '84, Exhibition Complex, Bristol, England. More than 100 companies will exhibit computers, business systems, and communications equipment. For complete details, contact Tomorrow's World Exhibitions Ltd., 9 Park Place, Clifton, Bristol BS8 1IP, UK; tel: (0272) 292156/7.

May 15-18
Computac'84, U.S. Trade Center, Mexico City, Mexico. Computer equipment, periphasals, services, and software for business will be exhibited. For complete details, contact the United States Trade Center, Centro de Comercio Estadounidense, Liverpool 31, 06600 Mexico City, Mexico; tel: (905) 591-0155; Telex: 1773471 USTCME.

May 15-17
Data Communications, Cincinnati, OH. Eighteen major topics, including concepts and definitions, types of data-communications equipment, modems, satellite communications, and protocols, will be addressed. Registration is $695; multiple dis-
SOFTWARE ENGINEERING: A Practitioner’s Approach By R. S. Pressman 507/613B $34.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

INTERACTIVE PROGRAMMING ENVIRONMENTS By D. R. Barstow 038/856B $34.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

GUIDE TO THE IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER By W. Sickonowitz 574/847 $19.95

PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES: Design and Implementation, 2/e By T. W. Pratt 582879-08 $29.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

THE CP/M BIBLE: The Authoritative Reference Guide to CP/M By M. Waite 582917-7B $29.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

AN INTRODUCTION TO VISICALC® MATRIXING FOR APPLE AND IBM® By H. Antlerian 016/004 $22.95

APPLE PASCAL By P. Luehrmann 491/712 $20.00

BUILD YOUR OWN 2-80 COMPUTER—and—280 USERS MANUAL By S. Garcia & J. Carr 582373-3B $29.90 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

MICROCOMPUTER OPERATING SYSTEMS By M. Dahmke 150/710 $16.95

THE McGraw-Hill COMPUTER HANDBOOK By H. Helms 279/721A $79.50 (Counts as 3 of your 3 books)

SYSTEMS PROGRAMMING FOR SMALL COMPUTERS By D. H. Marcellus 582937-1B $26.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

MICROCOMPUTER GRAPHICS AND PROGRAMMING TECHNIQUES By H. Katzman, Jr. 582976-7 $22.50

BASIC: GETTING STARTED By W. S. Davis 582355-1 $6.95

PRINCIPLES OF INTERACTIVE COMPUTER GRAPHICS, 2/e By W. M. Newman & R. F. Sproull 463/3878 $36.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

THE SMALL COMPUTER CONNECTION By N. L. Shapiro 564/124 $15.95

COMPUTER PROGRAMMING FOR GRAPHICAL DISPLAYS By D. Ryan 582931-2B $26.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

CIARCIA’S CIRCUIT CELLAR, Volume 3 By S. Ciarcia 109/656 $15.95

A PROGRAMMER’S VIEW OF INTEL 432 By E. Organick 477/191B $29.95 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

DATABASE DESIGN 2/E By G. Wiederhold 701/326B $33.00 (Counts as 2 of your 3 books)

CONVERSION OF COMPUTER SOFTW Are By J. R. Wolberg 582588-0 $19.95

THE C PRIMER By L. Hancock & M. Krieger 259/81X $16.95

INTRODUCING THE UNIX SYSTEM By H. McGilton & R. Morgan 450/013 $18.95

BOWKER/BANTAM 1984 COMPLETE SOURCEBOOK OF PERSONAL COMPUTING By R. Bowker 582915-0 $24.95

Why YOU should join the Byte Book Club now!

Best and newest books from ALL publishers! Books are selected from a wide range of publishers by expert editors and consultants to give you continuing access to the best and latest books in your field.

Big savings! Build your library and save money too! Savings range up to 30% or more off publishers’ list prices—usually 20% to 25%.

Bonus books! You will immediately begin to participate in our Bonus Book Plan that allows you savings up to 70% off the publishers’ prices of many professional and general interest books!

Convenience! 14-16 times a year (about once every 3-4 weeks) you receive the Club Bulletin FREE. It fully describes the Main Selection and alternate selections. A dated Reply Card is included. If you want the Main Selection, you simply do nothing—it will be shipped automatically. If you want an alternate selection—or no book at all—you simply indicate it on the Reply Card and return it by the date specified. You will have at least 10 days to decide. If, because of late delivery of the Bulletin you receive a Main Selection you do not want, you may return it for credit at the Club’s expense.

As a Club member you agree only to the purchase of three additional books during your first year of membership. Membership may be discontinued by either you or the Club at any time after you have purchased the three additional books.

Fill out the card and mail today! If the card is missing, write to:
BYTE BOOK CLUB, P.O. Box 582, Hightstown, New Jersey 08520
counts are available. For complete details and registration forms, contact Data-Tech Institute, 386 Franklin Ave., POB 569, Nutley, NJ 07110, (201) 661-2300.

May 16-18
Teaching Math with Microcomputers, Marriott Hotel, Miami, FL. This program, sponsored by the National Council of Teachers of Mathematics (NCTM), is designed to inform elementary, intermediate, and secondary school mathematics teachers how to effectively use the microcomputer as a classroom tool. For further information, contact NCTM, 1906 Association Dr., Reston, VA 22091, (703) 620-9840.

May 19
The Seventh Annual Show & Tell Microcomputer Conference, University of Oklahoma Mathematics and Physical Science Complex, Norman. Computer hobbyists are invited to speak briefly, demonstrate an example of their presentation, and answer questions. For details, send a self-addressed, stamped envelope to Show & Tell, Dr. Richard Andree, University of Oklahoma, Mathematics Department, 601 Elm St., Norman, OK 73019.

May 20-23

May 20-23
The Thirteenth Mid-Year Meeting of the American Society for Information Science, Indiana University, Bloomington. The theme for this meeting is “The Micro Revolution: Implications for the Information Age.” Joseph Weizenbaum, author of Computer Power and Human Reason and a professor of computer science at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, will speak. For more information, contact Stephen Harter, School of Library and Information Science, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN 47405, (812) 335-5113.

May 20-23
The Fourth Jerusalem Conference on Information Technology—JClT, Jerusalem, Israel. Papers, panel discussions, workshops, and exhibits will emphasize software engineering and manufacturing related to the theme of this international event, the “Next Decade in Information Technology.” The fee is $225. Isratch ’84, the national exhibition of high technology, runs concurrently with JClT. For information on Isratch ’84, contact the Government of Israel Trade Center, 350 Fifth Ave., New York, NY 10118, (212) 560-0660. For details on JClT, contact the Fourth Jerusalem Conference on Information Technology, POB 29313, 61292 Tel Aviv, Israel; tel: (03) 258-535.

May 21-22
Evaluating Decision Support Software: Personal Computer, Mainframe, and Distributed Applications—A Managerial Perspective, New York Hilton, Rockefeller Center, New York City. This conference will explore the influence of new developments in end-user computing, software design, distributed decision support, local-area networks, microcomputer technology, fourth-generation languages, and artificial intelligence. Further information is available from the DSS Conference, 215 First St., Cambridge, MA 02142, (617) 547-5061.

May 21-23
AAMSJ Congress 1984—The Third Spring Joint National Congress, Hilton Hotel, San Francisco, CA. Invited and contributed papers, special sessions, tutorials, reviews, panel discussions, and demonstrations will focus on the applications of computers and information technology and systems to all fields of medicine. Program sponsors include a dozen professional organizations that have joined the American Association for Medical Systems and Informatics (AAMSJ) in producing this three-day program. For particulars, contact AAMSJ, Suite 402, 4405 East-West Highway, Bethesda, MD 20814, (301) 657-4142.

May 21-23
Data Processing for the Non-Data Processing Executive, Part 2, Miyako Hotel, San Francisco, CA. This is the second part of a program that addresses microprocessor and database technology, packaged software, and data communications. It’s designed for people with a basic understanding of electronic data processing. In-house presentations are available. Register with the American Management Associations, POB 319, Saranac Lake, NY 12983, (518) 891-0065.

May 22-24
Softwest ’84, Denver Merchandise Mart, Denver, CO. This conference and exhibition features educational seminars, lectures, and panel discussions on software, equipment, and peripherals for Apple and IBM computers. For information, contact the Colorado Conference Group, Suite C, 3312 Cripple Creek, Boulder, CO 80303, (303) 499-1034.

May 22-25
COMDEX Spring, Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta. For details, contact the Interface Group, 300 First Ave., Needham, MA 02194, (800) 325-3330, in Massachusetts, (617) 449-6600.

May 22-26
Micro Expo ’84, Palais des Congrès, Paris, France. Manufacturers and vendors of hardware, software, peripherals, and accessories for the microcomputer market will attend this conference and exposition. For details, contact Sybex France, Centre Paris Daumesnil, 4 Place Felix Eboue, 75583 Paris Cedex 12, France. In the U.S., contact the International Show Coordinator, Sybex Inc., 2344 Sixth St., Berkeley, CA 94710, (415) 848-8233.

May 22-26
Oficomp Korea 84—The International Korean Office and Information Management Exhibition and Conference, Korea Exhibition Center, Seoul, South Korea. Exhibits will include demonstrations of computers, communications equipment, and business machines. Contact Clapp & Polia International.
SPECIAL OF
THE MONTH!

TAVA PC

Desk Top IBM PC® Compatible Computer. 128K RAM. 302K Disk Drives. Floppy Disk Controller, Video Adapter and Monitor. One Parallel Port. Two Serial Ports. System runs DOS 1.2.0. and CP/M86.

CALL FOR PRICE

Suggested List $2395.00

Low Price High Quality TAVA Personal Computer Uses The Industry Standard Operating Systems: CP/M86® MS DOS® UCSD p-system®

One year warranty on all parts. Runs most of the Software for IBM PC, eg. Lotus 1-2-3® dBase® Words Star® Multiplan® PFS® and Thousands more.

TAVA PRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Composite Hi Res Green Monitor</td>
<td>$189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTL Hi Res Green Monitor</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add $15 for Amber</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAVA RGB Color Monitor</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Glitch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color Graphics Card</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monochrome Card</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy Controller</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy &amp; Video Controller</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AST RESEARCH

IO Plus-Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar/W/Bat. back-up, Superdrive, Superspool

$199.00

COMBO PLUS—256K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar/W/Bat. back-up, Superdrive, Superspool

$450.00

Mega Plus—512K, Parallel & Serial Port, Clock Calendar/W/Bat. back-up

$999.00

QUADRAM

Quad Board - 256K, Parallel Port, Serial I/O, Clock Calendar with battery backup

$450.00

512K RAM with Serial I/O

$799.00

CONOGRAPHIC

Color Card

$95.00

HERCULES GRAPHICS CARD

This card gives you 720x350 graphics

$499.00

BIG BLUE

$479.00

HAYES MICROCOMPUTER PRODUCTS

Micromodem 300 baud

$299.95

Smartmodem 1200 baud

$529.95

Circle 93 on Inquiry card.

COMPANY SHOWROOM

TUSTIN, CA

(714) 730-7227

www.americanradiohistory.com
POB 70007, Washington, DC 20088, (301) 657-3090.

May 23
Breakthroughs in Artificial Intelligence, Loew's Summit, New York City. For details, see May 15.

May 23-24
Automach-Australia '84, Royal Hall of Industries, Showground, Sydney. This trade show serves to update Australian manufacturing industries on automated, integrated systems incorporating numerically controlled machinery, CAD/CAM, and robotics. For details, contact Mr. Greco, Howard Rotavator Pty., POB 82, Parramatta 2150, New South Wales, Australia; tel: 630-1231; Telex: AA23128. In the U.S., contact SME World Headquarters, One SME Dr., POB 930, Dearborn, MI 48121, (313) 271-1500.

May 23-24
Distribution/Computer Expo '84, Hyatt Regency, Chicago, IL. This is said to be the largest exhibit of computer systems and services for the transportation, distribution, logistics, and warehousing industries. Entrance fee per person is $35. Registration brochures are available from CS Report Inc., POB 453, Exton, PA 19341, (215) 363-7156.

May 23-24
The 1984 Trends and Applications Conference, National Bureau of Standards, Gaithersburg, MD. Presentations will address current systems and applications as well as research into advanced concepts relating to the theme, "Making Database Work." Information can be obtained from Trends and Applications 84, POB 639, Silver Spring, MD 20901, (301) 921-3491.

May 23-25
Data Communications, Fort Lauderdale, FL. For details, see May 16-18.

May 23-25
The Eighth Conference on Computer Applications in Radiology, Stouffer's Riverfront Towers, St. Louis, MO. Patient information systems, personal computers and computers for the private office, teleradiology, computer-assisted instruction, and artificial intelligence are a few of the topics to be covered. Exhibits are included. The fee is $350. For details, contact American College of Radiology, 20 North Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60606, (800) 227-5463; in Illinois, (312) 236-4963.

May 23-25
The Third Annual European Semiconductor Industry Conference, Hotel Kempinski, Berlin, West Germany. International industry leaders will discuss issues facing the semiconductor industry. Contact Barbara Chupp, Dataquest Inc., 1290 Ridder Park Dr., San Jose, CA 95131, (408) 971-9000.

May 24
The Selection, Care, and Feeding of Consultants, College of Management, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta. This course teaches business people with limited time and resources how to define problems and how to locate the trained consultant for the job. Office automation and productivity are a few of the problem areas to be considered. The course fee is $175. Contact Elaine Hadden Nicholas, Department of Continuing Education, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA 30332-0385, (404) 894-2547.

Easy to install P.C. Kit
All you do is assemble
Kit Includes:
  * Attractive Sturdy Case
  * H.D. Power Supply with Built-In Fan
  * Detachable Low Profile Keyboard
  * Motherboard fully wave soldered, stuffed & tested
  * With Disc Drive Controller Card
  * 5 Expansion Slots
  * 128K
  * Teac 55B (DSDD-48 TPI)
  * Complete instructions & documentation

IBM Products

色 Graphics Card with
Printer Port

1-714-953-7411

Note: Static & Dynamic Ram in Stock

Dealer Inquiries Invited

3 1/4" Tabor Drive
Just Plug In!

5 1/4" Teac FD55B
48 TPI

Just Plug In!

Apple Products

2 in 1 Apple Acts As
2 Drives

Double Sided Drive By LASER
Costs much less than 2 Drives DSDD-48 TPI

THE DOUBLE
2 1/2 Hi. Drives in one case.

LASER MICRO SYSTEMS

USA 1-714-953-7411
TAIWAN
P.O. Box 26-264
Taipei, Taiwan ROC

CANADA
Pacific Rim Electronics
13439 111th
Edmonton Canada T5E4ZY
403-475-0555

1701 E. Edinger (Suite J-4)
Santa Ana, CA 92705
TLX: 181281 LASER SNA

TLX: 12318 E0INTCOL
"95% of all PC information management needs can be handled by DATAEASE."

Ira Krakow, Independent Consultant; Business Computer Systems Reviewer

DATAEASE — The totally integrated information management system that delivers ease-of-use without compromising power. Join the corporate clients that are turning to DATAEASE to get their information filed, sorted, analyzed and reported.

• AT&T
• Chemical Bank
• Exxon
• General Electric
• IBM
• Proctor & Gamble
• Prudential Life
• Stanford University
• Touche Ross
• United Technologies

If you can read, you can build a powerful application with

For a free demonstration diskette, call:
800-243-5123

Software Solutions, Inc., Milford, CT 06460 • Telex 703972

See us at COMDEX Booth 4710
**Micro Controlled Digital Data Recorder**

**Features:**
- Microprocessor controlled data buffering
- Buffers data in RAM
- Data comes in at any standard baud rate, plays back at any baud rate (switchable)
- Tape runs only during block record/playback
- RS232 input/output 110/220 v ac or 12 v dc
- 1.2 MB per tape side
- Uses chrome oxide audio cassettes
- Has hold-off during playback via CTS line
- No data hold-off during record.

**Applications:**
- Process Control
- Point of Sale
- Telephone Switch Logging (SMDR)
- Instrumentation
- Diagnostic Support
- Program Loading
- Data Logging

Buffered Version Model PDI-BF $595.00
Non Buffered Version Model PD-1 $335.00

To order, dial:
(201) 356-9200
Pegasus Data Systems
236 Lackland Drive
Middlesex, N.J. 08846

---

**Event Queue**

May 26-27
The Third Annual Toronto PET User's Group (TPUG) Conference, Constellation Hotel, Toronto, Ontario, Canada. This program consists of formal speeches, product exhibits, and a trader's corner for used computer equipment. For information, contact Chris Bennett, TPUG Business Office, 1912A Avenue Rd., Toronto, Ontario M5M 4A1, Canada, (416) 782-9252.

May 29-31
Gulf Coast Computer and Office Show, New Orleans, LA. Speakers, technical sessions, and product displays will highlight this exhibition. For full details, contact Gulf Coast Computer and Office Show, 119 Avant Garde Circle, Kenner, LA 70062, (504) 467-9949.

May 29-June 1
The Technical Manager in a Dynamic Environment, San Francisco, CA. The fee for this short course is $875. Advanced registration is required. For information, contact Continuing Education in Engineering, University of California Extension, 2223 Fulton St., Berkeley, CA 94720, (415) 642-4151.

May 31-June 2
Personal Computer and STD Computer Interfacing for Scientific Instrument Automation, Blacksburg, VA. This workshop provides hands-on experience in wiring and testing interfaces. The fee is $395. For more information, contact Dr. Linda Lefell, E.C.C., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, Blacksburg, VA 24061, (703) 961-4848.

June 1984

June

June-August

Engineering Summer Conferences, Chrysler Center, North Campus, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. Topics include aerospace, chemical, computer, information, control, electrical, nuclear, marine, metallurgical, mechanical/automotive, and industrial engineering. Courses will also be offered in written communications and optical technology. A continuing education unit is awarded for every ten hours of attendance and students are awarded certificates indicating the number of units earned. Lecture notes are provided. Fees range from $450 to $1000, depending upon course length. Room and board are additional. For more information, contact Engineering Summer Conferences, 200 Chrysler Center—North Campus, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109, (313) 764-8490.

June 1-3

The First Annual Computer Country Fair & Exposition, New Hampshire Voc-Tech College, Stratham. Demonstrations and displays of computer hardware and software for home, personal, and business uses will be featured. Adult admission is $2.50. For more information, contact Julianne Cooper.
**Professional Software for the Software Professional**

DMA products operate on the full range of Z80, 8086, 8088 processors, including the IBM-PC.

---

### Here's what you can do!

#### Application Creation

**FORMULA II™**  
**The Application Creator**

The first and only Application Creator—a do-it-yourself concept for office automation. FORMULA II lets you define your files, forms, menus, and reports—FORMULA II then creates your program. FORMULA II includes a Database manager with an English Query language and a Form/Report Creator with word processing features.

#### Communications

**ASCOM™**

ASCOM™ is the most versatile asynchronous communication package for microcomputers on the market. It features interactive, menu-driven, and batch operations, supports auto-answer and auto-dial modems; includes most popular protocols; provides network simulation; and many other options. Xerox Corporation, NCR, Monroe Systems for Business, and the big 8 accounting firms use ASCOM™.

**SYNC/COM™** — A bisynchronous communication package that will be configurable for a variety of systems and includes a flexible interface to the operating system. 2780/3780/3270 protocols available on microcomputers with appropriate hardware.

**TERMCOM™** — A configurable terminal emulator allowing any personal computer to emulate most conversational and selected block mode terminals with asynchronous communications. Available December 1983.

#### Utilities

**EM80/86™**

This software emulator lets you use eight bit software on sixteen bit microcomputers without hardware modifications.

**The 8086 O.S. Converter™**

CP to MS—Permits execution of Digital Research's CP/M-86 programs under Microsoft's MSDOS (or PC-DOS).  
MS to CP—Permits execution of MSDOS programs under CP/M-86.

**UT-86™**

This package of user-friendly utilities for the IBM Personal Computer and similar systems includes copying, directory sorting, patching, and a general purpose file print utility.

#### Coming Soon

**DMA."C"™** — A "C" language compiler which will generate either Z80 or 8086 assembly language code. Due to a unique optimization routine which is based upon a functional "P-code" model, the efficiency of DMA."C" will far exceed that of existing compilers.
Cooper/GK, 41 Front St., Exeter, NH 03833, (603) 778-0344.

June 2-3
The Ninth NJ-NY-CT Microcomputer Show & Flea Market, Meadowlands Hilton Hotel, Secaucus, NJ. More than 250 vendors will display computer equipment, parts, supplies, software, and accessories. Admission is $6. Contact Ken Gordon Productions, POB 43, Franklin Park, NJ 08823, (201) 297-2526.

June 4-5
Electronic Motion Control Association Seminar, Chicago, IL. This educational program combines tutorial sessions with technical paper presentations. Devices and systems will be displayed. For details, contact the Electronic Motion Control Association, Suite 1200, 230 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60601, (312) 372-9800.

June 4-6
Advanced Project Management, Berkeley, CA. The fee for this short course is $645. Advanced registration is required. Contact Continuing Education in Engineering, University of California Extension, 2223 Fulton St., Berkeley, CA 94720, (415) 642-4151.

June 4-7
Electronics in Oil and Gas U.S., Convention Center, Dallas, TX. This exhibition will focus on electronics technology as it applies to processing, production, supervision, data control, communications, navigation, maintenance, testing, instrumentation, exploration, and safety. The conference program, held concurrently with the World Oil and Gas Show and Conference, will cover telemetry, sensing, computers, simulation, and automation. Complete particulars are available from Martin C. Dwyer International, 1350 East Touhy Ave., Des Plaines, IL 60018, (312) 299-9311.

June 4-7
Robots 8, Cobo Hall, Detroit, MI. More than 80 industry experts will expound upon the latest aspects of robot implementation, applications, and research. Nearly 250 builders and suppliers of industrial robots, related services, and components will exhibit their wares. For more information, contact RI/SME, POB 930, Dearborn, MI 48121, (313) 271-0023.

June 4-8
The Thirteenth Annual Meeting of the MUMPS Users Group, Adam's Mark Hotel, Philadelphia, PA. Introductory and advanced tutorials on MUMPS programming and applications, workshops, and round-table discussions will be offered. For details, contact the MUMPS Users Group, Suite 308, 4321 Hartwick Rd., College Park, MD 20740, (301) 779-6555.

June 4-8
Introduction to the Design of Fault-Tolerant Microcomputer Systems, San Francisco, CA. This course serves as an introduction to major topics in fault-tolerant computing as microprocessor testing, redundancy techniques, error correction and detection, and fault classification, detection, diagnosis, and recovery. The fee is $650. For information, contact Professor William C. Dries, Engineering and Applied Science, University of Wisconsin—Extension, 432 North Lake St., Madison, WI 53706, (608) 362-3020; in Wisconsin, (608) 262-2061.

June 6-8
ACM SIGCOMM '84 Symposium on Communications Architectures and Protocols, Montreal, Quebec, Canada. Address inquiries to Rebecca Hutchings, Honeywell/FSD, 7900 Westpark Dr., McLean, VA 22102, (703) 827-3982.

June 6-9
The 1984 Rochester FORTH Applications Conference, University of Rochester, NY. An international conference now in its fourth year, this convocation is appropriate for both experienced users and newcomers to the FORTH language. Invited speakers will discuss real-time systems and FORTH applications and techniques. Contact Diane Ranocchia, Institute for Applied FORTH Research Inc., 70 Elmwood Ave., Rochester, NY 14611, (716) 235-0168.

June 11-13
Data Processing for the Non-Data Processing Executive, Part 2, New York City. For details, see May 21-23.

June 11-15
Auditing in the Contemporary Computer Environment, New York City. For details, see May 14-18.

June 11-15
Fiber and Integrated Optics, Teaneck, NJ. This short course explores such fiber-optic components as single- and multimode fiber cabling, photo detectors, receiver and repeater technology, and optical-fiber sensors. The fee is $875. For details, contact Continuing Engineering Education, George Washington University, Washington, DC 20052, (800) 424-9773; in the District of Columbia, (202) 676-6106.

June 11-15
Managing the Audit Computer-Based Bank Systems, Chicago, IL. A course providing a comprehensive audit approach for evaluating and testing controls in computer-based bank systems. Information is available from Darlene Foadlo, Bank Administration Institute, 60 Gould Center, Rolling Meadows, IL 60008, (312) 228-6200.

June 11-30
Faculty Development Institute: Retraining in Computer Science, Wheaton College, Norton, MA. The Faculty Development Institute made up of introductory and intermediate courses, is designed to increase educators' capacity to teach computer science at the college level. The tuition is approximately $1000, with additional expenses for room and board. For further information, contact Nercorp Inc., 439 Washington St., Braintree, MA 02184, (617) 848-6494.

June 12-14
Advanced Manufacturing Systems Exposition & Conference—AMS 84, McCormick Place, Chicago, IL. The theme for this event is "The Computer: Mind of the Factory of the Future." Demonstrations of information and automated production systems directed at the needs of manufacturing companies, more than 50 conference sessions, workshops, and short courses will be featured. Some topics of interest include planning for closed-loop systems, software selection and systems integration, systems implementation, artificial intelligence, and robotics. AMS runs concurrently with Info/Software (see below). For details on AMS 84, contact Clapp & Poliaik, 708 Third Ave., New York, NY 10017, (212) 370-1100 or 661-8410.
WE MADE IT POWERFUL.
BUT WE KEPT IT SIMPLE.

When you're cooking up a unique software product, it's not enough to think of all the right ingredients. You also have to mix them very carefully. Especially when you're serving the wide variety of people who use the IBM personal computer today.

Until now, if you wanted to use your IBM PC to turn data into meaningful information, you had to make an unappetizing choice between two kinds of database management systems: Multifile systems so powerful they're difficult to use. Or single file systems so simple they can't be used to do much.

Until Power-base™

Power-base is the only multifile data base manager powerful enough to get the job done, yet simple enough to be mastered in one sitting. Even if you've never used a computer.

There are no languages to learn, no commands to memorize. To tell Power-base what you want, simply keep choosing from the menu which never goes away, yet never gets in the way. Even making a selection is simple. You use the same three keys every time. To make a change, you simply make another choice.

And the unique DataZOOM™ gives you the power to move rapidly from file to file, right to the piece of information you need.

It's hard to make a simpler choice than Power-base. Especially with a price so easy to digest: $395.

Get a taste of Power-base for yourself. For a demonstration copy, send us $10. It's refundable when you purchase Power-base at your local participating Computerland or other authorized dealer.

**Event Queue**

Voted exclusively to demonstrations of applications and systems software. Mainframe, minicomputer, and microcomputer software will be featured. Info/Software runs concurrently with AMS 84 (see above). Further information is available from Clapp & Poliak, 205 Third Ave., New York, NY 10017, (212) 370-1100 and (212) 661-8410.

**June 14-17**

BYTE Computer Show, Convention Center, Las Vegas, NV. For details, see May 10-12.

**June 14-17**

International Computer Show, Cologne, West Germany. Seminars, workshops, and hardware and software exhibits will highlight this international event. The focus is on informing users on buying-decision criteria, how to scrutinize software, and how to solve user's needs such as customer service, advice, and spared parts. Contact Messe- und Ausstellungs-Ges.m.b.H Köln, Messerschmitt, Postfach 210760, D-5000 Cologne 21, West Germany; tel: (0221) 821-1; Telex: 8873 426 a m u d.

**June 16**

Writing for the Computer Industry, Plymouth State College, Plymouth, NH. Topics to be addressed include how to write computer-related text for an international audience, electronic documentation, training and linguistic style, and how to integrate text and graphics. Contact Dr. Sally Boland, 5 Reed House, Plymouth State College, Plymouth, NH 03264, (603) 536-1350.

**June 17-20**

The Seventeenth Annual Association for Small Computers Users in Education Conference, Western Kentucky University, Bowling Green. This conference will focus on academic computing, robotics, computer applications in libraries, and the effective use and control of institutional word processing. Demonstrations and a
The Rixon PC212A... The Perfect Modem For Your IBM® PC ...Only $499

The Rixon® PC212A offers you the only 300/1200 BPS full duplex card modem with auto dial and auto answer that plugs directly into any of the IBM PC® card slots. Because the Rixon PC212A was designed specifically for the IBM PC, it is loaded with user benefits. The PC212A eliminates the need for an asynchronous communications adapter card and external modem cable, this alone saves you approximately $190. The PC212A provides an extra 25 pin EIA RS232 interface connector, a telephone jack for alternate voice operation, and a telephone line jack for connection to the dial network. Without question, the PC212A is the most user friendly, most reliable, and best performing modem for your IBM PC. An internal microprocessor allows total control, operation, and optioning of the PC212A from the keyboard.

A user friendly HELP list of all interactive commands is stored in modem memory for instant screen display. Just a few of the internal features are auto/manual dialing from the keyboard, auto dial the next number if the first number is busy and instant redial once or until answered. In the event of power disruption a battery back-up protects all memory in the PC212A. In addition, the PC212A is compatible with all of the communication programs written for the Hayes Smartmodem™ such as CROSSTALK™. Also available for use with the PC212A is the Rixon PC COM I,™ a communications software program (Diskette) and instruction manual to enhance the capabilities of the PC212A and the IBM PC. PC COM I operates with or replaces the need for the IBM Asynchronous Communications Support Program. The program is very user friendly and provides single key stroke control of auto log on to multiple database services (such as The Source™), as well as log to printer, log to file transfer and flow control (automatic inband or manual control). PC COM I is only $49.00 if purchased at the same time as the PC212A. The PC212A comes with a 2 year warranty. For more information contact your nearest computer store or Rixon direct at 800-368-2773 and ask for Jon Wilson at Ext. 472.

PC212A .................. $499.
PC212A WITH
ASYNCH PORT ....... $539.

The Rixon PC212A Card Modem
Another Modem Good Enough To Be Called RIXON

Circle 336 on inquiry card.
June 17-21
International Banking Conference on Computer Networks, Hilton, Tel Aviv, Israel. This educational program for bankers, corporate executives, government representatives, and electronics manufacturers will center around the theme, “Bank Transfers Via Computer Networks.” Security and fraud concerns will also be discussed. The program will be complemented by speakers and an exhibition of computer products that support networking. For details, contact Nancy Italia, UMB/PSI Conference Coordinator, Suite 350, 2700 Cumberland Parkway, Atlanta, GA 30339, (404) 432-2892; Telex: 80-4294.

June 18-22
The Fourth Annual Notre Dame Short Course Series: Computers in Biology, University of Nevada-Reno. Three concurrent short courses on Computers in Biology will be offered: “Computers in Bioeducation,” “Microcomputers in Classroom and Laboratory,” and “Computerized Data Analysis in Biological Research.” A computer background is required. Most days will include lectures and hands-on sessions. Tuition is $450. Contact Professor Theodore J. Crovello, Biocomputing Short Course Coordinator, Department of Biology, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN 46556, (219) 239-7496.

June 18-22
People, Computers, and FORTH Programming, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. This is a hands-on, introductory course for individuals wanting to gain an understanding of the internal workings of FORTH and enough knowledge to write applications programs. Prior experience using a computer language is advised. The fee is $125 or $175 with three quarter hours academic credit. Register with Claire Duffey, Office of Continuing Education, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA 95521, or call (707) 826-3731.

Room E19-356, MIT, Cambridge, MA 02139.

June 18-July 27
Experimental Music Studio, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Two complementary sessions, “Techniques of Digital Audio Processing” and “Workshop in Computer Music Composition,” make up this program. The former, which runs from June 18-29, provides a technical background as well as practical experience in digital sound-synthesis methods. The latter, which begins July 2, gives composers the opportunity to experiment with the computer as a musical instrument. Both workshops involve lectures, tutoring, and hands-on experience. No special technical knowledge is required. Application information is available from the Coordinator of the Summer Session, Room E19-356, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA 02139.

June 19-22
Percom '84—The Second International Exhibition and Conference on Business and Personal Computers, Jade Ballroom, Hotel Furama Intercontinental, Hong Kong. Exhibits at this show cover a wide spectrum of mini- and microcomputers, hardware, software, peripherals, accessories, components, and publications. The emphasis is on products for the commercial, manufacturing, and education industries. Contact Adsale Exhibition Services, 20/F, Tung Sun Commercial Centre, 194-200 Lockhart Rd., Wanchai, Hong Kong; Telex: 63109 ADSAP HX.

June 20
How to Document a Computer System, Sheraton Commander Hotel, Cambridge, MA. This seminar presents a series of procedures that covers the system-development process, including project initiation, study, design, programming, implementation, and maintenance. The fee is $155. Contact Technical Communications Associates, Suite 210, 1250 Oakmead Parkway, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (800) 227-3800, ext. 977; in California, (408) 737-2665.

---

**THE $2395 DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM**

The powerful BUS STATE ANALYZER features four-step sequential triggering, selective trace, and pass and delay counters. A90 symbolic trace disassemblers are available for Z80, 8048, 6502, 6800, 8031, 8085, 3870, Z8, 1862, 8086, & 8088.

The PROM PROGRAMMER also doubles as a STIMULUS GENERATOR. For a brochure and list of cross assemblers call or write ORION Instruments, 272 Citrus Ave, Woodside, CA 94403, (415) 851-1172.
To cover the volatile, ever-changing world of fashion, "It’s not enough to be fast," says John Fairchild, Chairman, Fairchild Publications. "You must be accurate and reliable."

That is what has made his Women's Wear Daily and W the leading barometers of the American fashion industry.

That same speed and reliability have made John Fairchild a steady client of DHL.

"For overnight delivery," says Fairchild, "DHL is the next best thing to taking it there yourself."

From samples to sketches, from photos to contracts, DHL delivers all kinds of time-critical documents and packages overnight across the country.

30,000 locations.

More on-time deliveries to more places around the world than any other express courier.

Servicing 97% of the "Fortune 500."

DHL’s state-of-the-art delivery system encompasses 727s, Learjets, helicopters and fleets of trucks to speed things on their way.

As John Fairchild says, "I like their style."

For information, call your local office of DHL Worldwide Courier Express.
Workshops and seminars complement the displays. For registration information, contact Great Southern Computer Shows, POB 655, Jacksonville, FL 32201, (904) 356-1044.

June 22
How to Document a Computer System, Empire Hotel, New York City. For details, see June 20.

June 25
How to Document a Computer System, University Inn, Pittsburgh, PA. For details, see June 20.

June 26-28
PCExpo, Coliseum, New York City. This show is dedicated to the IBM Personal Computer market. Exhibits by manufacturers, software producers, and vendors will be complemented by a daily seminar program. Contact PCExpo, 333 Sylvan Ave., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632, (201) 569-8542.

June 26-29
Logo '84 Conference, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge. Four main themes, Logo Learning, Learning Environments, Technical Forecasts, and Images of Future Work, constitute the main program. Product exhibits will correspond with the discussions. Contact the Special Events Office, Room 7-111, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA 02139.

June 26-29
Using FORTH Effectively, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA. This is a hands-on advanced course on the generation and internal operations of a FORTH system. A mastery of an introductory FORTH course or minimum of six months using FORTH, knowledge of assembly language, and operating-system principles are prerequisites. The fee is $150 or $200 with three-quarter hours academic credit. Registration information is available from Claire Duffy, Office of Continuing Education, Humboldt State University, Arcata, CA 95521, (707) 826-3731.

June 27-29
Introduction to the Design of Fault-Tolerant Microcomputer Systems, Boston, MA. For details, see June 6-8.

July 1984

July 2-6
Contemporary Computer Auditing: Integrity Controls, New York City. This program is designed to provide an
IT COSTS LESS TO SEND YOUR FACTS BY FAX.

An exact copy of the original. That's fax. And fax is the only system that can transmit blueprints, legal documents, and signed contracts almost anywhere in the world.

This unique ability makes fax one of the most exciting electronic mail technologies available today.

All you need is a telephone and a facsimile machine.

And in as little as 25 seconds, an exact duplicate arrives at its destination.

With fax, faster is cheaper.

And different machines have different capabilities, different speeds.

With the AT&T Network, you can transmit up to 400 words on a 1-minute call.

Most telex machines transmit at a standard 66 words per minute.

Any fax machine can match that rate. And most beat it easily.

In fact, you can save as much as $8.00 per page with AT&T's lowest rates compared with sending the same page via telex. With some fax machines, you don't even have to be there.

They can be programmed to transmit during Discount and Economy periods. Telex has no daily reduced rate periods.

Since fax is a copy of the original, you don't need a typist. No special operators.

And since there's no retyping, no redoing of any kind, fax is free of transcription errors.

So if your international customer or business associate needs a document, a blueprint, or a signed contract in a hurry, you can fax it on the spot.

Transmitting facts with fax. Another cost-effective service for your business from the AT&T International Business Network.

International service to and from continental U.S.

FOR A FREE BROCHURE, CALL TOLL FREE 1 800 874-8000
Event Queue

overview of the complete computer-auditing environment, its controls, and the interrelationships. Full details are available from Beth Ann Musto, EDP Auditors Foundation, 373 Schmale Rd., Carol Stream, IL 60187, (312) 682-1200.

July 8
The Third Annual National Conference of the Association for Women in Computing, Holiday Inn Center Strip, Las Vegas, NV. The conference theme, "Choice or Chance in Computing Careers," will be the starting point for sessions about women entrepreneurs, technologies in the forefront of the eighties, and career development. Registration and additional information can be obtained from Patricia Timpanaro, AWCC '84 Registration, 40 Main St. #206, Stoneham, MA 02180.

July 9-12
The 1984 National Computer Conference—NCC, Convention Center, Las Vegas, NV. One of the most prestigious computer shows, the NCC will provide professional-development seminars, more than 650 exhibits, and nearly 100 technical sessions in ten program tracks. Contact the American Federation of Information Processing Societies Inc., 1899 Preston White Dr., Reston, VA 22091, (703) 620-8926.

July 9-13
Fiber and Integrated Optics, San Diego, CA. For details, see June 11-15.

July 10-12
Computer-Security Technology, University of California, Berkeley. This short course looks into protective technologies in three general categories: procedural, hardware, and software. A module evaluating a computer-security program will be included.

Registration costs $595, which includes all materials. For details, call or write Continuing Education in Engineering, University of California Extension, 2223 Fulton St., Berkeley, CA 94720, (415) 642-4151.

July 23-25
Summer Computer Simulation Conference—SCSC '84, Copley Plaza Hotel, Boston, MA. Technical sessions made up of plenaries, papers, panel discussions, and a variety of tutorials will be featured. Highlights include displays of simulation computers, simulators, auxiliary devices, and software. Special sessions will also be held on artificial intelligence. Contact Charles Pratt, Simulation Councils Inc., POB 2228, La Jolla, CA 92038, (619) 459-3888.

July 23-27
ACM SIGGRAPH '84, Minneapolis, MN. This is the eleventh annual ACM conference on computer graphics and interactive techniques. Refereed technical paper presentations, panel discussions, a design show, film and video presentations, and nearly 30 courses are some of the features of this event. Course offerings will be divided into four categories: CAD/CAM/CAE, animation/image synthesis, graphics, and general topics. What is said to be the first totally computer-generated Omnimax film will be shown. For details, contact SIGGRAPH '84 Conference Office, 111 East Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60601, (312) 644-6610.

July 23-27
Advanced Technology: Its Impact on International Business, Economics, Finance, and Trade, Miramar Sheraton Hotel, Santa Monica, CA. Speakers at this symposium will explore the need for cooperation and competition with Pacific Rim countries in the building of supercomputers. Program details and registration information are available from Charles Partington, West Coast University, 440 Shatto Place, Los Angeles, CA 90020, (213) 487-4433.

July 27-29

In order to gain optimal coverage of your organization's computer conferences, seminars, workshops, courses, etc., notice should reach our office at least three months in advance of the date of the event. Entries should be sent to: Event Queue, BYTE Publications, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449. Each month we publish the current contents of the queue for the month of the cover date and the two following calendar months. Thus a given event may appear as many as three times in this section if it is sent to us far enough in advance.

BYTE's Bits

Database Aids Cancer Treatment

The National Cancer Institute's PDQ database provides physicians with up-to-date information on the prognosis and accepted treatment options for specific cancers. PDQ, designed for use with office or personal computers, offers several files of information, such as treatment statements for each type and stage of cancer and data on active cancer-treatment research protocols that are open to patient accrual. A list of physicians who are members of organizations that have a special interest in cancer-patient care is another feature of PDQ.

Currently, physicians have access to PDQ through more than 2000 National Library of Medicine MEDLARS centers. During the course of this year, the Institute plans to make an expanded version of PDQ more widely available through the cooperation of commercial vendors. Those vendors willing to participate will receive monthly updates from the Institute in machine-readable form. The Institute will promote PDQ among physicians and encourage vendors to conduct their own promotional efforts. If you're willing to help bring this vital service to community-based physicians, write to NCI PDQ, Room 11A49, Building 31, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD 20205, for more information.
The V6 diesel
4 million miles of testing made it right.
Oldsmobile Cutlass Ciera makes it great!

In the lab and on the road—the most thoroughly tested engine ever offered by Oldsmobile. V6 engines were run non-stop...24 hours a day...six days a week...for nearly two months. In all, over 1,000 hours of dynamometer testing of the V6 diesel. Additionally, six fleets of over 150 diesel V6 vehicles were tested over a 3-year period...on the road...coast to coast. In all, over 4.1 million miles of testing.

Impressive performance and diesel efficiency through precision engineering. The inherent advantages of a diesel were teamed with the balance and smoothness of the V-type engine configuration. The results: remarkable—0 to 30 in 5.2 seconds and 0 to 50 in 11.7 seconds—in a V6 diesel Cutlass Ciera, according to test track data.

The fuel economy? Equally impressive at—43 estimated highway and 28 EPA estimated mpg.

Conclusion: with a high technology diesel Oldsmobile, you get both spirited performance and money-saving economy.

Additional savings with Olds Diesel Traveling Package. Now you can save $300 compared to the Manufacturer's Suggested Retail Price of the same options purchased separately, on V6 Diesel Traveling Package equipped Olds Cutlass Ciera models with: AM/FM Stereo Radio, Wire Wheel Discs, Power Door Locks and Cruise Control or Rear Window Defogger. See your dealer for details.

3-year/50,000-Mile Protection. Another plus in the diesel Oldsmobile. As part of the Olds new car limited warranty the diesel engine is covered for 3 years or 50,000 miles, whichever comes first. Subject to a deductible after the first 12 months—12,000 miles.

Test-drive a V6 diesel Cutlass Ciera for 1984 at your Oldsmobile dealer. The way you'll feel behind the wheel will be the final and most convincing test of all.

There is a special feel in a diesel Oldsmobile.

*Use the estimated mpg for comparison. Your mileage may differ depending on speed, distance, weather. Actual highway mileage lower. Estimates lower in California. Some Oldsmobiles are equipped with engines produced by other GM divisions, subsidiaries or affiliated companies worldwide. See your dealer for details.
We stock a full inventory of software for Commodore, such as: Artwork, Broderbund, Commercial Data, Creative Software, EPYX, HES, MicroSpec, Nuflop, Romox, Sinus, Synapse, Throm EMI, Tronix, UMI, Victory, Spinnaker, Rainbow & Timewars!

INFOCOM
Zork I/2/3 [AT/XT/IBM/68K] $19.99
Wordpower [AT/XT/IBM/68K] $19.99
Starross [AT/XT/IBM/68K] $24.99
Cthulhu -1300$19.99

CMO'S PORTABLE CORNER
HP 718 $499

41CV $199
41CX $249

NEC
PC-8201A Thermal Printer $149.99
PC-8201A Data Recorder $199.00
PC-8201A 8K RAM Chips $130.50
PC-8200A 32K RAM Cartridge $299.00

SHARP
LC-1500A $165
PC-1250A $88

ATARI SOFTWARE
B.B.U.P. 054/VC

VERBATIM
5 1/4" $29.99
3 1/2" $29.99
8" $39.99

LEONAUT
stored $29.99
8" $39.99

HEAD
5 1/4" $29.99
3 1/2" $29.99
8" $29.99

5 1/4" $20.99
3 1/2" $20.99
8" $29.99

KRAFT
Atari Single Fire $12.99
Atari Switch Hitter $15.99
Apple Games $34.99
IBM Games $24.99

AMIGA
3120 Single $13.99
1320 Rev. $13.99
Joystick $37.99

west
800-648-3311
In NV call (702)598-8564, Dept 40501
Order Status Number: 588-5654
P.O. Box 6689
Stateline, NV 89449
Using Computers In Clinical Practice
Marc D. Schwartz, M.D., ed.
The Haworth Press, New York, 1984, 510 pages, hardcover, $34.95
Reviewed by Evie Wilson

Are you a mental health professional unwilling to accept the thought of using computers to do the sensitive, sometimes intuitive, work of psychotherapy? At the same time, if your sense of futuristic mental health practices intrigues you, then you would be interested in reading Using Computers in Clinical Practice. Without resorting to a hard-sell approach, the 66 contributors will lead you objectively through various steps of getting acquainted with the possibilities computers offer. In what is a surprisingly readable format, even humorous at times, this book presents selected, relatively brief articles by experienced mental health professionals who use computers in varying degrees in their practices.

The articles in this book are grouped under 14 topics and, fortunately, they do not always agree with each other. The reader is thus exposed to various pro and con points of view. Nevertheless, the main goal of the editor, Dr. Marc D. Schwartz, is not to cause readers to choose an all-or-nothing stance, but to present in an unbiased manner the experiences, successes, and difficulties encountered by the pioneers currently introducing computers to the field of psychology. Because these people are mental health professionals first and computer specialists second, they tend to discuss the issues pertinent to clinical psychology using the language of the profession even though their prime focus, in this book, is on technology and computerization. This helps the more therapeutically oriented reader like myself become more involved, even absorbed, in the discussions.

Some of the articles listed in the table of contents that immediately piqued my interest were reviews on "A Probabilistic System for Identifying Suicide Attemptors," a "Computerized Analysis of Verbal Behavior in Schizophrenia," and on a "Direct Assessment of Depression by Microcomputer," the latter being one of several articles contributed by the editor of this volume.

This is actually a handbook that provides an overview of the multiple uses of computer hardware and software as they currently apply to mental health. For example, it includes discussions of the time-saving advantages of word processing and how to preprogram the routine phrases or diagnostic definitions necessary for repetitive report writing. It covers extensive considerations of the value, drawbacks, and unknowns related to computerized assessment, diagnosis, and testing procedures that have heretofore been tedious pencil-and-paper methods.

Seeing the World
Not all is portrayed as rosy, however. The authors raise substantive legal, ethical, and humanistic questions. For instance, how will a depressed, depersonalized client react to being assessed by a machine rather than a caring human being? Will computer-using professionals begin to treat their microcomputers and software as authorities or become reluctant to introduce innovation into stable programs that have taken years to perfect? What happens to worker satisfaction when human interaction is exchanged for a full day of computer interaction?

On a more optimistic note, how about computerized fantasy games in child therapy? Or educational systems for cognitive rehabilitation in neuropsychology? Self-help via bulk mail? Or just plain old improvements in billing procedures and cash flow for the psychotherapist as a small-business owner?

Keeping in Mind
Considerations are many in this relatively unexplored area; that is why this book is essential. It invites you to be aware of various options and warnings that you may not even have begun to imagine. In addition to words of caution, the contributors also include helpful suggestions. It seems that the editor wants to make certain that once you invest in a computer, you will be able to take full advantage of it and not relegate it, unused, to a dusty corner due to unanticipated frustrations. This is reason enough to read this book, since your investment can range from $2000 to $20,000.

What are some of these suggestions? Consider, for example, Parts I and II entitled "An Overview" and "Dealing With People," respectively. Once you have decided to go ahead and merge technology with the humanities, apparently the first roadblock is likely to come from other office personnel and colleagues who may feel professionally threatened. The authors offer insight into this fairly com-
mon reaction and suggest ways of introducing your new ideas in stages that are easier to accept.

In addition, precautions are raised in Parts I and II regarding facets of professional computerization that have apparently thwarted more than a few enthusiastic, though uninformed, potential computer users. First, although computers have the capacity to capitalize tremendously on the power of information, they can be subject to inconvenient programming limitations. Second, you may need to learn how to program your own software, because ready-made software is not always available or appropriate to specific needs. Finally, you are made aware that contracting a programmer to develop an operational program is very different financially from receiving a functional program. The former means simply that the program runs. The latter means the programmer stays on the job long enough to work out unforeseen bugs in the system. A misunderstanding of this contractual wording can result in a $40-per-hour charge for program modification costs until all the data is printing the way you want it.

For those readers who are employed by larger operations than private practice, such as hospitals, community-planning agencies, or mental health centers, this book contains valuable advice from those with previous experience. The authors emphasize that clinicians must be quite familiar with the computer systems in their agencies in order to adequately input their programming needs. Otherwise, programmers and administrators could set up programs that are not relevant to clinicians' information needs or are not sensitive to the human elements in therapeutic work. Then the result is potentially more, meaningless paperwork for the clinician, or you are stuck with a system that is woefully underused by the agency. The writers of the "Administrative and Clinical Information Management" chapters are both helping other professionals in the field to avoid the pitfalls they have experienced and expressing satisfaction with their accomplishments.

Selected articles in "Choosing a Computer" continue in the effort to offer guidance. Although the language in this article includes more technical terms than in any other portion of the book, it should not deter you. Yet this is the next to last of the 14 sections, so if you have read thus far and are ready to choose your computer, you need to know, in spite of technical terms, such considerations as how an Apple II compares with a Vector 2600.

Broadening Horizons

I recommend reading this book candy-box style. Pick out intriguing articles for the pure enjoyment of learning more about some fascinating applications of computers in mental health. Did you know, for instance, that computers can be programmed to respond as Rogerians, or Gestalt or Rational Emotive therapists? To date, these artificial-intelligence therapists are not the real thing, though. A set of repetitive Yes statements by a human therapist elicits a series of hilarious, though empathic, reflective-listening statements from the computer. Did you know a Lithium Information Center exists? Or that computers are beginning to read minds by decoding brain-wave patterns that are produced by merely thinking of a word? You say, shades of 1984? Perhaps—but what about disabled people whose perfectly good minds are trapped in bodies that cannot move well enough to speak or write? A final chapter under "Other Issues" discusses tax tips for computer users—another reason to invest in this book before computerizing your profession.

Few Criticisms

As I read, I carefully watched for drawbacks in Using Computers in Clinical Practice, though, I must admit, I really couldn't find many. It seems to contain something for everyone ranging from the uninitiated to those with serious purchasing intentions. If anything could have been expanded, however, I would have liked to have read more about client reactions, e.g., case studies, articles by clients, and quotes. I found one of the most engaging articles to be "A Computer Assisted Therapy Game for Adolescents: Initial Development and Comments" because it did briefly cover clients' behaviors and attitudes. Other articles that brought in clients' reactions to some extent were those on self-help sex therapy and a review of "Talking to a Computer About Emotional Problems." I had hoped the chapter "Eliza and Her Offspring" might satisfy my desire to hear from clients, but as I read on I discovered Eliza is herself (itself?) an artificial-intelligence psychology program.

In sum, this book is outstanding and timely. It is a thorough overview that is both easy and enjoyable to read. It is well bound and clearly printed on nonglossy pages. It contains references at the end of many chapters as well as an extensive, categorized bibliography. Because of the overall writing style, the novice as well as an experienced user can learn a wealth of information almost effortlessly.

According to one article, it seems that during the 1970s panels designed to discuss computer use by the American Psychological Association were not very well attended. In 1980, however, these panels drew huge crowds of new computer owners who, having purchased the hardware, needed someone to show them what to do with it. Conclusion: computers are a growing facet of the mental health practice. If you are a clinician, it is time to find out what you may not already know, and Using Computers in Clinical Practice is an excellent first step.

Erie Wilson (POB 258, Gilsum, NH 03448) is a psychotherapist, a clinician at a mental health service, and a professor of psychology at Hawthorne College in Antrim, New Hampshire.

BYTE is always looking for qualified book reviewers. Submit queries and proposals accompanied by a resumé, writing samples, or a list of computer-related interests and expertise to BYTE's Book Review Editor, POB 372, Hancock, NH 03449.
The Byte covers shown below are available as beautiful Collector Edition Prints. Each full color print is 11 in. x 14 in., including a 1 1/2 in. border, and is part of an edition strictly limited to 500 prints. Each print is faithfully reproduced from the original painting on museum quality acid-free paper, and is personally inspected, signed and numbered by the artist, Robert Tinney. A Certificate of Authenticity accompanies each print attesting to its quality and limited number.

Collector Edition Prints are carefully packaged flat to avoid bending, and are shipped first class. The price of each print is $25, plus $3 per shipment for postage and handling ($8 overseas). The prints are also available as 4-print sets: Set 9-12, Set 13-16, and Set 17-20. Each set costs $80, plus postage and handling.

To order your own favorite Byte cover as a beautiful Collector Edition Print, use the convenient coupon below. Visa or MasterCard orders may call 1-504-272-7266.

| #17  | Winter Computing | $25  |
| #18  | Seventeen Seventy-Six | $25  |
| #19  | Crystal Ball | $25  |
| #20  | Digital Arts | $25  |
| #13  | Future Computers? | $25  |
| #14  | Smalltalk | $25  |
| #15  | Software | $25  |
| #16  | Chip Building | $25  |
| #9   | Software Piracy | $25  |
| #10  | Programming Route | $25  |
| #11  | Forth | $25  |
| #12  | Future Past | $25  |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QTY.</th>
<th>TITLE &amp; PRINT NO.</th>
<th>AMOUNT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postage &amp; handling</td>
<td>$3.00 (Overseas $8.00)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mail this coupon to:

robert tinney graphics
1864 N. Pamela Drive
Baton Rouge, LA 70815

For Visa or MasterCard orders or for more information
Call 1-504-272-7266 Daytime or Evenings

Circle 382 on inquiry card.
Please:
- Wisconsin residents add 5% for sales tax.
- Add $3.50 for shipping per software and light items. For multiple and other items, call.
- Foreign — add 15% handling & shipping for prepayment. (In’t money order)
- Prices are subject to change without notice.
- All items subject to availability.

ORDER SYSTEMLNS, INC.
CRAFTSMEN OF THE NEW TECHNOLOGY
425 First Street • PO. Box 1961
Wausau, Wisconsin 54401

*For technical assistance, order status and in Wisconsin:
715-848-1374

We offer the following complete systems w/ full support on our technical line:
Franklin 1000 & 2000
NEC APC & 8800

We Welcome:
- COD (Add $2.00 per shipment, Cash or certified check required).
- Visa, MasterCharge (Add 3%) & American Express (Add 4%).
- Checks. (Allow 1-2 weeks for clearing.)

Working Hours: Central Time
Mon. - Fri. 8:30 - 5:00 / Sat. 10:00 - 2:00

If at first you don’t succeed, in finding products that you need. Use our phone line. . . it’s toll free
For great prices / availability!
The Power Of: SuperCalc, 2nd ed.
Robert E. Williams and Bruce J. Taylor
Management Information Source Inc. Portland, OR, 1983, 232 pages, softcover, $14.95

Reviewed by
Jack Bishop

The Power Of: SuperCalc is fairly complete but ignores a few key commands (such as NPV, LN, LOG).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>SuperCalc</th>
<th>Power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Math Functions</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boolean Expressions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigonometric Functions</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Functions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 1: The coverage of The Power Of: SuperCalc. The idea of a book designed to teach you how to make user-friendly software work really boggles the mind. Philosophical questions aside, a book is an old, familiar, and reliable companion, whereas the computer sometimes requires two microcomputers, side by side, to present a computerized tutorial.

Expectations
A user's manual is expected to focus on the commands of the program. In any handbook on computer software, I look to the author to either provide an introduction that explains the workings of the software in a unique way or to develop special and powerful insights (tricks of the trade) that go beyond the scope of the user's manual. The Power Of: SuperCalc seems to sit astride these two poles but leans toward the former, a beginner's manual. The introduction clearly states that the goal of this updated edition is to demonstrate Supercalc functions, rather than to illustrate specific problem-solving methods. And it uses a dozen exercises to do so.

A Misnomer
The Power Of: SuperCalc is thus misnamed by my standards. Based on its contents, a Simple Tour of Supercalc would be a more accurate description. Such a simple tour is not intended to be derogatory, for simple tours are worth a great deal. But to earn its name, I expected this handbook to take me more deeply into applications of Supercalc (see table 1). When I see the word "power," I also expect to led through an appreciation of the limitations of a program. I can imagine any user trying to expand any one of the exercises to a business use, only to find that limitations of the calc structure lead him or her into a dead end, and often when it is least convenient.

Exercises
The Accounts Receivable Ageing Report is an exercise that develops a simple report with columns for several categories: Current Billing, Over 30 Days, Over 60 Days, Over 90 Days, and Total Due. The report is clean and fits on the 80-column screen or printer without a fuss. The use of the Execute file to update the report each month will pay for the cost of the book in one update session. The addition of titling and multipages could give you a no-frills report for about 150 customers.

Invoicing from Inventory uses a multiple-table look-up to find pricing for 16 products as well as volume discounts. Cost Recovery for an equipment-rental company provides an example of recording "...a declining balance as entries accumulate against the fixed value." Rents received are used to offset the purchase price of each piece of equipment, the profit margin reflecting the difference between rents and initial cost. The use of the Execute command to update the worksheet is a good example of the power of Supercalc.

Production Scheduling extends the concept of comparing a value to a fixed base (as in the previous example) and to a variable base, in the scheduling of operations for a manufacturer of stained glass lamps. The Supercalc worksheet is set up to allow customer orders to be shifted from week to week to evaluate the effect on the schedule. The Estimating exercise on machining and cost estimating for a small shop provides an example of using the calculation sequence in Supercalc. The example calculates values for a table, uses the table for reference, and finally selects values from the table for further calculations. The cleverness of the example is hidden in the excellence of the worksheet's layout.

Checkbook Ledger is a simple ledger, illustrating posting and maintaining a balance.

Engineering Formula uses a simple vector calculation to illustrate the ability to calculate mathematical formulas easily. While using only the cosine, square root, and exponentiation functions, engineers should have no trouble generalizing (if they needed the example in the first place!). Payroll Reporting illustrates the updating, storage, retrieval, and use of multiple worksheets.

Monthly Sales Reporting is the vehicle to illustrate the development of multiple reports on one worksheet.

Daily Inventory extends the ability of Supercalc to develop a daily report, then update totals and clear the report for the next day. The use of a logic command (IF) provides the key for reordering the product.

Financial Forecasting and Accounts Payable exercises provide further examples of functions already illustrated.

Insights
The most powerful feature of the examples is the experience with the Execute file to update, reorganize, and clear a worksheet. Beginning calc users will not appreciate the power of this ability for a while, but the multiple examples should give everyone a feeling of confidence in this capability of Supercalc.

The Power Of: Supercalc provides three insights I believe will prove valuable to many readers. First, the look-up table is a very powerful and, I suspect, underused aspect of the various calc spreadsheets. The several illustrations of its applications should provide the background to increase its use. Putting a zero at the beginning and end of the table is
the sort of trick of the trade I look for in a book of this sort.

Second, the calendar feature, while not a specific function of SuperCalc, is a simple way to ensure that the end-of-month change is handled smoothly and effortlessly. It is well described and laid out in this book.

Finally, the power of the example, discount taken versus the cost of borrowed money, is the simple idea of comparing the discount to the cost of borrowing the money, and using the SuperCalc to lay out the results simply, easily, and clearly.

**Format**

The Power Of: SuperCalc is laid out with commands on the left, explanations on the right. The commands are spelled out, as is the word Return. More than one reader will issue oaths when discovering that typing the letters *ret-u-n* is not what the author intended. (Ever wonder why we have carriage returns on the keyboard? That's another story!) I would've gladly paid more for this book to cover the costs of highlighting the commands in color and for necessary typesetting improvements. The commas and colons tend to get lost unless your eyes are very young and the light is good and your arms are short and... For example, the manual contains a Repeat Text command that appeared unworkable. Then I realized the squiggle at the other side of the page was an apostrophe, not a comma, and the mystery was solved.

All in all, the book is well worth the price. While The Power Of: SuperCalc provides a good short tour, the real power of SuperCalc lies beyond the horizon for self-discovery. For a few, the payoff of The Power Of: SuperCalc will come in just having spent a few dollars to have a security blanket on the shelf. For others, the author's slightly different approach to the material in the SuperCalc user's manual will be sufficient. Teachers will benefit from accompanying overhead-projection transparencies ($49.95) and a floppy disk ($64.95). A final group will find one or more of the 12 exercises applicable to their special needs. With some modification, these worksheets will provide greater individual productivity as well as the opportunity to learn several aspects of the language of SuperCalc. For the price, you are getting honest examples carefully done.

Dr. Jack Bishop (Bishop Associates, 2000 Sherman Ave., POB 311, Evanston, IL 60201) is a management consultant specializing in corporate planning and economics.

---

**UniPrint**

Built for Apple® owners that demand quality and features on a budget!

When you're trying to find the right parallel interface for your printer, look to Videx to bring you the best in quality and features. At only $89.00 suggested retail, the UniPrint is packed with features:

- Full Basic, Pascal, ProDOS, and CP/M compatibility.
- Text and High Resolution Graphics transfers.
- Logo graphics transfers!
- Color graphics transfers to the Dataproducts (IDS) Prism.
- Compatible Parallel Printer Interface cable included.
- Comprehensive 48 page manual includes easy installation and operating instructions, and configurations for over 25 different printers.

**UniPrint... A simple solution to your printer interfacing needs!**

UniPrint is easy to install and use. And Videx' customer support lets you buy UniPrint with confidence! We've taken the guessing out of shopping for a full featured card.

---

UniPrint is a trademark of Videx, Inc.
Apple and ProDOS are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
CP/M is a trademark of Digital Research, Inc.
Prism is a trademark of Dataproducts, Inc.
ESPRIT.
WE GIVE YOU MORE THAN TECHNOLOGY,
WE GIVE YOU PEACE OF MIND.
Nowadays, technology is advancing so rapidly that today's latest breakthrough may be replaced as soon as tomorrow by something even more revolutionary.

**PEACE OF MIND
A NEW DIMENSION.**

To the rapidly-changing world of high technology, Esprit—the company with more experience in terminal technology than any other—would like to introduce a new and un-changing dimension: peace of mind.

Designed right into every terminal in Esprit's complete line are the features, the functions and the flexibility that make it not only user-friendly but systems-friendly. In other words, the kind of comfort, quality and trouble-free technology that can provide real peace of mind.

Backed up with an extensive nationwide service force and our own special toll free service number (800-645-4508)—so you can reach us about anything that concerns you—to insure your own peace of mind.

**PEACE OF MIND FOR THE NEXT GENERATION IN TERMINALS.**

One look at the Esprit ESP 6310 and you'll recognize the next generation of terminals. With performance and features far superior to other terminals in its price category. And the kind of quality you can feel comfortable with.

**DESIGNED FOR PEACE OF MIND.**

From the sleek and stylish lines of its ergonomic design to the sculptured lines of its low-profile keyboard with its 11 user-programmable function keys—shiftable to 22—in non-volatile memory back-up, that can be programmed directly or down-line loaded from the host computer.

From its high resolution, green phosphor display with a well defined character font, in a large 7 x 11 dot matrix, in an 80 column x 25 line format to its screen saver feature which deactivates the screen after 20 minutes of inactivity.

From its tilt and swivel monitor to its smooth scrolling and line graphics capabilities.

Our ESP 6310 provides enhanced performance and incorporates emulations of the TeleVideo 925/910 PLUS*, ADDS Regent 25/Viewpoint* and Lear Siegler ADM3A*, as well as the popular Esprit series.

**PEACE OF MIND PRICE. $695.**

That means even our low price is designed to give you peace of mind. And so for your own peace of mind, please fill out the coupon below or call.

**800-645-4508**

Esprit Systems, Inc.
100 Marcus Drive
Melville, N.Y. 11747

☐ Yes for my own peace of mind I would like to receive a brochure on your complete line of Esprit terminals.

NAME_________________________

TITLE________________________

ADDRESS______________________

CITY________________ STATE______ZIP_______

*(TeleVideo 925/910 Plus is the registered trademark of TeleVideo Systems, Inc. Regent 25/Viewpoint is the registered trademark of Applied Digital Data Systems, Inc. ADM3A is the registered trademark of Lear Siegler, Inc.)
Opportunity for Kids

The San Pablo Computer Club, formed by the San Pablo Institute, a nonprofit public-service organization, is devoted to making computer education available to economically disadvantaged young people. The club offers programming instruction and an environment in which youngsters can meet and share ideas. Because it does not charge membership dues, the club relies on donated computer equipment, peripherals, and software. For information, write to the San Pablo Institute, 234 Mullen St., San Francisco, CA 94110.

Tipping the TIP.C User

TIP.C, a group of Texas Instruments Professional Computer users, meets every month in Houston, Texas. Group members wish to contact TI PC users nationwide to share software and hardware information, develop a software library, and assist in the publication of a newsletter. For further details, contact Stephen Gay, TIP.C, 1608 Elmen, Houston, TX 77019, (713) 520-6990.

Participate Locally

Computer Users is a quarterly newsletter produced in cooperation with the Computer Users Federation (CUF) of Southeast Wisconsin. Participation in local events is facilitated due to the newsletter's listings of a regional club and group directory and computer-related activities. An area calendar of classes, seminars, shows, and meetings is posted on a telecommunications system made up of two local bulletin boards.

Subscriptions to the newsletter are available for $3 a year; the newsletter is free to any club upon submittal of its mailing list. To send or receive information, contact CUF, POB 23483, Milwaukee, WI 53223.

Sooners Form Commodore Clubs

The Greater Oklahoma Commodore Club comprises three chapters: Oklahoma City, Midwest City, and Edmond. More chapters may be added later. A newsletter, OK Commodore Connection, is produced. For further information, contact Randy Hill, Greater Oklahoma Commodore Club, 1401 North Rockwell, Oklahoma City, OK 73127, (405) 789-3229.

Serving the Victor

SI Vic-9000, a newsletter for Victor-9000 users, has reports on new software and hardware releases, user critiques, a technical question-and-answer column, gameware, and personal-use software reviews. Interviews and feature articles of interest to Victor-9000 users are included. A charter subscription is $24 a year. For details, contact Michael McNielley, SI Vic-9000, Suite 456, 3277 Roswell Rd. NE, Atlanta, GA 30326.

Hoosier Computerists Meet in High Land

The Terre Haute PC Users Group (THPCUG) is for users of the IBM PC and compatible computers and everyone else interested in small computers. Meetings are held at 7 p.m. on the first Monday of the month in the Terre Haute area of Indiana.

A $10 annual membership fee includes group-purchase discounts and a subscription to the THPCUG newsletter. A monthly disk produced by the club is available for a minimal copying charge. For further information, contact the Terre Haute PC Users Group, POB 3174, Terre Haute, IN 47803.

Unlr Project Is for Unix Users

Membership in the Unlr Project, a user group for people interested in the Unix operating system and in the programming language, is open to anyone fascinated by interactive computer systems. A $25 membership fee entitles you to receive a copy of the current quarterly newsletter and a certified UNID (a Universal Numeric Identifier) used to order reports and software from the Unlr Project and to access the members' database. Subscriptions to the newsletter alone are $24. To become a member, send your name, address, and phone number plus a brief description of your interests to Unlr Corp., Suite 106, 5987 East 71 St., Indianapolis, IN 46220, or call (317) 842-7014.

Pick Ideas and Tools

Logto Zircon, a monthly newsletter for Pick users, provides a source for ideas and tools to improve the performance of operating systems. Each issue explores such themes as security, offers creative programs, or reports on design improvements. In addition, each issue contains programming tools. An annual subscription is $59.95. For further information, contact Catherine Hill, Zircon Co. Inc., 215 Salem St., Woburn, MA 01801, (617) 935-6901.

Computerists Meet in the Granite State

The New Hampshire Atari Computer Club (NACC) meets on the first Tuesday of the month in Nashua, New Hampshire. For details, contact Scott Mitchell, NACC, 346 South Taylor St., Manchester, NH 03103, or call (603) 624-0089.

Micro Library Up and Running

The Library Micro Clearinghouse is a national nonprofit endeavor to promote library management through the exchange of library-application templates for use with public-domain software. Librarians are encouraged to duplicate the templates they receive, adapt the programs to meet their needs, and share them with other libraries. Templates come in single- and double-disk versions for $5 and $7.50, respectively. To donate application templates for public-domain distribution or for further information, contact Eric Anderson, Micro Computer Libraries, 145 Marcia Dr., Freeport, IL 61032.

Stamp Out Sour Computer Experiences

The Lemon Byte Society assists personal computer users by combating some of the shortcomings of the computer industry. Aimed at users who are stymied by severe deficiencies encountered in using software or hardware, the professionals who comprise the Society act as go-betweens
helps user groups is by offering possible solutions to organizational snafus in each issue of its newsletter, The Exchange. User groups are encouraged to share their solutions to problems so that they may be avoided by newer organizations. For details, write the World Users Exchange, POB 12132, Roanoke, VA 24022.

### Health-care Applications Supported

The Micro MD Journal is a monthly newsletter for novice and experienced computer users in the health-care field. It focuses on applications for clinical and diagnostic areas, office management, and personal-investment fields. A catalog listing medical and dental software, hardware, and accessories is provided and purchase discounts are offered. A charter subscription is $36 annually; $60 for two years. Send inquiries to Micro MD Publishers, POB 2500, Chesapeake, VA 23320.

### Users Converge In Toms River

The Computer Club of Ocean County (CCOC) New Jersey welcomes users of any personal computer to attend its meetings. Held at 7:30 p.m. on the first Friday of each month in the Ocean County Municipal Building in Toms River, CCOC meetings include speakers, presentations, and magazine swaps. The club produces a quarterly newsletter and an annual membership directory. An electronic bulletin board, (201) 244-2259, is open to the public from 4 p.m. to 7 a.m. weekdays and 24 hours a day on weekends. It supports 300- and 1200-bps (212A) operation and offers special privileges to club members. Downloading and uploading of text or programs and general-message storage/retrieval are supported and running on a Heath Z-89. For further details, contact Stuart MacDonald, CCOC, 6 Whitarer Dr., Toms River, NJ 08753, (201) 240-9323.

### Meet with Fellow HP 80 Users

All users of the Hewlett-Packard Series 80 personal computer in Orange County, California, are welcome to attend meetings offered by the HP Club 80. Members meet on the first Wednesday of the month in the Irvine area. There are no dues. For details...
Clubs and Newsletters

 Volunteers Host 64 Users
THE E T 64 Users Group is a club in Tennessee dedicated to learning about using the Commodore 64 computer. For further details, contact Walt Turner, E T 64 Users Group, POB 495, Knoxville, TN 37901, or call (615) 966-8478.

 Garden of Software Created for Adam
SAGE ENTERPRISES has created a public-domain software library and exchange for owners of Coleco's Adam personal computer. In addition, SAGE ENTERPRISES will offer a bimonthly newsletter of information about the public-domain software, user groups, and new products. For further information, contact SAGE ENTERPRISES, Route 2, Box 211, Russellville, MO 65074.

 Microcomputerists Gather In Memphis
The Memphis Area IBM PC Users Group meets on the fourth Wednesday of the month in room 233 of the Dunn Building on the campus of Memphis State University in Tennessee. Address further inquiries to Peter Vermilie, Memphis Area IBM PC Users Group, POB 241756, Memphis, TN 38124-1756, or call (901) 345-8760.

 Commodores at Golden Gate
The San Francisco Commodore Users Group provides beginners with an introduction to programming skills, hardware modifications, and software for the Commodore 64 and VIC-20. For details, contact Roger Tierce, San Francisco Commodore Users Group, 278 27th Ave. #103, San Francisco, CA 94121, or call (415) 387-0225.

 Sanyo Strong In Boston
The Sanyo Group/USA (SUG/USA), located in Boston, Massachusetts, gives support to SANYO computer owners via a bimonthly newsletter and distribution of public-domain software. Sanyo products are reviewed, and software patches, articles from users about various applications, lists of public-domain software, and book reviews are included in the newsletter. Future plans call for access via CompuServe and a computerized bulletin-board service. SUG/USA will act as a referral service to help Sanyo users form local chapters. Contributions of articles and public-domain software are welcome. The membership fee is $15 annually. Write to the Sanyo Users Group/USA, POB 8069, Boston, MA 02114-8069.

 MS-DOS Users Rally In Zürich
The PC-Club Zürich was started for users of IBM, Columbia, Corona, and other MS-DOS-based systems. For more information, contact Kurt Fürrer, PC-Club Zürich, Kuenzlistrasse 38, CH-8057 Zürich, Switzerland.

 Texans Form TRS-80 Club
The TRS-80 Club meets at 7 p.m. once a month at the McLennan County Library in Waco, Texas. The H.O.T. TRS-80 Club Monthly Newsletter contains meeting dates, articles, editorials, and advertisements for purchase discounts available only to members. For further details, write to The TRS-80 Club, POB 1923, Waco, TX 76703.

Giving blood is everyone's business. After all, company blood drives provide a vital part of our nation's blood supply. They benefit everyone. Your community gets much needed blood. Your employees get a lift when they give blood. And your company gets the good will.
So please have your firm start planning for a blood drive, today. And you can help save many lives tomorrow.


Computer-Assisted Instructio...
**Books Received**

24.5 cm, softcover, ISBN 0-387-12959-6, $23.


Three-In-One Offer! Just $895 From Your Computer Store.

- A 30 cps letter-quality printer
- A timesharing keyboard terminal (when modem equipped)
- A Selectric®-style keyboard typewriter

AJ daisy wheel printer terminals are renowned for exceptional performance, high reliability, and applications versatility. Now you can have all this for only $895* in our special limited offer.

• 30 cps letter-quality printing
• Changeable type faces
• Full ASCII keyboard with numeric pad
• High resolution X-Y plotting
• Complete electronic forms control
• 128-character buffer
• Asynchronous RS-232 interface
• Printwheel, ribbon cartridge, and cable included
• 30-day parts/labor warranty

And you can choose from a list of options including forms tractor, pin-feed platen, paper trays, side shelves, extra printwheels, APL keyboard and 2K buffer.

Call your nearest AJ region office to find the nearest computer store: San Jose, CA (408) 263-8520 (Sales); Rosemont, IL (312) 671-7155; Fair Lawn, NJ (201) 794-9316

*‘Suggested selling price, excludes options and is subject to change without notice. Model shown includes certain options. Offer available only in the contiguous U.S.

Selectric is a trademark of IBM.

ANDERSON JACOBSON
Books Received


**Books Received**

23.5 cm, softcover, ISBN 0-201-17370-4, $12.95.


**64K S100 STATIC RAM**

$199.00 KIT

NEW!

LOW POWER RAM OR EPROM!

BLANK PCB BOARD WITH DOCUMENTATION

SUPPORT ICs + CAPS $17.50

FULL SOCKET SET $14.50

FULLY SUPPORTS THE NEW IBM S100 STANDARD (AS PROPOSED) FOR S5K KIT $185

ASSEMBLED AND TESTED ADD $55

FEATURES:

- Uses new 25K IC (TM1501 or HM 6116) RAMs.
- Fully supports IBM 696 24 Bit Extended Addressing.
- 64K draws only approximately 500 MA.
- 250 NS RAMs are standard. (TOSHIBA makes TM1501 as fast as 100 NS FOR YOUR HIGH SPEED APPLICATIONS.)
- SUPPORTS PHANTOM (BOTH LOWER 32K AND ENTIRE BOARD).
- 2176 EPROMs may be installed in any of top 64K.
- Any of the top 8K (E000 H AND ABOVE) may be disabled to provide windows to eliminate any possible conflicts with your system monitor, disk controller, etc.
- Perfect for small systems since BOTH RAM and EPROM may co-exist on the same board.
- BOARD may be partially populated as S5K.

**256K S-100 SOLID STATE DISK SIMULATOR!**

WE CALL THIS BOARD "THE LIGHT-SPEED-100" BECAUSE IT OFFERS STUNNING INCREASE IN SPEED WHEN COMPARED TO A MECHANICAL FLOPPY DISK DRIVE.

FEATURES:

- 256K on board, using +5V 64K RAMs.
- Uses new Intel 8230-1 LSU Memory Controller.
- Requires only 4 Dip Switch Selectable I/O Ports.
- Runs on 8580 or 286 S100 machines.
- Uses 8 LS-100 boards can be run together for 2 Meg, of On Line Solid State Disk Storage.
- Provisions for Battery back-up.
- Software to make the LS-100 to your CP/M 2.2 DOS is supplied.
- The LS-100 provides an increase in speed of up to 7 to 10 times on Disk Intensive Software.
- Compare our price! You could pay up to 3 times as much for similar boards.

BLANK PCB (WITH CP/M 2.2 PAGES AND INSTALL PROGRAM ON DISKETTE)

$69.95

THE NEW ZRT-80

CRT TERMINAL BOARD!

A LOW COST 2-80 BASED SINGLE BOARD THAT ONLY NEEDS AN ASCII KEYBOARD, POWER SUPPLY, AND VIDEO MONITOR TO MAKE A COMPLETE CRT TERMINAL USE AS A COMPUTER CONSOLE, OR WITH A MODERN FOR USE WITH ANY OF THE PHONE-LINE COMPUTER SERVICES.

FEATURES:

- Uses Z80A and 6845 CRT Controller for powerful video capabilities.
- RS232 at 16 BAUD Rates from 75 to 19200.
- 24 x 80 standard format (60 Hz).
- Optional formats from 24 x 80 (50 Hz) to 64 lines x 96 characters (60 Hz).
- Higher density formats require up to 3 additional 2K x 8 S16K RAMS.
- Uses N.S. INS 8250 BAUD Rate Gen. and UART combo IC.
- Terminal Emulation Modes which are Dip Switch selectable. These include the LSI-ADMA, the Heath H-19, and the Beehive.
- Composite or Split Video.
- Any polarity of video or sync.
- Inverse Video Capability.
- Small Size: 6.5 x 9 inches.
- Upper & lower case with descenders.
- 1 x 9 Character Matrix.
- Requires Par. ASCII keyboard.

BLANK PCB WITH 2716 CHAR. ROM, 2732 MON. ROM

$59.95

SOURCE DISKETTE - ADD $10

SET OF 2 CRYSTALS - ADD $7.50

$129.95 * ZRT-80 (COMPLETE KIT, 2 VIDEO RAMS)

**Digital Research Computers**

P.O. BOX 461565, GARLAND, TEXAS 75046 • (214) 271-3538

**BYTE May 1984** 485

**TERMS:** Add $3.00 postage. We pay balance. Orders under $15 add 75c handling. No C.O.D. We accept Visa and MasterCard. Texas Res. add 5% Tax. Foreign orders (except Canada) add 20% P & H. Orders over $50 add 85¢ for insurance.
Now you can reach anyone with your small computer.
At last, there's a practical way to enjoy the benefits of "electronic mail." It's Western Union EasyLink™ service.

With it you can literally reach any business or any person in writing, almost anywhere on earth. With EasyLink service, you can link your personal computer or word processor to almost any other, to the global Telex network and to anyone, nearly anywhere, with an array of rapid delivery Western Union message services.

EasyLink can increase your equipment's usefulness, improve office productivity and dramatically cut message delivery time.

Links to the WorldWide Telex network.

EasyLink subscribers have a direct link to Western Union's WorldWide Telex. Through this service, you can reach any of the 1.5 million businesses who are Telex subscribers in 154 countries.

Your message arrives in just minutes, in writing, for a fraction of the cost of a long-distance phone call. And you will get your own number to receive messages from anyone on the worldwide network.

Available now.

EasyLink service is now available. Let us demonstrate how easy it is to send and receive messages from your communicating desktop terminals. Call us toll-free at 800-336-3797. Ext. 348.* Or contact Clyde Meador, Western Union, One Lake Street, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458.

Western Union
EasyLink service.

The easy way to link your computer to the world.

*In Virginia, call 703-448-8877. Ext. 348.
Software Received

Apple

Apple Logo, an interactive computer language. This program is an introduction to programming using turtle graphics. When you see the shapes you create, you learn what steps are involved in programming technique. Suitable for children or adults. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $175. Logo Computer Systems Inc., 9960 Cote de Liesse, Lachine, Quebec H8T 1A1, Canada.

Appleworks, an integrated software package for use in business and at home. This program combines word processing, database managing, and financial modeling into a single program. You can write and edit letters and documents, make financial calculations on spreadsheets, and keep important information on disk. For the IIe; floppy disk, $250. Apple Computer Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014.

Basic Accounting, a financial-management system for use in business and at home. You can keep track of checkbooks, charge cards, savings books, cash accounts, and business accounts. Update, search, edit, print, and even secure your system using a secret password. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $89. Practical Software Inc., 31245 La Baja Dr., Westlake Village, CA 91362.

Beat the Street, a stock-market technical-analysis training simulator. Beginning or experienced investors can practice playing the market without real capital losses on poor investments. Learn point and figure charting and interpret the price pattern as it unfolds based on actual price histo- ries of over 175 stocks on the big board. Simulation can take the place of years of experience in trading stocks. For II and IIe; floppy disk, $49.95. MEA Software Associates, POB 2385, Littleton, CO 80161.

The Bilestoad, a strategic adventure game. In a futuristic setting of 39 levels and 44 combat fields, your job is to help mankind survive in a violent world. Barbaric battles are fought man to man or man against robot. For the II; floppy disk, $39.95. Data most, 8943 Fullbright Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311-2750.

Calculus, an educational program for use in both schools and business to solve calculus problems. This second edition program contains 22 user-friendly and self-contained working programs in BASIC. For II Plus and IIe; floppy disk, $39.95. Sasooco, 5004 Glen Forest Dr., Raleigh, NC 27612.

Caverns of Callisto, an arcade-type game. Save your space station from aliens who are attacking you and running off with your ship's panels and the ion drive. Try to retrieve your ship parts and fight off the aliens so you can repair your ship. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $34.95. Origin Systems Inc., 1545 Osgood St. #7, POB 99, North Andover, MA 01845.

Compu Ped, a database program for dog breeders. You can keep track of three to five generations of pedigree dogs even if you are a computer novice. Log in the dog's name, birthdate, AKC number, sex, and the dog's parents' names. For II Plus and IIe; floppy disk, $37.50. B & L Mac, 132 Patton, Richland, WA 99352.

Da Poma GB, a gradebook-emulation program. A teacher's tool that keeps track of up to 50 students' grades and averages for the academic year. Each student's record has 42 individual scores that are divided into three categories that include test and exams, homework, and any other items you need to consider. For II Plus and IIe; floppy disk, $49. Da Poma Inc., POB 23192, Honolulu, HI 96822-0910.

Exodus: Ultima III, the third in a series of role-playing adventure games. You are sent out to conquer treacherous foes in the realm of Sosuria. With new powers, you must create characters from a variety of attributes, form and disband an adventure party, and restore peace. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $59.95. Origin Systems Inc. (see address above).

Flight Simulator II, a flying-simulation package. Once you've learned to maneuver a Piper during day or dusk, land in various cities, and perform aerobatics, you can test your skills in a World War I aerial-battle simulation. For II Plus and IIe; floppy disk, $49.95. Sublogic Corp., 713 Edgebrook Dr., Champaign, IL 61820.


Forecaster-Buy II, an inventory-control package for business use. This program lets you monitor inventory order- ing to reduce overstocking for faster turnover and cash flow. Features include printout of data-entry worksheets, updating, and monthly forecast reports of parts or material that consider reorder lead time. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $800. Alessi Data Technology, POB 4, Needham Heights, MA 02194.

Mastering the SAT, a self-paced preparation course for the Scholastic Aptitude Tests in verbal, math, and standard written English skills. Endorsed by the National Association of Secondary School Principals (NASSP), this program analyzes students' answers and provides study and practice in skills covered on the SAT. For II Plus and IIe; floppy disks, $150. CBS Software, One Fawcett Place, Greenwich, CT 06836.

Micro-Dynamo, a systems-dynamics modeling language. This program lets you build a mathematical model of a hypothetical situation and simulate its behavior on a computer. When the simulation is complete, the program outputs the results in tabular or graphic form on the screen or printer. For the II; floppy disk, $245. Addison-Wesley, 6 Jacob Way, Reading, MA 01867.

One-on-One, a basketball-simulation game. Choose from four levels of play: park and recreation, varsity, college, and professional basketball. Test your scoring skills against another player or against the computer. Action is sparked by comments from Julius Erving and Larry Bird from the game-development sessions. For II and IIe; floppy disk, $40. Electronic Arts, 2755 Campus Dr., San Mateo, CA 94403.
Pasdos, a utility program written in Pascal and assembly language to allow transfers of files between DOS 3.3 and UCSD Pascal. Features include automatic display of either directory, automatic text-file formatting, code-file generation, and high-resolution picture transfer between printer and computer. Built-in demonstrations and documentation enable smooth conversions. For the II, floppy disk, $39.95. Linnerton Systems, POB 17612, Portland, OR 97217.

Scientific Plotter, Version II, a graphing program for plotting scientific, engineering, and business data. Superimposed on more than one data set on the same graph easily with 20 plotting symbols. You control axis position, grid size, and scaling intervals. A stand-alone utility program prints labels on any high-resolution picture. For II, II Plus and II; floppy disk, $50. Interactive Microwave Inc., POB 771, State College, PA 16801.

Talking Blissapple, a tridimensional program written in a combination of machine language and FORTH that is designed for communicatively disabled children. It functions by interfacing with custom keyboards to act as a communication/writing aid. These children can write with Blissymbols and have their messages and stories displayed on a terminal, spoken, or printed on the printer. For II and II Plus; floppy disk, $35. Trace Research and Development Center, 314 Waismann Center, 1500 Highland Ave., Madison, WI 53706.

Time is Money, a personal accounting package that can double for a small-business financial-management system. You can balance your checkbook, calculate and monitor budgets, discern net worth, and record tax-deductible expenses without bookkeeping or accounting skills. You can track up to 240 income types, 240 income sources, 240 expenses, and 240 assets and liabilities. Full report generation and graphics capabilities are a few of the instructions that require a single keystroke. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $100. Turning Point Software, 11A Main St., Watertown, MA 02172.

Tom Thumb, a reading program for preschoolers and first graders. This adaptation of the fairy tale by the Brothers Grimm improves reading, vocabulary, and comprehension skills. Features include self-paced reading levels, multiple vocabulary levels, easy-to-use software, color graphics, and special character sets. For II Plus and IIe; floppy disk, $29.95. International Software Systems, POB 5427, Richmond, VA 23220.

Trompers, an arcade-type game. Due to a skip in Arnold Strump's shortwave radio, too many little creatures from the planet Tromp are falling from the sky into his domain. You have five levels in which to help old Arn catch them all and score the most points you can. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $29.95. Avant-Garde Creations Inc., POB 30160, Eugene, OR 97403.

Unprintable Physics, an educational program for science and engineering students. You can use up to 32 simulations, demonstrations, examples, and quizzes of mathematical methods, mechanics, thermodynamics, electromagnetism, and wave phenomena. Learn modern physics in ways it cannot be taught by books. For II, II Plus, and IIe; floppy disk, $29.95. Prentice-Hall, Rt. 9W, Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632.

Atari

Gridrunner, an arcade-type game. As a pilot of an air-battleship, you try to stop the droids from attacking the orbiting solar-power station. Destroy pods, droid segments or leaders, and avoid the releases of plasma and ever-increasing attack waves. Requires a joystick. For the 400/800; cartridge, $29.95. Human Engineered Software, 150 North Hill Dr., Brisbane, CA 94005.

Omnitrend's Universe, a three-dimensional tactical strategy game. You are a starship captain in search of the lost hyperspace booster. Save the civilization, become a hero, and win a fortune if you succeed. For 400/800 and 1200; floppy disks, $99.95. Omnitrend Software, 8 Huckleberry Lane, West Simsbury, CT 06092.

CP/M

Compas Pascal, a Pascal compiler. This superset of standard Pascal is a one-pass compiler that generates machine code quickly. The interactive editor is command compatible with Wordstar. It includes such features as overlays, dynamic strings, random-access files, and more. Floppy disk, $440. K. J. Computer Services, POB 66, Mentone, Victoria 3194, Australia.

FORTRAN Relabel, a label-renumbering program. All the numeric labels in FORTRAN programs containing statements and line references can be renumbered using this program. Subroutines, function programs, and Microsoft EDIT80 line numbers, if present, are processed automatically. You specify the ASCII filename, the desired new label beginning, and increment. Floppy disk, $29.95. Cleydale Engineering, POB 784, Dahlgren, VA 22448. (This program's description was listed incorrectly in the March "Software Received," page 463. We regret any inconvenience this may have caused.)

ICAMS, an integrated condominium- and apartment-management system. You can perform property-management calculations with features that include semi-automatic billing and payment receipts, account updates, and IB current reports. It can search for specific word clues and customization is an option. Floppy disk, $1195. Advanced Management Approach Inc., POB 8576, Calabasas, CA 91302.

LeBug, a Z80-based assembly-level debugging tool. With this program, breakpoints do not need to be removed to resume execution because they are already transparent. You can manipulate arithmetic and symbolic expressions, address expressions using register contents, and benefit from nondestructive memory tests, error codes, and built-in disk protection from overwriting. Floppy disk, $80. Lehey Microcomputer Systems, Postfach 145, 6365 Rosbach 1, Germany.

Mailer, Version 1.2, a mailing-list management package running on the CP/M 2.2 operating system. This program can read in address files created by word-processing and mailing programs to create new files. A screen form simplifies data entry and updating, delimit-
Propstar, a typeset-quality printing program. Print Wordstar document files via your proportional space printer to achieve true proportional spacing. This program supports boldface, doublestrike, strikeout, underscore, formatting, and subscripts and superscripts. Floppy disk, $49.95. Civil Computing Corp., Suite 1, 2111 Research Dr., Livermore, CA 94550.

Tarbell Database System, an interactive database system whose programs use a common file format. It includes ASCII files with fixed- and variable-length records. You can make changes in the way the files are accessed without changing the files. It is also possible to change the structure of a file without changing the way that your file is accessed. Floppy disk, $249. Tarbell Electronics, Suite B, 950 Dovlen Place, Carson, CA 90746.

Commodore

Attack of the Mutant Camels, an arcade-type game. As the pilot of a combat ship, you must destroy enemy droids, deadly pods, and 20 attack waves of Cosmic Cameloids. You win an extra ship for every wave of challenges you encounter. Be prepared for the enemies' bizarre psychological disorientation tactics. Requires a joystick. For the VIC-20, cartridge, $29.95. Human Engineered Software, 150 North Hill Dr., Brisbane, CA 94005.

Commodore 64 BASIC Programs, an introductory programming package. Complemented by a seven-chapter book, this package includes 30 programs that demonstrate the intricacies of the computer. You are encouraged to make modifications to improve program development and learn its techniques. For the 64; cassette, $16.95. Howard W. Sams & Co., 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46268.

The Disk Librarian, a utility program designed to keep track of disk directories. You can search easily for a given directory attribute, catalog up to 150 disks, and easily back up the disks with a trilogy program. You can choose from nine facilities on the menu, including read and catalog, edit, display, print, comment line, and print disk labels. For the 4000/8000 Series; floppy disk, $49.95. Computer Field Service, 660 Longview Lane, Palatine, IL 60067.

Kindercomp, a collection of six learning games to encourage computer skills in children between the ages of 3 and 8. As they create colorful pictures or find letters or numbers on the keyboard that match those on the screen, children are improving their reading readiness and counting skills. Pictures and sounds promptly reward each successfully matched shape or completed number sequence. For the VIC-20; cartridge, $34.95. Human Engineered Software (see address above).

Lazer Zone, an arcade-type game. You try to control two lasers against encroaching aliens. After you learn firing technique and movement, try to score as high as you can in 31 levels of increasing challenge. Requires a joystick. For the VIC-20; cartridge, $29.95. Human Engineered Software (see address above).

Musical Synthesizer and Sequencer, a music-creation program. With or without a musical background, you can learn, play, compose, and understand music, rhythms, and sound produced by a synthesizer. You can use this program as an instrument, a songwriting or compositional aid, a music-theory tool, a sound-effects generator, and more. For the 64; floppy disk, $74.95. Waveform Corp., 1912 Benita Ave., Berkeley, CA 94704.

Synthesound 64, a music-synthesizer program. Create music or special sound effects that include bagpipes, outer-space panic, footsteps, or chirping birds. You play keys on one of two keyboards: solo or accompaniment. Features include high-resolution piano-keyboard display, real-time clock, voices and filter modes, and storage of 256 patches. For your HP computer a high-performance disk drive like our new Series 3000 Winchester subsystem. Transferring data at 174 kbytes/s... it's the fastest micro-Winchester disk around! You can choose from storage capacities of 5, 10, 15, 20, 30 MB. Three sizes of optional floppy drives: 3½", 5¼", 8" And local back-up too.

Our Multi-port Option allows two or three HP computers to share one disk drive. Everything is 100% HP compatible. No software or hardware changes needed. For complete specifications, please call 415/651-3300, or write today.

Bering

The Specialist in HP Compatible Disk Products.

1400 Fulton Place, Fremont California 94539 TELEX 171596
the 64; floppy disk, $34.95. Human Engineered Software (see address above).

Time Money Manager, a dual financial- and time-management program. In Finance 64, you can make informed decisions on buy versus lease options, payback analysis, profit margin, and future of present values. In Schedule 64, plan days or years in advance, get daily or weekly scans, or zoom in for detailed views. For the 64; floppy disk, $69.95. Human Engineered Software (see address above).

VIC-20: 50 Easy-to-Run Computer Games, a collection of educational games. Each one of these 50 easily entered programs contains less than 30 statements and offers games that help you explore many facets of programming and debugging your computer. Choose from Hurray, Beethoven!, Bird Watching, and the Backward Test, to name a few. For the VIC-20; cassette, $12.95. Howard W. Sams & Co. (see address above).

IBM Personal Computer

Autosort 86M, a sort/merge/select utility program that places no limit on file size. Designed for large files with fixed-length fields within fixed-length records, this program can be used as a stand-alone sort routine with options that include nine modes of sort/select. Multisystems can sort simultaneously as long as they use different identification numbers. Floppy disk, $150. Computer Control Systems Inc., 298 21st Terrace SE, Largo, FL 33541.

Catalog-Master, a disk-management system. You can create and maintain a master-file directory of your disks to locate a desired file when you need it. The directory can include file descriptions, sort alphabetically by filename, and you can select only certain groups of files to output by using a file-selection template. Floppy disk, $29.95. Generic Software, POB 790, Marquette, MI 49855.


Data Evaluation System, a data-evaluation utility package. A series of three routines that plot and fit data into a variety of mathematical models by nonlinear least squares. The results can be printed in full color. The menu and special-function keys are combined to easily select designed routines and also various options within each routine. You can also manipulate data. Floppy disk, $250. R & L Software, 1299 Beacon St., Newton, MA 02168.

Decision Maker, a logical-analysis program. Make informed decisions by seeing how often you help to determine the most logical choice. Input alternatives and factors, and the computer shows you the best decision in detail, summary, or graphic form. Floppy disk, $12.95. HCS, 3616 Dannys Lane, Alexandria, VA 22311.

Encore, a financial-modeling, spreadsheet-analysis, and decision-support system. Features include color graphics, plotting, printing, spreadsheet, English language, function library, an exec programming language, a report writer, a graphics system, and computation and analysis. Floppy disk, $695. Ferox Microsystems Inc., Suite 611, 1701 North Fort Myer Dr., Arlington, VA 22209.


Executive Assistant, an office-management record-keeping system. By accessing the flexibility of Lotus 1-2-3, this information-management system is ready for you to run without previous programming experience. It can store information on five files, including people, to do, calendar, events, and projects. Floppy disk, $100. Reston Publishing Co., 11480 Sunset Hills Rd., Reston, VA 20290.

Exette, a data-retrieval system. You can restore up to 18 sectors on single- or double-sided disks that have been lost due to media wear, scratching, or other errors. The three functions include encode, verify, and restore. Data recovery transfers all information to a new disk containing corrections. Floppy disk, $80. Errex Inc., 5 Research Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48103.

FABS/PC, an assembly-language subroutine program. With Fast Access Btree Structure (FABS) you can access large data files containing up to 65K records in one second or less. The speed of execution is due to balanced key structure where keys do not need resequencing. A few of the commands include create, open, close, search, insert, delete, replace, build file, and more. Floppy disk, $150. Computer Control Systems (see address above).

Frieze Graphics, a printing and storing graphics-utility program. Without generating graphics, Frieze will produce a variety of screen dumps from an existing graphics display or save and retrieve pictures while a program is in progress. This program will work with nine assorted printers, producing up to 16 shading patterns on black-and-white printers and 256 colors on color printers. Floppy disk, $55. ZSoft Corporation, 370 Hermitage Court SW, Marietta, GA 30064.

Frustration, a learning game of memory and skill. Try to guess the secret alphabetical sequence as you practice typing letters in ascending order. Improves memory and typing skills simultaneously as you try to light up 25 little boxes. Floppy disk, $29.95. Asmara Productions, POB 1199, Noble, OK 73068.

Incubaba, a strategy game set in an ancient civilization. As your civilization advances and establishes arts and technologies, it develops from a tribe to a clan, a nation, and finally an empire. Disasters along the way reduce the population as you fend off enemies. In the struggle toward civilization, only the selection of wise laws will

IntCalc, an electronic-spreadsheet program. With three-dimensional, split-screen capability, you can custom-program or sort sample worksheets. Additional features include formula analysis by rows, columns, and pages; four numeric types; commas and floating dollar signs; and adjustable column widths for clarity. Floppy disk, $295. Schuchardt Software Systems, 515 Northgate Dr., San Rafael, CA 94903.


Move-It, a communications program for use in transferring data between computers. Move important documents between locations via modem regardless of hardware. The low error rate is due to error checking, auto-dial support, unattended operation, and online help. The directory display ensures disk integrity. Combines with Speedstart, a load-and-go system. Floppy disk, $150. Digital Research (see address above).

The Organizer, a file-link utility system for use with Lotus 1-2-3. Create a branching-tree file-selection menu system to organize and instantly access files. An easy-to-edit menu board with handy commands. With push-button menu selections on a file-link master menu, you can access up to six files that provide access to an additional six files. Floppy disk, $89. The Whiterock Alternative, 8255 15th Ave. NE, Seattle, WA 98115.

Oubliette, a fantasy-adventure game. This role-playing game uses text and graphics in ten dungeon levels of increasing challenges. You control six adventurers in their quest for gold and glory. But when you enter the dungeon there is one escape and occasional encounters with monsters. Floppy disk, $39.95. Human Engineered Software (see address above).

PlanStar, a financial-planning and reporting package. Functioning like a visible calculator, this program stores data or arithmetic relationships at each spreadsheet position for financial modeling. It separates data from calculation rules allowing for sequential logic. You can specify calculations in English rather than matrix notation. Reports and graph formatting do not take up unnecessary spreadsheet space. Floppy disk, $595. Micopro International Corp., 33 San Pablo Ave., San Rafael, CA 94903.

Reportmaker, a business tool for use in writing and presenting reports. The main menu offers several commands: a pie-chart generation program that can be cancelled without destroying data, the graph generator that is for bar charts with various shading methods, and a heading generator that lets you format. You can also design logos on the grid. Floppy disk, $130. Kepec Software Inc., Suite 208, 5460 Royalmount, Montreal, Quebec H4P 1H8, Canada.

RL-1 Relational Database Management System, an integrated operational database storage package. An interactive English-type language is used for the manipulation of data. A relational editor inputs and updates records into database. The report generator creates customized reports. And the program interface enables applications to be written in any high-level language. Floppy disk, $495. ABW Corp., POB M1047, Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

RXSet, a printer-interface program. You set format and printer-control codes through interactive screens. In turn, receive a status report and access help screens to print numerous text files requiring different printing parameters. This program does not include graphics capabilities. Floppy disk, $15.25. On-Disk Software, POB 382, Lincoln, MA 01773.

The Sales Edge, a business-strategy success program. You can evaluate the human factors affecting your sales performance by learning customer buying styles, being aware of your own behavioral techniques, and preparing customer-specific strategies for opening, presenting, and closing of sales negotiations. Floppy disk, $250. Human Edge Software Corp., 2445 Faber Place, Palo Alto, CA 94303.

Silver Software Series, four business-applications programs. Silverwriter is the word processor for editing, creating and merging a mailing list, and printing. Silverbudget is the accounting and budgeting program. Silvercalendar is a multidimensional scheduling section. And Silverfolio is the personal inventory section. The portfolio also offers financial functions such as net-worth statement, lists of property, and amortization schedules. Floppy disk, $399. Douthett Enterprises Inc., 200 West Douglas, Wichita, KS 67202.

Softplot/BGL, a graphics library for Microsoft BASIC. Enhance systems with graphics displays and add hard-copy graphics capability to any system with a dot-matrix printer or plotter. Improve technical, business, educational, or other applications with a set of high-level commands to build graphics programs. Floppy disk, $99. Graphic Software Inc., POB 367, Kenmore Station, Boston, MA 02215.

SuperCalc 2, an electronic-spreadsheet package. Without typing in commands, you can format and make backup copies of your disks, rename and erase data files you create and display them on the screen, and find out how much workspace is left. You can also set up what-if modeling spreadsheets. Floppy disk, $295. Digital Research (see address above).

Target Financial Modeling with Speedstart, an electronic spreadsheet for financial modeling in accounting, marketing, finance, and banking. Features include forward referencing, conditional logic, column referencing, communication, data and statement consolidation, a report generator, and pre-written financial models. Floppy disk, $325. Digital Research (see address above).

Ten Key, a concurrent calculator program. Integrated inside your computer, this calculating program lets you interrupt any application by pressing a command key. Press the key again, and the
former application is restored. It also has the ability to transport final totals back to the original application. Floppy disk, $48.50. Photon Software, POB 1408, Bellevue, WA 98009.

TMP/Free Form, an information storage and retrieval system for management planning. Regardless of the drive you entered on the command line, you can specify what drive you want to access for storing, listing, and deleting files without losing your program. Because the program will follow the drive you specify, you can use any number of drives. Floppy disk, $225. United Software Co., 2431 East Douglas, Wichita, KS 67211.

TMP/Manager I, a structured database-management system. Two master disks contain the following programs tools or functions: dictionary, edit, select and sort, transfer, report maintenance, report writer, catalog and label writer, and a database directory. Using tags instead of index files, you can speed up the process by selecting and sorting only a portion of your database. Floppy disk, $595. United Software Co. (see address above).

Under-Control, a file-management system. Automatically generate data-entry screens, sort, write reports, select records, and total them up. Allows for customizing and defining new fields such as legal-time accounting and billing applications. Floppy disks, $125. A+ Software Inc., 16 Academy St., Skaneateles, NY 13152.

Wordstar Professional, a collection of three word-processing packages that integrate with Wordstar. Mailmerge lets you combine information from various sources to produce letters, documents, and files. With Spellstar, your spelling errors are located and checked against the 20,000-word American Heritage Dictionaries. With Starindex, you can create reference aids to help readers locate information in a report, contract, manual, or any document you prepare. Floppy disk, $345. Micropro International Corp. (see address above).

Word-X, a word-processing package. Features include full-screen editor, word wrap, print text formatter, merge facility, function keys, help command, global changes, and the ability to obtain multiple copies. This program is compatible with other office-integration systems such as the database manager and executive information systems. Floppy disk, $98. Micro Architect Inc. (see address above).

Wsort, an interactive program. Select, merge, and sort sequential files, manage a database, or select up to 20 specifications and 20 levels of sorting simultaneously. The amount of information processed is disk based, and is thus not limited by memory. Floppy disk, $69.95. Nugget Software Inc., POB 440979, Aurora, CO 80044.

µ-Series Assemblers, Linker, and Librarian, cross-assembler programs for program development. Several relocating macroassemblers and a few compilers are supported by a single universal linker named Xlink. A special symbolic format exists that contains module names, globs, and locals to use with external emulators and debuggers. Xlib, a universal librarian, is included to create and maintain object-code libraries. Floppy disks, price not available. IAR Systems AB, POB 23051, S-750 23 Uppsala, Sweden.

TRS-80

Accounts Payable, a business-accounting program. This can handle four standard general-ledger accounts plus an additional 14 expense accounts that you define. It can contain up to 1100 transactions on file, 75 vendors, and an unlimited number of invoices per check. It automatically calculates due dates, discount dates, and can print in several formats. For the Model 4; floppy disks, $199.95. Radio Shack, 1400 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, TX 76102.

AgDisk (Crop Management), a financial agricultural program. Designed to be used with Visicalc spreadsheets, this program helps in informed decision making of business crops. A few of the 11 templates include grain marketing, corn yield, gross margin, growing days, field calculations, pivot application, and fertilizer needs and costs. Combined with a calculator program with a grid 63 columns by 254 rows, you can construct formulas that ensure success. For the Model III; floppy disk, $69.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

AgDisk (Feedlot Cattle Management), an agricultural management program. Templates on the feedlot cattle management disk include cattle feeder, steer marketing, carcass evaluation, protein supplement, and ration formulation. Combined with Visicalc spreadsheets, you can keep up with changes and evaluate data for future reference. For the Model III; floppy disk, $69.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

Assembly Language Development System, a tool for developing Z80 programs. The five systems this program contains are a text editor, an assembler that converts source programs to Z80 object code, a linker, a debugger, and a file-transfer system. Previous knowledge of assembly language suggested. For Models III and 4; floppy disks, $149. Radio Shack (see address above).

Business Graphics Analysis Pak, a colorful graphics package for business presentations. Enter data, select a chart type, format to your specifications, and print the screen. Choose from four types: line charts, bar charts, pie charts, and scatter charts. Select variations such as automatic scaling, formatting, labeling, chart width, straight or curved lines, solid or dotted lines, shading, frames, and numeric scale labels. You can also manipulate data. For Models II and 12; floppy disk, $249. Radio Shack (see address above).

Executive Calendar, a time-management program. Plan your daily and weekly schedules or display and print any month of the year. The dates of 17 holidays are programmed in the calendar section, and the calculation ability lets you figure the number of days needed to complete a specific project. For the Model 100; cassette, $19.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

Graphicom, a graphics-design program. You can create, edit, and transmit pictures and text. Written in FORTH and designed for the novice user, you let the graphics guide you through the program. This program can even facilitate communication between people of different languages. For the Color Computer; floppy disk, $24.95. Spectrum Projects, 93-15 86th Dr., Woodhaven, NY 11421.
Software Received

Payroll, a payroll system for small businesses that tracks earnings, deductions, and taxes for each employee. You can customize your system to meet local, state, and federal tax laws. It keeps historical records by current period, quarter, and year for all employee earning and deductions, plus all employer liabilities. It lets you design reports or print reports for audit trails. For the Model 4, floppy disk, $199.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

Starblaze 100, a space-arcade game. With one of your three ships, you must move from planet to planet. You can fire up to three missiles at a time with the space bar. Be certain not to move when you are in the transporter or your ship will be destroyed. For the Model 100; cassette, $19.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

Videotex Plus, a communications package. You can communicate with a variety of information services and host computer systems. The three modules include an interactive terminal and data communications program, a specialized program for use with store and forward information services, and a program to prepare auto-log/auto-dial procedures. You can print hard copies with a printer-control feature. For the Model 4; floppy disk, $49.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

Spectacular, a calculator program. Your screen becomes a worksheet with rows and columns. You can budget and forecast, do statistics, and even do math homework. Prepare a table format with formulas for easy recalculation to avoid retyping. It can print any or all of a document. For Models I and III; cassette, $34.95. Radio Shack (see address above).

This is the final "Software Received" section in BYTE. It will be replaced by expanded coverage of software in our "What's New?" section beginning in June. This expansion will include color pictures in "What's New?" and the relocation of the beginning of this section to the front of the magazine. Color transparencies (slides), 35mm or larger, stand a better chance of being used than color prints. Publishers who want their software to be considered for inclusion in "What's New?" should send information or products to New Products Editor, BYTE, 70 Main St., Peterborough, NH 03458. Of course, we will continue to do full reviews of software also. Publishers who want their programs to be considered for a full review should send a copy of their product to the Product Review Editor at the same address.

Other Computers


MorseKey, a Morse code to ASCII converter. Written for disabled children, this program is valuable for anyone wishing to use a computer as a communications device. For the Epson Notebook Computer; microcassette, $45. Blue Heron Software, POB 91927, West Vancouver, British Columbia V7V 4S4, Canada.


PIDs.COM, a program that provides graphic, programmable, programmed instruction with phased experiments in closed-loop control. No previous mathematics required. For the Heath/Zenith H-72-89; floppy disk, $26. Friendliware, POB 21206, Lansing, MI 48909.

FREE?

You know nothing's free and we're not giving anything away. What we're doing is offering you a unique opportunity to save hundreds or even thousands of dollars on computer hardware, software, video and videotape products.

We're angry about the high price of these products. We have spent over a year researching ways to save and have come up with a solution that delighted us and we believe will delight you. This research cost us a lot of time and money. The results can be yours for just $10. No rip off. No catch. Just cold hard facts on how to save. A fee so small—probably retrievable on the purchase of 1 box of disks.

We are enthusiasts, just as you are, trying to provide a way to make financially feasible what we consider the most wholesome, educational, entertaining pastime America has ever known. If you can believe in us. If you can envision buying at or below wholesale and save more than you thought possible. Please send ten dollars to:

High Tech Friends Dept. BM
RD#3 Evans City, PA 16033
Kaypro Composite Video

Dear Steve,
I would like to know how to connect a Kaypro II to a monitor that accepts 1-volt composite video. I have not been able to obtain schematics. Is there any way around this? Thanks.
Henri J. Poché
New Orleans, LA

The Kaypro II video output cannot be sent directly to a composite-video monitor. You will have to combine the Kaypro’s horizontal sync, vertical sync, and video signals into a composite-video signal first.

The separate video signals are available at the following pins of connector J1:

Pin 1 horizontal sync
Pin 2 (key)
Pin 3 video
Pin 4 vertical sync

An example of a good video-combiner circuit can be found in an Intel application note titled “A Low Cost CRT Terminal Using the 8275.” The number of the application note is AP-62, and it can be obtained from Intel Corporation, 3065 Bowers Ave., Santa Clara, CA 95051.

Kaypro schematics and a manual on the theory of the Kaypro’s operation can be obtained from Micro Cornucopia, POB 223, Bend, OR 97709.

Steve

80 by 24 on an H-19A

Dear Steve,

After reading “Build the Micro D-Cam Solid-State Video Camera” in the September 1983 BYTE, I realized that my system was deficient because I had no high-resolution graphics. My system consists of a Heath H-19A terminal, Heath H-8 computer with 60K bytes of RAM, and a disk system. My terminal is connected to the computer via RS-232C.

What determines the 80-column by 24-line format in the display? And if I want high-resolution graphics, what modifications can I make to accomplish this? Will I be able to retain an 80 by 24 display with these modifications? Any help will be appreciated.

John Loong
Oak Park, IL

Most computer terminals have a similar set of components that allows characters to be displayed on a video-display screen. The components generally consist of:

1. A keyboard controller that converts key closures into ASCII (American National Standard Code for Information Interchange) code.
2. A memory system to store the input data.
3. A video-display controller to access the data and properly position it on the video display using timing circuitry.
4. A character generator that converts the data into readable characters on the video display.
5. A UART (universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter) to send the input data to the computer.

When a character is entered at the keyboard and converted to ASCII code, it is simultaneously sent through the UART to the computer and to the internal memory in the terminal. If the terminal displays 24 lines of 80 characters, the size of the memory system is usually 2K bytes (24x80=1920 bytes—it’s rounded up to an integer power of 2). The video-display controller then continuously accesses data from the memory system and sends it to the character generator for display on the video display.

Each line of characters on the screen is composed of a number of “scan lines.” Typically, several hundred scan lines are presented on the screen in a fraction of a second, which makes the display look like it is being presented all at once. These scan lines are composed of a number of dots that represent one slice of each character on the display line being presented. For example, depending on the character generator, the letter “T” might have five dots in the first scan line and a single dot in the next six scan lines, using a 5-by-7-dot character generator.

Terminals constructed in this manner cannot be used for high-resolution graphics unless significant modifications are made to the circuitry. One reason is that the amount of memory needed in a stand-alone terminal would have to be much larger than the 2K bytes built into the terminal. This doesn’t mean it cannot be done. A good reference on the subject is a book written by Donald E. Lanercost, Son of Cheap Video, which can be obtained from Priority One Electronics or other advertisers in BYTE. An article in Microcomputing magazine shows how to use the TVT 6 5/8 terminal discussed in Don Lancaster’s book with the Heath H-8 computer system (see “Cheap Video for Your Heathkit H-8,” Microcomputing, March 1979, page 24).

Also, Heathkit is now offering a color graphics board for the H-8 computer that has three color display modes and 256-by-192-pixel resolution. This board is for use with a video device that accepts NTSC (National Television System Committee) composite video. . . . Steve

80 by 24 on an H-19A

A Faster Z-89

Dear Steve,

How much would it entail to upgrade a Z-89 to operate at 4 or 6 MHz using a new crystal and a Z80A or Z80B in place of the original Z80? What else would have to be done?

Fred Ernst
Skokie, IL

Some care must be exercised whenever a piece of commercial equipment is modified to increase its speed. In some cases, it may be as easy as replacing the crystal and upgrading the processor. However, in most cases, the memory chips also must be replaced to be compatible with the new memory access times derived by the processor. Depending on the new processor clock rate, chips with access times of 150 to 200 nanoseconds will be needed. The existing chips should be checked to verify if their access time is compatible with the new clock rate. This also includes any ROM (read-only memory) chips in the circuit.

The schematics of the device also should be checked to verify if the new crystal is used only by the processor and not by other circuitry such as the video controller and disk drives. In many cases, all clock frequencies in a device are derived from the same master oscillator. . . . Steve

A 2716/2732 Programmer

Dear Steve,

I have finally realized that, for me, the era of the 2716 EPROM (erasable programmable read-only memory) is about over. Having stocked up on some 2732s and still having only a 2716 programmer, I’m looking for an easy method or an adapter that
Ask BYTE

There is no direct method of converting a 2716 EPROM programmer into a 2732 programmer by using the existing 2716 socket. Another address line, which does not appear on the 2716 socket, is needed for the 2732 (A11).

Figure 1 is a circuit diagram that shows how to get around this problem if you are willing to program the 2732 as two separate 2K-byte segments. The circuit assumes that you have a standard 2716 programmer and are going to convert it to program Intel-type 2732 EPROMs. To make the conversion, the functions of pins 18, 20, and 21 of the 2716 must be modified before they are sent to the 2732 programming socket. The following table shows the functions of these pins for the two EPROMs:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin</th>
<th>2716</th>
<th>2732</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>CE/PGM</td>
<td>CE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>OE</td>
<td>OE/Vpp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Vpp</td>
<td>A11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As shown in figure 1, A11 is produced at the 2732 socket by a switch that selects either the upper 2K bytes or the lower 2K bytes of the 2732. This is not a terrible inconvenience because the 2716 programmer works with a maximum 2K-byte block of data.

Vpp now must be routed from pin 21 on the 2716 socket to pin 20 on the 2732 socket. The problem is that the Vpp pulse for the 2716 varies from +5 volts (V) to +25 V, and the voltage levels for OE/Vpp on the 2732 vary from 0 V to 25 V. The transistor shown in the circuit performs this voltage translation. If you intend to use 2732As in the circuit instead of the standard 2732, the maximum voltage must be reduced from +25 V to +21 V at pin 20 of the 2732 socket. To produce a proper signal at the CE pin of the 2732, the truth table (see table 1) must be used.

Table 1: A truth table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>CE/PGM</th>
<th>OE</th>
<th>CE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standby</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program</td>
<td>pulse</td>
<td>high</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inhibit</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>low</td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 4016 CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor) transmission gates and the 4049 CMOS inverters shown in figure 1 perform this translation. CMOS chips were selected to keep the power consumption from the 2716 programmer low, but equivalent TTL (transistor-transistor logic) or LS (low-power Schottky) chips can be substituted. All other lines from the 2716 socket should be routed directly to the 2732 socket....Steve

Starting Points

Dear Steve,

I want to buy test equipment so that I can start building computer kits and learning about digital electronics, but I don’t know which instruments I really need and
Dear Steve,

I am a fairly new subscriber to BYTE who has been intrigued by your Circuit Cellar projects. But while I have a good understanding of computers, I have virtually no knowledge of electronics. Can you suggest any books or materials that would help me get started? Also, which of your projects would you recommend for a beginner? I am interested in computer peripheral devices. Any information or advice would be truly appreciated.

Jeffery S. Bond
Thousand Oaks, CA

Many good books are available to assist you in getting a better understanding of electronics. If you scan the advertising pages in BYTE, you will find just about everything you need, or you can obtain many of these books at a Radio Shack store.

If you have never worked with electronics, you could start with material that covers DC and AC circuit theory, then advance to books on digital electronics and linear circuits. However, a mix of reading and hands-on experience is probably the most enjoyable way to get started. A good book called Getting Started in Electronics by Forrest Mims uses this approach.

As you begin building circuits, you also may need technical data manuals that describe the functions of the devices you are using. Most chip manufacturers publish data manuals that cover TTL (transistor-transistor logic), CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor), and linear devices.

You also will need some tools of the trade when you actually start building and checking out your circuit. To get started, you should have at a minimum a good VOM, a soldering iron, some wire-wrap equipment, and a lot of patience.

As a first project, don't pick the MPX-16. Choose a simple circuit like the ECM-103 modem in the March 1983 BYTE or one of my other circuits with a low component count. You also can pick up a compilation of other Circuit Cellar projects in the volumes of Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar sold through the BYTE Book Club. . . . Steve

Dear Steve,

I have three questions that I hope you will answer. First, what is virtual memory? Second, what is a memory cache? Finally, what are the pros and cons of the new 32-bit microprocessors? Thank you.

Sanjoy Mahajan
Pittsburgh, PA

Virtual memory is a concept, as opposed to a physical entity. The concept allows running very large programs in a relatively small physical-memory space. It works by bringing small segments of a program into main memory from disk or drum storage and running those segments of the program. When these program segments have been run, new segments are brought into the same memory space and overlay those previously run. In this manner, virtually any size program can be run in a limited memory space.

Cache memory is a relatively small but fast RAM buffer physically located in the processor of a system. Portions of the relatively slow main RAM are brought into the cache memory where they are executed at high speeds. For example, a large main memory could consist of MOS (metal-oxide semiconductor) RAM chips with access times of 150-200 nanoseconds (ns), while the cache RAM could be ECL (emitter-coupled logic) chips operating with 45-ns access times. By running program segments in cache, a large increase in performance can be obtained.

The pros and cons of 32-bit microprocessors are numerous. I will touch on a few. The obvious advantage is that wider data buses offer an increase in speed because more bits can be manipulated with the same number of machine cycles. More powerful 32-bit instructions also make number crunching and string handling much more efficient. A disadvantage is that wider data buses and address buses mean carrying a lot more wires around the system. Another disadvantage, in the short term, is that software for the 32-bit microprocessors is not as available as it is for the smaller ones. . . . Steve

The ECM-103 Modem Revisited

Dear Steve,

I have your ECM-103 modem kit ("Build the ECM-103, an Originale/Answer Modem," March 1983 BYTE, page 26) and was wondering about the possibility of adding an automatic-answer feature. Do you have any suggestions on how to accomplish this? I've seen inexpensive Touch-Tone chips advertised. How does the auto-answer mechanism work, and how could I go about integrating them? Thanks.

Ian Cassell
Philadelphia, PA

Implementing auto-answer/auto-dial features in a modem can be quite complicated if the full power of these features is to be used. For example, a full-featured auto-dial modem resolves all the call-failure conditions that normally exist when making a call, such as busy signals and no-answer conditions.

Simplified versions of these features can, however, be implemented with some available chips. Radio Shack is offering a set of telephony chips that can be used in these applications. They are the TCM1512A Ring Detector and the TCM5089 Tone-Dialing Encoder. The TMS99532 modem chip

Tony L. Essman
Bartlesville, OK

As you start building and learning about digital and analog circuitry, you will find that your VOM will be the first piece of equipment you reach for when something doesn't work. It will be used to determine if your power-supply wiring is correct and if your voltage levels are proper. Your decision to obtain a quality VOM is thus an excellent one.

A logic probe will also be important when analyzing digital circuits. You can obtain a good logic probe and pulse catcher combination from Priority One Electronics (see its ad in BYTE). The model number of the probe is 07GSCP1, and the price is around $45. This probe will respond to a pulse train of 10 MHz and to a single pulse as short as 50 nanoseconds. The probe has pulse- or transition-level storage capability.

A good oscilloscope is expensive, but if you are serious about learning more electronics it will be a valuable item. Priority One Electronics also has a scope that will fill your needs. The model number is 07BP1522, and the price is about $595 for a 20-MHz dual-trace scope. If you are interested in building a scope kit, you should look at Heathkit's IO-4550 dual-trace 10-MHz scope, which is advertised for about $470 in its 1983 catalog. . . . Steve

Dear Steve,

I am a fairly new subscriber to BYTE who has been intrigued by your Circuit Cellar projects. But while I have a good understanding of computers, I have virtually no knowledge of electronics. Can you suggest any books or materials that would help me get started? Also, which of your projects would you recommend for a beginner? I am interested in computer peripheral devices. Any information or advice would be truly appreciated.

Jeffery S. Bond
Thousand Oaks, CA

Many good books are available to assist you in getting a better understanding of electronics. If you scan the advertising pages in BYTE, you will find just about everything you need, or you can obtain many of these books at a Radio Shack store.

If you have never worked with electronics, you could start with material that covers DC and AC circuit theory, then advance to books on digital electronics and linear circuits. However, a mix of reading and hands-on experience is probably the most enjoyable way to get started. A good book called Getting Started in Electronics by Forrest Mims uses this approach.

As you begin building circuits, you also may need technical data manuals that describe the functions of the devices you are using. Most chip manufacturers publish data manuals that cover TTL (transistor-transistor logic), CMOS (complementary metal-oxide semiconductor), and linear devices.

You also will need some tools of the trade when you actually start building and checking out your circuit. To get started, you should have at a minimum a good VOM, a soldering iron, some wire-wrap equipment, and a lot of patience.

As a first project, don't pick the MPX-16. Choose a simple circuit like the ECM-103 modem in the March 1983 BYTE or one of my other circuits with a low component count. You also can pick up a compilation of other Circuit Cellar projects in the volumes of Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar sold through the BYTE Book Club. . . . Steve

Dear Steve,

I have three questions that I hope you will answer. First, what is virtual memory? Second, what is a memory cache? Finally, what are the pros and cons of the new 32-bit microprocessors? Thank you.

Sanjoy Mahajan
Pittsburgh, PA

Virtual memory is a concept, as opposed to a physical entity. The concept allows running very large programs in a relatively small physical-memory space. It works by bringing small segments of a program into main memory from disk or drum storage and running those segments of the program. When these program segments have been run, new segments are brought into the same memory space and overlay those previously run. In this manner, virtually any size program can be run in a limited memory space.

Cache memory is a relatively small but fast RAM buffer physically located in the processor of a system. Portions of the relatively slow main RAM are brought into the cache memory where they are executed at high speeds. For example, a large main memory could consist of MOS (metal-oxide semiconductor) RAM chips with access times of 150-200 nanoseconds (ns), while the cache RAM could be ECL (emitter-coupled logic) chips operating with 45-ns access times. By running program segments in cache, a large increase in performance can be obtained.

The pros and cons of 32-bit microprocessors are numerous. I will touch on a few. The obvious advantage is that wider data buses offer an increase in speed because more bits can be manipulated with the same number of machine cycles. More powerful 32-bit instructions also make number crunching and string handling much more efficient. A disadvantage is that wider data buses and address buses mean carrying a lot more wires around the system. Another disadvantage, in the short term, is that software for the 32-bit microprocessors is not as available as it is for the smaller ones. . . . Steve

The ECM-103 Modem Revisited

Dear Steve,

I have your ECM-103 modem kit ("Build the ECM-103, an Originale/Answer Modem," March 1983 BYTE, page 26) and was wondering about the possibility of adding an automated/auto-answer feature. Do you have any suggestions on how to accomplish this? I've seen inexpensive Touch-Tone chips advertised. How does the auto-answer mechanism work, and how could I go about integrating them? Thanks.

Ian Cassell
Philadelphia, PA

Implementing auto-answer/auto-dial features in a modem can be quite complicated if the full power of these features is to be used. For example, a full-featured auto-dial modem resolves all the call-failure conditions that normally exist when making a call, such as busy signals and no-answer conditions.

Simplified versions of these features can, however, be implemented with some available chips. Radio Shack is offering a set of telephony chips that can be used in these applications. They are the TCM1512A Ring Detector and the TCM5089 Tone-Dialing Encoder. The TMS99532 modem chip
Here are my questions: What does the jumper do? Must one of us stay in the answer mode? We are using only the acoustic enclosures. Should we change to transformer coupling? Thank you.

Mario Handler
Caracas, Venezuela

First of all, let me clear up the question about the "mysterious jumper." When a modem and computer are linked together, they must have some method of telling each other what they are doing and what they want to do next. These signals exist whether the modem is in the transmit mode or the answer mode. When the modem is in the transmit mode, it sends a signal back through the DTR (data terminal ready) line to tell the computer that the data is ready. When you want to send data, you can use the CTS (clear to send) line to tell the computer that you have data to send. If the modem is ready to accept the data, it sends a signal back to the computer, and the computer sends the data to the modem.

If the RTS and CTS lines in the ECOM-103 are jumpered together, the computer will automatically hang up if a valid carrier-detect signal is not received in a preset time period.

Dear Steve,

Two of us bought your ECOM-103 modem. My friend connected one to his Drake Theta 9000E terminal for amateur radio use, and I connected mine to my Kaypro II. We have had some success, but not in the normal manner. When I use the Terminal program from Kaypro that converts my computer into a dumb terminal, I can receive the signals originating from my friend but not my own ASCII characters. I can send files through CP/M using PIP, transferring from the file in disk, to TTY: or PUN, and using the echo feature I am able to see what I send. But I am unable to do this only if I put the modem in the originate mode and connect the "mysterious jumper" between pins 5 and 6. Although we can communicate, we had not anticipated that the conversations would only "one way."
**Music-Writer Scores with Apples**

Passport Designs is marketing Polywriter, a music-writing program for Apple II series computers. Polywriter generates and outputs to a printer musical scores of whatever is played on a Soundchaser keyboard. Diverse score formats can be printed: single treble line, single bass line, piano score, choral score, treble clef with piano, bass clef with piano, and full orchestral score.

Polywriter prints standard music notation. It handles note details, accidentals, ties, rests or down octave adjustments, flags and beams, split stemmings, triplet symbols, rests, any key signature, transposition up or down half steps, and up to 15 time signatures, including complex and asymmetrical. Its full-scale editor can manage lyric and chord symbols.

Minimum system elements are a Soundchaser Basic System, a floppy-disk drive, monitor, Grappier printer interface card, a dot-matrix printer with graphics capabilities, and an Apple II, II+, or IIE or equivalent compatible. The suggested list price is $595. Passport Designs Inc. is located at Suite 103, 625 Miramontes St., Half Moon Bay, CA 94019, (415) 726-0280.

Circle 554 on inquiry card.

**File Sort for Visicalc**

A machine-language Visicalc file-sorting utility is available from Keene Computing Services Company. XVCSort lets you sort any block of data made up of either strings or numeric constants. Sorts can be performed in ascending or descending rows or columns and with any number of columns or rows setting the sort-comparison order. This utility's only requirement is that the model's data be saved in a DIF file.

XVCSort is compatible with systems running LDOS 5.1.x or TRSDOS/LDOS version 6. The suggested price is $25.00. When ordering, specify DOS and computer. Contact Keene Computing Services Co., Suite 43, 407 Nagle St., College Station, TX 77840, (409) 846-4426.

Circle 562 on inquiry card.

**Church Management Programs Available**

ACTS church financial and information management packages are available from Burr Computer Consultants. The financial programs are designed to handle all general and special income and expenses. They include provisions for checkbook accounts, payroll, and donation accounting. They also include five monthly financial statements.

ACTS information management programs provide utilities to maintain member profiles, directory listings, visitor follow-up, attendance tracking, and shepherding programs. They offer profile-search functions as well as the ability to generate mailing lists and interface with word-processing programs.

Distributed in dBASE II source code. ACTS' minimum requirements are two double-sided, double-density 48-TPI disk drives. Programs are available in most CP/M, MS-DOS, and PC-DOS formats. Churches with memberships in excess of 500 require larger disk capacities. The programs are $300 each, or both can be purchased for $500. Manuals alone are $30. Contact Burr Computer Consultants, 6402 Thoreau's Way, San Antonio, TX 78239, (512) 650-4342.

Circle 569 on inquiry card.

**Program Orders Disk Files**

Catalog-Master organizes and maintains a master directory of your floppy disks. It composes directory reports sorted in alphanumeric order by filename. Individual file descriptions can be merged with master directory reports.

Catalog-Master will index any disk volume supported by CP/M-80 version II. An 80-column by 24-line display and 48K bytes of memory are needed. Disk formats are available for Epson Ox-10, Heath/Zenith Z90, Kaypro II/4, and other CP/M-80-based computers. Catalog-Master is $29.95. For full particulars, contact Generic Software, Department 14P, 190 Timber, Marquette, MI 49855, (906) 249-9801.

Circle 557 on inquiry card.

**Peachpak 4 for 16-Bit Computers**

Peachtree Software is distributing an updated version of its Peachpak 4 accounting package that’s fashioned to run on 16-bit microcomputers. Comprising general ledger, accounts receivable, and accounts payable modules, Peachpak has been enhanced with expand and compress abilities that let you adjust your work for 80-column printing without exiting to DOS. In addition, the operators manual has been rewritten.

Peachpak 4 will run on the following 16-bit microcomputers: Compaq, Eagle PC, IBM PC, Texas Instruments Professional Computer, and Zenith Z-100. It lists for $395. For more information, contact Peachtree Software Inc., 8th Floor, 3445 Peachtree Rd. NE, Atlanta, GA 30326, (800) 247-3224, in Georgia, (404) 239-3000.

Circle 550 on inquiry card.
Statistical Simulators Released

Actuarial Micro Software has released two general-purpose statistical simulators for Apple II and IBM PC computers: Gass and Monte Carlo Simulations. Gass simulates as many as 10 variables simultaneously and combines them into a single user-defined algorithm. Variables can be either random, Boolean, functional, or compound. Random variables can be any of the 13 different probability distributions, including empirical tables. Gass also features on-line documentation and the ability to produce reports that summarize final results, display intermediate values, and present histograms.

Monte Carlo Simulations can perform statistical analyses and construct models. It employs the chi-square goodness-of-fit test to match a set of raw data to a standard probability distribution. It features high-resolution graphics, color, and audio enhancements. Results of individual simulations can be incorporated into a spreadsheet to produce complex models.

Gass lists for $450. Monte Carlo Simulations is $60. For more information, contact Actuarial Micro Software, 3915 A Valley Court, Winston-Salem, NC 27106, (919) 765-5588.

Circle 573 on inquiry card.

Rainbow Graphs Suitable for Presentation

Infograph 100 is a presentation-quality graphics system for novice and knowledgeable DEC Rainbow 100/100+ users. This menu-driven package has integral decision rules that help you make consistent and accurate graphs. Data may be entered directly from a spreadsheet program or manually by responding to a series of prompts.

Infograph 100 uses Digital

Research’s GSX graphics extension of CPIM, which provides access to most standard graphics printers and plotters. It requires CPIM. This system costs $395, including GSX. For the name of the Infograph dealer nearest you, contact GMS Software, 113 East Savarona Way, Carson, CA 90746, (213) 217-0161.

Circle 553 on inquiry card.

HP/IBM PC Link

PCCOM from DWJ Associates provides the IBM PC with Hewlett-Packard terminal emulation and communications capabilities. Operating modes and terminal- and printer-control functions are selected through a 13-menu function-key hierarchy. PCCOM generates a 48-line display memory with a 23-line by 80-character screen window. Terminal configuration is performed through keyboard entries that can be saved to disk for automatic power-on terminal configuration. Its full-screen editing capabilities include line and page insert, delete, and clear. Video attributes such as inverse video, blinking, high intensity, and underlining are supplied.

Among its print features are adjustable margins and character line, or block operation in forms and nonforms modes. Fifteen transmission rates, ranging from 50 to 9600 bps, and even, odd, zero, mark, or no parity transmissions are provided. Eight user-programmable function keys with up to 16 character labels and 80 character-string definitions are available. Also offered are serial-port capture into or transmission from user-specified data files, and carriage return/line feed, ENQ-ACK, and XON/XOFF pacing.

PCCOM is compatible with PC-DOS versions 1.0, 1.1, 1.2, 1.4, and 2.1. It will emulate HP2622 and HP2624B terminals with the exception of their graphics modes and alternate character sets. It costs $450. The manual alone is $20. For more information, contact DWJ Associates Inc., One Robinson Lane, Ridgewood, NJ 07450, (804) 922-0090; in New Jersey, (201) 445-1711.

Circle 567 on inquiry card.

Cross-Assembler for NS16000 Announced

Program Concepts has announced a cross-assembler development system for National Semiconductor’s 32-bit NS16000 microprocessor. Designed for use with the IBM Personal Computer, this package comprises four utility programs: cross-assembler, cross-link, debugger, and librarian. Program features include macro instructions, floating-point mathematics, a memory-management unit, and MMU support.

Basic requirements are PC-DOS 2.0, 192K bytes of RAM, and dual 320K-byte floppy-disk drives. It costs $595. A manual is supplied. A C language source and a multitasking operating system for the NS16000 will be available soon. Contact Program Concepts Inc., POB 8164, Charlottesville, VA 22901, (804) 978-1850.

Circle 559 on inquiry card.
Tektronix Compatibility for Lisa

A Tektronix-compatible applications program, Mesa Graphics’ Tekalike operates on the Apple Lisa. Tekalike is a graphics terminal communications package that supports communications to remote computers as an ASCII terminal. It maintains the Tektronix 4010 family’s graphics protocols for graphics terminal I/O and is said to be compatible with most mainframe graphics software that works with the 4010 terminals, including Issco, Megatek, and SPSS/Graph. Tekalike also provides local facili- ties for zooming and plotting pictures. No modifications to the Lisa are required.


Circle 566 on inquiry card.

Background Processing for IBM PC

The DoubleDOS operating system enhancer from Softlogic Systems lets the IBM PC or PC XT run two tasks simultaneously. Acting as an extension to PC-DOS 1.1 or 2.0, DoubleDOS divides the PC’s memory into two areas, one for each program running. Programs can be loaded into either memory area, where they are allowed to operate without requiring keyboard interaction. Program displays are trapped by DoubleDOS. When the background program screen is called up, any processing that occurred during operation is reflected.

DoubleDOS supports either monochrome or color display monitors. On PCs with both displays, it provides the option of using either one for background or normal applications. DoubleDOS also provides two 80-character type-ahead buffers.

DoubleDOS does not require software modifications or additional hardware. It can work with 128K-byte systems, but 192K bytes of RAM are recommended. The suggested price is $299. For more information, contact Softlogic Systems, 530 Chestnut St., Manchester, NH 03101, (603) 272-9900, in New Hampshire, (603) 627-9900. Circle 568 on inquiry card.

Scribe Works with Notebook Computers

The Scribe word processor works with the NEC PC-8201 notebook computer’s built-in text program. Scribe features menu control, message prompting with defaults, automatic paging and numbering, text indentation, headers, insert, double-width characters, margin resets, right justification on/off, and the ability to stamp each page with filename, date, and time. Print attributes such as user-selectable tractor-feed or single-sheet paper and the ability to print documents of any length from a combination of RAM or tape files are standard. A typical unjustified text can be printed at about 25 to 50 cps.

Scribe uses only 2.3K bytes of memory. It requires approximately 3.5K bytes to load and run. Scribe cannot underline or create superscripts or sub- scripts. It costs $299.50 plus $2 for shipping and handling. A version for the Radio Shack Model 100 can be ordered. Contact Chattanooga Systems Associates, POB 22261, Chattanooga, TN 37422, (615) 892-2339.

Circle 566 on inquiry card.

Turtle Logo Paks In Two Sizes

The Krell Turtle Logo Pak for the Apple II is available in two sizes: 20 and 40 disks. Each Turtle Pak contains “Alice in Logoland” disks and primer and utility disks with a host of MIT’s Logo programs: Dyna-track, Shape Editor, Music Editor, and Sprite Drivers. In addition, the Pak has Logo command wallcharts, Dan Watt’s Learning with Logo, and the MIT technical manual, Logo slow the Apple II.

The 20-disk version of Turtle Pak lists for $499.95. The 40-disk version is $899.95. For details, contact Krell Software Corp., 1320 Stony Brook Rd., Stony Brook, NY 11790, (516) 751-5139.

Circle 564 on inquiry card.

Doodle with Graphics on Your Z-100

The Doodle Graphics Package for Heath/Zenith Z-100 computers works with color or monochrome displays. Doodler draws lines, boxes, circles, ovals, and mirror images and lets you move, copy, or erase portions of the screen. Text can be of variable width and proportionally spaced or scaled. Characters can be displayed in italics or with a back-slash, and Doodler’s font editor lets you build custom characters. The two-dimensional drawings created with Doodler can be saved to disk for later playback, editing, or merging with other programs.

Doodler is menu-driven, using single-keystroke commands. It comes with drivers for Gemini, Epson, C. Itoh, and similar dot-matrix printers. It costs $79.95. Contact Paul F. Herman, Data Systems Consultant, POB 535, St. James City, FL 33956, (813) 283-2227.

Passive and Active Circuit Analyzer

ACNAP is a general-purpose electronic circuit analysis program from BV Engineering. It analyzes passive and active circuits consisting of resistors, capacitors, inductors, controlled current sources, operational amplifiers, transistors, FETs, and so forth. It will analyze the response of any linear network consisting of up to 21 nodes and 60 components.

ACNAP works with component tolerances to provide worst-case and Monte Carlo analysis. It can calculate minimum, maximum, mean, and three sigma points of a circuit’s gain/phase response to any frequency input. Linear and logarithmic frequency sweeps can be specified. Additional calculations include the sensitivity of the gain/response to components at a frequency or range of frequencies. Calculation of any circuit’s noise equivalent bandwidth is automatic.

Every ACNAP command is either menu-driven or program-prompted. Circuit data is stored to disk; both ASCII and binary file structures are supported. Calculating the re-
Rainbow and TI Professional Business Software

State of the Art's FM Series of small-business accounting and word-processing programs are available for the Texas Instruments Professional Computer and the DEC Rainbow and Rainbow Plus. The FM Series is made up of general ledger (with bar-chart graphics), budget and financial reporting, accounts payable, accounts receivable, sales invoicing, inventory control, payroll, word processing, and professional time and billing modules.

These programs can serve as stand-alone modules or, for a complete accounting system, they can be integrated with each other. They can be customized to meet your organization's specific needs. Program highlights include information windows and on-screen prompts. For future expansion, all modules are designed to be easily expandable from a floppy-disk to a hard-disk-based MS-DOS system.

Individual FM Series packages range in price from $495 to $795. A hard-disk installation kit is $95. Versions of FM Series are also available for the IBM PC, PC XT, and IBM PCjr. For further information, contact State of the Art Inc., 3183-A Airway Ave., Costa Mesa, CA 92626-4618, (714) 850-0111. Circle 565 on inquiry card.

Function Key Program for Kaypro

Xtrakey from Xpert Software lets you redefine any key on your Kaypro's keyboard with character strings. It has a built-in screen dump that lets you produce hard-copy outputs of the current screen display while running another program. Xtrakey also provides variable-length strings (i.e., pausing), as well as a clear-screen and two additional screen dump functions. It comes with pre-defined key-string sets for a variety of programs and an editor for devising custom key strings. Xtrakey can also redefine cursor and numeric keypad keys.

With documentation, Xtrakey costs $39.95. Add $2 postage and handling when ordering factory-direct from Xpert Software, 8865 Polland Ave., San Diego, CA 92123, (619) 268-0112. Circle 560 on inquiry card.

Generate Fonts with Plotters

Centerpoint's Sign-Plot program lets you produce six different typestyle-quality letter fonts for use with pen plotters from such manufacturers as Hewlett-Packard, Houston Instrument, and Enter. Uppercase, lowercase, punctuation, and numbers are part of this menu-driven program. Any character can be slanted for an italic effect, and letter sizes are variable. Characters may be positioned vertically and horizontally in fractional inch increments. Additional fonts and symbols can be created.

Sign-Plot works with 128K-byte IBM Personal Computers with two disk drives and CPM-80-compatible systems. It also works with Amdek, Apple, Calcomp, Mannesmann Tally, and Strobe plotters. Sign-Plot costs $549. For more information, contact Centerpoint Computer Applications, 500 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 467-0333. Circle 570 on inquiry card.

Protact Processing and Control for DEC

Protact, a transaction processing and control system for DEC Professional computers, gives you terminal, file, and network management capabilities and lets one or two users access applications on a remote or local Professional, PDP-11, or VAX. Its terminal management presents a form to be completed by the user and verifies user-specified primary edit checks as each field is entered. Form definition is kept separate from the program. A dispatching system provides a hierarchical menu structure. Protact can route items to another computer for processing. This is said to be transparent to the user and applications programmer. Security is definable at both the local and remote level.

Protact's file manager uses DEC's Record Management Services as its file-access method. Transparent remote file access is supported, and file definition is maintained outside the referencing program. A restart/recovery system with start-commit/transaction logic is supplied.

Protact comes in three versions. The Developer's Kit, priced at $2500, has the necessary components to write and carry out applications on the Professional. (Applications are written in any language that supports CALL statements.) The Protact run-time system is made up of components used while an application is executing. A license is $395. The Terminal Server, intended for Professional computers linked into an Ethernet network, has terminal- and network-management facilities. It costs $595.

PIOS V1.5 and V1.7 are required. Multiple processor and educational institution discounts are available. Contact Advanced Systems Concepts Inc., 22 Hudson St., Hoboken, NJ 07030, (201) 798-6400. Circle 558 on inquiry card.

Spreadsheet Link for IBM PCs

Spreadsheet Link lets you download data from the Dow Jones News/Retrieval database into Lotus 1-2-3, VisiCalc, Multiplan, and other spreadsheet programs running on an IBM PC. This program works with the IBM PC, PC XT, and 3270 PC. Minimum memory requirements are 128K bytes; your spreadsheet may require more memory. With VisiCalc, Spreadsheet Link only needs a single double-sided drive; Multiplan and Lotus require two. A monitor, acoustic coupler or 300/1200-bps modem, and a parallel or serial printer with an asynchronous communications adapter are requisite. The following modems are supported: Radio Shack TRS-80 Modem II, Hayes Smartmodem, and the Novation 103/212 SmartCat. The suggested retail price is $249. For further information, contact Dow Jones & Co. Inc., POB 300, Princeton, NJ 08540, (800) 257-5114; in New Jersey, (609) 452-1511. Circle 563 on inquiry card.
What's New?

MASS STORAGE

60K RAM for Portable Computers
Portapac 100 from Crytronics expands a portable computer's memory by serving as a RAM disk. It comes with its own operating system and communicates with CPIM- and MS-DOS-based computers through its RS-232C serial port. It can access up to 32 separate files in a 60K-byte RAM, which is expandable to 252K. It can operate continuously for three hours and store data for two days before recharging the battery.

Apple Disk Drive and Controller Card Marketed
Concorde Peripheral Systems markets a single-sided 163K-byte floppy-disk drive and a disk controller card for Apple computers. The Concorde Model C-111 disk drive has the following technical specifications: 35- or 40-track capabilities; track density: 48 tpi; data transfer rate: 250K bits per second; rotation speed: 300 rpm; recording frequency: 250 kHz. This single-head drive measures 6 by 3¾ by 9 inches and weighs 4 pounds. It plugs directly into the Apple II Controller Card.
The C-130 Disk Controller Card can accommodate four single- or double-sided Concorde or Apple-compatible drives. Its supplied software allows Apple DOS 3.3 to function with Concorde's line of double-sided disk drives. The C-130 operates with DOS 3.3.

DOS 3.2, CPIM 2.2, and Pascal 1.1. One Apple slot is used.
The C-111 lists for $249. The C-130 is $89. Concorde Peripheral Systems Inc. is located at 23152 Verdugo Dr., Laguna Hills, CA 92653, (714) 859-2850. Circle 575 on inquiry card.

33-Megabyte Winchester for PC
Interface Inc's Disksystem provides the IBM PC with 33.3 megabytes of formatted disk storage. This 5½-inch Winchester hard-disk drive records at 640 tpi and offers an average access time of 40 milliseconds. System features include a 512-byte buffer, an architecture built around a microprocessor, a double shock-isolation system, and error checking and corrections of 32 bits. Its physical dimensions are 5¾ by 8¼ by 15¼ inches.
Disksystem requires PC-DOS 2.0. It comes with its own power supply, cable, connector, and I/O adapter. The suggested list price is $2795. For more information, contact Interface Inc., 7630 Alabama Ave., Canoga Park, CA 91304, (818) 341-7914. Circle 577 on inquiry card.

Line of Hard Disks Can Be Daisy-Chained
Diskitjsr from Systems Peripherals Consultants is a low-profile line of hard-disk drives for IBM PCs, Sanyo 550s, and PC-compatible portables. Diskitjr's interconnect cables can be removed or daisy-chained up to four drives. The basic system chassis measures 2½ by 6 by 12 inches.
Diskitjr's formatted storage capacities are 10.8, 22.2, and 34 megabytes of fixed storage and 5 or 10 megabytes of removable-cartridge storage. With the addition of an 8-bit controller, Diskitjr will work with such 808-based systems as the Kaypro, North Star, and Televideo.
The 10-megabyte drive costs $1495. The 22.2- and 34-megabyte units are $2695 and $3495, respectively. The 5-megabyte removable-cartridge Diskitjr is $1695; pricing for the 10-megabyte version, which will be available later this month, was not established at the time this was written. When drives are daisy-chained, additional controllers are not required, reducing the per-unit price. For details, contact Systems Peripherals Consultants, 9747 Business Park Ave., San Diego, CA 92131, (619) 693-8611. Circle 576 on inquiry card.

SYSTEMS

Transportable PC-Compatible

The Colby PC-3 stand-alone portable computer is compatible with the IBM Personal Computer. A 26-pound unit, the PC-3 measures 8½ by 16 by 16½ inches. Its 9-inch amber monitor has an 80-column by 25-line display format and IBM PC graphics capabilities. Standard are 128K bytes of RAM, a real-time clock, serial and parallel ports, and a RS-232C serial interface. Dual 360K-byte double-sided, double-density floppy-disk drives provide mass storage. A carrying handle eases transportation and serves as a tilt stand. Up to 1 megabyte of RAM and 3½ internal slots constitute this computer's expansion possibilities.
The Colby PC-3 lists for $2795. For complete information, contact Colby Computer, 849 Independence Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, (415) 968-1410. Circle 584 on inquiry card.
What's New?

Z-100 PC Series

Zenith Data Systems' Z-100 PC series microcomputers are compatible with IBM Personal Computer expansion boards and software. The Z-100 PC line consists of three desktop computers and two portables. All are based on the 8088 microprocessor and contain 128K bytes of RAM, dual RS-232C serial ports, a single Centronics-type parallel interface port, RGB color output, an IBM expansion bus, and a detached keyboard. The Z-100 PCs come with power-up diagnostics, three scrolling modes, and high-speed text and graphics displays. System software includes MS-DOS and a ROM-based BIOS. Mass-storage capacities range from 320K to 360K bytes per drive, depending on recording format. RAM is expandable to 640K bytes. When fully configured, the Z-100s have four expansion slots remaining for future accessories.

The desktop Z-100 PCs are available with a single 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive, dual floppy-disk drives, or with a floppy-disk and 10.6-megabyte Winchester hard-disk drive. Prices are $2699, $3099, and $4799, respectively. Each desktop unit provides gray-scale monochrome output. Monitors are extra.

The portable systems are equipped with 9-inch amber monitors. They measure 19.5 by 8.38 by 19.13 inches and weigh approximately 33 pounds. They're offered in single and dual floppy-disk drive configurations. The prices are $2799 for the former and $3199 for the latter. For full details on these products, contact Zenith Data Systems, 1000 Milwaukee Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, (312) 391-8744.

Circle 585 on inquiry card.

AKA PC Offers IBM Compatibility

The AKA Personal Computer is a 16-bit, 8088-based microcomputer that's compatible with IBM PC hardware and software. Equipped with 128K bytes of RAM, the AKA carries a pair of half-height, double-sided, double-density floppy-disk drives; five expansion slots; one parallel and two serial ports; and a low-profile detachable keyboard. A choice of monochrome or color-graphics display boards is offered. Its cabinet has room for four additional expansion slots and two disk drives. User memory can be increased to 256K bytes.

The AKA Personal Computer runs under MS-DOS. The AKA Plus, a version outfitted with a 10-megabyte hard-disk drive, is available. The AKA PC lists for $3295. The AKA Plus has a suggested retail price of $4795. For further information, contact AKA Computers Inc., POB 36247, Charlotte, NC 28236, (704) 334-2504.

Circle 579 on inquiry card.

Portable PC and PC Cluster Unveiled

IBM recently unveiled a portable computer and a PC Cluster program for connecting up to 64 IBM PCs, PC XTs, Portable PCs, and PCjr's. The Portable PC uses the 16-bit 8088 microprocessor and comes with 256K bytes of RAM, color graphics monitor adapter, a single 360K-byte slimline floppy-disk drive, and a universal power supply. It sports a built-in, 9-inch amber monitor; the display format is 80 characters by 25 lines. An optional slimline floppy-disk drive can use one of the Portable PC's five slots. IBM DOS 2.1 provides compatibility with most of the software available for the full-sized IBM PC. This 33-pound unit measures 20 by 17 by 8 inches. It lists for $2797, including a carrying bag.

The IBM Personal Computer Cluster program lets you send information and share messages between IBM PCs. Workstations can share information and storage space on a fixed-disk drive at one machine in the Cluster. An interconnecting cable is required. A number of support options for connecting different IBM PCs are available: an adapter board, a PCjr Cluster attachment, and a Computer Cluster Cable Kit, which contains the cables and connectors for hooking together a pair of PCs.

A program license, priced at $92, is required for each system in the Cluster. The Cluster adapter is $340, and the Cluster Cable Kit lists for $110. The
PCjr Cluster attachment costs $400. Contact your local IBM Products dealer, or write to IBM Entry Systems Division, POB 2989, Delray Beach, Fl. 33444. Circle 578 on inquiry card.

Havac Is an Apple Work-alike

Microscio Corporation recently introduced an Apple II work-alike computer called Havac. This transportable computer, constructed around the 6502 microprocessor and a 16K-byte 51/2-inch floppy-disk drive, offers 64K bytes of RAM, 8K bytes of ROM, a 62-key detached keyboard supporting uppercase and lowercase characters, four cursor keys, high-resolution color graphics, video connections, and printer, serial, and game ports. Among the supplied software are DOS, a card file, calculator, BASIC, and a variety of utilities. The manufacturer asserts that more than 1000 Apple II programs have been successfully run on the Havac.

A stand-alone floppy-disk drive is offered as an option. The suggested list price is $850 and includes all the features outlined above. For further details, contact Microscio Corp., 2158 South Hathaway St., Santa Ana, CA 92705. (714) 241-5600. Circle 583 on inquiry card.

CP/M Computer Is Apple-Compatible

The Intertek System IV is a dual-processor, CP/M-based operating compatible with Apple hardware and software. The System IV runs Microsoft CP/M 2.20B on its 8080A microprocessor while in the Apple mode; operations are handled by a 6502 chip. The system features 64K bytes of RAM, high- and low-resolution graphics capabilities, a built-in RF modulator, six free peripheral connectors, speaker, game paddle/joystick ports, uppercase and lowercase character sets, cassette interface, and diagnostics. It offers 16 colors and Integer BASIC. A QWERTY keyboard is augmented with a numeric pad, function keys, and automatic repeat.

A variety of peripherals are available: 12-inch green or amber monochrome monitors, 13-inch RGB or composite-video monitors, 51/2-inch half- and full-sized floppy-disk drives and controllers, serial or parallel 13-cps letter-quality printers, and joysticks. The suggested retail price of the base System IV is $849. For details, contact Intertek Systems Inc., 1210 West Collins Ave., Orange, CA 92667. (714) 633-3591. Circle 582 on inquiry card.

S-100 Bus Systems for Industry

Industrial-grade mainframe computers engineered around 8- or 16-slot IEEE-696 S-100 motherboards are marketed by Futech International Corporation. The Futech 2000 Series provides up to 25 rear-panel DB25 connectors, front bezels to accommodate up to six floppy- or Winchester-disk drives, and switchable heavy-duty 100, 120, 220, and 240 VAC 50/60 Hz power supplies. The S-100 Series’ multitier, multiprocessor CP/M-compatible operating system supports concurrent hard disk and 8- and 51/2-inch floppy disks. Batch processing, record and file locking, multitasking security, and automatic log are provided. It supports high-performance spooling of up to 16 concurrent printers and 16 print queues.

The 2000 Series can handle both 8- and 16-bit slave processors in one enclosure. Each slave has a dedicated microprocessor, RAM memory, and I/O ports. Other standard features include on-board LED warning indicators, gold-plated 100-pin edge connectors, built-in EMI/RFI filter, line surge/spike suppression, and two filtered fans.

The 2000 Series can incorporate a front-panel LED that displays time, date, and internal and ambient temperatures. Additional options include auxiliary connectors for floppy- and hard-disk drives, a synthesized warning voice, and backup power supply. A variety of applications packages and operating systems are available. The base price is $5730, quantity one. For complete specifications, contact Futech International Corp., Suite 1807, 2100 North Highway 360, Grand Prairie, TX 75050. (214) 660-1955. Circle 581 on inquiry card.

ET Desktop with Software

The ET-2010 desktop computer comes with a software bundle comprising an enhanced DOS that’s compatible with CP/M 2.2, Business BASIC, and word processing, spreadsheet, general ledger, accounts receivable, accounts payable, and payroll with job costing packages. The ET-2010, a 64K-byte machine assembled around a 4-MHz 280A microprocessor, has parallel Centronics and serial interface ports and a 16-key QWERTY keyboard plus a numeric pad. Its built-in 9-inch high-resolution green screen has an 80-character-by-24-line display and strike-through, blink, blank, reverse, and underline attributes.

Optional system hardware includes 9511 and 9512 arithmetic coprocessors, DMA controller, the 6-MHz 280B, and a 10-megabyte hard-disk unit. A multitier, multitasking operating system and networking capabilities are also offered. A two-disk system costs $1349, including software, monitor, and keyboard. With a single disk drive, it’s $1225. Options range from $25 to $1100. Contact ET Computer Systems, 8161 Broadway, Lemon Grove, CA 92045, (619) 466-1671. Circle 580 on inquiry card.
PERIPHERALS

Adaptive Micro Systems' AMS-1000 series of single-board computers is intended for dedicated control applications in which the board serves as the development and target application system. Standard are an RS-232C port, dual 8-bit parallel TTL I/O ports, a pair of 16-bit counter/timers with interrupt, 2K or 8K bytes of battery-backed CMOS RAM, and a 44-pin expansion bus. An extra socket is available for 2K- or 8K-byte EPROMs or EEPROMs. Programs can be automatically booted on power-up, and a wake-up feature for multidistributed process-control applications is provided. The fully socketed board measures 4½ by 4½ inches.

The basic board comes with a 6502 microprocessor and an extended version of fig-FORTH and a 6502 assembler in firmware. The 2K-byte AMS-1000 is $329. The 8K-byte version is $399. Documentation and FORTH tutorials are supplied. Further details can be obtained by contacting Adaptive Micro Systems, POB 965, Sandy, UT 84091.

Circle 595 on inquiry card.

Apple Given Gold Card

Digital Research has announced the CPM Gold Card for Apple II series microcomputers. The Gold Card combines a 6-MHz Z80B microprocessor, up to 192K bytes of memory, disk cache, and CPM Plus on a single plug-in card. Standard are CBASIC, menu-driven utilities, 80-column display capacity, hash directory, time and date stamp facility, automatic loading, and console I/O redirection.

It comes with 64K bytes of memory, software application-development tools, and assembly-language utilities. The price is $495. An add-on disk cache advances the Gold Card's memory to 128K bytes. It's $325. A complete Gold Card package with cache is available for $775. For a full account, contact Digital Research Inc., POB 579, Pacific Grove, CA 93950.

Circle 588 on inquiry card.

Abort Printing Without Reloads

The Passport Printer Emulator lets you quickly abort an ongoing print operation, preventing potential time and data losses. Passport has two operating modes: Print Pass-Through and Print Bypass. If you wish to cease printing or if you inadvertently invoke a printer operation, such as print screen, Passport's Print Bypass mode lets you terminate the printing without locking your keyboard or requiring a reload. Print Pass-Through permits normal operations.

Passport functions as a standard printer device. It emulates most parallel printers that connect with an IBM PC or PC-compatible cable. Passport costs $29.95, plus $2 handling. It's available from Micro Computer Components, 8660-D Miramar Rd., POB 195, San Diego, CA 92126, (619) 453-3367.

Circle 597 on inquiry card.

8-MHz 80186 Heart of SBC

The Super 186, a high-speed, 16-bit single-board 5100 computer, is built around Intel's 8-MHz 80186 microprocessor. Manufactured by Advanced Digital Corporation, Super 186 is cable of addressing up to 1 megabyte of RAM without requiring banking techniques. It is supplied with 256K bytes of on-board RAM with parity, four serial RS-232C ports, two parallel ports, a two-channel DMA controller, three uncommitted counter/timers, and a floppy-disk controller that lets you operate 5¼- and 8-inch drives simultaneously. It can be equipped with 64K bytes of monitor EPROM. Bus master or slave/temporary master capability and compatibility with CP/M-86, TurboDOS, and MS-DOS are standard.

Optional hardware available includes a clock/calendar, battery backup, dual-port memory, and mathematics coprocessors. Super 186 is $1995. For more information, contact Advanced Digital Corp., 5432 Production Dr., Huntington Beach, CA 92649, (714) 891-4004.

Circle 589 on inquiry card.

Versatile Graphics Board for PC

Profit Systems' Multigraph single-board graphics adapter for the IBM Personal Computer lets you select either color or monochrome monitors. The basic board offers high-resolution 720 by 350-pixel monochrome graphics and the ability to run standard software for the IBM color board. In either color or monochrome, Multigraph gives you 32K bytes of on-board memory, ficker-free scrolling, and 32-bit internal architecture for increased operating speed. The basic color resolution is 160 by 100, 320 by 200, or 640 by 200, using sixteen, four, or two colors, respectively. Alphanumeric displays of 80 by 40 can be achieved in the monochrome mode.

Expansion options include a parallel printer port, soft scrolling, and a 128K-byte display buffer. In color, resolution can be upgraded to 640 by 200 or 400 pixels with 16 colors. In monochrome, graphics can be upgraded to 720 by 700 resolution with 132 columns. The base price is $499, complete with documentation. Dealer and OEM inquiries are invited. Full details can be requested from Profit Systems Inc., POB 1039, Berkeley, MI 48072, (313) 559-0444.

Circle 608 on inquiry card.
16-Bit CPU Board for S-100 Systems

Seattle Computer's 8086 CPU board is purported to deliver true 16-bit high-speed performance to S-100 bus-based computers. It comes in 8- and 10-MHz versions. As a result of its 16-bit architecture and increased clock speeds, the CPU board can be used for enhancing the throughput capabilities of 8088-based systems, such as the IBM PC. It can operate with older 8- or 16-bit peripherals, including disk controllers and video units. The memory address range of the CPU board can be expanded up to 16 megabytes.

The board can be used as a stand-alone unit or as part of a three-card support/MMU set. Software support includes MS-DOS and Xenix. The 8-MHz board is designed for use with the 8087 numeric processor. The 10-MHz board is priced at $795, and the 8-MHz board costs $695. Both prices include a support board. Dealer and OEM inquiries are invited. For complete specifications, contact Seattle Computer Products Inc., 1114 Industry Dr., Seattle, WA 98188, (800) 426-8936; in Washington, (206) 575-1830. Circle 607 on inquiry card.

New Life for Older PCs

A memory upgrade for older IBM PCs carrying the 16K-byte 64K-byte CPU is obtainable from Add-Mem. With this upgrade, the PC's memory can be jacked up to 256K bytes without using an expansion slot. Upgrades of 128K, 192K, or 256K bytes are offered.

Add-Mem can install 256K bytes of RAM in your PC for $335, or you can order a do-it-yourself kit. The kit, made up of DIP sockets, capacitors, wires, documentation, and instructions, involves assembling and installing a small printed-circuit board and the soldering of nine jump wires. The basic kit is $69.95. With an assembled board, it's $99.95. For $5.85 each, you can order RAM chips. A protective, anti-static carton with board removal and shipping instructions costs $5. Call or write Add-Mem, 2215 Redwood Rd., Castro Valley, CA 94546, (415) 886-5443, for more information. Circle 593 on inquiry card.

Legacy Created for PCjr

Legacy Technologies is shipping an expansion box for the IBM PCjr called the Legacy. This modular unit is engineered around a power supply capable of accommodating either a floppy- or hard-disk drive, up to 512K bytes of RAM, and a four-slot, 80-pin bus for a variety of add-ons. Sixty of the bus pins are identical to the PCjr's, the rest are prepared to provide hookups for interrupt capabilities, control and synchronization signals for co-processors, or specialized I/O functions.

The basic Legacy, priced at $395, comprises the power supply, an LED status panel, the expansion bus, and a cabinet. Options offered are a half-height disk drive, a 64K-byte RAM card that's expandable to 256K bytes in 64K-byte increments, a 10-megabyte hard-disk subsystem, and printer spooler board with a clock/calendar and parallel port. For hobbyists, a $199 L-Bus Developer's Kit with power supply, two wire-wrap cards, and manual are available.

With a half-height 320K-byte floppy-disk drive and controller (required), Legacy is $795. The 10-megabyte hard-disk version is $1595. The disk controller, floppy-disk drive, and the half-height hard-disk drive may be purchased separately for $189, $279, and $995, respectively. The RAM card is $299, with the 64K increments going for approximately $100. The clock/calendar card costs $159. Order directly from Legacy Technologies Inc., Suite 100, 1414 O St., Lincoln, NE 68508, (800) 288-7257; in Nebraska, (402) 475-7257. Circle 591 on inquiry card.
Image Converter Serves as Camera/Computer Interface

The Model 450C image-processing scan converter serves as an interface between a video camera and a computer. The Model 450C has three video memories, any one of which can accept black-and-white images; all three are employed for a single color image. A total of 4096 separate hues can be simultaneously displayed in the color mode.

Computer access is accomplished through a bidirectional interface using a pair of independent 8-bit parallel ports. Individual pixels can be randomly accessed for image enhancement, graphics generation, storage, and recall. Control over system operations is via a command set. An internal slow-scan video modem will transmit video images over voice-grade communications links.

The Model 450C has a suggested retail price of $895. For technical specifications and ordering procedures, contact Robot Research Inc., 7591 Convoy Court, San Diego, CA 92111, (619) 279-9430. Circle 596 on inquiry card.

68000 SBC Compatible with S-100

PSCE's X-tended 68000 single-board computer is compatible with the S-100 bus. The X-tended 68000 comes with an 8-MHz 68000 microprocessor, 16 megabytes of memory address space, 64K bytes of I/O address space, and 4K bytes of EPROM. Suitable for multiuser systems, X-tended's I/O controls include two RS-232C synchronous/asynchronous ports, both of which operate programmable data rates up to 9600 bps. One RS-232C port provides full modem controls. A Centronics-type parallel interface is standard.

For mass storage, X-tended's floppy-disk controller can handle a mix of four 8-, 5½-, or 3½-inch single- or double-sided, single- or double-density drives. Its software-programmable floppy-disk write precompensation can select one of six values for drive compatibility, and it can be optimized for the track being accessed. Also furnished are a DMA controller and two general-purpose undedicated 16-bit timers. Nonmaskable interrupts and three types of vectored interrupts are supported.

X-tended 68000 can work with a mix of 8- and 16-bit memory boards. A jumper option for generating the S-100 Mwrite signal and CP/M-68K with optimized BIOS, an editor, assembler, debugger, linker, librarian, and a C compiler with a full library are available. RAM is additional. The base price is $850. For more information, contact PSCE Inc., POB 8, Port Jefferson, NY 11777.

Circle 603 on inquiry card.

Inforite Recognizes Handwritten Characters

Inforite is a handwritten character-recognition terminal. Incorporating dynamic character recognition, mark/sense recognition, and graphics capabilities, Inforite is suitable for applications that require direct computer entry of data from handwritten forms. It's based on the 4-MHz Z80A microprocessor and contains 64K bytes of RAM, 56K of ROM, and 48K bytes of battery-backed CMOS RAM.

Inforite can store almost 50 pages of data for more than three days. It transmits data to a local or remote computer through an RS-232C serial interface. Switch-selectable data rates range from 110 to 19,200 bps. DSR/DTR and XON/XOFF controls are supported. Standard features include a 2-line by 32-character LCD display that identifies the field and the data, error messages, and a programmable calculator function that computes extensions, subtotals, totals, tax calculations, and percentages as a form is being completed. It operates with a ballpoint pen and accommodates three-part forms.

A forms-definition package that lets you create forms tailored to your business is available as a $450 option. Inforite is $2000. OEM prices quoted on request. Contact Inforite Corp., Suite 201, 1670 South Amphlett Blvd., San Mateo, CA 94402, (415) 571-8766. Circle 605 on inquiry card.

Sound Processing System Polishes Apples

Decillion's DX-1 lets you record, process, and play back ordinary sounds with Apple II series computers. Sounds can be entered through a microphone or other source and saved, manipulated, sequenced, and modified in any way you choose. Pitch, volume, direction, and sequence are software-programmable, and real-time sound can be played through the Apple's keyboard.

Major system components are a printed-circuit board, a high-fidelity pre-amp circuit, a connecting cable, and software. Key features include 8-bit
sample record/play-back techniques, variable sound rates ranging from 0.76 kHz to 30 kHz, variable play times from 0.8 to 10 seconds, the ability to play continuous sound sequences, and independently variable record and playback rates. The system software disk comes with 22 prerecorded sounds.

Echo, an optional software package with more than 40 key-selectable routines, adds echoing, reverber, and real-time sound processing. Direct control of all parameters by joystick is provided. Echo costs $149. A four-volume set of prerecorded sounds can be purchased for $79.

DX-1 requires a 48K-byte Apple II or Ile with DOS 3.3 and Applesoft BASIC. List price is $239. For further information, contact Decillionix, POB 70985, Sunnyvale, CA 94086. (408) 732-7758. Circle 592 on inquiry card.

TDrive works with systems that use bank-switched memory boards. It comes as a COM object file on either 5¼- or 8-inch CDOS floppy disks. TDrive installs directly under CDOS and makes all required patches within CDOS. All boards with a bank-switch feature, such as the Cromemco 64 KZ, are supported.

Tesco's TDrive RAM disk I/O emulator is available in the United States for $98 from Albion Industries, POB 7, Millersville, MD 21108. It's produced and manufactured by Tesco, POB 10, 8714 Wiesentheid, West Germany; tel: 09383/2137. Circle 609 on inquiry card.

Educational Robot Package for School and Industry

The Scorbot-ER Ill robot from Eshed Robotec Ltd. comes with a package of educational materials intended for technical schools, research laboratories, and industry. The complete system comprises the robot, textbooks, laboratory experiments, software, videotapes, slides, and overhead transparencies. The educational modules, which provide practical experiments, guide students through the principles of robotics through to state-of-the-art concepts.

Scorbot features an open-arm construction that lets students observe the operation mechanism. Its DC servomotors with closed-loop control are under the direction of an eight-axis controller that's capable of exercising simultaneous control on all eight axes. The controller has provisions for eight inputs and eight outputs. Scorbot connects to a host computer through an RS-232C serial interface. The rotation specifications for the working envelope are as follows: 360°, body joint; ±150°, elbow joint; ±90°, pitch joint; 360°, roll joint.

Software to run Scorbot is available for a variety of microcomputers. For full details, contact Eshed Robotec Ltd., POB 28346, Tel Aviv 61 282, Israel; tel: (03) 340860; Telex: 361131 ESHED II.

Circle 610 on inquiry card.

Gang-of-Eight Programs EPROMs

The Gang-of-Eight EPROM Programmer from Dataman Designs can simultaneously program eight devices using manufacturers' recommended programming algorithms. The programming time for a batch of 2764s reportedly averages 15 minutes. No special modules are required. The Gang-of-Eight has a simple switch setting that handles single-rail 24- or 28-pin devices, including the 27256. Programming voltage has fixed levels of 21 and 25 volts, a user-settable level, and a factory preset level of 12.5 volts, which is required by the newer, larger EPROMs.

For normal operations, the Gang-of-Eight has a single operating key. This device has a built-in interface feature that traps operator errors and an emergency reset key for escaping those situations. Other features include an audible alarm and blank-check, pretest, and verify functions.


RAM Disk Emulator for CDOS Systems

Tesco's TDrive RAM disk I/O emulator works with Cromemco computers. It serves as a single logical CDOS disk drive, providing access to a maximum of 224K bytes of memory. Memory is partitioned into seven banks of 32K bytes (2K bytes are reserved for directory entries). It's compatible with 5¼-inch floppy-disk drives, and all CDOS software reportedly can be used on TDrive, including KSAM files under SBASIC.

TDrive installs directly under CDOS and makes all required patches within CDOS. All boards with a bank-switch feature, such as the Cromemco 64 KZ, are supported.

Tesco's TDrive RAM disk I/O emulator is available in the United States for $98 from Albion Industries, POB 7, Millersville, MD 21108. It's produced and manufactured by Tesco, POB 10, 8714 Wiesentheid, West Germany; tel: 09383/2137. Circle 609 on inquiry card.
SBC Handles Mix of Chips

Brick from Dysys Inc. is a single-board computer suitable for sophisticated applications. Its 48K-byte memory space handles a mix of 2K-, 4K-, and 8K-byte RAMs, EPROMs, and EEPROMs. The Hitachi 6303 microprocessor, 33 I/O lines, a 16-bit timer/counter, an onboard UART for normal and multdrop communications, an asynchronous serial I/O line with selectable data rates, three LED indicators, and a power indicator are all standard.

Brick is marketed in four versions. Brick-1 is a development system offering a bus interface, voltage regulator, and a wire-wrap area for twenty 10-pin integrated circuits. Brick-2 is a plug-in board for OEM production. STD bus-compatible, Brick-3 is suitable for development and production of large systems. Brick-4 can be integrated into an OEM's circuit board at the drafting stage. Board dimensions vary.

A choice of Pascal or FORTH is available. Pascal provides an editor, interpreter, compiler, and run-time support. FORTH offers a screen editor, interpreter, and compiler directories. BASIC is optional.

Contact the manufacturer for pricing information on Brick-4. In lots of 10, prices for the other versions begin at $560. Further information is available from Dysys Inc., Suite 206, 961 South Bland St., Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 2S6, Canada. (902) 423-508. Circle 612 on inquiry card.

8088 Processor Card Incorporates 80130 RMX

DY-4 Systems Inc. has announced the availability of the DSTD-187 processor card to its line of products for the STD bus. The DSTD-187, an 8088-based card, incorporates the 80130 RMX processor and two RS-232C serial channels. A single 28-pin byte-wide socket for a RAM, EPROM, or ROM is provided. Its on-board memory can be disabled under software control. The contents of dynamic RAM will be preserved during reset. Full 1-megabyte memory addressing is supported, and the DSTD-187 provides transparent dynamic RAM refresh, which permits the use of high-density quarter-megabyte memory cards. Other features include Z80 and 8088 bus architecture support and compatibility with other DY-4 DSTD series cards.

An 8087 mathematics coprocessor is optional, and 8-MHz versions of the card can be obtained. The single-unit price is $584. Contact DY-4 Systems Inc., Marketing Department, 888 Lady Ellen Place, Ottawa, Ontario K1Z 5M1, Canada. (613) 728-3711. Circle 615 on inquiry card.

Easy-to-Use Mailing System

Orion Systems of Concord, Ontario, markets a computerized mailing system for use of the IBM Personal Computer. With Oscims, your client file can be added to, deleted from, and modified easily. This program has flexible facilities that let you print addresses on any type or size of label or flyer. Menu-driven, Oscims has the ability to print customer information and lets you select different customer types. A name-search option is included.

With user manual and distribution disk, Oscims costs $59.95. Write to Orion Systems, 110 Riviere Dr., Concord, Ontario L4K 1A9, Canada. Circle 611 on inquiry card.

PUBLICATIONS

Products for Disabled Outlined in Catalog

A catalog of technical aids and systems for disabled individuals is available from Tash Inc. This 37-page brochure outlines ability switches, computer aids, environmental controls, communications and educational aids, and mobility and living aids. A price list is provided. For a copy, contact Tash Inc., Unit 70, 70 Gibson Dr., Markham, Ontario L3R 223, Canada. (416) 475-2212. Circle 628 on inquiry card.

Guide Probes Micropro Software

Jane Davis's Prostar Training Guide explains how to use a wide spectrum of Micropro office software. Programs covered are Wordstar, Spellstar, Datastar, Calcs, Supersort, and Mailmerge. This 248-page book begins with an introduction to the computer, covering such topics as operating systems, floppy disks, and keyboards. Using step-by-step examples, Ms. Davis shows you how to type a letter in Wordstar, design a form and enter names and addresses in Datastar, alphabetically sort names and addresses with Supersort, and merge the letter and data file to produce form letters and envelopes using Mailmerge. Individual programs are then explored in greater detail, and advanced programming techniques are elucidated. Readers are also shown how to link the packages together.

The Prostar Training Guide is available for $45, postage paid, from Jane Davis Publications, POB 717, Richboro, PA 18954. Circle 618 on inquiry card.
What's New?

Joseph Electronics has released the second edition of its Computer and Electronics Data Handbook. This 32-page booklet contains glossaries of computer, electronic, fiber optic, and cable terminology. In addition, the most commonly referred to electronic tables, formulas, and symbols are provided. Individual copies are $1.95. Contact Joseph Electronics, 8830 North Milwaukee, Niles, IL 60648, (312) 297-4200. Circle 623 on inquiry card.

Catalog Outlines Mall-Order Software

A catalog outlining brand-name software available through mail order can be obtained from 800-Software. This company markets packages from nearly 30 major software houses, including Ashton-Tate, Continental Software, Digital Research, Fox & Geller, Micropro, Microstuf, Pickles & Trout, and Visicorp. Computers from such manufacturers as Apple, Cromemco, Dynabyte, Heath/Zenith, Intertec, Micropolis, North Star, Televideo, Xerox, and others are supported. Both 5⅛- and 8-inch formats are offered, and most programs are sold at less than list price. The catalog also contains comparison charts of database, spreadsheet, and word-processing programs.

Customer backing includes a support department that answers technical questions and a customer service department to handle program updates, exchanges, and returns. Both telephone and mail orders are accepted. For your catalog, contact 800-Software Inc., Suite 14, 940 Dwight Way, Berkeley, CA 94710, (800) 227-4587, in California, (800) 622-0678 or (415) 644-3611. Circle 617 on inquiry card.

IC Master Lists 38,000 ICs

The 1984 edition of IC Master has been released by Hearst Business Communications. This two-volume, 3,300-page reference book lists key specifications for more than 38,000 integrated circuits, microcomputer boards, microprocessor development systems, PROM programmers, and custom and semicustom integrated circuits from over 200 manufacturers. Only products currently offered are described in the data tables; however, an alternate-source directory covers both new and discontinued devices, provides information on replacement parts, and lists approximately 60,000 IC substitutes.

IC Master is divided into 20 sections, such as microprocessors, memories, and linear integrated circuits, and each product group is organized by key specifications. Eleven technical-data sections, including military, digital, and interface, are arranged by function and parameters. An advertisers' product index, part-number index, and a manufacturer and distributor directory are among this set's eight supporting sections.

IC Master costs $59.5. It can be ordered directly from IC Master, Hearst Business Communications Inc., 645 Stewart Ave., Garden City, NY 11530. Circle 619 on inquiry card.

Information Resource

The Whole Computer Catalog, an illustrated guide to professional consultants, manufacturers, and associations, assists people seeking information on computers. Among the topics covered in this book are hardware in an evolving marketplace, available software, on-line information sources, computer careers, computer stores, the sociological impact of computers, magazines and newsletters, government publications, books, schools that specialize in computer science, and user groups. Each section begins with a discussion clarifying the scope of the topic presented.

**Antistatic Wipes**

Staticide Wipes are individually wrapped towlettes saturated with an antistatic solution that can reduce static buildup on terminal screens, computer housings, and peripheral cabinets. These low lint, disposable towlettes can be used on any surface not adversely affected by water or alcohol. Static protection is provided at humidities as low as 15 percent. The saturating fluid contains a topical antistat concentrate, deionized water, and isopropyl alcohol.

Each 5¼- by 8-inch Staticide towlette is packed in a small foil package. The suggested price for a box of 24 is $4.98. For a sample and more information contact ACL Inc., 1960 East Devon Ave., Elk Grove Village, IL 60007. (312) 981-9212.

Circle 632 on inquiry card.

**Solderless Prototyping Board for Micros**

The EZ Board from Sabadia Export Corporation is a solderless breadboard system for building experimental add-ons for microcomputers. EZ Board's breadboarding area consists of 1460 tie points capable of holding sixteen 14-pin DIPs. Components with lead diameters of up to 0.032 inch can be plugged in and connected with ordinary hookup wire.

This glass/epoxy printed-circuit board has four distribution buses, each with 50 tie points. The distribution buses can be used for power, ground, clock lines, and reset commands. A four-position DIP switch is mounted on-board, and each DIP position corresponds to a set of tie-point block sockets. For rapid identification, EZ Board has an easily accessible array of tie-point blocks from which each pin of the computer's I/O channels is labeled.

EZ Board is available for Apple, Commodore, and IBM PC systems, and their respective compatibles. Models for other computers are in the works. Including cable and connectors, EZ Board is $174.95. Add $5 shipping when ordering from Sabadia Export Corp., POB 1132, Yorba Linda, CA 92686. (714) 630-9335.

Circle 633 on inquiry card.

**Disks Meet ANSI Standards**

Beck Manufacturing offers a line of single- and double-sided 5½-inch floppy disks. Beck disks meet ANSI standards and are backed with a seven-year warranty. A 25-pack of single-sided disks costs $5.75 ($2.19 each); double-sided disks are $69.75 ($2.79 each). The Beck 25-packs come with hub-reinforcing rings, envelopes, colored labels, and nonmetallic protect tabs. To order, call (800) 232-5634 or write to Beck Manufacturing, Box 111, Main St., West Peterborough, NH 03468, in New Hampshire, call (603) 924-3821.

Circle 629 on inquiry card.

**Keyboard Replacement Has 90 Preset Functions**

A detach extension 87-key keyboard, the Data Spec comes with 90 preprogrammed Apple II/II Plus functions and commands. By depression the function key and a preprogrammed key, operating commands, programming key words, and operating-system commands are automatically entered into the Apple. Among the operating commands are BOOT, CATALOG, and INIT; programming key words include FOR, NEXT, PRINT. Some of the operating-system commands are DIR, PIP, TYPE, and STAT. Dat Spec has a 10-key numeric pad, and a full ASCII character set with uppercase and lowercase. Overall dimensions are 7½ by 17¼ by 1½ inches.

The Data Spec Keyboard is supplied with a 10-foot coiled cable and a three-position tilt. The suggested price is $299.95. It's available from Alliance Research Corp., 18215 Parthenia St., Northridge, CA 91325, (818) 701-5848.

Circle 634 on inquiry card.

**OX-10 Support Packages Unveiled**

Micronova recently unveiled two software packages for the Epson OX-10 microcomputer: MicroRAM and OXKeys. MicroRAM gives CPM users access to 16 K bytes of unused OX-10 memory by providing RAM disk emulation. OXKeys lets you reconfigure the OX-10 keyboard to your liking.

MicroRAM is $80. OXKeys is $25, including source code. Add $2 postage to each order. You can purchase both packages factory-direct from Micronova, RR 5, Canning, Nova Scotia B0P 1H0, Canada, (902) 582-7016.

Circle 614 on inquiry card.
**What's New?**

**Financial Analysis for Professionals**

CRT Associates' MIFPADS (Microcomputer Interactive Financial Planning and Development System) is a financial analysis package for professional users of Radio Shack's TRS-80 Models II, 12, 16, and 16B. It's suitable for such functions as amortization, trade credit decisions, economic order quantity, capital budgeting, time value of money, current portion of long-term debt, and interest rate calculations. MIFPADS can perform the following analyses: risk, statistics, ratios, and bonds. Hard copy can be generated. Previous programming experience is not required.

MIFPADS is available in both single- and multiuser versions. Apple IIe and IBM PC configurations are in the works. The price is $595. Contact CRT Associates, POB 372, Dollar Bay, MI 49922, (906) 482-1339. Circle 551 on inquiry card.

**PCjr Word Processor Has Full-Screen Editing**

Full-screen editing on the IBM PCjr is possible with CMA Micro Computer's Docuwriter jr word processor. Some of its editing commands are block move, deletion, insertion, copy, and search and replace. Docuwriter jr lets you create reports as large as 130 columns. Wordwrap and justification are also available.

Standard PC-DOS spelling checkers can work with Docuwriter jr files. In addition, Docuwriter jr disk-file outputs are compatible with such word processors as Wordstar. All the PCjr's keyboard editing-key operations, including cursor control, are retained. IBM graphics and thermal printers are also supported, although they are not mandatory.

Docuwriter jr requires 128K bytes of RAM and a single disk drive. The retail price is $79.95. More information can be obtained from CMA Micro Computer, 55722 Santa Fe Trail, Yucca Valley, CA 92284, (619) 365-9718. Circle 551 on inquiry card.

**Display and Print Scientific Graphs**

GraphiC from Scientific Endeavors displays and prints scientific graphs calculated on the Corona or IBM PC. Written in C and assembly language, GraphiC provides 40 graphics routines that can be called upon to plot data or make text slides. Plots are created and stored in a 4096- by 3120-pixel Tektronix format. It has a zoom mode that can replay, shrink, enlarge, or shift a picture. Magnifications from 0.25 to 4.0 are available. Other features include five line types, eight curve markers, two fonts, and linear, logarithmic, and contour plots.

Tektronix-formatted plots from other computers can be replayed by GraphiC under certain conditions. GraphiC files are compatible with mainframes that support Tektronix terminals. It operates with such dot-matrix printers as Epson FX/RX, C, Itoh Prowriter, and Okidata 91 and 93.

Presently, GraphiC works with the C-Ware DeSmet C compiler. It requires a minimum of 192K bytes of memory. Although it can function on a single disk drive system, two double-sided, double-density disk drives are preferred. GraphiC costs $150 and is available directly from Scientific Endeavors, Route 4, Box 79, Kingston, TN 37763. Circle 571 on inquiry card.

**Apple ROMdisk Card**

ROMdisk lets Apple II users store a full floppy disk of program files in EPROM. It can be used in on-line systems and permits Apple II computers to be used as workstations. ROMdisk comes with a menu-builder program that lets you select program files to be loaded and has the ability to automatically boot the menu or a desired program. Up to four ROMdisks can be used in a single Apple. Power is derived from the computer.


**Statistical Package for Mainframes Ported to PC**

SPSS/PC is a menu-format IBM PC version of SPSS-X, a mainframe statistical-analysis and data-management package. SPSS/PC gives you univariate statistics, cross tabulations, correlations, multiple regressions, nonparametric tests, log linear, and contour and scatter plot procedures. You can analyze factors and variance and generate tables and graphs, which can then be reformatted for display or presentation-quality hard copy. SPSS/PC can handle missing values, sort cases, and compute new variables. Up to 150 variables can be drawn upon. Cases are limited only by disk space. Help commands, an integrated report-writing facility, and an on-line tutorial are supplied.

An IBM PC or PC XT with 320K bytes of RAM, a hard-disk drive, 8087 coprocessor, and PC-DOS are necessary. [Note that SPSS/PC will use approximately 1 megabyte of hard-disk storage.] With documentation and demonstration disk, SPSS/PC costs $795. A version for DEC Professional Series computers is available. For more information, contact SPSS Inc., Marketing Department, Suite 3000, 444 North Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 329-2400. Circle 552 on inquiry card.

**CP/M Computer Mounts on Floppy Drive**

The Little Board, a single-board CP/M computer from Ampro, can be screwed directly onto the mounting holes of a 5¼-inch floppy-disk drive. Oufitted with a 4-MHz Z80A central processor, 64K bytes of RAM, a boot EPROM, floppy-disk controller, terminal and modem ports, and a Centronics-type parallel port, Little Board can support four single- or double-density, single- or double-sided, 48- or 96-tpi disk drives. Through software, one of its serial RS-232C ports can put forth data at 75 to 38,400 bps, while the other administrator rates ranging from 75 to 9600 bps.

The Little Board runs under CP/M 2.2. A set of utility programs for formatting and copying data is furnished. A disk-translation utility lets Little Board read, write, and execute programs and data from Kaypro, Morrow Designs, IBM PC, and other computers. Power requirements are +5 V DC at 750 mA and +12 V DC at 50 mA. Little Board lists for $349. CP/M BIOS source code is $49. Contact Ampro, 67 East Evelyn Ave., POB 390427, Mountain View, CA 94039, (415) 962-0230. Circle 594 on inquiry card.
68000 Coprocessor
Speeds Apple Programs

Saybrook II, a 16-32-bit 68000 coprocessor board, is said to execute Apple Pascal, FORTRAN, and BASIC programs 10 to 30 times faster than normal. The base system comprises 128K bytes of RAM, UCSD p-System Run-time Unit version iv.13, Applesoft-compatible 68000 Basic, Basic graphics, a 24-hour time-of-day clock, and five programmable timers. It's available in 8-, 12-, 5, and 14-MHz versions for $895, $1195, and $1395, respectively.

An advanced model of Saybrook II is also available. This system has all the features of the base unit plus a screen editor, graphics package, cross-assembler, and either a FORTRAN-77, Pascal, or BASIC compiler. Depending on the clock rate, the Saybrook II advanced model costs $995, $1295, or $1495.

Options include compilers, CP/M-68K, Unix with C, and a 128K-byte RAM card that is expandable to 2 megabytes. The additional compilers cost $95 each. Inquire about RAM card pricing. Produced and manufactured by Analytical Engines Inc., Suite 305, 3415 Greystone, Austin, TX 78731. (512) 346-8430. Circle 590 on inquiry card.

68008 STD Board

Peopleware Systems has brought out a 68008-based STD bus microcomputer board. The 68008, a 16-32-bit processor running at 2.8 MHz, has approximately 60 percent of the throughput of an equivalent 68000 microprocessor. This board has buffered data and control signals for expansion and three 28-pin JEDEC sockets for 32K bytes of memory; one of the sockets is configured for 2764 or 27128-type EPROMs. Off-board memory access is facilitated by a one-of-eight decoder driver that selects memory cards via a front connector; up to one megabyte of memory can be addressed. Two RS-232C ports with RTS and CTS signals are supported; the transmit and receive data rates can be individually set. All address, data, and control signals are TTL-compatible.

Prices begin at $595. For a complete description, contact Peopleware Systems Inc., 5190 West 76th St., Minneapolis, MN 55435, (612) 831-0827. Circle 590 on inquiry card.

446-8430.

Terminal Plug-Compatible with VT100

Tandberg Data's Series TDV 22005 editing/display terminal is plug-compatible with DEC VT100, Data General 6053, and other terminals. The basic TDV features an 8.75-MHz 8085/8085/2 processor, a 70-Hz refresh rate, 2.2K bytes of dedicated RAM, 512 bytes of nonvolatile memory, 16 soft switches under user or software control, tilt-and-swivel pedestal, height adjustment, 121-key (maximum) detachable keyboard, and a 15-inch screen. Characters are green-on-green; black-on-white is optional. The set-up menu is written in plain English.

The TDV can be equipped with up to 56K bytes of memory; some versions can store up to eight pages of data. An add-on controller enables the TDV to communicate through packet-switched networks using X.25 protocols. The TDV can transmit by character, page, block, or linefield. An optional plug-in card produces bit-mapped raster-screen displays with a resolution of 648 by 384 pixels. In addition, this arrangement emulates Tektronix 4010/4014 vector drawing, point plotting, and graphics-input modes. The TTV character generator can handle 1024 characters. Latin, Cyrillic, and Greek alphabets are available, and mathematics and semigrapics symbols can be obtained. Characters can be double height and width. Other options include a 2K-byte print buffer and communications protocols. The Series TDV 22005 begins at $1785. For full specifications, contact Tandberg Data Inc., POB 99, Labriola Court, Armonk, NY 10504. (914) 273-6400. Circle 587 on inquiry card.

Development System for Adams

Frobco is marketing a software-development system for formatting 32K-byte Adam/Colecovision cartridges. This package contains a 32K-byte interface unit that plugs into the Coleco's expansion slot, an interface board for Apple slot number two, and a EPROM cartridge adapter board that connects with the Coleco's cartridge slot. Any program in the interface unit can be read, modified, and run through the Adam. Programs in the interface RAM can be stored on an Apple disk.

Frobco's system development software lets you transfer programs from the Apple disk or Coleco cartridge to the interface unit, access the Adam/Colecovision's memory space and I/O channels, and set breakpoints in code for initiating or halting graphics motion in real time, and observe and modify a cartridge's contents. A built-in Z80 disassembler lets you review a cartridge's object code.

With the EPROM cartridge adapter, you can create and run a prototype program. It has four 8K-byte 2764-type EPROM sockets. Detailed information on the Adam's operating system, memory map, display processor, and sound generator are supplied.

Minimum hardware requirements consist of an Apple II Plus or IIe, a floppy-disk drive, Microsoft-compatible Z80 card monitor, and an Adam/Colecovision console. The list price is $1995. For more information, contact Frobco, Tri-Comp Polytechnical inc., 603 Mission St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060. (408) 429-1551. Circle 600 on inquiry card.

Where Do New Products Items Come From?

The information printed in the new products pages of BYTE is obtained from "new product" or "press release" copy sent by the promoters of new products. If in our judgment the information might be of interest to the personal computing experimenter and homebrewers who read BYTE, we print it in some form. We openly solicit releases and photos from manufacturers and suppliers to this marketplace. The information is printed more or less as a first-in-first-out queue, subject to occasional priority modifications. We would not knowingly print untrue or inaccurate data, or data from unreliable companies, our capacity to evaluate the products and companies appearing in the "What's New?" feature is necessarily limited. We therefore cannot be responsible for product quality or company performance.
## DOS

- **Up**
- **8088**
- **64K**
- **PC**

Call or numeric keypad on IBM to **Math**

"More Computer for Your Calculating Dollar" **Try the New**

**XPC-XT** by XOR

**Introductory Offer**

(Offer expires May 31, 1984)

$199.99

**SYS-8100-00**

"Need a 16-bit IBM-PC™ to process your data?"

The first IBM™ compatible that IS compatible! A complete system including the PC-DOS™ operating system from IBM™. This simple but effective card should fit your needs. Compuserve and The Source in every system. Battery Back-up is also offered. This system warrants integration. It will run 1-2-3™, Flight Simulator™, **DBASE II™**, WordStar™, **SuperCalc™**, VisiCalc® and hundreds of others, The system will also support MS-DOS®, 2.1, PC-DOS®, 2.2, CP/M-86® and Unix Operating Systems. Add-on an additional 128K of RAM for a full 256K of on-board Memory for only $199.00. This computer comes standard with 2 Serial and 1 parallel ports (IBM™ COM1 and COM2). No need to purchase Add-On cards.

### BASIC XPC SYSTEM

If that incredibly Low-Total System price doesn't suit you, try this: "This System" and take your pick of the wide range of options listed below.

**Features:**
- **64K RAM**
- Expandable to 256K
- 4-DMA channels
- 5 Expansion Slots
- Runs MS/DOS® and CP/M-86® (not included)
- Multi-function Keyboard and Cable
- Hard Disk Ready Power Supply
- 2 Serial and one Parallel Port
- And MORE! **SYS-8000-00** $895


### Call or Write for Nearest Dealer and Full Catalog

**FLOPPY INTERFACE**

This is the standard Floppy Interface Card supplied in all systems not using Tape Back-up. It can access up to four drives in 48 or 90 TR formats. The same high quality data separator as used in IBM™ counterparts, Insures data integrity.

BOA-8001-00 **$255.00**

**EXPANSION MEMORY**

This super reliable, four layer design Memory Card can be expanded from 64K to 512K in 64K increments at $75.00 ea. We've tested them all and can recommend this one with confidence. The price below is with 64K and includes Spooler and RAMDISK software.

BOA-8050-00 **$255.00**

**CALENDAR CLOCK**

This simple but effective Card should be ordered with every system. Battery back-up (naturally) keeps your clock log right up to date. Saves typing in the data every time you boot up the system. BOA-8780-00 **$149.00**

**300/1200 BAUD MODEM**

If this is your first computer, you will soon want it to communicate. Compuserve and The Source are on your screen minutes after you plug-in this Custom Made Unit. Supplied with cable to plug into any wall outlet. Auto-Dial Software "remembers" phone numbers and log-in sequences to ease operation. Software included for each operating system. BOA-8725-00 **$295.00**

**SUPER 12 PK MULTI-FUNCTION**

Now we need a full page to describe this fantastic Card! Since we only have a little room, here are the features:

IBM™ compatible Joystick Port (2), Real-Time Chronograph (Battery Back-up), Parallel Port, Serial Port, 64K to 384K of Parity Memory, Printer Spooler and RAMDISK software, and supplied with OK of Memory.

BOA-8800-00 **$345.00**

### HARD DISK ADD-ON Complete Packages

Includes BIOS Software, 5¼" Winchester Hard Disk, mounting hardware, Interface P.C.B. for expansion slot, and all the necessary power and data cables (the Power Supply in the XPC-XT is Hard Disk ready). The Power Supply in the XPC-XT is Hard Disk ready.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10 Megabyte</th>
<th>65 Megabyte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>$995</strong></td>
<td><strong>$2495</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20 Megabyte</th>
<th>105 Megabyte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>$1295</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3295</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>40 Megabyte</th>
<th>140 Megabyte</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>$1795</strong></td>
<td><strong>$4195</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Archive Tape Back-up unit shown above is of 20 and 40 megabyte capacity. Memtek unit will soon be available at 10 megabyte capacity at approximately One-Half the cost! Circle 410 on inquiry card.

### MONOCROME ADAPTOR

If you are impressed with all the rave reviews that the Hercules Graphics Card gets, you will love ours! Made expressly for the XPC-XT by Hercules themselves, it runs everything the Hercules Card does (1-2-3®, dBASE II, etc.). BOA-8450-00 **$395.00**

### COLOR ADAPTOR

Color and monochrome combinations, can be run simultaneously. Flight Simulator™, 1-2-3™ will perform without modifications. NO FUCKER! Besides performing perfectly, Included are: Light Pen Interface, Print Spooler, and RAM Disk option. BOA-8450-00 **$455.00**

### COLOR

MONOCHROME

MON-1500-00 **$345.00**

MON-1000-00 **$125.00**

Three models of Color to choose from, each with higher and higher resolution. Price from $345.00 to $750.00. Monochrome Unit is outstandingly clear and easy on the eyes, in color or in Amber screens.

### HARD DISK ONLY INTERFACE

A simple, quick solution to adding a Hard Disk to your XPC. All you need is this card, a Cable, and the Drive. Handles from 5 to 140 megabytes with minimum software configuration. Order with your System now or order later. Compatible with all the operating systems.

BOA-8650-00 **$750.00**

### H.D./TAPE CONTROLLER

This package consists of a combination Interface Adapter using 3852 H.D. TAPE Connector as well as the Floppy Controller. Two additional 5 form factor boards are included and mounted over the Tape Drive and Hard Disk slot. BOA-8675-00 **$750.00**

---

DS Manufacturing | 5791 Machine Drive | Huntington Beach, CA 92649 | 714/898-0336

www.americanradiohistory.com
CHECK SUNTRONICS NEW LOW PRICES
IBM Compatible Products  Apple Compatible Products  General Products-cont.

QUADRAM 2 2] Ser. Ports w/64K, $355.00
QUADBOARD (1)par/Serial w/64K, $355.00
QUAD 512 w/64K   $305.00
QUAD 512 w/512      $65.00
CLOCK/CARD BOARD  $105.00
MODEN Signalman Mark 5,  $215.00
ADD-ON Hard Disk Drive System
60 x 300 80 Drive, $365.00
16controller for Hard Drive, $279.00
IBM PC 1600-1
COLUMBIA VP (Portable) Call
EAGLE COMPUTER PC-2 Call
AST SEPKARD Card Six-function card
with 64K-256KB RAM Memory, Parallel Port, Serial Port, Clock, Calendar, Super Drive and Super SPOOL only 281.00
MSI DUOD XQ (2) Ser/Par. & Clk, $175.00
MSI 258K Board 256K RAM Board with 64K, $199.00
256K RAM Board with 256K Call
MSI 258K w/Parallel or Serial Port 256K w/Parallel Port and 64K 259.00
256K w/Parallel Port and Call 256K w/Serial Port and 64K 259.00
VISIA DISKMASTER DNE Dismaster interfaces Sub 4", 512", 8" V1200 6MB Hard Disk, 225.00
IBM TEAC Disk Drive DOS or
40 Track Slimline 215.00
APPLE IBM PROM Blaster 129.00
CABLE Parallel for IBM Eagle & Columbia, 29.95
IBM Prototype Board-SUN-258 double sided glass with gold plated terminals . 29.50

AFDC-1 Floppy Disk Drive Controller Runs DOS 3.3 with any standard Shugart compatible 5¼" disk drive. (2 drives each card). Does not read ½" track. 
APPLE PROM Blaster 118.00
"ALS" 80 Column Card 159.00
"ALS" 2" Card (280 CPU) 149.00
API Apple Parallel Printer Interface card 229.00
Apple Compatible Drives (40 track, 162K) 195.00
Sun-260 CARD (Socratc) Comparable $59.95
POWER SUPPLY (5 amp) 59.95
COOLING FAN 42.00

Software
Formats for Following Software Include:
IBM, MS DOS, Apple CPM, 8" CPM 2.2
WORD PROCESSOR (Benchmark) 239.00
MAILING LIST (Benchmark) 140.00
SPELLING CHECKER (Benchmark) 105.00
TELECOM (Benchmark) 85.00
CDX IBM Training 52.00
PEARL Data Manager, See review
Easy-To-Use...Use as a General
Powerful 199.00

SERVICE
5¼" Diskettes 10 up 100 up 59.95
SSD (100% certified) 1.75 1.55
SSD (100% certified) 2.50 2.35
MODEN Novation 103 Smart-Card $210.00
MODEN Signalman Mark 7 (RS232) 115.00

STORE HOURS: MON.-FRI. 9:00am to 6:00pm SATURDAY 10:00am to 5:00pm
Mail Order Min. $10 Visa or MasterCard (please include expiration date). Add $5.00 (shipping and handling) for first 3 pounds plus $5 for each additional pound to your order. CA residents add CA sales tax.

SHOW SPECIALS ON INQUIRY CARD

Circle 365 on inquiry card.
Corporate & Institutional Buyers Welcome

We accept purchase orders from well

SERVICE

qualified corporations 8 institutions. Place us on your bid list. Call for our Buyer's Guide.

SATISFACTION

SELECTION

SAVINGS

Those are four very important words. To you as a customer and to us as a business. If you're just shopping price you'll find dozens of outlets to buy from. But
if you're shopping route you'll search for a supplier with those four words to offer, not just one! We've been in business longer than 90010 of our competition.
Wonder why? We practice those lotir words; we offer a wider more popular collection of hardware and software, we have one of the best satisfaction
guarantees, and of course our prices are very competitive. Go ahead
shop around. When you want more than just a price, shop with us.

...

TOLL -FREE FOR CREDIT CARD ORDERS Only

800 -854.6654

a major credit card, call our Credit Card Order Department, Toll -Free,
a day, 7 days a week. During the hours of 7 :30 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. PST
(Mon -Fri) an operator will take your order; other hours, just give your order to our
automatic ordering service. In most cases, we'll process and ship that same day.
This Toll -Free number connects to the order desk only. For other business, inquiries, or technical information please call our Customer Service Department,
weekdays, 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. PST: (619) 460 -6502.

If you have
24 hours

IBM ADD -ONS
4r. 451 Boards come with SuperOnve. SuperSpool.
and one year warranty
SlxPakPlus 6411 upgradable to 384K with clock

calendar. serra) and parallel ports
(game port optional)
265
Megalaus ll 64K upgradable to 256K (or more with

MegaPak) with clock calendar and serial port
(parallel game. or second serial port optional) 265
MegaPak 128K (not uogradable)
225
MegaPak 256K
275
I/O Plus Il with clock calendar and serial
(parade), game. or second serial port optional)
115
Parallel. Game, or second Serial Port for any AST
40ea
board(specily board)
64K Memory upgrade increments for any AST

on

60ea
15

Amdek
459

MAI Board
Hercules Computer

Hercules aphics Card
(with parallel port)
Graph-X Sollware
Keytronics
Typewriter style keyboard(K B51501

339
45
can

Deluxe keyboard
Koala Touch Tablet w /software
(Connecrs ro game port)

call
95

Maynard Electronics
Floppy Orsk Controller
Floppy Disk Controller
(trot; parallel porn
Paradise Systems
MulliDisplay Card (Color 8 mono)
Persysl
Color Graphics Board
SB64 641( Mumlunction Card
Plantronics /Frederic k
COLORPLUS (wily Color Magic)
Ouadram
We are a full Ane Ouadram Dealer
New Expanded Ouadboard 64K

175

389
229

339
389

Mrcrolaler Printer Buller (par )
upgradable to 5I2K
Ouadcolor l color graphics card

Ouadcolor II (add -on to Ouadcolor

205

STO

384K) with PC accelerator. clock calendar. serial and parallel port.
and " Corraeciall" type bracket
259
(game cable optional)
Graphix Plus (color & monochrome)
349
Call for prices on other STB products
64K fupgradabie to

Teem(
Grapnics Master
CALL FOR OUR

539

DISK DRIVE

PRICES.

SURGE PROTECTORS
Lemon wall unit with 6 receptacles
Lime power cord with 6 receptacles
Peach wall unit. line hlter 8 6 receptacles
Orange power cord. line filler 8 6 receolacles

45
59
69
99

with 256K or

call

X1

1600 -1 or 1600-4 tomb w /software
Columbia VP complete portable

10

369
639

Epson
All Epson printers include GRAFTRAX -PLUS
RX -80 100 cps 10 cry
RX -80 F / T 100 cps 10 crg
FX -80 160 cps 10" crg
FX.100 160 cps 15" crg
Tractor tor FX -80
Epson to IBM Parallel Cable
Okidata
Mirrnline 82A t20 cps 1C" crg
Microlme 92 160 cps 10 cry
Microline83A 120 cps 15 crg
Microhne 93 160 cps 15" crg
Micrnlme 84AP 200 cps 15 crg
Ouadram
Ouadle140 cps 8
crg color
Star Mutinies
Gemini I OX 120 cps t0' crg
Gemini 15X 120 cps 15" crg
Delta 10 160 cps 10" cry
Delta 15 160 cps 15' crg
Toshiba
1340P 160 cps 10" crg
1350P 160 cps 15 ' crq
Transtar
315 50 cps 10' crg color SPECIAL
We also carry Mannesman Tally and NEC.

5'

Compaq
Eagle
PG? PC+

APC color
NEC 8201

Tava

colt

call
Coil

call
699
299
399
449
629
769
1529
429

999
1245

995
459
725
455

call

PC

8 monochrome systems
portable computer
compatible system

Prokey by Rosesoh
Software Products Intl
Open Access

call

Software Publishing

120P 14 cps 12" crg
130P 18 cps 17' crq
We also carry NEC 8 Diablo

pis
pis
pis
pis

Notations suggesting monitors for IBM are compati
ble with IBM PC compatible Systems

Write

APPLE ADD -ONS

Amdek

1

I

USI
PI -3 12
Amber or green mono (IBM(
Texan
12' Amber or green monochrome
Vision Ill I? hures RGB
RGB 420 Super hi-resolution RGB
We also carry NEC. BMC. and ZENITH.

59

389

File
Report
Graph
Peachtree Peachtext 5000

MONITORS

149
159
169

299
419
149

469
call
189

call
155
145

449
479

ALS

Dispatcher serial RS -232 card
CP/ M Card Plus (Z -Card w/ CP/M 3.0)
7-Card II
Darkstar Snapshot II copy card
Microsoft
Soltcard w/ CP /M
Snitcard Plus w/80 col card. w/o 16K
Premium System w /80 col card 8 16K
Orange Micro
Grappler Plus
Buttered Grappler
Buller Board for use with Grappler

Anchor Automation
115
Mark VII 300 baud
275
Mark XII 1200 baud
Hayes
210
Smartmodem 300
479
Smartmodem 1200
Smartmodem 1200ß (IBM internal model with
419
Smarlcom II software)
75
Smarlcom II software
25
Smartmodem to IBM cable
235
Micromodem Ile
Novation
Access 1 -2.3 (IBM internal model with Crosstalk
395
software)

Smartcat 103 300 baud
Smartcat 103/212 1200 baud
Applecal

415
249

Prometheus
Promodem 1200

369

175

I I

99
99
99
99
249
We have many more software packages available for
the IBM PC. Send for our 1984 Buyer's Guide.

call

300G 12' Green monochrome
300A 12.' Amber monochrome
310A 12" Amber or green mono IIBM
Color Plus 12' composite color
Color It Plus 12 RGB
Comrex
5600 12 Amber or green inono IBM
Princeton Graphics
HX -12 12" RGB ¡690 x 2401
SR.1212' RGB (690 o 4801
MAX -1212 Amber monochrome (for IBM)
Ouadram Ouadchrome RGB (690 e 240)

call
599

American Training Intl
Applications software training packages specay the
each only 55
apph[dbbn
Alpha Software
199
Database Manager II
Apple -IBM Connection
169
Ashton Tate
dBase II
385
Friday'
199
139
BPI General Accounting
Continental
Home Accountant Plus
109
FCM (First Class Main
99
129
UllraFde (hle /report/graph)
Toe Tax Advantage
49
Lotus 1 -2 -3
339
MicroPro International
449
WordStar Professional
WordSlar
329
IetnStar
329
Microrim R: Basa 4000
329
Microsoft
Mori -tool Word with Mouse
319
Mutiilnol Word
249
Microstut Crosstalk
139
Norton Utilities
59

439
569

Transtar

I

can

compatible systems

B PC

IBM SOFTWARE

call

C.

EXP 500 16 cps 10' crg
EXP 550 20 cps 17" crg

Call

+w /10mb

.

NEC

Letter Quality
Itoh
Starwrner 40 cps 15' crg
Pnnrmaster 55 cps 15" crg
Daisywriter 2000 40 cps 16'. cry
Dynes
HR -15 13 cps 13" crg
HR -25 23 cps 16 cry
Juki 6100 18 Cps 13' crg

call
call

.

or Compaq plus portable

Franklin Apple

con
coil
can
call
30
30

'

229
210
11

Ouadlrnk- Newest Version ¡allows your IBM -PC to
run most App* li programs)
489
Ouadisk (various sire 10 72 meet
call
RIO %us

PC

Silver Reed

60ea
w /copy MP 64 (64K1

MODEMS

Columbia

crg
1550P 120 Cps 15'. crg

8510P 120 cps

on inquiry card.

COMPUTERS

Dot Matrix
C. (toll

1

IBM

Unless otherwise noted. all of the printers listed
have parallel interlaces

229

expandable to 384K. with clock calendar. parallel.
serial 8 game port. I/O bracket and Ouadmastr
software
259
64K Memory upgrade increments for Ouadram
boards and butlers

619.460 -6502

CALL
Circle

PRINTERS

AST Research

bOard(Ihalrs upgradable)
Connectall connecter bracket

IN CALIFORNIA, ALASKA & HAWAII

85
319
119
65

249
449
489
135
189
129

Videz

Videolerm 80 column w /soif switch
229
Ultraterm 132 column card
269
We also carry many popular software packages for
the Apple.

SSM
499

Transmodem 1230

DISKETTES
Scotch 3M
Sql Sided
Dbl Density 5'4" Box of IO
DPI Density 5'A" Box of 10
Dbl Sided
Verbatim DS /DD 51/4 Box of 10
Elephant DS /DD5'A" Box of (0
SK Certilied 8 tested with Lifetime Warranty
Box of 10 DS /DD Super Special only

-

20
35
35
32
26

INFORMATION

FREE!

BUYER'S GUIDE

Our Buyer's Guide has all of our
current products and all of our too
low w advertise prices and some
handy comparison charts. To
receive your free copy, please write
us with your name, address and
type of computer you own or plan
to buy, or call (619) 460-6502.
NOTE: Operators cannot accept
requests for the Buyer's Guide on
our toll -free order line. Thank
You.

IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII/
SATISFACTION
GUARANTEE

We guarantee every Item In this
advertisement for 30 days. If, for
any reason whatsoever, you are

not satisfied with any merchandise purchased from us, we want
you to return It to us. We will exchange it for exactly what you
want, or will refund your money.
Defective software may only be
exchanged for replacement due to

copyright laws.

For

a

lull

disclosure of our policies and
terms of sales please write or call
(619) 460-6502.

1111111

IIIIIIIIIIIIIII\

TERMS: All prices listed reflect a 5°" cash discount for pre-paid (non-credit related) cash orders. ro, fastest service. send a money order. cashiers or certified check. Personal checks allow
from well qualified corporations and institutions are accepted:
3 weeks to clear. We accept VISA. MasterCard. American Express. Diner's Club and Carte Blanche )add 3 %). Purchase orders
it not prepaid with PO add 5".. to ad prices. terms are 2 °'.. 10. Net 30. Shipping. handling 8 insurance charges add 3% of merchandise total (min. 55.00). California destinations add 6% sales
new
and resaleable condition for full refund. All equipment is new, complete. and warranted
ran Foreign customers please call or write. Returns must include all original materials and be in
by the manufacturer Prices and availability sublect to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographical errors or ommissions.

NATIONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS
A

division of Synectics Corporation
La Mesa, CA 92041 -3791

8338 Center Drive

Circle

1

on inquiry card.

(619) 460.6502

C},t,,

cna9e


IBM MULTIFUNCTION BOARD

Quadboard 64K $269.00
Expandable to 384K
Parallel, Serial Port
Game Port, I/O Bracket
Quadboard II 64K $269.00
Memory expansion
2 Serial ports

Profit Systems $ CALL
Run 9 programs
Serial, Port
Expandable to 512K
ALSO AVAILABLE
Excellent prices on
STE, AST, MAYNARD

MONITORS
Amdek 300G $144.50
Amdek 300A $155.00
Amdek 310A $ CALL
Amdek Color II + $385.00
PGS PX-60, PX-100 $495.00
PGS MAX 12 Amber $179.00
Quadchrome $549.00

CALIFORNIA
22110 Clarendon Street
Woodland Hills, CA 91367
(818) 999-1183

MISSISSIPPI
175 East Capitol
Landmark Center
Jackson, MS 30211
(601) 355-8204

SUPPORT SELECTION SAVINGS
TO THE MAX...

compumax

Our specialty: 68000, DEC, graphic, database, communication, export
Come visit us in our New York City Showroom  *IBM COMPATIBLE

PRINTER
MICRO... 110 cps, 8x8, 4x8, graphic.. 375
PRISM... RS-232/parallel, pin & friction.. 375
EPSON... FX-60, FX-100,.. CALL
BANANA... 50 cps 195
OKIDATA... Full Line.. CALL
PRISM 132... 200 cps, 132 col... 1,100
TOSHIBA... 160 cps, 24-wire.. 1,425
DEC... L50 599
GEMINI... Delta 10.. 488
DIABLO... P1 100 cps, 80 col.. 407
P3 400 cps, 132 col.. 1,795
M.T. Speedy 80 cps.. 350
*Lettor Quality*

NEC... 2050 20 cpsi for IBM 985
3550 35 cpsi for IBM 1,775
7710 55 cpsi for serial 2,150

DYNAX... HR25 23 cpsi parallel.. 799

COMREX... Comwriter II.. 475
CITOH... F-10 40 cpsi Excellent.. 930

DIABLO... A-16 16 cpsi.. 530

QUME... 11 + 40 cpsi.. 1,350
50 cpsi 1,550

STAR... 18 cpsi.. 399

TRANS15 span grphcs.. 475

MODEMS
HAYES... Smartmodem 300/1200 bps 499
Micromodem II w/software.. 270
NOVATION... Smartmodem 300/1200 bps 418
PC cat 300/1200 bps.. 450
LEXICON... 300 bps acoustic coupler.. 125
USR... Password 1200/300.. 339

KEYBOARD WITH MODEM
Zenith ZT-1, ZT-11.. CALL

COMPUTER
ZENITH... Z-150-PC
IBM... Best computer
Compatible 128K RAM, two floppy
LEADING... 128K RAM, two drives
EDGE... software
COMERICA... 128K RAM, two floppies, monitor keyboard, software
EAGLE... 128K RAM, two floppies, software monitor
SANYO... MBC 950, 955
TELEVIDEO... 1605 256K RAM
CORONA... 128K RAM, two drives, two monitors
EPSON... 256K RAM, monitor, QX-10, keyboard, two floppies
[Local] printer, CM, Valdics
NEW IBM compatible option

AST, FERSY, PLANTRONIC... TECMAR, QUADRAM, HERCULES

PLOTTER/DIGITIZER
HOUSTON... INSTRUMENT DMP 29.. CALL
DMP 40 795
DMP 41 452.. CALL
HIPAD digitizer 725
AMDEK... XY plotter 1 pen.. 665
6 pens.. 1,095
MT PLOTTER PIXY-3 3 pens.. 650

TERMINAL/MONITOR
ZENITH... Z-29 smart terminal BEST PRICE
ZVM 135... RGB color/green monitor.. 475
ZVM 123... green monitor 87
124... 22 MIH, for IBM.. CALL
Amber Monitor: Panasonic, Comrex
HAZELINE... Espir II.. 540
Espir III 625
WYSE 50 545
VISUAL 65 725
VT100/VT102 compatible 895
QUME 102 548
103 132 col 835

PORTABLE ON THE GO
Columbia, Corona, Eagle Televideo (8-bit, 16 bit) NEC PC 8021, ZENITH

Prices subject to change. American Express, Visa/ Mastercard, call 3%, F.O.S. point of shipment. 20% restocking fee for return of merchandise. Personal checks take 3 weeks to clear. COD on certified check only. N.Y. residents ask sales tax. Manufacturers' warranty only. International customers, please confirm price before order. Accept MO. and F.O.S. on Fortune 500, schools and gov't.

Computer Channel
2155 44th Road
Long Island City, NY 11101
CSTNY
For information CALL (212) 927-6363
To order CALL 1-800-331-3343
May Specials

"Most of our business is by referral from satisfied customers."

Find out why.

IBM-PC Systems

#1 SYSTEM: 2-360K Drives, 64K

#2 SYSTEM: 2-360K Drives, 64K, IBM

#3 SYSTEM: 2-360K Drives, 64K, IBM

Circle LIBRARY DISKETTE: HAMPER HEAD CLEANER

DATALIFE DATA+ VERBATIM

DIAPO 620 $850

DIAPO 630-R155 $1550

DIAPO 630-E104 (IBM) $2150

DYNAX DX-16 (15 CPS) $465

BROTHER HR-1 (19 CPS) $630

BROTHER HR-26 (25 CPS) $766

F-10 STARWALKER (40 CPS) $1050

F-10 PRINTER MASTER (55 CPS) $1400

NEC 3350 $1680

NEC 3560 $1820

NEC 7710 $2150

QUMA 1140 $1300

QUMA 1160 $1450

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

PC Accessories

Keyboards...

QUALIFIER IBM to Apple Converter

10 Megabyte Hard Disk

64K RAM Expansion Set

Base 2.3MB Floppy

TANGENT TM-100-2 DSDD Drive

AST Research Expansion Cards:

10 Plus

Compo Plus

Super Pak

Mega Plus

Mega Fax

Mega PAK

MEGA Plus (COMBO PLUS)

Plantronics Color Plus

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

Software for IBM

Lotus 1-2-3

FILESTAR II

Flight Simulation

Midnight (Word Processor for PC/AT)

Megapak

Mail Merge

Printr

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

Video Monitors

*** MONITOR SPECIAL *** 1CS-RGB 13" FOR PC

PRINCIPAL GRAPHICS 16-12

BMC 256

AMIGA 3000

AMIGA GREEN 300

AMIGA 20MHz

DINAX GREEN

MB122: GREEN 12" (PC MONOCHROME)

MB122: AMBER 12" by Roland

NEC 2B120-6G GREEN

SANYO SC-200 RGB W/ Cable

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

Daisywheel Printers

DIAPRO 620 $850

DIAPRO 630-R155 $1550

DIAPRO 630-E104 (IBM) $2150

DYNAX DX-16 (15 CPS) $465

BROTHER HR-1 (19 CPS) $630

BROTHER HR-26 (25 CPS) $766

F-10 STARWALKER (40 CPS) $1050

F-10 PRINTER MASTER (55 CPS) $1400

NEC 3350 $1680

NEC 3560 $1820

NEC 7710 $2150

QUMA 1140 $1300

QUMA 1160 $1450

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

Color Monitors

Color/Graphics Monitor

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

Modems

Anchor Automation "Signalman"

MARK II (ATARI) $80

MARK II (TTL) $110

MARK IV (COMMODORE PET/HE") $90

MARK V (COMMODORE) $100

MARK XII (1200 Baud Smartmodem) $345

THE NETWORKER FOR APPLE SOFTWARE $169

HALY SMARTCARD W/ CARTRIDGE $215

HAYES SMARTCARD $265

HAYES MICROCOM II $265

NOVATION ACCORD 1-3-5 $445

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

APPLE Accessory

ALS CP/M Card $285

ALS SMARTCARD II (80 COLUMN CARD) $145

INDUS GT DRIVE W/3 SOFTWARES $250

BANA ELITE I $265

BANA ELITE II $265

BANA ELITE III $555

MICROCHIP DUMPLING-16K $160

GRAPPLER $125

FORMATTER 16K RAM CARD $60

SUPER 5 Switch $190

NBW WORD PROCESSOR FOR PC

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

This combination of hardware and software makes the IBM-PC into a dedicated word processor. PC Magazine reviewed this extensively in the Feb. 7, 1984 issue. NBW PACKAGE is $545.

ADDITIONAL RAM SLOTS (64K Per Slot) $55

CALL THE EXPERT

(213) 344-6063 (800) 528-9537

"When you know enough to buy mail order, you're wise enough to buy from an expert."

Circle 171 on inquiry card.
SUPER XT/SUPER PC

FEATURES:
* 8088 16 Bit Micro Processor W/8087 Co-processor
* 256K on board dynamic RAM with parity
* 4 CHANNEL DMA
* 8 CHANNEL INTERRUPT
* 8 I/O SLOT FOR SUPER XT 5/7 I/O SLOT FOR SUPER PC
* Same power connector as IBM PC

SUPER PC/SUPER XT BARE BOARD W/ MANUAL $100.00
LOADED BOARD W/128K RAM W/O ROM $526.00
EASY BOARD $225.00
MANUAL ONLY $25.00
8128 RAM $25.00

LIMITED TIME OFFER COMPLETE SYSTEM: 2-386K DRIVE W/ COLOR BOARD AND DYNAX MONITOR $1995.00

SUPER XT/SUPER PC COMPUTER CASE (METAL) $150.00

IBM™ COMPATIBLE 83-key Keyboard $200.00

ATTENTION: SOFTWARE HOUSE, CARTRIDGE PRODUCTION AND MASK ROM SERVICE AVAILABLE

IBM PC/XT, SUPER XT/PC COMPATIBLE ADD ON

ADD-ON BOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bare board</th>
<th>loaded board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disk Plus HD Disk Controller W/Serial &amp; Parallel</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monochrome Graphic Board, Hi-Res, Monochrome W720x348 Graphics &amp; Printer Port</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Color I: Color Graphics Board</td>
<td>$75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Async &amp; Blaster Program Up to 128K Eproms</td>
<td>$70.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel Printer Board</td>
<td>$40.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Board</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prototype Board</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bare board</th>
<th>loaded board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Hard Disk 10MB W/PS</td>
<td>$1395.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Winchester 10MB W/Ps</td>
<td>$1495.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House System W/Software</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes 1200B Modem</td>
<td>$429.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quadlink-Run Apple Program</td>
<td>$449.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST 6 Pack Plus Win 64k</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac Slim Drive 360k</td>
<td>$225.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panasonic 320K Slim Drive</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mpi 320K Full Size</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amdek 310A</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princeton Pgs Rgb</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nec Rgb 1216</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67 Pin Connector</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quad Ram Color Board</td>
<td>$240.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quad Board W/O</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quad Density 8 Heigh Drive for IBM PC</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUPER COMPUTER, INC.
1101 S. GRAND AVE. STE J SANTA ANA CA92705
Dealer & OEM Inquiries Invited: (714) 543-2927
Mail Order: (714) 543-2901

Terms: California Residents Add 8% Tax, Add $5 for Packing & Shipping in North America, Computer, Printer, and Monitor Add $5 Extra Each

SUPER 2000

FEATURES:
* 128K RAM ON BOARD
* Z-80/8052 DUAL CPU
* RGB Output
* Detachable Keyboard
* CPM/Apple Compatible

Diskette Box $23.95

SUPER 5 35/40 175.00
Teac Drive 35/40 225.00

COMPUTER CASE (METAL) $99.00

APPLE KEYBOARD $150.00

Moniot Stand $32.00

APPLE COMPATIBLE ADD ON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bare board</th>
<th>loaded board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128K RAM Card</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Column Card</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Term</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disc Controller</td>
<td>$45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallel Graphic Card</td>
<td>$65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message (RS-232)</td>
<td>$85.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z-80 Card</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPROM Programmer</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCT Tester</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OTHERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bare board</th>
<th>loaded board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Joystick</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF Modulator</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling Fan</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>$89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Supply (1A)</td>
<td>$89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microgram Iie</td>
<td>$269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Drive</td>
<td>$185.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Drive</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teac Drive</td>
<td>$225.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MONITOR

Dynamite| $139.00|
Dynamite Green| $129.00|
SEND $2.00 FOR FULL PRODUCTS CATALOG

BUILD YOUR OWN COMPUTER SUPER 2000

Case| $99.00
Keyboard| $150.00
Case/KB| $240.00
Case KBPS| $309.00

PRINTERS

Gemini 1000| $275.00
Ritemate 120CP| $275.00
Epson FX-80| $252.00
Brother D-100| $275.00
Juki-8100| $499.00
Brother DK-5| $699.00
Brother HR-25| $749.00

MODEM

Hayes 300| $199.00
Hayes 1200 (Baud)| $299.00
U.S. Robotics Password (1200)| $299.00

ACCESSORIES

Monitor Stand| $38.00
Diskette Box| $23.95
50 Pin Connector| $2.50
40/80 Column Switch| $10.00

IBM & PC is a Registered Trademark of I.B.M. CPM is a Registered Trademark of Digital Research
APPLE is a Registered Trademark of Apple Computer

www.americanradiohistory.com
IDEAL FOR
- COMPUTERISTS
- OEM MANUFACTURERS
- DEVELOPMENT LABS
- UNIVERSITIES
- INDUSTRIAL APPLICATIONS

THE ULTIMATE OEM/PC COMPATIBLE SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER

DEALERS AND OEM MANUFACTURERS QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE

Eight Compatible I/O Interface Connectors
(Full PC compatible)
(compatible with all IBM-PC* plug-in cards)

Special J1 Interface
(Allows horizontal mounting of compatible expansion cards for easy bus expansion and custom configuring) (Board has 62 pin gold plated compatible connector)

Extended ROM Capability
(Runs all compatible PC ROMS) (Jumper programmable to accommodate all popular 8K, 16K, 32K and 64K ROM chips and NEW EE ROMS! VPP power pin available for EP ROM burning!) (External VPP voltage required)

Board Size
10.5 inch X 13.5 inch

Full Mega-Byte Ram Capacity!
On board!
(With parity)
☐ 256K Bytes using 64K chips
☐ 1 Mega Bytes using 256K chips

MEGA-BOARD™ with full assembly instructions ..... $99.95
USERS MANUAL with theory of operation, schematics, block diagram, application notes ..... $19.95
MEGA-BIOS™ fully compatible MS-DOS/PC-DOS BIOS $29.95

EVALUATION BOARD KIT!
(Blank board with full assembly instructions and parts list.)
Includes highest quality PC board with gold plating, silk screen, solder mask

ORDER NOW!!!
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED!
10-day money back guarantee if not completely satisfied.

MEGA-BOARD™ Evaluation Board Kit!

FULL IBM – PC* COMPATIBILITY!

Hardware Reset
(Overcomes reset flaw in PC)

Power Connector
(Full IBM* pinout compatible)

8088 Processor
(Same as PC)

8087 Numeric Processor
(Same as PC)

Peripheral Support Circuits
(Same as PC)

Configuration Switches
(Same as PC)

Speaker/Audio Port
(Same as PC)

Wire Wrap Area
To facilitate special custom applications!

ORDER NOW!!!

$99.95
MEGA-BOARD™ Evaluation Board Kit!

TERMS: Shipment made 2 to 5 weeks from receipt of order. VISA, MC, money order, Company check accepted. COD’S require $25 deposit. Balance UPS COD. Please add $2.00 shipping and handling per order.

©1983 Display Telecommunications Corporation

©IBM and IBM PC are trademarks of International Business Machines

Circle 140 on inquiry card.
Mega-bytes for Micro-budgets
expand your system...shrink your cost.

Why pay more for top quality peripherals and accessories when our prices are consistently among the lowest anywhere?
We invite you to compare prices, then call us.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MICROSOFT</th>
<th>SALE PRICE</th>
<th>92P OKI DATA PRINTER ...$485.10</th>
<th>93P OKI DATA PRINTER ...$812.70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MULTIPLAN</td>
<td>$176.00</td>
<td>NEC J1260 MONITOR ...$112.50</td>
<td>NEC J1260 J MONITOR ...$177.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTIVIDEO</td>
<td>339.53</td>
<td>FX 80 EPSON PRINTER ...$535.00</td>
<td>FX 100 EPSON PRINTER ...$689.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTITOOL FINANCIAL STATEMENT</td>
<td>70.49</td>
<td>KOLA PAD ...$92.00</td>
<td>PENCEP INC PEN PAD ...$850.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTITOOL BUDGET</td>
<td>104.96</td>
<td>AMDEK COLOR II MONITOR ...$565.50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOFTCARD SYSTEM CARDS</td>
<td>CALL</td>
<td>HAYES SMART MODEM 1200B (IBM PC)</td>
<td>$425.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HAYES SMART MODEM 1200 (RS 232)</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>IBM PC 256K, 2 FLOPPY DRIVES ...CALL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BAU &amp; LOMB DMP-29 PLOTTER ...$1,885.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VIDEX

| UL-26 ULTRATERM   | $270.00 | 104/1 5/8" SINGLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY | $31.20 |
| VT-600 VIDEOTERM 60 Hz | 197.50 | 104/1D 5/8" SINGLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY | $32.99 |
| VT-601 VIDEOTERM 60 Hz SOFTSWITCH | 218.71 | 104/2D 5/8" DOUBLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY | $36.99 |
| VT-602 VIDEOTERM 60 Hz SOFTSWITCH INVER | 225.80 | 3740/1D 8" SINGLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY | $40.19 |
| PS-000 PSIO       | 162.10  | 3740/1D 8" SINGLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY | $40.19 |
| ENH-FS-901 ENHANCER II, FUNCTION STRIP | 148.25 | 3740/2D 8" DOUBLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY | $46.89 |

DYSAN DISKETTES (Boxes of 10 each) SALE PRICE

| 104/1 5/8" SINGLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY | $31.20 |
| 104/1D 5/8" SINGLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY | $32.99 |
| 104/2D 5/8" DOUBLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY | $36.99 |
| 3740/1D 8" SINGLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY | $40.19 |
| 3740/1D 8" SINGLE SIDE, DOUBLE DENSITY | $40.19 |
| 3740/2D 8" DOUBLE SIDE, SINGLE DENSITY | $46.89 |

ORDERS ONLY 800-816-4810
IN CALIF. 800-821-0662

COMMERCIAL BUSINESS SYSTEMS
2858 S. ROBERTSON BLVD., LOS ANGELES, CA 90034
INFORMATION (213) 533-0596

Phone orders accepted on Visa and Mastercard only. California residents add 6.5% sales tax. No C.O.D. Actual shipping and handling charge added to all orders. Prepaid orders accepted: Money orders or cashier’s check—merchandise shipped upon receipt. Personal checks must clear before shipping. 20% restocking fee. Prices and availability subject to change. $100 minimum order.

THE LITTLE BOARD®
OEM — INDUSTRIAL — SCIENTIFIC
SECOND GENERATION SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER KIT!
4 MHZ Z80* CPU! 64K RAM! DOUBLE DENSITY!

FREE CP/M® 2.2!!
A $139 VALUE! A FREE
5-1/4 IN. CP/M 2.2
DISKETTE IS INCLUDED
WITH EACH KIT.

A. & T. UNITS $349

FULLY SOCKETTED! PERFECT MATE TO OUR ZRT-80 TERMINAL BOARD. THROUGH SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT
WITH AMPRO COMPUTERS, WE ARE PLEASED TO OFFER THEIR LITTLE BOARD® IN KIT FORM.
FEATURES:

- 4 MHZ Z80 CPU
- DOUBLE DENSITY (5-1/4 IN.) FLOPPY CONTROLLER
- 64K DYNAMIC RAM
- CENTRONICS STYLE PARALLEL PRINTER PORT
- USES 5VDC @ .75 A. AND -12VDC @ 50MA
- TWO RS232 SERIAL PORTS
- SAME SIZE AS A MINI FLOPPY
- 2732 BOOT EPROM

Digital Research Computers
(OF TEXAS)
P.O. BOX 461565 • GARLAND, TEXAS 75046 • (214) 271-3538

LITTLE BOARD® — AMPRO Z80* — ZILOG CP/M® DIGITAL RESEARCH (CA.)

TERMS: Shipments will be made approximately 3 to 5 weeks after we receive your order. VISA, MC, cash accepted. We will accept COD’s with a $75 deposit. Balance UPS COD. Add $4.00 shipping.
USA AND CANADA ONLY
**CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES**

- Solder to PC boards for instant plug-in access. .025" square posts on a .10 x .10" matrix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>923862R</td>
<td>20 post double row male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923863R</td>
<td>26 post double row male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923864R</td>
<td>34 post double row male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923865R</td>
<td>40 post double row male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>923866R</td>
<td>50 post double row male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GENDER CHANGERS**

Used to connect 2 cables which have the same gender.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JRSM-M</td>
<td>Connects 2 male (DB25P) cables</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JRS-F</td>
<td>Connects 2 female (DB25S) cables</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D-SUB CONNECTORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DE9P</td>
<td>9 Pin Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE9S</td>
<td>9 Pin Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE9H</td>
<td>Hood for DE9 Series Connectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA15P</td>
<td>15 Pin Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA15S</td>
<td>15 Pin Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA15H</td>
<td>Hood for DA15 Series Connectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB25P</td>
<td>25 Pin Plug (Meets RS232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB25S</td>
<td>25 Pin Socket (Meets RS232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB25H</td>
<td>Hood for DB25 Series Connectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC37P</td>
<td>37 Pin Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC37S</td>
<td>37 Pin Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC37H</td>
<td>Hood for DC37 Series Connectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC35P</td>
<td>50 Pin Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD50S</td>
<td>50 Pin Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DD50H</td>
<td>Hood for DD50 Series Connectors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DATA BOOKS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210830</td>
<td>Intel Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210844</td>
<td>Intel Microprocessor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30001</td>
<td>National CMOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30003</td>
<td>National Linear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30005</td>
<td>National TTL Logic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30009</td>
<td>Intersil Data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30013</td>
<td>Zilog Microprocessor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SPEAKER**

1-3/16" Square • 5/32" Thick Diaphragm • 8 Ohm • .40 Watt
- Stainless steel diaphragm • Ultra Slim
- For alarms, music sounds, telephone equipment, computers, speech aids, etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS30S</td>
<td>100K Linear Taper Pots (with knob)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC-40</td>
<td>40K Video Controller in case (w/knob)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MICRO CHARTS**

Instant Data on the Most Popular Computer and Microprocessor Parts

- Fully decoded data
- Compact 8½" x 11" size
- Durable credit card plastic
- Clear and concise two-sided tables for:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MLZ80</td>
<td>Z80 CPU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML6502</td>
<td>6502 (565XX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML7400</td>
<td>7400/7400 TTL Pinouts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML8080A</td>
<td>8080A/8080A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JE750 4-Digit Fluorescent Alarm Clock Kit**

The JE750 Alarm Clock Kit is a versatile 12-hour digital clock with 24-hour alarm. The clock has a bright 0.5" high blue-green fluorescent display. The display will automatically dim with changing light conditions. The 24-hour alarm allows the user to disable the alarm and immediately reenable the alarm to activate 24 hours later. The kit includes all documentation, case and wall transformer. Other features: flashing colon, alarm tone 500Hz once per sec., 10 minute snooze alarm, am/pm indicator.

Size: 6¾" x 3¾" x 1¾" D.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JE750 Kit</td>
<td>4-Digit Fluorescent Alarm Clock Kit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSULATION DISPLACEMENT Connectors**

- Mates rows of .025" sq. dia. posts on patterns of .100" centers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>599-14</td>
<td>14 Contact Dip Plug Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609-16</td>
<td>16 Contact Dip Plug Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609-24</td>
<td>24 Contact Dip Plug Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609-40</td>
<td>40 Contact Dip Plug Connector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Card-Edge Connectors**

Mates with double-sided 1/16" PC board with contact fingers on .100" centers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C20</td>
<td>20 Contact Card-Edge Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C26</td>
<td>26 Contact Card-Edge Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C34</td>
<td>34 Contact Card-Edge Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C40</td>
<td>40 Contact Card-Edge Connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C50</td>
<td>50 Contact Card-Edge Connector</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**D-Sub Connectors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CDE9P</td>
<td>9 Contact Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDA9S</td>
<td>9 Contact Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDA15P</td>
<td>15 Contact Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDA15S</td>
<td>15 Contact Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDB25P</td>
<td>25 Contact Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDB25S</td>
<td>25 Contact Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC37P</td>
<td>37 Contact Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC37S</td>
<td>37 Contact Socket</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CENTRONICS**

- Solder Type
- Insulation Displacement Type

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CEN36M</td>
<td>36 Contact Male - Insulation Displace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEN36F</td>
<td>36 Contact Female-Insulation Displace.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INSULATION DISPLACEMENT CABLE ASSEMBLIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S20-36</td>
<td>20-pin 36&quot; Single-End Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S26-36</td>
<td>26-pin 36&quot; Single-End Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S34-36</td>
<td>34-pin 36&quot; Single-End Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S40-36</td>
<td>40-pin 36&quot; Single-End Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S50-36</td>
<td>50-pin 36&quot; Single-End Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S20-6S</td>
<td>20-pin 6&quot; Double-Ended Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S20-18S</td>
<td>20-pin 18&quot; Double-Ended Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S26-18S</td>
<td>26-pin 18&quot; Double-Ended Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S50-18S</td>
<td>50-pin 18&quot; Double-Ended Socket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB25P-10-P</td>
<td>25-pin male 10' Double-Ended Plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DB25P-10-S</td>
<td>25-pin male 10' -25-pin female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEN36M-5</td>
<td>36-pin Centronics 5' male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEN36M-5-F</td>
<td>36-pin Centronics 5' male to female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEN36M-5-M</td>
<td>36-pin Centronics 5' male to male</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JOYSTICKS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JS100K</td>
<td>100K Linear Taper Pot (w/knob)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JS150K</td>
<td>150K Linear Taper Pot (w/knob)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC-40</td>
<td>40K Video Controller in case (w/knob)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BYE May 1984**

www.americanradiohistory.com
**Bolt Personal Limited**

**VISA &*4\**

**North Hills Corporation**

**OP**

**2%**

**CHANNELS - MODEMS**

**FOR YOUR APPLE**

**Computers, trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.**

**Peachpak (GL, AR, AP)** $235.00

**Peachted5000** $265.00

**Taxan Amber 5129.00**

**Extended BASIC or Complex Arithmetic (Book)** $100.00

**COMPLEX ARITHMETIC**

**HIGH DENSITY OXIDE**

**High Density Oxide**

**Diskette to Drive**

**Apple BASIC** Extended BASIC for Apple Users

A powerful version of Apple’s BASIC for scientists and students. Some programs included are:

- **BUILT-IN COMPLEX ARITHMETIC**
- **BUILT-IN COMPLEX FUNCTIONS**
- **POWERFUL EXTENDED I/O-RES COMMANDS**
- **PROGRAMMABLE CHARACTER SETS**
- **VARIABLE PITCH SCREEN PRINTING**

**CLASSIC COMPUTER**

North Hills Corporation

3564 Rolling View Dr.

White Bear Lake, MN 55110

Phone: 714-540-1644 or 714-560-0167

Circle 350 on inquiry card.

Circle 227 on inquiry card.

Circle 255 on inquiry card.

Circle 256 on inquiry card.

Circle 14 on inquiry card.

Circle 71 on inquiry card.

Circle 156 on inquiry card.

**APPLE COMPATIBLE**

**Disk Drive** $150.00 ea.

**Controller Card** $35.00 ea.

**Computer Case** $35.00 ea.

**Keyboard** $70.00 ea. (Numeric and Function Keys)

**Switching Power Supply** $49.50 ea.

**Joystick (Heavy Duty)** $17.50 ea.

**Slim Fan** $25.00 ea.

Prices for dealers. In quantities of 25 or more. Ends Users inquiries welcomed.

**ELECTRODE CO.**

(408) 946-2541

780 Trimbile Rd. Suite 605

San Jose, CA 95131

**3M Scotch DISKETTES**

Call Toll-Free

1-800-328-3472 for prices and information. Dealer inquiries invited. C.O.D. and charge cards accepted. All orders shipped from stock within 24 hours. Call toll free.

**NEW LOWER PRICES**

North Hills Corporation

3564 Rolling View Dr.

White Bear Lake, MN 55110

1-800-328-3472

MN Call Collect 1-812-770-0485

**Scotch**

Call Toll-Free

1-800-328-3472 for prices and information. Dealer inquiries invited. C.O.D. and charge cards accepted. All orders shipped from stock within 24 hours. Call toll free.

Circle 350 on inquiry card.

Circle 156 on inquiry card.

Circle 356 on inquiry card.

Circle 3 on inquiry card.
Apple Country Ltd. has your Number for ROCK BOTTOM PRICES 1-800-222-2602

MONITORS

PRINTERS

COMPUTERS

APPLE HARDWARE & SOFTWARE

APPLE IIE STARTER SYSTEM LONI
APPLE MACINTOSH COMPUTER LONI

COMMODORE 64 COMPUTER LONI
COMMODORE 151+ DISK DRIVE LONI

EAGLE P-PLUS 2 SYSTEM 3399.95
EAGLE P-PLUS II 2599.95
PORTABLE 128K EXPANDABLE TO

WE WILL TRY TO MEET OR BEAT ANY ADVERTISED PRICE!
CALL US... WE CAN HELP! 1-800-222-2602

For technical assistance, order status and California calls (619) 765-0239
Apple Country, Ltd., P.O. Box 1099, 2602 Washington St., Julian, Calif. 92036

Terms: We accept American Express. No extra charge for VISA/MasterCard, Cashier’s Check, personal check (2 weeks to clear) Shipping & Handling: 5% ($5 min.). APO FPO Alaska Hawaii & Monitors 5% ($10 min.) Foreign orders 15% ($15 min.) All items are new with manufacturer’s warranty. Prices are subject to availability & change without notice. Purchase order must include check. California residents add 6% sales tax. Send $1 (good toward first purchase) for new fall catalog.

Apple Country, Ltd. is a DISCOUNT MAIL ORDER HOUSE for the micro computer industry and is a California corporation not affiliated with Apple Computer Inc. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 39 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
The ASCII-1250 Model on Information Processing Products Authorized Distributor keyboard entry for this computer.

Circle 244 on Inquiry card.

Circle 18 on inquiry card.

Circle 72 on inquiry card.

Circle 378 on Inquiry card.

Circle 155 on inquiry card.
TRUE SINE WAVE, 100% BATTERY OPER. W/NO SWITCH-OVER, BYPASS STATIC SWITCH
750 WATTS @ 15 MIN. #370-811-100 $1,575
< 1 HR. W/ AUXILIARY BATTERY $145

Circle 340 on inquiry card.
SPECIAL OF THE MONTH!


CALL FOR LOW PRICE
Suggested List $2395.00

HARD DISKS FOR IBM PC®
10 MB Hard Disk Sub-System by TAVA CORP includes Software, Cables, etc. Internal $1295

MEMORY BOARDS
CONOGRAPHIC High Res. Color Graphics Card $995

QUADRANT Quad Card. Fully pop. 256K $450

QUADLINK CALL

AST SIXPAK 384K CALL

HERCULES Graphics Card $490

APPLE IIe
Computer System, Controller, Two Disk Drives, Monitor $1590

DISK DRIVE FOR APPLE
Slimline, or Standard $190

NEC TANDON TAVA IBM APPLE QCS MAYNARD — LNW ROMAR TOSHIBA PRODUCTS AVAILABLE

IBM PC® COMPLETE LINE

COMPLETE SYSTEM
VERY SPECIAL PRICE
64K, Two Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Video Card and High Res Monitor $2590

SLIMLINE DISK DRIVE FOR IBM PC
DS/DD 320KB by TAVA CORP $190

ADD-ON Disk Drive for IBM PCjr® CALL

PRINTERS

DAISYWRITER 2000 CALL

OKIDATA
82A $425 84A $975
83A $650 92A $525
93A $850

BROTHER
HR-25 $795
DX-15 $450

MONITORS

AMDEK
300A $190.00 1 $340.00
300G $160.00 II $690.00
310A $190.00 III $390.00

PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS
Hi-Res Color $490

Circle 273 on inquiry card.

MICROMAIL
631 E. First St., Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 838-9100

IBM
PERSONAL COMPUTER
SPECIAL OF
THE MONTH!

TM

IBM PC® COMPLETE LINE

COMPLETE SYSTEM
VERY SPECIAL PRICE
64K, Two Disk Drives, Floppy Disk Controller, Video Card and High Res Monitor $2590

SLIMLINE DISK DRIVE FOR IBM PC
DS/DD 320KB by TAVA CORP $190

ADD-ON Disk Drive for IBM PCjr® CALL

PRINTERS

DAISYWRITER 2000 CALL

OKIDATA
82A $425 84A $975
83A $650 92A $525
93A $850

BROTHER
HR-25 $795
DX-15 $450

MONITORS

AMDEK
300A $190.00 1 $340.00
300G $160.00 II $690.00
310A $190.00 III $390.00

PRINCETON GRAPHICS SYSTEMS
Hi-Res Color $490

Circle 273 on inquiry card.
COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS — SINCE 1977
HUGE Inventories of APPLE & IBM Products IN STOCK
ASK ABOUT OUR FAIR PRICE POLICY — IT’S GUARANTEED!

CDP SPECIALS

16K RAM CARD 39.99
POWER STRIP w/Surge 17.99
APPLE FAN w/Surge, 2 Outlets 39.99
PAR Printer Card & Cable 39.99
16K UPGRADE 4116 200 NS (Set/6) 9.99
64K UPGRADE 4164 200 NS (Set/9) 79.99

DISKETTES

DYSAN 5¼” DISC (10) 23.99
DYSAN 3½” DISC (10) 269.96
DYSAN 5” DISC (10) 369.95
MAKEL 5” DISC (10) 27.99
MAKEL 5” DISC (10) 359.99
VERBATIM 5” DISC (10) 34.99
VERBATIM 3½” DISC (10) 349.99

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE SPECIAL

Additional 10% OFF with order of any 5 educational programs from DLM, EDUWARE, LEARNING COMPANY and SPINNAKER.

ACCESSORIES

FLIPN PILE (original) 17.99
FLIPN PILE w Lock (25) 17.99
FLIPN PILE w Alphabet (50) 27.99
DYMAl 200 Emf Special 199.99
Power Strip w/Surge 479.99
KENSINGTON PC Save 25.99
Brodburg Saver 199.99
Laptop Reader 24.99
Cal Makers 649.99

OBJECT MANAGEMENT

LPC/EL AOST AMAZING THING
LEY PRENCTION

AXIS

VCR TRAINING TAPES SCALL

APPLE SOFTWARE

SPDL (OL AP, AR, RNC) $479.95
BRODBURG Arcade Machine 39.99
Best Sheet Writer 39.99
Dood 39.99
Dood 39.99
CRIMP POINT Copy II $429.95
DATAKIT Atari 26.99
Dun Gate 26.99
D.L. Alien Addition $39.99
Allgato Mix 39.99
Dermition 39.99
Dun Gate 26.99
Minter Multiplier 39.99
Minute Mington 26.99
Web Vip/Word Invokon $427.99
Worx Millpatt Maser $428.99
Write Radar-Speiling Wor $429.99
EDITPRAGE Algebra II 31.99
Casing Ber $29.99
Discount 20.99
Fonctions 20 39.99
Hints on Basic 35.99
Hints on Song 35.99
HAYDEN Players 94.99
Surgan 2 24.99
INIDELAR JACK 129.99
Jio Report 74.99
KENSINGTON Power II 126.99
LUS Complex Wisdom 39.99
LEARNING CO. Board Games $12.99
Bundie Plot/Speigc 39.99
Games Prender 45.99
Juggles Rainbow $29.99
KINSHAN Price/Head $28.99
 koje 1 Books 39.99
MASTERY 29.99
MICROSOFT A 2-20 $19.99
MICROSOFT A 3-20 $17.99
MICROSOFT A 4-20 $15.99
MICROSOFT A 5-20 $13.99
MICROSOFT A 6-20 $11.99
MICROSOFT L rubbish $9.99
NILES Budget 109.99
NILES Mounted 65.99
COGTA Chess 45.99
CBA 39.99
PARALLEL 5.99
PENNOG Graphic Magician 39.99

PHONE HARDWARE

AUTOPRE PAY-LATE $8.99
BADS 168 $29.99
RAN-PARMA Low Case (1 rev 6) $19.99
Low Case (2 rev 7) $19.99
CRIP SIDE II $19.99
CRIP SIDE III $19.99
CRIP SIDE IV $19.99
CRIP SIDE V $19.99
CRIP SIDE VI $19.99
CRIP SIDE VII $19.99
ESTPOSITE 5220 $219.99
FOURTH Dimension Drawer $219.99
HAVEN Introductory $219.99
KICLA PAD $219.99
GRAND PAD $219.99
KING PAD $219.99
Packet $219.99
LONGK 1025 Ram 219.99
MICROPRO II 162 $219.99
MICROPRO III 162 $219.99
Rangep 23K $219.99
SMALL Interface $219.99
Apploj Upgrade 1200 Raid $219.99
ORANGE Micrograp 154 $219.99
Bufferboard 197.99
Buffer Grap 197.99
PEACH BLOOM 24.99
PARACH GATE 24.99
PARACH OOK 24.99
PARACH RING 24.99
PARACH TOT 24.99
PARACH WEL 24.99
NERO 449.99
Neptune 644.99

INFOCOM

DEADLINE 39.99
ENCHANTER 39.99
EFFECT 39.99
SENTINEL 39.99
SWITCH 39.99

INFOSTAR & WORDSTAR ea.259.99

SYSTEM SAVER

- Surge Suppression
- Fits Apple Stand
- Dual Outlet
- U.L. Listed
- Great Gift $65

MAIL & PHONE ORDERS:
360 S. Winchester Blvd.
San Jose, CA 95128
(415) 626-2244
(408) 985-0401

COMPUTER DISCOUNT PRODUCTS

SAN FRANCISCO
1230 Market St.
San Francisco, CA 94102
(415) 626-2244

SAN JOSE
860 S. Winchester Blvd.
San Jose, CA 95128
(415) 571-1658

SAN MATEO
4252 Olympic Ave.
San Mateo, CA 94403
(408) 229-0401

MON-FRI 10AM-7PM • SAT-SUN-HOL 10AM-5PM • San Jose Store Open Daily At 8AM

MAIL & PHONE ORDERS:
360 S. Winchester Blvd.
San Jose, CA 95128
(415) 626-2244
(408) 985-0401
Circle 358 on inquiry card.

EASI Software, Inc.
Software tools for Architects and Consulting Engineers
Structural Analysis
finite element w/plates, frames, & out of core solver
Concrete Steel Design
columns, beams, & slabs
Project Scheduling
(PERT Method)
w/ cost analysis
2-D Drafting System
(high performance)
Coded Pressure Vessel Design
Commercial Air Conditioning
Piping Design
EASI Software, Inc.
2901 LIVONIA CENTER ROAD
LIMA, NEW YORK 14465
(716) 346-2022
Circle 151 on inquiry card.

IBM®
FLEXIBLE DISCS
WE WILL NOT BE UNDER-
SOLD!* Call Free (800)235-4137
for prices and information. Dealer
inquiries invited and C.O.D.'s accepted.

PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Foothill Blvd.
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401. In Cal. call
(805)592-5935 or
(805)543-1037
Circle 305 on inquiry card.

Circle 390 on inquiry card.

Circle 43 on inquiry card.

Circle 310 on inquiry card.

Circle 309 on inquiry card.

Circle 136 on inquiry card.

The IDEAL PERIPHERAL SWITCH should be Simple, Unobtrusive, Reliable and Inexpensive.
AP Series ABC peripheral switches are that and more! Simple: To select your peripheral, simply slide the selector lever to the desired position.
Unobtrusive: Measures only 9" wide by 2 3/4" deep by 1 1/8" high. It can be mounted on the side, behind, or under your desk, computer, or peripheral. It can be placed in a desk, shelf, or cabinet where it will be easily accessible.

AP-Switch 5P Only $17.35 plus $3.85 shipping (8/232 with free 2P-25 connector)
AP-Switch 5P Only $11.75 plus 13.00 shipping (Carriage Paid) Free with Jens 1 81-31 switchbox!
We also have:
4 P: 20 25Watt 124 35 plus 12 00 shipping
5 P: Censolared 24 35 plus 10 00 shipping
10 Day Money Back Guarantee - 1 Year Warranty
Send Check or M.O. to:
APROPOS TECHNOLOGY
1017 A Avenue Aliso
Cerritos, CA 90701
or Call 1-800-913-5600 USA or 1-800-972-3600 California
9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. weekdays Pacific Time
Orders Only 1-800-589-6395 Hours: 9 AM - 5 PM Central Time
Add 8% tax of min. tax.

Powerlan
128 Willow St.
Acton, MA 01720

Circle 358 on inquiry card.

Circle 390 on inquiry card.

Circle 43 on inquiry card.

Circle 310 on inquiry card.

Circle 309 on inquiry card.

Circle 136 on inquiry card.
Anchor Automation Signalman MODEMS

FREE SOURCE MEMBERSHIP WITH SIGNALMAN
All Signalman MODEMs are Direct Connect, and provide the best price-performance values. Dealer and OEM inquiries invited

Volksmodem with computer cable 68
Mark VII Auto Dial/Auto Answer 99
Mark XII Smart Model 1200/300 279
DC HAYES Smartmodem 219
DC HAYES Smartmodem 1200/300 519

PRM QUEEN for C64 or VIC 130
Apple Emulator for Commodore 64 Call
STATS Package for C64 95
Solid DSS Level Stand for C64 or VIC 29
C64/128 Transfer Box 129
BACKUP V1 tape copier for C64 or VIC 20
CARDBOARD/6 Motherboard - VIC 64
CARDBOARD/5 Motherboard - C64 56
CART P6 C Print Interface with Graphics 79
CART PRINT B Printer Interface-C64VIC 48
CARDBOARD/63 Motherboard - VIC 22
CART C64/VIC Calculator Keyboard 32
CART C64/CPC Printer Interface VIC 49
Complete CARDBOARD line in stock

OIE and VIE IEEE Interfaces in stock

MSO SuperDisk for C64 or VIC 570
MAC Assembler to C64 50
Kool Pad Touch Table for C64 or VIC 75
CIC 4/12 Analog to Digital 4 chan/12 bit 179
MULTIFLAN for C64 79
Dust Cover for C64 or VIC 6
Grand Master Cassette for C64 24
COMMAD Language for C64 14
with sprites, color graphics, sound, turtle graphics.

BusCard II from Batteries Included 15
ULTA C-40 64 - C64 Line of Turtle Graphics 37
Super Disk Utility - C64 - includes backup 12
MicroChess-C - 8 levels of play 17
NES MODEM with software for C64 45
Commodore 64 Programmers Reference Guide 16
WordPro 3.0- w/ Highlight 85
ViControl (also C64) - BSR Controller 50
COM VOIC Synthesizer for C64 or VIC 139
VIC products in stock - call for extra discounts.

Visibility Software for VIC and C64 in stock.

APPLE—FRANKLIN ITEMS
FRANKLIN—complete line in stock
QUINN Drives for Apple/Franklin 189
Swapper Stoppers 26

KRAFT Apple Joystick 40
Kraft Apple Pad 32
Kool Pad Touch Tablet-Apple/Franklin 30

SPIKNAKER Software in stock
Broderbund Software in stock

16K RAM Card for Apple 59
Multiplan—Microsoft 185
Solid DSS Level Stand for Apple 29
Serial Card for Apple 89

MPC RAM/60 column card for Ile (AP/XT) 137
280 Softcard and CP/M (Microsoft) 235
RANA Elite I with Controller 309
Parallel Printer Interface/Cable 89
Microtek and MFC Interfaces in stock
Grapples + Interface 135
DC Calculation II, lie with Smartcom 95
PFS: File or PFS: Report or PFS: Graph 95
Videx 80 Column Card 209
Apple Blue Book 19

215-822-7727
252 Bethlehem Pike Colmar, PA 18915

A B Computers

WRITE FOR CATALOG. Add $1.50 per order for United Parcel. We pay balance of UPS surface shipping charges on all prepaid orders (and extra for mail, APO/FPO, air). Prices include cash discount. Regular prices slightly higher. Prices subject to change.

DATASHIELD BACKUP POWER SOURCE $265
Battery back up Uninterruptible Power Supply with surge and noise filtering. The answer to your power problems.

HEWLETT PACKARD
Write or call for prices.

DISK SPECIALS
Scotch (3M) 5" ss/ed 10/2.10 50/1.90 100/1.38
Scotch (3M) 5" ds/ed 10/2.65 25/1.94 240/2.00
Scotch (3M) 8" ss/ed 10/2.50 20/2.00 100/1.98
Scotch (3M) 8" ss/ed 10/2.50 25/2.00 240/2.07
We stock VERBATIM DISKS
Write for dealer and OEM prices.

Disk Storage Pages 10 for $4 Hub Rings for $6
Disk Library Cases 8"- 300" 5"- 225
Head Disk Cleaning Kits 12
AMOKAY Disk Storage Systems in stock.
Innovative Concepts FlIP 'N' FILES in stock.

CASSETTE TAPES—AGFA PE-611 PREMIUM
C-10 10/61 50/58 100/50
C-16 10/89 50/85 100/70

FORBTH FOR PET/C64 full fig model - Cartegy/Riley 58 includes all FORTH 79 Standard extensions, structured 6502 assembler with nested decision macros, standard 16x64 screens, ability to read/write BASIC sequential files, sample programs, introductory + reference manual.
Metacompiler for FORTH for independent object code 30
Floating Point for FORTH 20
KMM PASCAL IV for PET/CBM/C64 50
 marketed fully Janssen-Wirth implementation is now suitable for advanced placement college.
EARL for PET/CBM/C64 Disk-based ASSEMBLER 65

SuperGraphics—BASIC Language Extensions 45
Fast graphics, sound, turtle graphics routines for PET/CBM/C64.

RAM FOR PET/CBM/C64 X4 75$ 8K 9300
COMMLANGUAGE for C64, PET, CBM 14

CBM Public Domain Software for C64 27 disks 75

STAT FOR PET/CBM/C64 and Apple 95

Comprehensive Statistical Analysis Routines
Includes complete file handling capabilities, summary statistics, confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, experimental mean, multiple and power series regression, analysis of variance, histograms, and non-parametric tests.
PageMate 60 Command Processor 20
Full-featured package for all Commodore computers. Full screen editing, and supports disk, tape, and all printers.

2532 9.50 2716 4.45 6116 6.45 4164 @

ANCHOR AUTOMATION SIGNALMAN

COMPLETE REMARKETED CIRCUITS
6500 B 4.90 6522 4.00 6516 4.185
2792 9.50 2794 4.45 6116 6.45 4164 @

Circle 11 on inquiry card.

BYTE May 1984 537

www.americanradiohistory.com
Circle 88 on inquiry card.

Circle 274 on inquiry card.

Circle 310 on inquiry card.

Circle 248 on inquiry card.
Compare These Features with Our Competitors:
- Powerful Utility Program (100% Apple Compatible)
- 68-Key Upper & Lower Case Keyboard with Numeric Keypad
- 25 Pre-programmed Function Keys
- 2 Speed Auto Repeat Function
- 64K User Memory—expandable to 192K
- 5A Switching Power Supply (110/220VAC)
- All ICs Are Socketed for Easy Service
- Nation-wide Dealer Network for Convenient Technical Support

And best of all, the price Assembled and Tested is just...

pinecom™

Compare These Features with Our Competitors:
- Powerful Utility Program (100% Apple Compatible)
- 68-Key Upper & Lower Case Keyboard with Numeric Keypad
- 25 Pre-programmed Function Keys
- 2 Speed Auto Repeat Function
- 64K User Memory—expandable to 192K
- 5A Switching Power Supply (110/220VAC)
- All ICs Are Socketed for Easy Service
- Nation-wide Dealer Network for Convenient Technical Support

And best of all, the price Assembled and Tested is just...

pinecom™ DP-64

- Dual Processor (6502 and Z80A)
- Detached Keyboard
- 64K RAM Expandable to 192K
- 25 Function Key Keyboard
- Auto Repeat Keys w/Upper/lower Case
- 2 Slim Disk Drives (optional)
- 100% Apple II Compatible
- 40/80 Column Display (optional)
- Runs Both Apple Soft and CP/M Software

Model DP-64 Fully Assembled...

$650.00

AP-II COMPUTER A&T
Apple Look Alike
48K User Memory
Supports Upper & Lower Case
100% Apple II* Compatible

$455.00

AP-II MOTHERBOARD
Apple II + Compatible
48K Memory Space
8 Expansion Slots

Bare Board...
Assembled & Tested...

$69.95 ea.
$259.00 ea.

PRINTER by Super-5
Parallel Interface (Centronics-Compatible) Standard
Microprocessor Electronics
80cps Bidirectional with Logic Seeking
96 Character ASCII
Adjustable Sprocket and Friction Feed

Model CP-80...

$265.00

MICRO-II COMPUTER
100% Apple Compatible - No Copyright Problems!

Model I 48K RAM...

$475.00

Model II 64K RAM...

$515.00

Model III 64K RAM w/Dual CPU...

$555.00

Case and Keyboard Only...

$159.95

All above models are standard with Numeric Keypad, Function Keys, Auto Repeat Keys, Upper/lower Case Function, Fully Assembled and Tested.

PERIPHERALS

3M DISKETTES SALE
Single Sided / Double Density Soft Sector

10 for...

$24.50

SEND ONE DOLLAR FOR OUR DETAIL CATALOG

Minimum Order $10.00/Calif. Residents add 6.5% Sales Tax. Phone Orders Accepted on VISA or MC ONLY. NO C.O.D.'s. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Apple and Apple II are the trademark of APPLE COMPUTERS, INC.
**Lyco Computer Marketing & Consultants**

**TO ORDER**

**TOLL FREE 800-233-8760**

In PA 1-717-327-1824

**PRINTER INTERFACING**

Available for IBM PC, Apple, Atari, Vic 20 & Vic 64

**LETTER QUALITY**

**SMITH CORONA**

**DIABLO 630**...$1719.00

**PRINTER PAPER AVAILABLE**

**ALPHACOM 42**...$89.00

**ALPHACOM 61**...$129.00

**NEC 8023**...$369.00

**NEC 8025**...$999.00

**NEC PC 9200**...CALL

**MANNESSMANN TALLY**

**SPIRIT 60**...$10.00

**MT 1600L**...$10.00

**CITOH**

**OKIDATA**

**GORILLA G1X00**...$179.00

**330**...CALL for

**ATARI 850 REPLACEMENTS**

**REPLACEMENTS IN-Stock**

**20MEG**

**15MEG**

**10MEG**

**DUST COVERS**

**HE 64**

**SAXORADO COLOR**...$290.00

**AMDEK COLOR**...$275.00

**AMDEK 300 GREEN**...$149.00

**AMDEK 300 AMBER**...$149.00

**Gorilla Green**...$99.00

**DUST COVER**

**800**

**400**

**1200**

**410**

**810**

**1050**

**PRINTER**

**GEMINI 10X**...$59.95

**PERCOM DISK**...$59.95

**MONOPOLY**

**SYNAPSE 64**

**ZEPPLENI C/O**...$24.75

**BLUE MAX C/O**...$24.75

**DIMENSION X C/O**...$24.75

**EPYX 64**

**ASPIRANTES**...$28.75

**JUMPAN JYR**...$28.75

**PIT STOP R**...$28.75

**CARDCO**

**CARDPRINTER/1Q1**...$499.00

**CARDPRINTER DMI**...$109.00

**CC-Speed Expansion 64**...$54.00

**64 Write NOW**...$39.95

**64 Mail NOW**...$29.00

**2 Write NOW**...$29.00

**2 Keypad**...$29.00

**Universal Cass. int**...$29.75

**Print Utility**...$19.75

**6 Slot Expansion**...$79.95

**3 Slot Expansion**...$24.95

**PRINT INTERFACE**

**full graphics**...$65.75

**LIGHT PEN**...$29.75

**MOLE DISKETTES ELEPHANT**

**Single Side SD 10**...$17.75

**Single Side DD 10**...$21.75

**Double Side DD 20**...$26.75

**MAXELL**

**MO 110**...$28.75

**MO II 10**...$28.75

**CERON CASSETTES**

**CC-10 12 for**...$15.95

**CC-20 12 for**...$17.95

**INOVATIVE CONCEPTS**

**Disk Storage (holds 10)**...$4.95

**Disk Storage (holds 15)**...$9.95

**Disk Storage (holds 50)**...$28.95

**TRAK DISK DRIVES**

**AT-D1**...$379.00

**AT-D2**...$399.00

**PRINTER CABLE**...$22.00

**Software for AT-D2**...$22.95

**RANA DISK DRIVE**

**COMPUTER CARE**

**BILL**

**5% DISK DRIVE CLEANER**...$12.75

**COMPUTER CARE KIT**...$19.75

**PERCOM HARD DISK DRIVES for APPLE IBM-PC**

**5MEG**...$1349.00

**10MEG**...$1599.00

**15MEG**...$1999.00

**20MEG**...$2359.00

**ADD $50.00 for TRS 80 Models**

**TEXAS INSTRUMENT**

**Disk Drive**...$245.00

**PERCOM**

**FOR ATARI COMPUTERS**

**AT88S1**...$299.00

**AT88S2**...$535.00

**AT**"S1P0**...$439.00

**RFD40S1**...$399.00

**RFD40S2**...$675.00

**RFD44S1**...$449.00

**AT88 doubler**

**Circle 245 on inquiry card.**

**PARKER BROTHERS**

**MONKEY WRENCH 2**...$52.75

**SPINNER**

**Super Cobra R**...$33.75

**AstrO Chase R**...$33.75

**Froger R**...$33.75

**Pot R**...$33.75

**Delta Drawing R**...$26.75

**Circle 183 on inquiry card.**

**TO ORDER**

**CALL TOLL FREE 800-233-8760**

Customer Service 1-717-327-1825 Jersey Shore, PA 17744

www.americanradiohistory.com
Maxell Floppy Disks

The Mini-Disks with maximum quality.

Dealer inquiries invited; COD's accepted. Call FREE (800) 235-4137.

PACIFIC EXCHANGES
100 Footbl Blvd., San Luis Obispo, CA 93401
In Calif., call (805) 592-5393 or (805)543-1037.

NEW! FORTH COMPUTER

The AMS-1000 series development/garage single board computer for dedicated control applications includes: Extended FORTH and 6502 assembler in 1K of firmware, RS-232 port. Two 8-bit TTL I/O port, two 16-bit counters, 2K or 8K RAM, 16-bit socket to program 2K or 8K EPROM. Extensive documentation and large tutorial type manual on the FORTH language. Autostart your program on power-up and there is a wake-up feature for multi-distributed process control. You supply CRT & keyboard. In stock. The board has a 44-pin box and 4.5"x4.5" CER tiles and pricing available. BK-$299 8K-$399 for order or information write to:

ADAPTIVE MICRO SYSTEMS
PO. BOX 132
SANDY, UTAH 84070
MC/Visa orders only: I-800-727-1617 ext. 213
1-800-777-3545 in Calif.

Circle 305 on inquiry card.

$91.00

Single Board Computer

6800 MPU, serial I/O, parallel I/O, RAM, EPROM, 16KB ASCII 16KB PBP

WINTER

1840 South Street
Des Moines, IA 50314
319-422-8422

Circle 434 on inquiry card.

GET ORGANIZED

with our new line of Quality Products

The "Get Organized" ergonomic chair. Features pneumatic lift and adjustable backrest. Comes in a choice of six colors — blue, red, camel, brown, light grey and charcoal grey.

To place your order today call anytime:
1-800-328-2977

We accept Visa and Mastercard.

Mid America Wholesalers, Inc. Computer Accessories 815 215 th St., Lakeville, MN 55044
Minneapolis Residents Call Collect: (612) 469-4666
Dealer inquiries invited.

Circle 70 on inquiry card.

GILTRONIX SWITCHES ARE THE BEST CHOICE.

...and here are 10 good reasons why:

IBM PC

APPLE

1. Serial (9600 or Parallel
2. Centronics
3. Automatically Advertised Products
4. Break PRODUCT
5. Over 50,000 units sold to date
6. Sales and Technical Support
7. Federal Approved Units
8. Manual and Automatic Units
9. Right Quality and complete Switch Technology
10. Buy direct from the manufacturer, or from Giltronix Distributor

Manual Units — 2 to 6 Ports
Automatic Units — 3 to 15 Ports

Giltronix

3785 Fulton Way
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-325-0502

ORDER HOTLINE: 1-800-533-1200 (Outside of California)

Circle 184 on inquiry card.

NEW! BREAK-OUT-BOX

Tests, Monitors, Re-wires RS-232 Interfaces

Opens signal lines, rewires or monitors in one unit. Nine two-color LED's monitor 7 lines plus two spares. 24 switches open any RS-232 line except pin 1. Requires no battery. Order Direct! Only $149.95. Add $1.75 postage & handling, IL, res. add 6% sales tax. MC, Visa accepted. Free! New illustrated catalog of RS-232 interface and testing equipment.

Phone: 815-533-3827

B&B electronics

688, MENDOTA, IL 61342

Circle 53 on inquiry card.

COMPUTER BRIEFCASES

** Lightweight, tough, molded ABS case
** Aluminum oblong, chrome-tone lock
** Customized foam padding on all sides

EXECUTIVE LINE (w. shoulder strap)

E-1 IBM PC, keyboard, cables
PRESTIGE LINE (add $15 for shoulder strap)
P-1 Power Pack ($80)
P-2 TRS-80 Model 100, 120 ($80)
P-3 TRS-80 Model 100, 120, 65, 80, 80A ($85)
P-6 IBM 320X L)$ ($80)
P-7 IBM 320X L)$ ($85)
P-8 IBM $705
P-9 TRS-80 Model 100, 80, 80A ($85)
P-0 TRS-80 Model 100, 80, 80A ($85)

Add $5 for shipping handling: TX residents add 9% sales tax. Callers: (713) 333-1348 (In Texas) 813-946-8201 (Outside of Texas)

Circle 70 on inquiry card.

Circle 17 on inquiry card.

Circle 255 on inquiry card.

Circle 206 on inquiry card.
CCT®
CUSTOM COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY

1 CRAFTSMAN COURT — BOX 4160 — SEDONA, ARIZONA 86330

TOLL-FREE ORDERING:
800-222-8686

FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT/
SERVICE IN ARIZONA:
602-282-6299

Purchase your Hardware and Software directly from an OEM / Systems Integrator. Take advantage of our buying power! We stock a full line of Board Level Components, Software and Peripherals. Call for your needs. We’ll give you the Lowest Prices, and the Technical Support and Know-How we are quickly becoming well-known for. Satisfied Customers Nationwide. The Nation’s Custom Systems House for Business, Education and Science. Call for a system quote.

• FOREMOST QUALITY • ADVANCED SUPPORT • REASONABLE COST •

INDUSTRIAL GRADE DISK DRIVE SYSTEMS ROLLS ROYCES OF THE INDUSTRY

S-100 HARD DISK SUBSYSTEMS

Professionally engineered ST-506 type systems for the business market S-100 Computer user. Includes industry top quality drives, CompuPro Disk 3 DMA controller, all cabling, A&T, formatted, burned-in. Provisions for up to two hard disks in each system. We include operating system update. CP/M 80, CP/M 86, CP/M 8-16, MP/M 8-16, CP/M 68K. Soon to be supported - MS-DOS. (1 Systems are CCT innovated hard/floppy combinations, with Mitsubishi DSDD 8" drive.)

CCT-10 (11 + MEG) ............................................. $2349
CCT-20 (22 + MEG) ............................................. $2749
CCT-40 (36 + MEG) ............................................. $3349

Drive capacities shown are after formatting! We are working on tape cartridge back-up units.

.Compustar CompuPro©

LIBERAL DEALER PRICING ON ALL CCT PRODUCTS.

THE CCT EXCLUSIVE WARRANTY

With any system we build, we provide, in writing, an unconditional 12 month direct warranty on the entire system, including mainboard, frame, drives, power supplies, cabling and peripherals! We offer guaranteed 24-hour in-house repair and/or replacement with just a tech-line phone call. We can offer this, since we are so sure of our level of quality and reliability. It’s great to know that in the event of a problem, you’re not out of business waiting on service turnaround. We deliver!

Our various OEM contracts with all the manufacturers of the components we integrate, allow us this unprecedented flexibility. No factory O.K.’s necessary — just get it running. NOW!

• 8" CP/M SOFTWARE SPECIALS •
dBASE II - Latest Version 2.4 ......................... $349
Superscalc 86 1/2 for CP/M 86 & MPM ... $ 99
Wordstar ............................................................... $299
Microsoft BASIC ............................................... $269
Supersoft FORTRAN IV 339 CI Comp $399
Peachtree Series & Modules each $599

• TOP SELLING PERIPHERALS •
CCT/80X Parallel 5-1/2 or 80-3/4 ......... $749
Wyse 100-14" Green ..................................... $699
Wordstar PROM Option ................................. $ 75
Wyse 50 .......................................................... $529
200/300 .......................................................... $569
Visual 50 ........................................................ $950
950 ................................................................. $970
Liberty Freedom 100 ................................ $479
Oxidata 82-3 ........................................... $349
92 ................................................................. $459
NEC 7710 ..................................................... $2150
Diablo 620 ................................................... $1699

The above prices are subject to change. All products new and carry full manufacturer’s warranties. Call for catalog. Free technical help to anyone. All products we sell are CCT individually tested and set up for your system. Plug-In & Go! Arizona residents add sales tax. For more information contact us. Contact us. — Custom Computer Technology, MS-DOS Trademark — Microsoft, IB® Trademark — International Business Machines; CompuPro© Trademark; W.J. Godbout; CP/M® MPM® Trademarks — Digital Research
STUDY "H" brass acrylic canister stand features bottom feed slot and padded rubber feet to protect surfaces and reduce noise. Available in two sizes. $29.95 or similar in larger sizes.

To place your order today call any time:
1-800-328-2977
We accept Visa and Mastercard.
Add 3% for shipping.
Mid America Wholesalers, Inc. Computer Accessories
1513 215 th St. Lakeville, MN 55044
Minnesota Residents Call Collect.
(612) 469-4666
Dealer inquiries invited.

Scotch Diskettes
Rely on Scotch diskettes to keep your valuable data safe. Dependable Scotch diskettes are tested and guaranteed error-free. The low abrasivity saves your read/write heads. They're compatible with most diskette drives.

(800)235-4137

Circle 305 on inquiry card.

Circle 306 on inquiry card.

Circle 296 on inquiry card.

Circle 237 on inquiry card.

Circle 238 on inquiry card.

Circle 164 on inquiry card.

Circle 239 on inquiry card.

Circle 308 on inquiry card.
10 MEGABYTE HARD DISK FOR IBM PC!

$995.00

SOFTWARE FOR IBM PC

LOTUS 123  $495 $329.95
SYMPHONY  $695 $549.95
dBASE II  $700 $429.95
R-BASE 4000  $495 $319.95
SMART KEY  $89 $69.95
MOVE-IT  $125 $89.95
MULTIPLAN  $250 $169.95
ACCOUNTING PARTNER  $395 $249.95
CROSS TALK  $195 $129.95
PROFIT  $75 $54.95
MULTIMATE  $495 $299.95
SUPERCALC III  $395 $249.95
TRANSEND PC  $189 $139.95

MIcroSOFT FOR IBM PC

MOUSE  $199 $129.95
SYSTEM CARD 64K  $395 $279.95
SYSTEM CARD 256K  $625 $429.95

320K DISK DRIVES

DOUBLE-SIDED, DOUBLE-DENSITY FOR IBM PC

$199.95

CHOICE OF

Tandon
Teac
Panasonic
Epson
Shugart

DISKETTES FOR IBM PC

High quality double-sided, double-density diskettes, certified to be absolutely error free. Box of ten. Warranted for one year.

Box of 10 w/FREE plastic case  $39 $19.95

HIGH SPEED 8087 APU

Math co-processor chip
List Price $295  SALE PRICE $99.95

QUADRAM FOR IBM PC

QUAD BOARD No RAM  $295 $214.95
QUAD BOARD 64K  $395 $275.95
QUAD BOARD 128K  $495 $339.95
QUAD BOARD 256K  $595 $299.95
QUAD BOARD 384K  $795 $595.95
QUAD LINK  $680 $449.95
QUAD 512 PLUS 64K  $825 $219.95
QUAD 512 PLUS 256K  $950 $399.95
QUAD 512 PLUS 512K  $905 $549.95
QUAD COLOR I  $205 $209.95
QUAD COLOR II  $275 $199.95

IBM VIDEO BOARDS

HERCULES GRAPHIC  $499 $339.95
PLANTRONICS COLOR  $549 $379.95
STB GRAPHICS+  $495 $379.95
QUAD COLOR  $295 $209.95
AMDEK MAI  $649 $495.95

64K RAM UPGRADE FOR IBM PC

High speed RAM upgrade kit with FREE! parity (error detection) and one year warranty.

$199.95

CHOICE OF

Tandon
Teac
Panasonic
Epson
Shugart

AST FOR IBM PC

SIX PAK PLUS 64K  $305 $269.95
SIX PAK PLUS 256K  $595 $489.95
SIX PAK PLUS 384K  $945 $569.95
MEGA PLUS 64K  $305 $269.95
MEGA PLUS 256K  $665 $429.95
MEGA PLUS 512K  $1095 $799.95
I/O PLUS  $165 $119.95
MP 64K  $295 $199.95
MP 128K  $395 $249.95
MP 192K  $495 $299.95
MP 256K  $595 $349.95

PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE

Continental USA  (800) 421-5500
Inside California  (800) 262-1710
Los Angeles Area  (213) 973-7707

We accept cash, checks, credit cards, or purchase orders from qualified firms and institutions. Minimum prepaid order $15.00. California residents add 6½% tax. Export customers outside the US or Canada please add 10% to all prices. Prices and availability subject to change without notice. Shipping and handling charges via UPS Ground 50c/lb. UPS Air $1.00/lb. Minimum charge $3.00. Prices quoted are for pre-paid orders only.
APPLE ACCESSORIES ON SALE!

SMARTMODEM
Hayes
Sophisticated direct-connect auto-answer/auto dial modem, touch tone or pulse dialing. RS232C interface programmable
YOUR PRICE
Smartmodem 1200 $699 $475.00
1200B for IBM PC $599 $399.95
Smartmodem 300 $299 $199.00
Hayes Cronograph $299 $199.95
Micromodem 100 $299 $199.95
Micromodem II $299 $239.95

1200 Baud
SMART CAT—Novation
103/212 Smart Cat and 103 Smart Cat. 1200 and 300 baud, built-in dialer, auto re-dial if busy, auto answer/disconnect, direct connect, LED readout displays mode analog/digital loopback self tests, usable with multi-line phones
YOUR PRICE
300 Baud 103 Smart Cat $324 $199.95
1200 Baud 212/103 Smart Cat $595 $449.95

J-CAT MODEM
1/5 the size of ordinary modems, Bell 103, manual or, auto-answer. Automatic answer/ originate, direct connect, built-in self-test, two LEDs and audio beeps provide status information
YOUR PRICE
Novation J-Cat $149 $114.95

THE BUS PROBE
Best selling inexpensive S-100 diagnostic analyzer
YOUR PRICE
Bare board $89 $59.95
Kit $249 $179.95
A & T $299 $199.95

VERSAFLOPPY II
SD Systems
Double density disk controller for 5 1/4" and 8"
YOUR PRICE
Versafloppy II/696 A & T $400 $349.95
CP/M 3.0 with VF-II $200 $80.00

64 STATIC RAM—Jade
Uses new 2K x 8 static RAMs, fully supports IEEE 696
 YOUR PRICE
Bare board $69 $49.95
Kit less RAM $149 $89.95
32K kit $229 $169.95
64K kit $299 $225.95
64K kit Assembled & Tested $399 $265.95

EXPANDORAM III
High density memory board. 64K, 128K, or 256K
YOUR PRICE
64K $475 $398.95
128K $556 $464.95
256K $529 $425.95

ULTRA-VIOLET EPROM ERASERS
Inexpensive erasers for industry or home
YOUR PRICE
Electronics w/o timer $99 $59.95
Electronics w/ timer $139 $94.95
Logical Devices $89 $49.95

ISOBAR
The ISOBAR looks like a standard multi outlet power strip but contains surge suppression circuitry and built-in noise filters, plus 15amp circuit breaker
YOUR PRICE
4 receptacle $89 $59.95
8 receptacle $99 $69.95

APPLE ACCESSORIES

PLACE ORDERS TOLL FREE!
Continental USA Inside California Los Angeles Area (800) 421-5500 (800) 262-1710 (213) 973-7707

SUPER DISKETTE SPECIAL!
We bought out a major manufacturer's overstock and we are passing the savings on to you!
Single-sided, double-density package of ten
FREE! plastic case
Box of 10 w/FREE! case ______ $34 $18.95

5 1/4 inch DISK DRIVES
TANDON TM 100-1 SS/DD 48 TPI
List $320 $225.00 ea 2 for $195.00 ea
SHUGART SA 801L SS/DD 48 TPI
List $299 $209.00 ea 2 for $199.95 ea
TANDON TM 100-2 DS/DD 48 TPI
List $330 $229.00 ea 2 for $225.00 ea

5 1/4" Cabinets/Power Supply
Single cab w/power supply $99 $69.95
Dual cab w/power supply $129 $85.00

8 inch DISK DRIVES
SIEMENS FDD 100-8 SS/DD
List $399 $179.00 ea 2 for $175.00 ea
SHUGART SA 801L SS/DD
List $302 $135.00 ea 2 for $349.95 ea
SHUGART SA-851R DS/DD
List $506 $459.00 ea 2 for $455.00 ea
QUEM DT-8 DS/DD
List $599 $479.00 ea 2 for $459.00 ea
TANDON TM 848-1 SS/DD thin-line
List $499 $369.00 ea 2 for $359.00 ea
TANDON TM 848-2 DS/DD thin-line
List $599 $450.00 ea 2 for $440.00 ea
NEC FD1164 SS/DD thin-line
List $499 $360.00 ea 2 for $350.00 ea

DISK SUB-SYSTEMS
Handsome metal cabinet with proportionally balanced airflow system, rugged drive power supply, cble kit, power switch, line cord, fuse holder, cooling fan, nonmar rubber feet. All necessary hardware to mount two 8" disk drives, power supply, and fan. Does not include signal cable
Dual 8" Sub-Assembly Cabinet
Bare cabinet $75 $49.95
Cabinet kit $299 $199.95
A & T $349 $249.95

8" Sub-System—Single sided, Double density
Kit w/2 Siemens FD160-8s $650 $579.00
A & T w/2 Siemens FD160-8s $650 $595.00
Kit w/2 Siemens SA-801Rs $1195 $989.00
A & T w/2 Siemens SA-801Rs $1195 $995.00

8" Sub-Systems—Double sided, Double density
Kit w/2 Qume DT-8s $1795 $1229.00
A & T w/2 Qume DT-8s $1795 $1249.00
Kit w/2 Shugart SA-851Rs $1495 $1199.00
A & T w/2 Shugart SA-851Rs $1495 $1219.00

DUAL SLIMLINE SUB-SYSTEMS
Dual 8" Slimline Cabinet
Bare cabinet $75 $59.95
A & T w/ drives $249 $164.95
Dual 8" Slimline Sub-Systems
Kit w/2 SS/DD drives $1295 $879.00
Kit w/2 DS/DD drives $1395 $1060.00
A & T w/2 SS/DD drives $1495 $1099.00

www.americanradiohistory.com
Circle 213 on inquiry card.
SUPER PRICES ON PRINTERS!

High Performance, New Lower Price!
DTC-380Z


Full one-year factory warranty! YOUR PRICE
DTC-380Z $1495 $999.95
Sheet feeder $895 $579.95
Forms Tractor $195 $129.95
Cable (specify) $85 $49.95

CALL US FOR OUR BEST PRICE!

EPSON RX-80 100 CPS w/tractor, graphics
CALL FOR OUR BEST PRICE
EPSON RX-80FT 100 CPS w/FREE! graphics
Friction & tractor feed ________ SAVE $150.00
EPSON MX-80FT 80 CPS w/FREE! graphics
Friction & tractor feed ________ SAVE $150.00
EPSON FX-80 160 CPS w/FREE! graphics
Friction & tractor feed ________ SAVE $50.00
EPSON FX-1000 160 CPS 15” platten
Friction & tractor feed ________ SAVE $150.00

PRICES TOO LOW TO PUBLISH! OKIDATA 92 & 93

160 CPS, true correspondence quality printing, full graphics. IBM PC compatible (optional), handles single sheet as well as fan-fold paper. Professional design construction and quality.
Oki 92 parallel ___________ $599 $429.95
Oki 93 parallel ___________ $995 $699.95
2K serial board ___________ $150 $120.00
IBM PC ROMs for 92 ___________ $59 $49.95
IBM PC ROMs for 93 ___________ $59 $49.95
Extra Ribbon (2) ___________ $19 $9.95
Tractor for Oki 92 ___________ $89 $54.95

MICROLINE 82, 83, 84

120 CPS (82, 83) 200 CPS (84), industry standard printers, serial and parallel interfaces. True lower case descenders, handles single sheet as well as fan fold.
Oki 82 ________ $499 Now on SALE for $349.95
Oki 83 w/FREE tractor ________ $775 $569.95
Oki 84 parallel ________ $7395 $1095.00
Oki 84 serial ________ $1495 $1195.00
2K serial board ________ $120 $99.95
Extra Ribbons 82/82, 83/83 ________ $19 $9.95
Tractor for Oki 82 ________ $89 $54.95
Ribbons for 84 ________ $19 $9.95
IBM PC ROMs for 82 or 83 ________ $39.95
IBM PC for 84 ________ $89.95
Commodore Interface & Cable ________ $59.95

MANNESEMAN-TALLY

Sprint 80 CPS 10 inch parallel $399 $329.00
160L, 160 CPS 10 inch ________ $798 $588.00
160L, 160 CPS 15 inch ________ $1098 $828.00

POWER TYPE

18 CPS daisywheel printer, parallel and serial, four print sizes. Qume wheels and ribbons.
Power Type ________ $499 CALL for discount price!

OKIDATA PRINTER

(One hundred ninety-nine dollars and ninety-nine cents)

THIS IS NOT A MISPRINT!
$199.95

GEMINI 10X & 15X

120 CPS, full graphics, friction & tractor. Epson FX-80 compatible.
Gemini 10X - CALL FOR OUR BEST PRICE!
Gemini 15X - CALL FOR OUR BEST PRICE!
Serial 1/0 Card ________ $69 $54.95
Serial 1/0 Card w/4K buffer ________ $99.95
Commodore Interface & Cable ________ $59.95

DELTA 10 & 15

160 CPS, full graphics, 8K buffer, serial & parallel. Epson FX-80 compatible.
Delta 10 ________ SAVE AT LEAST $150.00
Delta 15 ________ SAVE AT LEAST $150.00

RADIX 10 & 15

200 CPS, full graphics. 16K buffer, serial & parallel. auto-sheet feeder.
RADIX 10 ________ SAVE AT LEAST $200.00
RADIX 15 ________ SAVE AT LEAST $200.00

COMREX CR-II

Best buy In letter quality printers. NEW! from Comrex! full featured letter quality printer. Free 8K buffer. Logic seeking bi-directional printing, boldface proportional spacing, double-strike backspace, underline, super-script and subscript, drop-in daisy wheel cartridge.
CR-II parallel ________ $599 $495.00
CR-II serial ________ $644 $589.95
Tractor option ________ $120 $89.95
Cut sheet feeder ________ $259 $199.95
Keyboard option ________ $179 $119.95

SPECIAL SALE PRICE!

EPSON MX-100FT
FREE Graftrax-Plus

With FREE Graftrax-Plus! 100 CPS, friction and tractor fed. 15 inch platten, one year warranty. List Price $749.00...
SALE PRICED AT $489.95

MICROFAZER—Quadram

The microfazer stand-alone printer buffers are available in any configuration of serial or parallel input, with serial output. All are expandable up to 64K of memory (about 30 pages of 8 1/2 x 11 text). The parallel-to-parallel version is expandable to 512K copy and pause feature included.
YOUR PRICE
Parallel/Parallel
8K ________ $169 $139.95
128K ________ $445 $289.95
Serial/Parallel
8K ________ $199 $169.95
32K ________ $260 $199.95
Parallel/Serial
8K ________ $199 $169.95
32K ________ $260 $199.95
Serial/Serial
8K ________ $199 $169.95
32K ________ $260 $199.95

MICROBUFFER—Practical Peripherals

Stand-alone Microbuffers
Parallel, 32K ________ $299 $229.95
Parallel, 64K ________ $349 $269.95
Serial, 32K ________ $299 $229.95
Serial, 64K ________ $349 $269.95
64K add-on board ________ $179 $149.00

Microbuffers for Apple II
Parallel, 16K ________ $259 $189.95
Serial, 16K ________ $259 $189.95
Serial, 32K ________ $299 $229.95

Microbuffers for Epson Printers
Parallel, 16K ________ $159 $129.95
Serial, 8K ________ $159 $129.95

STARWRITER F10
40 CPS, F10 parallel ________ $1995 $999.95
55 CPS, F10 parallel ________ $1995 $999.95

JADE

Computer Products

4901 West Rosecrans Ave. Hawthorne, California 90250

Circle 213 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com
IBM PC MULTICARD™
“MULTICARD” multifunction card for the IBM PC & XT expandable to 256K. Thousands of this popular card have already been shipped by ACP.
- 608K RAM
- Disk Emulator Software
- Printer Spooler Software
- Clock/Calendar
- 1 Year Warranty

$229.00

S-100 64K "CMOS" RAMCARD
Unbelievable Price!
$299.00

- ACP has sold over 10,000 of these IEEE compatible, low-priced, high-reliability 64K Static RAM Cards.
- Single 5-Volt operation.

SIEMENS’ SALE
You can now purchase Sargent compatible 8" Disk Drives below your existing factory direct pricing! These Prices are the lowest ever published.

*Siemens’ S550 F0110-6 - $169.00

Also, with purchase of Si Drive, you can buy the Vista V-1000 Dual Case with Power Supply and Cables, for only $275.00. . . . Regular Price $495.00

Other Limited Factory Warranty 60 Day
Shipped immediately from Stock® QEM Quantities

DOT MATRIX PRINTER
COEX 80-FT
- Bz4 Dual Matrix.30x7, 8 -Grey Printing
- 2x Buffer Memory
- 80, 80, 120 Columns. Graphs, and Black Printing
- Selectable Char Pitch. Line Spaceing

$199.00

CEM Interface Card to Apple $49.95

APPLE II™ COMPATIBLE
Thin
Line Drive

$199.00

APPLE II™ COMPATIBLE
Disk Drives

APPLE II™ COMPATIBLE
Disk Drives

$229.00

TANDON 100-2
PC Compatible - Double Sided

$179.00

TOSHIBA
Half-High

$179.00

OTHER DRIVES WE STOCK
TANDON 348-2 Thinflex $275.00
TANDON 348-2 Hard Disk $449.00
SEAGATE 10MB Hard Disk $305.00
HDC 1600 ES 266.00
HRD 957.00

www.americanradiohistory.com
### SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dBASE II/Friday</td>
<td>$389.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperCalc I/II/III</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Mouse/Word</td>
<td>$369.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MULTIPRODUCTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Game Paddles</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compuler keyboard vinyl cover</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 12000</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 200</td>
<td>$445.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 2000</td>
<td>$189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 8000</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem IBM Cable</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISKETTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gameiod 12000</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 12000</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### IBM ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard Cover</td>
<td>$445.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>$189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse Pad</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EXPANSION MEMORY

- 64K Upgrade (Set of 9 64K RAMs)...
- 256K RAM's (256K x 1)...
- 16K RAM'S (16K x 1)...
- 8087 CPU (Arithmetic Processor)...

### DISK CONTROLLERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diskcontroller</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diskcontroller</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diskcontroller</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BICOMP Model 2120 (Internal)</td>
<td>$359.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HAYES 1200</td>
<td>$579.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartmodem 12000</td>
<td>$445.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PRINTERS/MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BROTHER HR-25 (230pt daily)</td>
<td>$199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COX IB-11 A (1100 pages)</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DYNAK-15 (1200, color)</td>
<td>$529.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAYTRONIC 2020 (1700)</td>
<td>$829.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSON RX-1000 (1980)</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FX-210-100</td>
<td>$197.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEC Sputnik 3550</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA Model 82-83</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OKIDATA Model 82-83</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAR Gemini 150 (2000cps)</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DELTA 150 (2000)</td>
<td>$399.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DISKETTE DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tandon TM-100-1 Single Sided (160K)</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tandon TM-100-2 Double Sided (320K)</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Data 9409 Double Sided (320K)</td>
<td>$259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toshiba 128K x 1 High Double Sided (320K)</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;IBM PC Compatible Disk Drives&quot;</td>
<td>$169.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONCLUSION

- **T.K. Solver!**...
- **Copy II/PC Sideways**...
- **Home Account**...
- **Volkswagen**...

**Send for Free Catalog**: 96 Pages of Selected Values

Circle 20 on Inquiry Card.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus Software</td>
<td>Lotus 123, THE Spread Sheet</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanyo Computer</td>
<td>MBC 550, 1.160K Drive, Bundled Software &amp; MS Dos Operating System</td>
<td>$789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Micro</td>
<td>Grappler+, Full Graphics for your Apple, Parallel Interface w/Cable</td>
<td>$114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64K Upgrade</td>
<td>64 Expansion w/Parity, 1 Year Guarantee</td>
<td>$49 a set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hi-Res. Monitor</td>
<td>Hi-Res. Green Screen, 80 x 24, BMC 12 auw</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USI Monitor</td>
<td>PI3, 12&quot; Amber, Non-Glare Screen, Hi-Res. 20MHZ</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Starter</td>
<td>1 Apple Disk II, Apple II Monitor, Apple CPU</td>
<td>$1326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM PC System Complete</td>
<td>PC w/256K, 2, 360K Drives, Green Monitor &amp; Interface Card, Gemini 10X Printer, Cable &amp; Interface</td>
<td>$3395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Televideo Terminal</td>
<td>TVC-950C, w/Detachable Keyboard</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coding Fan</td>
<td>Apple II &amp; IIE Compatible w/Surge Protector</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin Ace 1000</td>
<td>Ace 1000, 64K, Numeric Keypad, Fully Apple Compatible</td>
<td>$789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin Ace 1200 OMS</td>
<td>2 Disk Drives, Monitor 128K, Software</td>
<td>$1589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynax Printer</td>
<td>DX 15, 15 cps, Letter Quality</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diskettes</td>
<td>5¼&quot; Sgl. Side/Dbl. Density, Reinforced Hub, 5 Year Warranty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10 for $17, 100 for $160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Computer Components Unlimited**

A California Corporation

800-847-1718
OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA

**RETAIL STORE:**
11276 Aviation Blvd
Inglewood, CA 90304

**MAIL ORDER:**
P.O. Box 1936
Hawthorne, CA 90250

Prices Subject to Change
Mon. - Fri. 7 a.m. to 6 p.m.
Sat. & Sun. 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.

All merchandise new. We accept MC, VISA, wire transfer, COD Cal., certified check, P.O.s from qualified firms, APO accepted. Shipping: Minimum 54.50 first 5 pounds. Tax: California res. only and 61/4% sales tax.

This Ad Supersedes All Others

(213) 643-5188
Siemens 8” Drive
- FDD100-8
- Sgl. Side/Db1. Density
As low as $130

Chinon 5¼” Slimline
- 1 Disk Drive
- 160K
- Sanyo & IBM Compatible
As low as $130

BONANZA SPECIALS
Dealer & OEM Inquiries Invited

Apple Compatible Slimline
- FD 525-A
- 90 Day Guarantee
- Fully Compatible
As low as $130

Quentin Research
- 300% Track to Track Faster
- Fully Compatible
- 1 Year Warranty
As low as $175

PC Products Cabinet
- Single 5¼” Floppy
- Power Supply & AC Connectors
As low as $50

8” Disk Drives All Applications

5¼” Disk Drives All Applications

Control Data Corp.
CDC 9409, 360K
CDC 9409T, Quad Density
As low as $230

Panasonic
JA-155
As low as $200

Chinon
FD55A (same as Teac) 160K
As low as $150

Teac
FD55A, 160K
$160 $150 $140
FD55B, 360K
$180 $170 $160
FD55F, Quad Density
$200 $190 $180

All Teac’s are Half Heights

Tandon
TM100-1, 160K
$200 $190 $180
TM100-2, 360K
$220 $210 $200
TM101-4, Quad Density
$280 $270 $260
TM55-2, 360K ½ Height
$220 $210 $200

MPI
B-52, 360K PC Compatible
$200 $190 $180

Shugart
SA400, 160K
$200 $190 $180
SA455, 360K ½ Height
$220 $210 $200
SA465, Quad Den. ½ Height
$230 $220 $210

Mitsubishi
4851, ½ Height
$250 $240 $230
4853, Quad Den. ½ Height
$320 $310 $300

Quentin Research
- 300% Track to Track Faster
- Fully Compatible
- 1 Year Warranty
As low as $175

PC Products Cabinet
- Single 5¼” Floppy
- Power Supply & AC Connectors
As low as $50

Shugart
801R, Sgl./Dbl.
$360 $350 $340
851R, Dbl./Dbl.
$470 $460 $450

Tandon
TM848-1, Sgl./Dbl. ½ Ht.
$350 $340 $330
TM848-2, Dbl./Dbl. ½ Ht.
$400 $390 $380

Mitsubishi
M2894-63, Dbl./Dbl.
$420 $410 $400
M2896-63, Dbl. / Dbl. ½ Ht.
$420 $410 $400

Qume
DT8, Datatrak 8
$450 $440 $430

5¼” & 8” Power Supply & Cabinets

PC Products 5¼”
Single Cabinet w/ pwr
$ 70 $ 60 $ 50
Dual Thinline Cab w/pwr
$ 80 $ 70 $ 60
Dual Cabinet & Power
$ 80 $ 70 $ 60
All have 6 month Warranty

PC Products 8”
Sgl. Cabinet w/pwr & Fan
$220 $210 $200
Dual w/pwr for 2 thinlines
$220 $210 $200
Dual w/pwr & Fan
$270 $260 $250
# COMPUTER COMPONENTS UNLIMITED

THE COMPANY THAT OFFERS

## MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amdek</td>
<td>Color + Composite Video</td>
<td>$289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color + RGB Video</td>
<td>$419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300C, 12&quot; Green</td>
<td></td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300A, 12&quot; Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310A, Monochrome Amber</td>
<td></td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BMC</strong></td>
<td>12 AUW, 80 column</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 EUN Hi-Res Green</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9191 Color New Version</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM</strong></td>
<td>Monochrome Hi-Res Green</td>
<td>$319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RGB Color</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Princeton Graphics</strong></td>
<td>PGSHX12, IBM Copy</td>
<td>$469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGSS-R12, Hi-Res Color</td>
<td>$649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PGSMAX-12, 12&quot; Monochrome</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>USI</strong></td>
<td>PI 1, 9&quot; Green, Hi-Res, 20MHz</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PI 2, 12&quot; Green, Hi-Res, 20MHz</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PI 3, 12&quot; Amber, Hi-Res, 20MHz</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PI 4, 9&quot; Amber, Hi-Res, 20MHz</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zenith</strong></td>
<td>ZVM122, Hi-Res Green</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ZVM123, Hi-Res Amber</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PRINTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dynax</strong></td>
<td>DX15, Letter Quality</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DX25</td>
<td>$729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Epson</strong></td>
<td>RX-80 (120 cps)</td>
<td>$319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RX-80FT (120 cps Friction &amp; Tractor)</td>
<td>$419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX-80 (160 cps)</td>
<td>$519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FX-100 (160 cps 15&quot; Carriage)</td>
<td>$729</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NEC</strong></td>
<td>8023A-C New Version (120 cps)</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>802515 Carriage</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Okidata</strong></td>
<td>82A1120 cps Par &amp; Ser inter.</td>
<td>$298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>83A115 Carriage</td>
<td>$569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>84P200 (120 cps Friction &amp; Tractor)</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>New Series Okidata</strong></td>
<td>92P (160 cps)</td>
<td>$429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>95P15 Carriage</td>
<td>$739</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Star Micronics</strong></td>
<td>Gemini 10X120 cps</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gemini 15X120 cps 15&quot; Carriage</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Power type 18 cps Ltr. qual.</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMPUTER SYSTEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apple</strong></td>
<td>IIE Starter System</td>
<td>$1326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CPU Only</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>McIntosh</td>
<td>$2295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Compaq</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Franklin</strong></td>
<td>Ace 1000, 64K</td>
<td>$789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ace 1200 OMS</td>
<td>$1589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Kaypro</strong></td>
<td>Kaypro II</td>
<td>$1149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaypro 4+</td>
<td>$1695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kaypro 10</td>
<td>$2495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM</strong></td>
<td>PC 64K, 2-Disk</td>
<td>$2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XT Hard Disk Drive, 128K</td>
<td>$4095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SANYO</strong></td>
<td>MBC-550 PC Compatible</td>
<td>$789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBC-555-2 Drives, more software</td>
<td>$1199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 5 1/4" DISKETTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CCU</strong></td>
<td>Sgl/Dbl reinforced hub</td>
<td>$17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dbl/Dbl reinforced hub</td>
<td>$22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not Built Pack</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dysan</strong></td>
<td>Sgl/Dbl</td>
<td>$33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dbl/Dbl</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maxell</strong></td>
<td>MD1 Sgl/Dbl</td>
<td>$25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MD2 Sgl/Dbl</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Memorex</strong></td>
<td>Sgl/Dbl</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dbl/Dbl</td>
<td>$35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbatim</strong></td>
<td>Sgl/Dbl</td>
<td>$26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dbl/Dbl</td>
<td>$36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wabash</strong></td>
<td>Sgl/Dbl</td>
<td>$22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dbl/Dbl</td>
<td>$29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DISK ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbatim</strong></td>
<td>8&quot; or 5 1/4&quot; Head Cleaning Kit</td>
<td>$9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flip Tub</strong></td>
<td>5 1/4&quot; Holds 50 disks, plexiglass</td>
<td>$17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5 1/4&quot; Holds 70 disks, plexiglass</td>
<td>$21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## APPLE DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Apple</strong></td>
<td>Disk 2</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disk 2 controller w/DOS 3.3</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Sci</strong></td>
<td>A-2 Fully compatible</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Controller w/diagnostics</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quentin Research</strong></td>
<td>Applemate Controller</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rama Systems</strong></td>
<td>Elite II Dbl Sided</td>
<td>$240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elite III Quad Density</td>
<td>$355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Controller, controls 4</td>
<td>$455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Super 5</strong></td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slimline Controller</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the WIDEST VARIETY OF PERIPHERALS and the LOWEST PRICES in this Magazine

**CALL 800-847-1718**
Switching Supply

BLOWOUT SALE

$49

MEMOR\[e\[x\]

MEMORY

DYNAMIC MEMORY 150ns $5.95

CONNECTORS

DB25P

S-100 Gold

ENCLOSURES

Ca\[lifornia Digital has recently participated in the procurement of several hundred Siemens 486s. We offer our discount pricing on these drives to all of our customers. These drives are available in single or double densities. Digital offers a wide range of drives from 1MB to 100MB, all with a 5-year warranty. Please call for more information.

MEMORIES

REMEX DOUBLE SIDED

$219

REMEX DOUBLE SIDED

Memory diskettes are available in both single and double densities. Digital offers a variety of memory diskettes, including 5MB 800k, 10MB 1.2MB, and 20MB 2.4MB. Please call for more information.

New Location

California Digital has just purchased a new distribution center that is twice the size of our existing facility. The new warehouse and retail store is located at 17700 Figueroa Street, Carson, CA 90746. The store is open from 9 AM to 5 PM Monday through Saturday.

Shipping: First five pounds $3.00, each additional pound $0.50. Foreign orders: 10% shipping, excess will be refunded. California residents and taxes. No cash sales on check or charge. California residents only.
The world famous Dragon computer is now available in the United States, manufactured by the Tano Corporation under license from the British Broadcasting Company. The Dragon comes complete with 64K byte of memory, serial modem port along with a full color PPI interface. This unique microcomputer features Motorola's advanced 6809E microprocessor and comes standard with Microsoft QBasic, disk basic, editor, word processor, printer drivers, and a complete word processing package. The console output color composite video along with B.F. video signals allows the unit to be used in conjunction with any color television.

This is the ideal low cost computer to be used with any dial up information system such as the Source. Western Union's EasyLink or any other time share service.

California Digital has agreed to act as an exclusive agent for North America. This has led to an effort by The Tano Corporation in reducing its overstock. For a limited time California Digital can offer the Dragon computer for only $139.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRINTERS</th>
<th>$289</th>
<th>Star Gemini</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATERIAL PRINTERS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Bit Printers</td>
<td>1428.00</td>
<td>1428.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Bit Printers</td>
<td>2856.00</td>
<td>2856.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256 Bit Printers</td>
<td>4294.00</td>
<td>4294.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONITORS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIRECT CONNECT</td>
<td>757</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII KEYBOARD</td>
<td>$49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SANYO IBM COMPATIBLE
$995

TERMINALS
Perkin Elmer 550S

256 KILOBYTE MEMORY BOARD
$495

APPLE
$929

16 BIT MICROPROCESSORS

8 BIT MICROPROCESSORS

FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLERS

CPM OPERATING SYSTEM

HARD DISK CONTROLLERS

eprom boards

CP/M SOFTWARE

ASCII Keyboard Has purchased

TERMINAL: MINDAC P22/IBM compatible

MONITOR: BLADES, 511A, 511B or compatible

MOUSE: E200, 200A or compatible

TERMINAL: IBM 3278, 3279,

TERMINAL: IBM 3278, 3279,

TERMINAL: IBM 3278, 3279,

TERMINAL: IBM 3278, 3279,

TERMINAL: IBM 3278, 3279,
The Flip Sort PLUS™
The Flip Sort PLUS™ adds new dimensions to storage. Designed with similar elegant lines as the original Flip Sort™, in a transparent smoked acrylic. Holds over 100 diskettes and has all the outstanding features you have come to expect from the Flip Sort Family.

$24.95

The FLIP SORT™
The new Flip Sort™ has all the fine qualities of the original Flip Sort™, with some added benefits. Along with a new design, capacity has been increased 50% to hold 75 diskettes and the price is more reasonable than ever - $19.95

Z-80
2.5 MHZ
Z80-CPU 3.90
Z80-CTC 4.90
Z80-DART 10.95
Z80-DMA 12.95
Z80-P/H 3.95
Z80-SIG/0 11.95
Z80-SIG/1 11.95
Z80-SIG/2 11.95
Z80-SIG/9 12.95

4.0 MHZ
Z80A-CPU 4.29
Z80A-CTC 4.90
Z80A-DART 9.95
Z80A-DMA 9.95
Z80A-PIC 4.29
Z80A-SIG/0 12.95
Z80A-SIG/1 12.95
Z80A-SIG/2 12.95
Z80A-SIG/9 12.95

6.0 MHZ
Z80B-CPU 9.95
Z80B-CTC 12.95
Z80B-PIC 12.95
Z80B-DART 12.95

ZILOG
Z6132 33.95
Z8671 38.95

DISC CONTROLLERS
1771 12.95
1791 24.95
1793 29.95
1795 24.95
1797 29.95
2791 15.95
2793 19.95
2795 15.95
2797 19.95
6843 33.95
6872 38.95
UPD765 38.95
MB8765 28.95
MB8877 33.95
1691 22.95
2143 17.95

UARTS
AY3-1014 6.90
AY5-1013 3.90
AY3-1015 6.90
AY5-1015 9.90
PT1672 9.90
TH1622 3.90
2350 9.90
2351 9.90
TM5601 5.90
IM6045 8.90
IM6003 8.90
INS3250 9.95

INTERFACE
8T26 1.54
8T29 2.90
8T95 4.88
8T96 8.88
8T97 8.88
8T98 8.88
OM8131 2.90
OP804 2.94
OS8825 1.94
DS8836 08

VOLTAGE REGULATORS
7805T 74 78V5T 84
7805VH 24 78V5T 84
7808T 74 78V8T 84
7812T 74 78V12T 84
7815T 74 78V15T 84
7845K 1.34 78V45K 1.44
7819K 1.34 78V19K 1.44
7821K 1.34 78V21K 1.44
78L05 66 78V05 78
78L12 66 78V12 78
78L17 66 78V17 78
78H05X 9.90 78V50X 1.90
78H12K 9.90

C.T. TO 220 K TO 92 L TO 92

DIP SWITCHES
POSITION 84
POSITION 80
POSITION 89
POSITION 94

IC SOCKETS
1-99 100
8 pin ST 12 10
14 pin ST 14 11
16 pin ST 16 12
18 pin ST 19 17
20 pin ST 20 26
22 pin ST 22 26
24 pin ST 24 26
28 pin ST 28 31
40 pin ST 40 38
44 pin ST 44 41
ST = SOLDERLESS
8 pin WW .58 .48
12 pin WW .68 .51
16 pin WW .68 .51
20 pin WW 1.04 .97
22 pin WW 1.54 1.23
24 pin WW 1.44 1.30
28 pin WW 1.54 1.44
40 pin WW 1.94 1.75
WW = WIREWRAP
16 pin ZIF 5.90
24 pin ZIF 7.90
24 pin ZIF 8.90
ZIF = TEXT TOOL (Zero Insertion Force)

CRYSTALS
32.768kHz 1.09
1.00000 3.69
1.0482 3.69
2.09715 2.69
2.4576 2.69
3.2768 2.69
5.17532 2.69
4.00000 2.69
5.00000 2.69
5.0688 2.69
5.1685 2.69
5.7143 2.69
6.644 2.69
6.5536 2.69
8.00000 2.69
10.00000 2.69
16.00000 2.69
32.00000 2.69
64.00000 2.69
128.00000 2.69

RESISTORS
1/8 WATT 5% CARBON FILM. ALL STANDARD VALUES FROM 1 OHM TO 10 MEG OHM
50 pcs 1.25
100 pcs 2.00
1000 pcs 15.00

5/16" DISKETTES ATHANA
5000 18.95
500 22.95
50 27.95

BULK DISKETTES 5/16" DISKETTES NO LABEL
SINGLE SIDED (DOUBLE DENSITY)
Pack of 250 16.95
Pack of 1000 149.00

QUV-T8/1 EPROM Eraser

$57.95

QUV-T8/1 Economy Model: This is a low cost EPROM Eraser housed in a plastic enclosure. The UV element and components are installed in the top lid and you place the EPROMS in the bottom half. No timer or switch option is included.
• Erases up to 8 EPROMS in 15 to 20 minutes.
• 12,000 u Watts at 1" distance.
• 90-Day Warranty

DoKay
2100 De La Cruz Blvd.
Santa Clara, CA 95050

Circle 142 on inquiry card.
COLUMBIA

COLUMBIA (1600-1) 16 bit, 128K RAM 2 ea. 320K Disk Drive-2 SER. 1 PAR, Key Bd. 8 slots Display Cd. bundled software CALL.
COLUMBIA 1600-4 Same as 1600-1 except has 128K Hard Disk & only 1 F.D. CALL.
COLUMBIA MPC-V Portable 16/BIT 128K RAM 2 each 320K, drives SER & PAR Port. 9" monitor. bundled software CALL.

NEC PORTABLE

PC8201A-Portable 2.4 MHZ CPU 16K RAM/Expands to 64K-32K RAM LCD Display—Keypad (67 key) 2 functions: Modem, Serial and Par. Port-FD and Cassette Interface—Uses 4AA.Batt—bundled software 660.00
8201-06 Ram Chip—(8x) modi 105.00
8206-A 32K RAM Cartridge—modi 329.00
8221-A Thermal Printer—print 149.00
8271-02 AC Adapt/Print & Rec.—accs 15.00
8271-A AC Adaptor—accs 17.00
8281-A Cassette Recorder—accs 105.00
8201A-90 Nicad Battery Pak—accs 16.00
Modem Communication Cable—accs 29.00
Thermal paper for 8221-A—accs (5 rolls per pack) 13.00

SANYO PORTABLE

MBC-550 — 128K 1 FD w/Word Star, Easywriter, Calsstar 849.00
MBC-555 — 128K 2 FD w/Word Star, Easywriter, Calsstar. Mailmerge, Spellstar. Infostar 1,149.00
Circle *16 on inquiry card.

IBM SOFTWARE

ASTON-TATE — D-Base II 389.00
CONTINENTAL — Home Accountant 89.00
MICRO-PRO — Mail Merge 129.00
MICRO-PRO — Spell Star 129.00
MICRO-PRO — Word Star 279.00
MICRO-PRO — Calc Star 119.00
MICROSOFT — Word with Mouse 329.00
Multi-Plan 175.00
Multi-Plan Financial 69.00
T-MAKER — T-Maker 3 169.00
S.S.I. — Word Perfect 349.00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS FOR MODERN SOFTWARE

UNITED SOFTWARE — ASC II Express 99.00
MID-RUFF — Cross-Talk 139.00
LOTUS 1-2-3 339.00

IBM

IBM PC-1 Includes 64K RAM, 1 ea. 320K Disk Drive 1,995.00
IBM PC-2 Includes 64 RAM, 2 ea. 320K Disk Drive 2,250.00
IBM PC-3 Includes 256K RAM, 2 ea. 320K Disk Drive IBM Mono Display 2,999.00
IBM PC-4 Includes 256K RAM, 2 ea. 320K Disk Drive IBM Mono Display 3,395.00

IBM "LOOK-A-LIKE"

PC-2000 Basic Mainframe 955.00
FEATURES
5 Slot Mother Bd w/64K
Power Supply w/Fan
Lo-Profil Keybd - 96 Key
2 ea Serial 1 ea PAR
Space for 4 ea ¼ HGT Drives or 2 F.D. Size
Will run PC/DOS or MS/DOS
Will run all MS/DOS Compatible Software

IBM

APPLE

APPLE Software

APPLE II—Apple Writer II 79.00
ASHTON-TATE — D-Base II 409.00
MICRO-PRO — Word Star 249.00
MICROSOFT — Macintosh Basic 125.00
MICROSOFT — Multi-Plan (Specify) 175.00
MICROSOFT — Multi-Tool Financial 75.00
MICROSOFT — Typing Tutor II 17.95
SILICON VALLEY — "The Handlers" (3 pkg) 39.00
SILICON VALLEY — List Handler 35.00
SILICON VALLEY — Spell Handler 50.00
SILICON VALLEY — Word Star 39.00
SILICON VALLEY — Easy Learner 11.95
SILICON VALLEY — Rapid Reader 11.95
SILICON VALLEY — Toddler's Tutor 11.95
SILICON VALLEY — Turbo Charger 11.95
SILICON VALLEY — The Collector 11.95
SILICON VALLEY — Lancaster (Shoot Game) 9.95
T-MAKER (Needs CPM Card) 149.95
VISCORP
VisiCalc (Specify 2 or 3) 179.95
Visidex (Specify 2 or 3) 179.95
Visifriend (Specify 2 or 3) 229.00

IBM

THE GREAT SALT LAKE
Computer Company, Inc.

Larger PS for
IBS can be purchased
to run 4 drives 16A or 12A PS.

IBS

CALL DAVID 1-801-972-2739

Prices subject to change without notice.
8 YEARS (1976) 
EXPERIENCE IN 
ORDER BUSINESS 
SAV 6% SALES TAX 

IBM ACCESSORIES

AST PRODUCTS
Combo Plus (Serial/Par/CLK 64 to 256K) 259.00

OUR BUY
Six Pak Plus (Serial/Par/CLK/64K Expands to 256K) 279.00
Six Pak Plus (Serial/Par/CLK/384K) 569.00
Meg-A-Plus (Serial/CLK/64K Expands to 256K) 270.00
Meg-A-Pak (Expands Meg-A-Plus to 512K) 270.00
AST-5255 (Allows connection of IBM PC to System 34003B) 749.00
Game Port Kit (Specify Board) 45.00
Par Port kit (Specify Board) 45.00
Serial Port Kit (Specify Board) 45.00

COMPUSERVE D.C. HAYES
Smartmodem 1200B-Smarcom 2 w/software 429.00
Smartcom II 79.00

KEYTRONICS
Enhance your PC with a superior keyboard 210.00

MAYNARD
Floppy Controller 160.00
Floppy Controller (Serial) 230.00
Floppy Controller (PAR) 210.00

SANDBLAST
Sandstar MOD-FOC (for 5 1/4" or 8" drives) 205.00
ADD-ONS FOR Parallel MOD 60.00
SANDBLAST Serial-MOD 79.00
MOD-FOC Clock Calendar MOD 69.00
Sandstar Multi-Function Board (holds up to 8 mod-sup add) 82.00
NEW — 10 MG Hard Disk (Internal) w/Controller 1,195.00

APPLE FRANKLIN
ACCESSORIES
APPLE
Disk II 269.00
Monitor II 99.00
ALC 269.00
Z-Card II 119.00
Smartterm 2 139.00
RF Modulator 18.00

COMPUSERVE
Beginner's Kit (5 hrs. time) 32.00
Videotex Software for IIE 59.00

COOL TIME
Fan, Surge Protection, Real Time Clock 2 Outlets for Printer & Monitor 85.00

GENERIC
80 Col. Video (Videex Compatible) 99.00
Joy Stick 20.00
Keyboard 175.00
Parallel Interface 49.00
RF Modulator 15.00
16K RAM Add-on 40.00

HAYES JOYSTICKS
Mach II (For II & IIE) 33.95
Mach III (with firing button) 42.95

HAYES MODEM
Micro-Modem III 259.00
Micro-Modem IIE w/terminal package 279.00

KENSINGTON
System Saver/Fan & Surge Protection 5.00
KOALA 89.00

KRAFT
Joystick for IIE 44.00

IBM disk drives

CDC
CDC 514 9400 DS/DD 320K Quest Drive 225.00

QUATEL
51/4" -142 - (40 TR) 320K 1/2 HGT Belt Drive w/Brackets 200.00

PANASONIC — BEST BUY IN 1/2 HGT
5 1/4" JA-155 (40 TR) 320K 1/2 HGT Direct Drive w/Brackets 199.00 ea.
2 for 385.00

TEAC
5 1/4" F-55B (40TR) 320K 1/2 HGT Direct Drive (For Sanyo & IBM) w/Brackets 199.00 ea.
2 for 385.00

SHUGART DISK DRIVES
SA455L-1/2 HGT 320K DS/DD w/BRACKETS 200.00 ea.
2 for 385.00

TANDON DISK DRIVES
TM 100-2A 320K DS/DD 209.00
TM55-2 1/2 HGT 320K DS/DD 240.00 ea.
w/BRACKETS 440.00 for 2

OUR BEST BUY

B-52 (DS/DD) 320K (Saves Disk's & Disk Head) Standard Size 180.00

TRADE YOUR 5 1/4" DRIVE
STANDARD SIZE
SGL SIDE/DBL DEN FOR SGL SIDE/DBL DEN DRIVE $75.00 ALLOWANCE

STANDARD SIZE
SGL SIDE/DBL DEN FOR 1/2 HGT DRIVES Your choice)
$140.00 ALLOWANCE

APPLE DISK DRIVES

MICRO MAX
View Max 80 (80 Col for II +) 149.00
View Max 80E (80 Col w/64K Memory Expands to 125K) 139.00

MICRO-SOFT
Premium Soft Car Kit 379.00
Multi-Plan 175.00
Softcard (280) 238.00

MICROTEK
Dumpling (Expands to 54K) 139.00
Dumpling Interface and Graphics 64K 235.00
Dumpling GX-X Portal Interface Card and Cable 99.00
Parallel Interface Board (RV611C) 61.00
IBM 16K (16K 2-Vie-Res Memory) 55.00
Serial Interface 59.00

NOVATION
Apple Cat II w/software 269.00

ORANGE MICRO
Parallel Interface (No Graphics) 61.00
Grappler + Graphics Interface 119.00
Grappler + 16K (Buffer and 5 to 64K) 175.00
Buffer Board 135.00

TG PRODUCTS
Joy Stick—For Apple II + 38.00
Pad 29.00
Selecta Port 38.00

ULTRASTR
VIDEX 279.00

WIZARD 175.00

VISTA
A800 Floppy Controller for 8 Drive + 300.00
A-800-1 Cable 27.00

OUR BEST BUY

WESPER
WIZARD BPO (Same as Grappler + 16K Specified Printer 149.00
WirZARD PPI (Same as Grappler Specified Printer) 70.00
WIZARD EBO (Internal Buffer for Epson) 109.00

MAIL ORDER TOLL FREE 1-800-545-2633

TERMS
Open account to state supported universities & companies with high Don & Bradstreet rating.
3% surcharge on American Express only.
Visa, MC, Check or Money Order
U.S. funds only.
Minimum order $15.00.
Dual QUME 8" Floppy Drive Subsystem With S100 DMA Controller and CP/M 816!!!

2.4 Mbytes of On Line Storage!

Sale Price $1495.

SAVE OVER $1500.

BESPP02 (shipping weight: 55 lbs)

ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 423-5922 - CA, AK, HI CALL (818) 709-5111
**PRIORITY ONE ELECTRONICS**

**PRINTERS**

**MODEMS**

1200 Baud, Auto Dial/Auto Answer

- **BERCM400P** 1200 Baud Smartmodem $650.00 $479.95
- **BERCM400P** 300 Baud Smartmodem $219.00 $159.95
- **BERCM400P** Chromson $249.95 $199.00
- **BERCM400P** Micromodem III $399.00 $299.00
- **BERCM400P** IBM PC+ Modem Card $659.00 $479.95

**RUXON**

1200 Baud Direct Connect w/10 Number Memory

- **BERK401** 1200 Baud Stand-Alone Unit $495.00 $399.00
- **BERK401** 1200 IBM PC+ Modem Card $495.00 $399.00
- **BERK401** IBM PC+ Modem Card (1 lb) $85.00 $69.95
- **BERK401** IBM PC+ Modem Card (2 lbs) $94.00 $79.95

**MURA**

300 Baud Modem (5 lbs) $195.00 $139.95

**PRIORITY**

9161 Deering Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311-5887

**ELECTRONICS**

**ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 423-5922 - CA, AK, HI CALL (818) 709-5111**

For Use With IBM, Xerox, Apple and Most Personal Computers.

**51/2" Double Density Soft Sector, 40 Track**

**51/2" Double Density Soft Sector, 40 Track**

**ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 423-5922 - CA, AK, HI CALL (818) 709-5111**
MS-DOS™ Computer with Monitor, Printer, and Software

Hardware
SANYO MDC555
- 16 Bit 8088 CPU
- Socketed for Optional 8087 MPU
- 128K of RAM expandable to 256K
- Centronics Printer Port
- 2 Single Sided Disk Drives (160K Bytes Each)
- 10 Programmable Function Keys
- Speaker and Joystick Port
- Video and printer cables included

Software
- MS-DOS™ Operating system
- SANYO BASIC

MicroPro Software:
- WordStar®
- SpellStar®
- CalcStar®
- DataStar®
- ReportStar®
- InfoStar®
- MailMerge®

Runs Many Off-The-Shelf Programs for IBM-PC®
BEPOB5SSPI w/Green Screen
BEPOB5SSPF w/Amber Screen

AMBER or GREEN Screen Monitor
GEMINI 10X Dot Matrix Printer
List Price: $2034.00

(Shipping weights on above items: 3 boxes, 30 lbs, 30 lbs, and 20 lbs.)

$1495

RGB Color Monitors and Letter Quality Printers may be substituted at additional cost.

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SYSTEM!
- All The Features as a Minicomputer Regulator!
- AC Power Delivered When Power Fails!

Part Number | VA Rating | Unit Price | Sale Price
------------|-----------|------------|------------
BESLA8213070 | 10 lbs. | 70 VA | $169.40
BESLA8213114 | 18 lbs. | 140 VA | $259.44
BESLA8213251 | 31 lbs. | 250 VA | $309.18
BESLA8213150 | 47 lbs. | 500 VA | $428.84
BESLA8213175 | 60 lbs. | 750 VA | $549.68
BESLA8213110 | 75 lbs. | 1000 VA | $632.56
BESLA8213220 | 108 lbs. | 2000 VA | $1075.54

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SYSTEM!
- All The Features as a Minicomputer Regulator!
- AC Power Delivered When Power Fails!

SOFTWARE

IDM PC/MS™ DOS™ 51⁄4” FORMAT

Part Number | Description | Sale Price
------------|-------------|------------
BEASTOBIM | Ashton-Tate - dBASE II | $399.00
BEMMP0PP0PKI | MICRO-PRO - WordStar Professional. Includes WordStar, Multi- Merge, SpellStar & Star Index | $425.00
BE MFSMLTMPLN | MICROSOFT - Multiflown. | $69.00
BE CHWE1MATEI | SOFTWARE SYS - Multimote | $289.00
BE CSTFRTNDAY | Ashton-Tate - Friday! | $189.00
BE GASKW1G1 | LIFTEREE - Volkswritter Deluxe | $189.00
BESOAS6231 | SORCIM - SuperCalc III | $249.00

CP/M-80™ 8 BIT 8” SSSD FORMAT

Part Number | Description | Sale Price
------------|-------------|------------
BECH2C00 | DIGITAL RESEARCH - CBASIC 80 | $89.00
BEM301B | LEKISOFT - Spellbinder | $259.00
BESOAS3260 | SORCIM - SuperCalc II | $179.00
BEMMP0PP0PKI | MICRO-PRO - WordStar Professional. Includes WordStar, SpellStar, Multi-Merge, and Star Index | $389.00
BEMSCSCTCL | MICROSOFT - Csoftoik | $119.00

APPLE CP/M™ & DOS™ FORMAT

Part Number | Description | Sale Price
------------|-------------|------------
BEASTB00 | Ashton-Tate - dBASE II | $399.00
BEMMP0PP0NZ | MICRO-PRO - WordStar 3.3 w/MMX | $299.00
BEMMP0PP0MZ | 28D Cord. 64K RAM, 8 CPI 24" | $169.00
BEMMP0PP0PKI | MICRO-PRO - Multiflown. | $299.00
BEMSPRINLA | MICRO-PRO - Softcard Premium IIe (80A, 64K & CP/M, MBASIC) | $299.00
BESL1PSL010 | LEKISOFT - Spellbinder | $229.00

THE CLEAN POWER SOLUTION!

The Best Sellers At The Best Prices!

ORDER TOLL FREE (800) 423-5922 - CA, AK, HI CALL (818) 709-5111
Computer Components Unlimited may be the King of Computer Peripherals — but . . . PIPELINE will be the KING of all IBM Products . . .
The Source!

**QUADRAM QUADLINK**
- Runs Apple Softwave
- Turn your PC to Apple
- Special Liquidation Price
- This Month Only

List $595 **$399**

**CPS COLOR CARD**
- RGB & Composite Video
- Same as IBM's Card
- W/ Par. & Ser. Port

List $495 **$349**

**SANYO MBC 555 COMPUTER**
- 16 Bit 8088 CPU
- Exp. to 256K
- MS Dos Operating System
- 9, 160K Disk Drives
- Centronics Printer Port

List $1399 **$1099**

**PIPELINE COLOR CARD**
- Identical to PC's performance
- Runs All Software Graphics

List $299 **$199**

**ANCHOR MODEM**
- PC Compatible
- 300 Baud Direct Connect
- No Port Needed

List $199 **$94**

**8087 CO PROCESSOR**
- The Math Chip

List $399 **$179**

**KEYTRONICS KEYBOARD**
- Quality Keyboard for PC

List $299 **$179**

**HERCULES GRAPHIC CARD**
- Compatible w/ Lotus & All Majors
- Includes Par. Printer Port

List $499 **$339**

**MAXIMIZER MULTI-FUNCTION CARD**
- 64K exp. to 384k
- Part Ser. Port
- Optional Ser. & Game Port
- Software Included

List $395 **$239**

**IBMPC SYSTEM**
- 64k exp. to 256k
- 9, 360K Disk Drives
- Clr. Graphics Interface Card
- 80 x 24 Hi-Res Gr. Monitor

List $3098 **$2469**

**TEAC DISK DRIVE**
- FD55B
- 360K Slimline
- PC Compatible
- 90 Day Warranty

List $299 **$169**

**64K MEMORY EXPANSION**
- 1 yr. Warranty
- 9 to A Set

List $89 **$49**

The Source!

- We Accept MC, Visa, Wire Transfers, Certified Checks
- COD's Available
- All Prices Reflect a Prepaid Discount

Prices Subject to Change
CALL TOLL-FREE (800) 841-0905
For Lowest Prices & Fast Delivery

IBM COMPATIBLE DISK DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TANDON</td>
<td>TM-55-9, 1/2 Height (350K)</td>
<td>$909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TM-100-2 (360K)</td>
<td>$209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAC</td>
<td>FD55A Sgl. Head (160K)</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FD55B Dbl. Head (360K)</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PANASONIC</td>
<td>SA455-Panasonic</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9409 Dbl. Head (360K)</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRINTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OKI DATA</td>
<td>ML 90A (160 cps)</td>
<td>$319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ML 99A (160 cps)</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ML 93A (160 cps) 15&quot; carriage</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>82 &amp; 99 Tractor Option</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>92 &amp; 93 Plug &amp; Play</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. ITOH</td>
<td>BS150P Prowriter</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F10-40 Starwriter</td>
<td>$979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F-10-55 Printmaster</td>
<td>$1319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JUKI</td>
<td>6100, 18 cps Str. qual. Tractor Feed</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAYES MICRO INC.</td>
<td>Smart Modem 300</td>
<td>$505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smart Modem 1200</td>
<td>$489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal 12008</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCHOR</td>
<td>Mark VII 300 Baud</td>
<td>$94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mark XII 1200 Baud</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROMETHEUS</td>
<td>ProCom 1900</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIXON</td>
<td>PC212A, 1200 Baud Stand Alone.</td>
<td>$409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC212A, 1200 BMPC</td>
<td>$409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. ROBITICS</td>
<td>Password, 1200 Baud</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVATION</td>
<td>Access 193</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK</td>
<td>300G, 12&quot; Green</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300A, 12&quot; Amber</td>
<td>$139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>310A, 12&quot; Amber Monochrome</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color I + Color Composite</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color II + RGB w/Cable</td>
<td>$409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINCETON GRAPHICS</td>
<td>HX12, RGB PC Copy</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISKETTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PIPELINE</td>
<td>Dbl./Dbl. Reinforced Hub 1 year warranty</td>
<td>$19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flip File Holds 70 (smk. plexiglass)</td>
<td>$16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IBM & COMPATIBLE COMPUTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>PC w/64K, 1 Drive (128K)</td>
<td>$1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC w/64K, 2 Drives</td>
<td>$2195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC XT, 128K 10 Meg Disk</td>
<td>$4495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC Jr.</td>
<td>$1199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPDAQ</td>
<td>Compaq 128K, 1 Drive</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional Drive</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAGLE</td>
<td>PC-2, 128K, 2-320K Drives</td>
<td>$9250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PC-2+</td>
<td>$2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLUMBIA</td>
<td>1600-1, 3-Drives (360K)</td>
<td>$9295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600-4, 12MB Hard Disk</td>
<td>$3875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPC-XP Portable</td>
<td>$2395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SANYO</td>
<td>MBC 350, 1-Drive, software</td>
<td>$789</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MBC 353, 2-Drives, more software</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional Serial Port</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TAYA</td>
<td>2-Drives, 128K, 2 Ser. 1 Par. Port, Color Graphics Card &amp; Hi-Res. Green Monitor</td>
<td>$51895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INTERFACE CARDS FOR IBM & COMPATIBLES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST RESEARCH</td>
<td>SixPac + 64K Par. &amp; Ser. Software</td>
<td>$969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mega + 64K exp. to 512K Ser. Port</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MegaPack 956K option for Mega</td>
<td>$779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I/o + Ser. &amp; Optional Par. Game</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Additional Ports</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUADRUM</td>
<td>Color I</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Color II</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quadlink List $680, Regular 5449</td>
<td>$479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quad Board I</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quad Board II</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HERCULES</td>
<td>Color Graphics Card</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLANTRONICS</td>
<td>Color +</td>
<td>$379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM</td>
<td>DAS 1.1</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DAS 2.1</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monochrome Monitor or Adaptor</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLERS</td>
<td>Maynard</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maynard w/Ser. Port</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maynard w/Par. Port</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sigma Controller</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vista</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC PRODUCTS</td>
<td>Rainbow Color Card</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDEK</td>
<td>MAI Card</td>
<td>$489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUST COVER</td>
<td>Covers Monitor Mainframe &amp; Keyboard</td>
<td>$19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORE ACCESSORIES</td>
<td>Koala Graphics Tablet</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8087 Co-Processor</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kraft Joystick</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Par. Printer Cable</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Source!
Circle 312 on inquiry card.

ORDER DESK:
(213) 970-0177
(800) 841-0905
ORDER DESK:
1142 Manhattan Avenue, CP21
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266
CUSTOMER SERVICE:
(213) 970-0177
Mon.-Fri. 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
Saturday 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m.

www.americanradiohistory.com
It's a pleasure to deal with a firm that operates as you do. You are a rare gem.

I tell all my computer owning friends about the "good guys" at JDR.

Your service is appreciated, and I am sure, pays off in the long run.

Your customer,
Evan H. Foreman
2716 16K EPROMS $395 EA

RF MODULATOR
(DISTRICT A/TUM 1032) QUANTITIES LIMITED
* PRESET TO CHANNEL 3
* USE TO BUILD TV-COMPUTER INTERFACE
* +5 VOLT OPERATION

BARGAIN HUNTERS CORNER
D-SUBMINIATURE CONNECTORS
DB25P 25 PIN MALE 10/19.95
DB25S 25 PIN FEMALE 10/24.95
HOOD25 GREY HOOD 10/9.95
CENTRONICS CONNECTORS
CEN36 36 PIN MALE 5.95
IC SOCKETS
14 PIN ST LOW PROFILE 100/7.95
16 PIN ST LOW PROFILE 100/7.95
SPECIALS END 5/31/84

3.125" SQUARE
4.68" SQUARE
4N35 4N27 MCT-6 MCT-2 4N37 4N37 SPOT KBP02 1N4004 1N4148

OPTO-ISOLATORS
4N26 4.00 MCA-7 4.25
4N27 4.10 MCA-255 1.75
4N28 .69 IL-1 1.25
4N33 1.75 ILO-30 1.25
4N35 1.25 ILO-74 2.75
4N37 1.25 H11C5 1.25
MCT-2 1.00 TIL-111 1.00
MCT-6 1.50 TIL-113 1.75

NEW UN-USED MUFFIN FANS
4.66° Square 14.95
3.125° Square 14.95

HEAT SINKS
TO-3 style .95
TO-220 style .85

SWITCHES
SPDT mini-toggle .25
DPDT mini-toggle .50
SPDT mini-pushbutton .39

RESISTORS
1/4 WATT 5% CARBON FILM ALL STANDARD VALUES FROM 1 OHM TO 10 MEG OHM
50 PCS. SAME VALUE .025
100PCS. SAME VALUE .02
1000 PCS. SAME VALUE .015

LED DISPLAYS
HP 5802.7880 43" CC 1.29
MAN 72 3" CA .99
MAN 74 3" CA .99
FND-357 (359) .375" CC 1.25
FND-500 (303) .5" CC .89
FND-507 (510) .1" CS .99
TIL-311 4x7 270" WHITE W/LOGIC .99

LED LAMPS
JUMBO RED .10 .09
JUMBO GREEN .18 .15
JUMBO YELLOW .18 .15
JUMBO MOUNTING HARDWARE .10 .09

RESISTORS
1224 S. Bascom Avenue, San Jose, CA 95128
800-538-5600 • 800-662-6279 (CA)
(408) 995-5430 • Telex 171-110

Copyright 1984 JDR Microdevies
**MOVING TOOLS AND HARDWARE**

**MICROCOMPUTER HARDWARE HANDBOOK**

FROM ELCOMP — $14.95

Over 800 pages of manufacturers data sheets on most commonly used IC's.

Includes:
- TTL 74/74LS and 74F
- CMOS
- Voltage Regulators
- Memory — RAM, ROM, EPROM
- CPUs — 6800, 6500, Z80, 8080, 8085, 8098/68
- MPU support & interface — 6800, 6500, Z80, 8200, etc.

**BEST SELLING BOOKS**

OSBORNE/MC GRAH-HILL

Apple II User's Guide — $16.95

CRT Controller's Handbook — $9.95

6800 Assembly Language Programming — $16.99

CBASIC User Guide — $15.00

SYBEX

Your First Computer — $8.95

The CP/M Handbook — $14.95

The PASCAL Handbook — $18.95

Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques — $17.95

**TRANSFORMERS FRAME STYLE**

12.6VAC 2amp — 4.95

12.6VAC CT 2amp — 5.95

12.6VAC CT 4amp — 7.95

12.6VAC CT 8amp — 10.95

25VAC CT 2amp — 7.95

**PLUG CASE STYLE**

12VAC 250ma — 3.95

12VAC 500ma — 4.95

12VAC 1amp — 5.95

12VAC 2amp — 6.95

**DC ADAPTER**

6, 9, 12 VDC selectable with universal adapters — $8.95

NOTE: Please include sufficient amount for shipping on above items.

**RIBBON CABLE**

**DIP CONNECTORS**

**DISK DRIVES TANDON**

TM100-1 5.25" (FOR IBM) SS/DD 229.00

TM100-2 5.25" (FOR IBM) DS/DD 259.00

**SHUGART**

SA 400L 5.25" (50 TRACK) SS/DD 199.95

SA 400 5.25" (35 TRACK) SS/DD 189.95

**PETRIG**

FD-200 5.25" SS/DD 179.95

FD-250 5.25" DS/DD 199.95

**MPI**

MP-52 5.25" (FOR IBM) SS/DD 249.00

**CABINETS FOR 5½" DISK DRIVES**

**CABINET #1 $29.95**

- COMPLETE WITH POWER SUPPLY, SWITCH, LINE CORD, FUSE & STANDARD POWER CONNECTOR

**CABINET #2 $79.00**

- DIMENSIONS: 11½" x 5¼" x 3¼"

**INCL. SHUGART**

- INCLUDES MOUNTING HARDWARE AND FEET

- 5V AT 1 AMPS, +12V AT 1.5 AMPS

- FITS STANDARD 5½" DRIVES

- PLEASE SPECIFY GRAY OR TAN

**VISIT DURING OUR EXPANDED RETAIL STORE HOURS SATURDAY 10 to 3**

**CENTRONICS**

IDCEN36 Ribbon Cable 36 Pin Male 8.95

IDCEN36F Ribbon Cable 36 Pin Female 8.95

CEN36S Speaker 36 Pin Male 7.95

**D-SUBMINIATURE**

**IDC CONNECTORS**

**RIBBON EDGE CARD**

**DESCRIPTION**

**ORDER BY**

**SOLDER CUP**

**RIGHT ANGLE PC SOLDER**

**INC. RIBBON CABLE**

**MOUNTING HARDWARE** 1.00

**ORDERING INSTRUCTIONS:** Insert the number of contacts in the position marked "xx" of the "order by" part number listed. Example: A 10 pin right angle solder style header would be IDHS10SR.

**COPYRIGHT 1984 JDR MICRODEVICES**

Circle 216 on inquiry card.

**BYTE MAY 1984 571**

www.americanradiohistory.com
**FOR APPLE COMPUTER USERS**

**JDR Microdevices**

**THOUSANDS SOLD!**

**JDR 16K RAM CARD FOR APPLE II+**
- Expand your 48K Apple to 64K
- Fully compatible with Apple Language System — Use in place of Apple Language card
- Highest quality card features: gold edge connectors, sockets for all IC's.
- 2 YEAR WARRANTY
- Kit with Instructions $40.95
- Bare Card $14.95

**GET SLIM IN 1984!**

**JDR HALF-HEIGHT DISK DRIVE**
- 55 Track if used with Apple Controller
- 70 Track Controller and DOS Available (Call for Price)

**$209.95**

**micromax**

**VIEWMAX-80**

**NOW ONLY $159.95**
- 80 Column Card for Apple II+
- Video Soft Switch
- Inverse Video
- 2 Year Warranty

**VIEWMAX-80e**

**NEW $129.95**
- 80 Column Card for Apple IIe
- 64K RAM Expandable to 128K
- 64K RAM Upgrade $47.95

**GRAPHICM**

**$129.95**
- Hi Resolution Graphics
- Printer Card
- Centronics Parallel Interface

Graphex with Color & Zoom Options $149.95

**MASHUA DISKETTES**

**5 1/4" WITH HUB RING**

- MD1 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $19.95
- MD1D 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $26.25
- MD2D 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $30.75
- MD3F 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $45.00
- MD110 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $19.95
- MD210D 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $30.75

**8" WITHOUT HUB RING**

- FD1 5/4 SOFT, 3550 $24.75
- FD1D 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $30.00
- FD2D 5/4 SOFT, 5550 $36.75

**VERBATIM**

**DATALIFE DISKETTES**

- SS/DD SOFT SECTOR $29.95
- SS/DD HARD SECTOR $29.95

**5 1/4" DISKETTE FILE**

- ATTRACTIVE FUNCTIONAL DISK STORAGE SYSTEM
- 75 DISK STORAGE CAPACITY
- MOLDED FROM DURABLE SMOKED PLASTIC WITH FRONT CARRYING HANDLE $16.99

**OTHER ACCESSORIES FOR APPLE II**

**THUNDERCLOCK $129.95**
- Real-Time Clock Calendar
- Software Included
- Mountain Software Compatible
- BSR Control Options Available

**KRAFT JOYSTICK $39.95**

**MONITORS**

**BMC**

**BMC MONITOR STAND MODEL PA-900**

Your Display Will Tilt & Swivel $29.95

**MONOCRHE**

**BM BM12AUW GREEN 12"** $89.95
**BM BM12EYU 18 MHZ AMBER** $139.95
**BM BM12EUN 18 MHZ HIGH RES GREEN** $150.00
**NEC JB1201M-20 MHZ GREEN** $169.00
**ZENITH ZVM-121 15 MHZ GREEN** $99.00

**COLOR**

**BM BM-AU911U COMPOSITE 13"** $279.00

NO C.O.D. ORDERS PLEASE

**VISIT OUR RETAIL STORE**

HOURS: M-W-F, 9-5 T-Th., 9-9 SAT. 10-3

PLEASE USE YOUR CUSTOMER NUMBER WHEN ORDERING

TERMS: Minimum order $10. For shipping and handling include $2.50 for UPS Ground and $3.50 for UPS Air. Orders over 1 lb. and foreign orders may require additional shipping charges — please contact our sales department for the amount. CA residents must include 6% sales tax. Bay Area and LA residents include 6.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. We are not responsible for typographical errors. We reserve the right to limit quantities and to substitute manufacturer. All merchandise subject to prior sale.

© Copyright 1984 JDR Microdevices

Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Corporation
NEEDED: The Center for Third World Organizing (CTWOC), a progressive nonprofit minority organization, seeks tax-exempt donation of computers with word-processing and database management software. Computer will be used in legislative analysis and statistical projections, and for newsletter and publication for Black, Latinx Native American, and Asian communities. Contact Margaret Ramkins, 4228 Telegraph Ave. Oakland, CA 94609. [415] 654-9601.

WANTED: Tax-deductible donation of computers, peripherals, and software for use by the Charity Organization to teach computer skills to economically disadvantaged young people. San Pablo Institute, 215 Mullen St. San Francisco, CA 94110.

WANTED: Computers and software. The Pablo Institute, 234 W. Stop St., Lawrence, KS 66044. Affordable computers of any kind are needed, as are donations of any or all components and computer software.


WANTED: Apple II Plus programs to trade with my large selection of games, utilities, etc. List your programs and I'll try to trade. Send list to 1990 CE. St. Louis, MO 63103.

WANTED: Apple II Plus and II programs: games. utilities, business. etc. Send your list or disk or your best programs. With your name and address and I will consider buying them. Contact James L. Stewart, 801 4th Ave. Seattle, WA 98104.

WANTED: Apple II programs to trade. Will consider anything of interest. Send list to Gary H. Jackson, 3407 Cannon Park Court. Sugar Land. TX 77489.

WANTED: Trade to all kinds of programs for the Apple II. San V. Dryshovitz. 521 Sun Gunterdale. Oak Park, IL 60304.

WANTED: Apple II Plus programs to trade. Michigan. Will consider anything of interest. Send list to 211 E. East State St., Dearborn, MI 48126.

WANTED: Apple II Plus and II programs: games. utilities, business. etc. Send your list or disk or your best programs. With your name and address and I will consider buying them. Contact James L. Stewart, 801 4th Ave. Seattle, WA 98104.

FOR SALE: Mattel Intellivision II console and one video game. Great condition. $50.00 plus shipping. Contact: Dan Baker, 1164 S. Lima St., Detroit, MI 48202.


FOR SALE: A complete selection of Apple II Plus, B, Microcomputer. Anyone interested can send for a list. Send to 2206 Wash., Hamtramck, MI 48040.

FOR SALE: An Apple II computer system, fully assembled. Excellent condition. Will consider anything of interest. Send list to 801 4th Ave., Seattle, WA 98104.

FOR SALE: An Apple II computer system, fully assembled. Will consider anything of interest. Send list to 801 4th Ave., Seattle, WA 98104.

FOR SALE: A complete selection of Apple II Plus, B, Microcomputer. Anyone interested can send for a list. Send to 2206 Wash., Hamtramck, MI 48040.
FOR SALE: Two Tandon TM 100-1 4.8 p/i 5¼-inch disk drives without enclosure: 5160, includes manual. Will sell for $170 each or both for $325. UPS COD. Marty Brewster, 5740 Gemini Dr., Westosha, WI 53195. 262-395-6095.


FOR SALE: TRS-80 Model I. Will trade for all or part of a cassette recorder. J. Thompson.


First there was the Starwriter 40 CPS by I:oh, one of the world's most popular letter-quality printers.

And deservedly so. Because it gives you more of what you want than any other printer in its price range mid teens. And it churns out copy at a very brisk 40 characters per second, or about half a minute for an average business letter.

Now, there's the Starwriter 18 CPS. It takes after its father, in that it simply the finest printer you can buy for anywhere near the price— which in this case is just about half what Daddy charges.

The only major difference is speed.

Instead of 40 characters per second, this Starwriter trots along at just over 18 cps—which costs you about 30 seconds per average business letter.

But it retains the rest of the family resemblance. Like low profile and low noise, plug-in compatibility with just about any serial or parallel microcomputer on the market, making it a perfect companion in a typical office environment.

And perfect for typical office chores—like letters, memos, announcements—in fact the vast majority of stuff that can afford to wait a few seconds to get typed.

Enough said?

If not, then this the Starwriter 18 CPS gives you crisp letter-quality copy (including boldface, underlining, sub and superscripts) with your choice of friction feed or optional tractor feed for precise print positioning of tabular and graphic data, using easily available industry-standard ribbon cartridges and long-lasting plastic daisy wheels.

But it also gives you something that's far from industry-standard.

A full-year warranty.

And for a mere half-a-minute per letter.

We think it's well worth the wait.

Marketed exclusively by Leading Edge Products in
225 Turnpike Street
Canton, MA 02021
1-800-343-6833 or
in Massachusetts
(617) 828-8150

www.americanradiohistory.com
Save $200 on America's #1 Portable Computer

Radio Shack's TRS-80 Model 100 Comes with Five Built-In Programs!
- Personal Word Processor
- Appointment Scheduler
- Address/Phone Directory
- Telephone Auto-Dialer
- BASIC Programming Language

Since its introduction, the TRS-80 Model 100 has become the most highly-acclaimed lap-size computer ever. Why? Because it's a true portable that includes a built-in modem and full-size typewriter keyboard. And Model 100 works on batteries or with an optional AC adapter.

Ready to Use
Turn on Model 100 and select a program listed on the easy-to-read display. With the self-contained communication program and modem, you can send and receive data by phone. Add a cassette recorder and use ready-to-run software, too.

You can also expand with a printer, disk storage, standard video display and bar code reader.

Hurry—Sale Ends May 31, 1984
Get your own Model 100 today at the Radio Shack Computer Center, participating store or dealer nearest you.

8K Model 100
Regular 599.00
As Low As 535.00 Per Month On ClipLine Credit

24K Model 100
Regular 799.00
As Low As 545.00 Per Month On ClipLine Credit

The Technology Store
A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION
Prices apply at participating Radio Shack stores and dealers.

Circle 330 on inquiry card.

www.americanradiohistory.com